



**LUMINARY** MICRO<sup>®</sup>

---

# LM3S8971 Microcontroller

**DATA SHEET**

---

## Legal Disclaimers and Trademark Information

INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED IN CONNECTION WITH LUMINARY MICRO PRODUCTS. NO LICENSE, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY ESTOPPEL OR OTHERWISE, TO ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS IS GRANTED BY THIS DOCUMENT. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED IN LUMINARY MICRO'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE FOR SUCH PRODUCTS, LUMINARY MICRO ASSUMES NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER, AND LUMINARY MICRO DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, RELATING TO SALE AND/OR USE OF LUMINARY MICRO'S PRODUCTS INCLUDING LIABILITY OR WARRANTIES RELATING TO FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, MERCHANTABILITY, OR INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PATENT, COPYRIGHT OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT. LUMINARY MICRO'S PRODUCTS ARE NOT INTENDED FOR USE IN MEDICAL, LIFE SAVING, OR LIFE-SUSTAINING APPLICATIONS.

Luminary Micro may make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time, without notice. Contact your local Luminary Micro sales office or your distributor to obtain the latest specifications before placing your product order.

Designers must not rely on the absence or characteristics of any features or instructions marked "reserved" or "undefined." Luminary Micro reserves these for future definition and shall have no responsibility whatsoever for conflicts or incompatibilities arising from future changes to them.

Copyright © 2007-2008 Luminary Micro, Inc. All rights reserved. Stellaris, Luminary Micro, and the Luminary Micro logo are registered trademarks of Luminary Micro, Inc. or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. ARM and Thumb are registered trademarks and Cortex is a trademark of ARM Limited. Other names and brands may be claimed as the property of others.

Luminary Micro, Inc.  
108 Wild Basin, Suite 350  
Austin, TX 78746  
Main: +1-512-279-8800  
Fax: +1-512-279-8879  
<http://www.luminarymicro.com>



**LUMINARY** MICRO



**Cortex**  
Intelligent Processors by ARM<sup>®</sup>

# Table of Contents

<b>Revision History</b> .....	<b>21</b>
<b>About This Document</b> .....	<b>23</b>
Audience .....	23
About This Manual .....	23
Related Documents .....	23
Documentation Conventions .....	23
<b>1 Architectural Overview</b> .....	<b>26</b>
1.1 Product Features .....	26
1.2 Target Applications .....	32
1.3 High-Level Block Diagram .....	33
1.4 Functional Overview .....	33
1.4.1 ARM Cortex™-M3 .....	34
1.4.2 Motor Control Peripherals .....	34
1.4.3 Analog Peripherals .....	35
1.4.4 Serial Communications Peripherals .....	36
1.4.5 System Peripherals .....	37
1.4.6 Memory Peripherals .....	38
1.4.7 Additional Features .....	38
1.4.8 Hardware Details .....	39
<b>2 ARM Cortex-M3 Processor Core</b> .....	<b>40</b>
2.1 Block Diagram .....	41
2.2 Functional Description .....	41
2.2.1 Serial Wire and JTAG Debug .....	41
2.2.2 Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) .....	42
2.2.3 Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU) .....	42
2.2.4 ROM Table .....	42
2.2.5 Memory Protection Unit (MPU) .....	42
2.2.6 Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) .....	42
<b>3 Memory Map</b> .....	<b>46</b>
<b>4 Interrupts</b> .....	<b>48</b>
<b>5 JTAG Interface</b> .....	<b>51</b>
5.1 Block Diagram .....	52
5.2 Functional Description .....	52
5.2.1 JTAG Interface Pins .....	53
5.2.2 JTAG TAP Controller .....	54
5.2.3 Shift Registers .....	55
5.2.4 Operational Considerations .....	55
5.3 Initialization and Configuration .....	58
5.4 Register Descriptions .....	58
5.4.1 Instruction Register (IR) .....	58
5.4.2 Data Registers .....	60
<b>6 System Control</b> .....	<b>62</b>
6.1 Functional Description .....	62
6.1.1 Device Identification .....	62

6.1.2	Reset Control .....	62
6.1.3	Power Control .....	65
6.1.4	Clock Control .....	66
6.1.5	System Control .....	69
6.2	Initialization and Configuration .....	70
6.3	Register Map .....	71
6.4	Register Descriptions .....	72
<b>7</b>	<b>Hibernation Module .....</b>	<b>124</b>
7.1	Block Diagram .....	125
7.2	Functional Description .....	125
7.2.1	Register Access Timing .....	125
7.2.2	Clock Source .....	126
7.2.3	Battery Management .....	127
7.2.4	Real-Time Clock .....	128
7.2.5	Non-Volatile Memory .....	128
7.2.6	Power Control .....	128
7.2.7	Interrupts and Status .....	129
7.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	129
7.3.1	Initialization .....	129
7.3.2	RTC Match Functionality (No Hibernation) .....	130
7.3.3	RTC Match/Wake-Up from Hibernation .....	130
7.3.4	External Wake-Up from Hibernation .....	130
7.3.5	RTC/External Wake-Up from Hibernation .....	130
7.4	Register Map .....	130
7.5	Register Descriptions .....	131
<b>8</b>	<b>Internal Memory .....</b>	<b>144</b>
8.1	Block Diagram .....	144
8.2	Functional Description .....	144
8.2.1	SRAM Memory .....	144
8.2.2	Flash Memory .....	145
8.3	Flash Memory Initialization and Configuration .....	146
8.3.1	Flash Programming .....	146
8.3.2	Nonvolatile Register Programming .....	147
8.4	Register Map .....	147
8.5	Flash Register Descriptions (Flash Control Offset) .....	148
8.6	Flash Register Descriptions (System Control Offset) .....	155
<b>9</b>	<b>General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs) .....</b>	<b>168</b>
9.1	Functional Description .....	168
9.1.1	Data Control .....	169
9.1.2	Interrupt Control .....	170
9.1.3	Mode Control .....	171
9.1.4	Commit Control .....	171
9.1.5	Pad Control .....	171
9.1.6	Identification .....	171
9.2	Initialization and Configuration .....	172
9.3	Register Map .....	173
9.4	Register Descriptions .....	175

<b>10</b>	<b>General-Purpose Timers</b> .....	<b>210</b>
10.1	Block Diagram .....	210
10.2	Functional Description .....	211
10.2.1	GPTM Reset Conditions .....	212
10.2.2	32-Bit Timer Operating Modes .....	212
10.2.3	16-Bit Timer Operating Modes .....	213
10.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	217
10.3.1	32-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode .....	217
10.3.2	32-Bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) Mode .....	218
10.3.3	16-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode .....	218
10.3.4	16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode .....	219
10.3.5	16-Bit Input Edge Timing Mode .....	219
10.3.6	16-Bit PWM Mode .....	220
10.4	Register Map .....	220
10.5	Register Descriptions .....	221
<b>11</b>	<b>Watchdog Timer</b> .....	<b>246</b>
11.1	Block Diagram .....	246
11.2	Functional Description .....	246
11.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	247
11.4	Register Map .....	247
11.5	Register Descriptions .....	248
<b>12</b>	<b>Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)</b> .....	<b>269</b>
12.1	Block Diagram .....	270
12.2	Functional Description .....	270
12.2.1	Sample Sequencers .....	270
12.2.2	Module Control .....	271
12.2.3	Hardware Sample Averaging Circuit .....	272
12.2.4	Analog-to-Digital Converter .....	272
12.2.5	Differential Sampling .....	272
12.2.6	Test Modes .....	274
12.2.7	Internal Temperature Sensor .....	274
12.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	275
12.3.1	Module Initialization .....	275
12.3.2	Sample Sequencer Configuration .....	275
12.4	Register Map .....	275
12.5	Register Descriptions .....	276
<b>13</b>	<b>Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UARTs)</b> .....	<b>302</b>
13.1	Block Diagram .....	303
13.2	Functional Description .....	303
13.2.1	Transmit/Receive Logic .....	303
13.2.2	Baud-Rate Generation .....	304
13.2.3	Data Transmission .....	304
13.2.4	Serial IR (SIR) .....	305
13.2.5	FIFO Operation .....	306
13.2.6	Interrupts .....	306
13.2.7	Loopback Operation .....	307
13.2.8	IrDA SIR block .....	307
13.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	307

13.4	Register Map .....	308
13.5	Register Descriptions .....	309
<b>14</b>	<b>Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) .....</b>	<b>343</b>
14.1	Block Diagram .....	343
14.2	Functional Description .....	343
14.2.1	Bit Rate Generation .....	344
14.2.2	FIFO Operation .....	344
14.2.3	Interrupts .....	344
14.2.4	Frame Formats .....	345
14.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	352
14.4	Register Map .....	353
14.5	Register Descriptions .....	354
<b>15</b>	<b>Controller Area Network (CAN) Module .....</b>	<b>380</b>
15.1	Controller Area Network Overview .....	380
15.2	Controller Area Network Features .....	380
15.3	Controller Area Network Block Diagram .....	381
15.4	Controller Area Network Functional Description .....	381
15.4.1	Initialization .....	382
15.4.2	Operation .....	382
15.4.3	Transmitting Message Objects .....	383
15.4.4	Configuring a Transmit Message Object .....	383
15.4.5	Updating a Transmit Message Object .....	384
15.4.6	Accepting Received Message Objects .....	384
15.4.7	Receiving a Data Frame .....	384
15.4.8	Receiving a Remote Frame .....	384
15.4.9	Receive/Transmit Priority .....	385
15.4.10	Configuring a Receive Message Object .....	385
15.4.11	Handling of Received Message Objects .....	386
15.4.12	Handling of Interrupts .....	386
15.4.13	Bit Timing Configuration Error Considerations .....	387
15.4.14	Bit Time and Bit Rate .....	387
15.4.15	Calculating the Bit Timing Parameters .....	389
15.5	Controller Area Network Register Map .....	391
15.6	Register Descriptions .....	392
<b>16</b>	<b>Ethernet Controller .....</b>	<b>421</b>
16.1	Block Diagram .....	422
16.2	Functional Description .....	422
16.2.1	Internal MII Operation .....	423
16.2.2	PHY Configuration/Operation .....	423
16.2.3	MAC Configuration/Operation .....	424
16.2.4	Interrupts .....	426
16.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	427
16.4	Ethernet Register Map .....	428
16.5	Ethernet MAC Register Descriptions .....	429
16.6	MII Management Register Descriptions .....	446
<b>17</b>	<b>Analog Comparator .....</b>	<b>465</b>
17.1	Block Diagram .....	465

17.2	Functional Description .....	465
17.2.1	Internal Reference Programming .....	466
17.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	467
17.4	Register Map .....	468
17.5	Register Descriptions .....	468
<b>18</b>	<b>Pulse Width Modulator (PWM) .....</b>	<b>476</b>
18.1	Block Diagram .....	476
18.2	Functional Description .....	477
18.2.1	PWM Timer .....	477
18.2.2	PWM Comparators .....	477
18.2.3	PWM Signal Generator .....	478
18.2.4	Dead-Band Generator .....	479
18.2.5	Interrupt/ADC-Trigger Selector .....	480
18.2.6	Synchronization Methods .....	480
18.2.7	Fault Conditions .....	480
18.2.8	Output Control Block .....	480
18.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	481
18.4	Register Map .....	482
18.5	Register Descriptions .....	483
<b>19</b>	<b>Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) .....</b>	<b>512</b>
19.1	Block Diagram .....	512
19.2	Functional Description .....	513
19.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	515
19.4	Register Map .....	515
19.5	Register Descriptions .....	516
<b>20</b>	<b>Pin Diagram .....</b>	<b>529</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>Signal Tables .....</b>	<b>531</b>
21.1	100-Pin LQFP Package Pin Tables .....	531
21.2	108-Pin BGA Package Pin Tables .....	543
<b>22</b>	<b>Operating Characteristics .....</b>	<b>557</b>
<b>23</b>	<b>Electrical Characteristics .....</b>	<b>558</b>
23.1	DC Characteristics .....	558
23.1.1	Maximum Ratings .....	558
23.1.2	Recommended DC Operating Conditions .....	558
23.1.3	On-Chip Low Drop-Out (LDO) Regulator Characteristics .....	559
23.1.4	Power Specifications .....	559
23.1.5	Flash Memory Characteristics .....	561
23.1.6	Hibernation .....	561
23.2	AC Characteristics .....	561
23.2.1	Load Conditions .....	561
23.2.2	Clocks .....	561
23.2.3	Analog-to-Digital Converter .....	562
23.2.4	Analog Comparator .....	563
23.2.5	Ethernet Controller .....	563
23.2.6	Hibernation Module .....	566
23.2.7	Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) .....	567
23.2.8	JTAG and Boundary Scan .....	568

23.2.9	General-Purpose I/O .....	569
23.2.10	Reset .....	570
<b>24</b>	<b>Package Information .....</b>	<b>572</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Serial Flash Loader .....</b>	<b>576</b>
A.1	Serial Flash Loader .....	576
A.2	Interfaces .....	576
A.2.1	UART .....	576
A.2.2	SSI .....	576
A.3	Packet Handling .....	577
A.3.1	Packet Format .....	577
A.3.2	Sending Packets .....	577
A.3.3	Receiving Packets .....	577
A.4	Commands .....	578
A.4.1	COMMAND_PING (0X20) .....	578
A.4.2	COMMAND_GET_STATUS (0x23) .....	578
A.4.3	COMMAND_DOWNLOAD (0x21) .....	578
A.4.4	COMMAND_SEND_DATA (0x24) .....	579
A.4.5	COMMAND_RUN (0x22) .....	579
A.4.6	COMMAND_RESET (0x25) .....	579
<b>B</b>	<b>Register Quick Reference .....</b>	<b>581</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Ordering and Contact Information .....</b>	<b>601</b>
C.1	Ordering Information .....	601
C.2	Kits .....	601
C.3	Company Information .....	602
C.4	Support Information .....	602



## List of Figures

Figure 1-1.	Stellaris® 8000 Series High-Level Block Diagram .....	33
Figure 2-1.	CPU Block Diagram .....	41
Figure 2-2.	TPIU Block Diagram .....	42
Figure 5-1.	JTAG Module Block Diagram .....	52
Figure 5-2.	Test Access Port State Machine .....	55
Figure 5-3.	IDCODE Register Format .....	60
Figure 5-4.	BYPASS Register Format .....	61
Figure 5-5.	Boundary Scan Register Format .....	61
Figure 6-1.	External Circuitry to Extend Reset .....	63
Figure 6-2.	Power Architecture .....	66
Figure 6-3.	Main Clock Tree .....	68
Figure 7-1.	Hibernation Module Block Diagram .....	125
Figure 7-2.	Clock Source Using Crystal .....	126
Figure 7-3.	Clock Source Using Dedicated Oscillator .....	127
Figure 8-1.	Flash Block Diagram .....	144
Figure 9-1.	GPIO Port Block Diagram .....	169
Figure 9-2.	GPIODATA Write Example .....	170
Figure 9-3.	GPIODATA Read Example .....	170
Figure 10-1.	GPTM Module Block Diagram .....	211
Figure 10-2.	16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode Example .....	215
Figure 10-3.	16-Bit Input Edge Time Mode Example .....	216
Figure 10-4.	16-Bit PWM Mode Example .....	217
Figure 11-1.	WDT Module Block Diagram .....	246
Figure 12-1.	ADC Module Block Diagram .....	270
Figure 12-2.	Differential Sampling Range, $V_{IN\_ODD} = 1.5\text{ V}$ .....	273
Figure 12-3.	Differential Sampling Range, $V_{IN\_ODD} = 0.75\text{ V}$ .....	273
Figure 12-4.	Differential Sampling Range, $V_{IN\_ODD} = 2.25\text{ V}$ .....	274
Figure 12-5.	Internal Temperature Sensor Characteristic .....	274
Figure 13-1.	UART Module Block Diagram .....	303
Figure 13-2.	UART Character Frame .....	304
Figure 13-3.	IrDA Data Modulation .....	306
Figure 14-1.	SSI Module Block Diagram .....	343
Figure 14-2.	TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Single Transfer) .....	346
Figure 14-3.	TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Continuous Transfer) .....	346
Figure 14-4.	Freescall SPI Format (Single Transfer) with SPO=0 and SPH=0 .....	347
Figure 14-5.	Freescall SPI Format (Continuous Transfer) with SPO=0 and SPH=0 .....	347
Figure 14-6.	Freescall SPI Frame Format with SPO=0 and SPH=1 .....	348
Figure 14-7.	Freescall SPI Frame Format (Single Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0 .....	349
Figure 14-8.	Freescall SPI Frame Format (Continuous Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0 .....	349
Figure 14-9.	Freescall SPI Frame Format with SPO=1 and SPH=1 .....	350
Figure 14-10.	MICROWIRE Frame Format (Single Frame) .....	351
Figure 14-11.	MICROWIRE Frame Format (Continuous Transfer) .....	352
Figure 14-12.	MICROWIRE Frame Format, SSIFss Input Setup and Hold Requirements .....	352
Figure 15-1.	CAN Module Block Diagram .....	381
Figure 15-2.	CAN Bit Time .....	388

Figure 16-1.	Ethernet Controller Block Diagram .....	422
Figure 16-2.	Ethernet Controller .....	422
Figure 16-3.	Ethernet Frame .....	424
Figure 17-1.	Analog Comparator Module Block Diagram .....	465
Figure 17-2.	Structure of Comparator Unit .....	466
Figure 17-3.	Comparator Internal Reference Structure .....	467
Figure 18-1.	PWM Unit Diagram .....	476
Figure 18-2.	PWM Module Block Diagram .....	477
Figure 18-3.	PWM Count-Down Mode .....	478
Figure 18-4.	PWM Count-Up/Down Mode .....	478
Figure 18-5.	PWM Generation Example In Count-Up/Down Mode .....	479
Figure 18-6.	PWM Dead-Band Generator .....	479
Figure 19-1.	QEI Block Diagram .....	512
Figure 19-2.	Quadrature Encoder and Velocity Predivider Operation .....	514
Figure 20-1.	100-Pin LQFP Package Pin Diagram .....	529
Figure 20-2.	108-Ball BGA Package Pin Diagram (Top View) .....	530
Figure 23-1.	Load Conditions .....	561
Figure 23-2.	External XTLP Oscillator Characteristics .....	565
Figure 23-3.	Hibernation Module Timing .....	566
Figure 23-4.	SSI Timing for TI Frame Format (FRF=01), Single Transfer Timing Measurement .....	567
Figure 23-5.	SSI Timing for MICROWIRE Frame Format (FRF=10), Single Transfer .....	567
Figure 23-6.	SSI Timing for SPI Frame Format (FRF=00), with SPH=1 .....	568
Figure 23-7.	JTAG Test Clock Input Timing .....	569
Figure 23-8.	JTAG Test Access Port (TAP) Timing .....	569
Figure 23-9.	JTAG TRST Timing .....	569
Figure 23-10.	External Reset Timing ( $\overline{RST}$ ) .....	570
Figure 23-11.	Power-On Reset Timing .....	571
Figure 23-12.	Brown-Out Reset Timing .....	571
Figure 23-13.	Software Reset Timing .....	571
Figure 23-14.	Watchdog Reset Timing .....	571
Figure 24-1.	100-Pin LQFP Package .....	572
Figure 24-2.	108-Ball BGA Package .....	574

## List of Tables

Table 1.	Revision History .....	21
Table 2.	Documentation Conventions .....	23
Table 3-1.	Memory Map .....	46
Table 4-1.	Exception Types .....	48
Table 4-2.	Interrupts .....	49
Table 5-1.	JTAG Port Pins Reset State .....	53
Table 5-2.	JTAG Instruction Register Commands .....	58
Table 6-1.	System Control Register Map .....	71
Table 7-1.	Hibernation Module Register Map .....	131
Table 8-1.	Flash Protection Policy Combinations .....	145
Table 8-2.	Flash Resident Registers .....	147
Table 8-3.	Flash Register Map .....	148
Table 9-1.	GPIO Pad Configuration Examples .....	172
Table 9-2.	GPIO Interrupt Configuration Example .....	172
Table 9-3.	GPIO Register Map .....	174
Table 10-1.	Available CCP Pins .....	211
Table 10-2.	16-Bit Timer With Prescaler Configurations .....	214
Table 10-3.	Timers Register Map .....	220
Table 11-1.	Watchdog Timer Register Map .....	247
Table 12-1.	Samples and FIFO Depth of Sequencers .....	270
Table 12-2.	Differential Sampling Pairs .....	272
Table 12-3.	ADC Register Map .....	275
Table 13-1.	UART Register Map .....	308
Table 14-1.	SSI Register Map .....	353
Table 15-1.	Transmit Message Object Bit Settings .....	383
Table 15-2.	Receive Message Object Bit Settings .....	385
Table 15-3.	CAN Protocol Ranges .....	388
Table 15-4.	CAN Register Map .....	391
Table 16-1.	TX & RX FIFO Organization .....	425
Table 16-2.	Ethernet Register Map .....	428
Table 17-1.	Comparator 0 Operating Modes .....	466
Table 17-2.	Internal Reference Voltage and ACREFTL Field Values .....	467
Table 17-3.	Analog Comparators Register Map .....	468
Table 18-1.	PWM Register Map .....	482
Table 19-1.	QEI Register Map .....	515
Table 21-1.	Signals by Pin Number .....	531
Table 21-2.	Signals by Signal Name .....	535
Table 21-3.	Signals by Function, Except for GPIO .....	539
Table 21-4.	GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions .....	542
Table 21-5.	Signals by Pin Number .....	543
Table 21-6.	Signals by Signal Name .....	548
Table 21-7.	Signals by Function, Except for GPIO .....	552
Table 21-8.	GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions .....	555
Table 22-1.	Temperature Characteristics .....	557
Table 22-2.	Thermal Characteristics .....	557
Table 23-1.	Maximum Ratings .....	558

Table 23-2.	Recommended DC Operating Conditions .....	558
Table 23-3.	LDO Regulator Characteristics .....	559
Table 23-4.	Detailed Power Specifications .....	560
Table 23-5.	Flash Memory Characteristics .....	561
Table 23-6.	Hibernation Module DC Characteristics .....	561
Table 23-7.	Phase Locked Loop (PLL) Characteristics .....	561
Table 23-8.	Clock Characteristics .....	562
Table 23-9.	Crystal Characteristics .....	562
Table 23-10.	ADC Characteristics .....	562
Table 23-11.	Analog Comparator Characteristics .....	563
Table 23-12.	Analog Comparator Voltage Reference Characteristics .....	563
Table 23-13.	100BASE-TX Transmitter Characteristics .....	563
Table 23-14.	100BASE-TX Transmitter Characteristics (informative) .....	563
Table 23-15.	100BASE-TX Receiver Characteristics .....	564
Table 23-16.	10BASE-T Transmitter Characteristics .....	564
Table 23-17.	10BASE-T Transmitter Characteristics (informative) .....	564
Table 23-18.	10BASE-T Receiver Characteristics .....	564
Table 23-19.	Isolation Transformers .....	564
Table 23-20.	Ethernet Reference Crystal .....	565
Table 23-21.	External XTLP Oscillator Characteristics .....	566
Table 23-22.	Hibernation Module AC Characteristics .....	566
Table 23-23.	SSI Characteristics .....	567
Table 23-24.	JTAG Characteristics .....	568
Table 23-25.	GPIO Characteristics .....	570
Table 23-26.	Reset Characteristics .....	570
Table C-1.	Part Ordering Information .....	601

## List of Registers

<b>System Control .....</b>	<b>62</b>
Register 1: Device Identification 0 (DID0), offset 0x000 .....	73
Register 2: Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL), offset 0x030 .....	75
Register 3: LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL), offset 0x034 .....	76
Register 4: Raw Interrupt Status (RIS), offset 0x050 .....	77
Register 5: Interrupt Mask Control (IMC), offset 0x054 .....	78
Register 6: Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (MISC), offset 0x058 .....	79
Register 7: Reset Cause (RESC), offset 0x05C .....	80
Register 8: Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC), offset 0x060 .....	81
Register 9: XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG), offset 0x064 .....	85
Register 10: Run-Mode Clock Configuration 2 (RCC2), offset 0x070 .....	86
Register 11: Deep Sleep Clock Configuration (DSLPCCLKCFG), offset 0x144 .....	88
Register 12: Device Identification 1 (DID1), offset 0x004 .....	89
Register 13: Device Capabilities 0 (DC0), offset 0x008 .....	91
Register 14: Device Capabilities 1 (DC1), offset 0x010 .....	92
Register 15: Device Capabilities 2 (DC2), offset 0x014 .....	94
Register 16: Device Capabilities 3 (DC3), offset 0x018 .....	96
Register 17: Device Capabilities 4 (DC4), offset 0x01C .....	99
Register 18: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (RCGC0), offset 0x100 .....	101
Register 19: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (SCGC0), offset 0x110 .....	103
Register 20: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (DCGC0), offset 0x120 .....	105
Register 21: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (RCGC1), offset 0x104 .....	107
Register 22: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (SCGC1), offset 0x114 .....	109
Register 23: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (DCGC1), offset 0x124 .....	111
Register 24: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (RCGC2), offset 0x108 .....	113
Register 25: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (SCGC2), offset 0x118 .....	115
Register 26: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (DCGC2), offset 0x128 .....	117
Register 27: Software Reset Control 0 (SRCR0), offset 0x040 .....	119
Register 28: Software Reset Control 1 (SRCR1), offset 0x044 .....	120
Register 29: Software Reset Control 2 (SRCR2), offset 0x048 .....	122
<b>Hibernation Module .....</b>	<b>124</b>
Register 1: Hibernation RTC Counter (HIBRTCC), offset 0x000 .....	132
Register 2: Hibernation RTC Match 0 (HIBRTCM0), offset 0x004 .....	133
Register 3: Hibernation RTC Match 1 (HIBRTCM1), offset 0x008 .....	134
Register 4: Hibernation RTC Load (HIBRTCLD), offset 0x00C .....	135
Register 5: Hibernation Control (HIBCTL), offset 0x010 .....	136
Register 6: Hibernation Interrupt Mask (HIBIM), offset 0x014 .....	138
Register 7: Hibernation Raw Interrupt Status (HIBRIS), offset 0x018 .....	139
Register 8: Hibernation Masked Interrupt Status (HIBMIS), offset 0x01C .....	140
Register 9: Hibernation Interrupt Clear (HIBIC), offset 0x020 .....	141
Register 10: Hibernation RTC Trim (HIBRTCT), offset 0x024 .....	142
Register 11: Hibernation Data (HIBDATA), offset 0x030-0x12C .....	143
<b>Internal Memory .....</b>	<b>144</b>
Register 1: Flash Memory Address (FMA), offset 0x000 .....	149
Register 2: Flash Memory Data (FMD), offset 0x004 .....	150

Register 3:	Flash Memory Control (FMC), offset 0x008 .....	151
Register 4:	Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status (FCRIS), offset 0x00C .....	153
Register 5:	Flash Controller Interrupt Mask (FCIM), offset 0x010 .....	154
Register 6:	Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (FCMISC), offset 0x014 .....	155
Register 7:	USec Reload (USECRL), offset 0x140 .....	156
Register 8:	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 0 (FMPRE0), offset 0x130 and 0x200 .....	157
Register 9:	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 0 (FMPPE0), offset 0x134 and 0x400 .....	158
Register 10:	User Debug (USER_DBG), offset 0x1D0 .....	159
Register 11:	User Register 0 (USER_REG0), offset 0x1E0 .....	160
Register 12:	User Register 1 (USER_REG1), offset 0x1E4 .....	161
Register 13:	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 1 (FMPRE1), offset 0x204 .....	162
Register 14:	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 2 (FMPRE2), offset 0x208 .....	163
Register 15:	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 3 (FMPRE3), offset 0x20C .....	164
Register 16:	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 1 (FMPPE1), offset 0x404 .....	165
Register 17:	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 2 (FMPPE2), offset 0x408 .....	166
Register 18:	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 3 (FMPPE3), offset 0x40C .....	167
<b>General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs) .....</b>	<b>168</b>	
Register 1:	GPIO Data (GPIODATA), offset 0x000 .....	176
Register 2:	GPIO Direction (GPIODIR), offset 0x400 .....	177
Register 3:	GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS), offset 0x404 .....	178
Register 4:	GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE), offset 0x408 .....	179
Register 5:	GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV), offset 0x40C .....	180
Register 6:	GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM), offset 0x410 .....	181
Register 7:	GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS), offset 0x414 .....	182
Register 8:	GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS), offset 0x418 .....	183
Register 9:	GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR), offset 0x41C .....	184
Register 10:	GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL), offset 0x420 .....	185
Register 11:	GPIO 2-mA Drive Select (GPIODR2R), offset 0x500 .....	187
Register 12:	GPIO 4-mA Drive Select (GPIODR4R), offset 0x504 .....	188
Register 13:	GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIODR8R), offset 0x508 .....	189
Register 14:	GPIO Open Drain Select (GPIOODR), offset 0x50C .....	190
Register 15:	GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR), offset 0x510 .....	191
Register 16:	GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR), offset 0x514 .....	192
Register 17:	GPIO Slew Rate Control Select (GPIOSLR), offset 0x518 .....	193
Register 18:	GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN), offset 0x51C .....	194
Register 19:	GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK), offset 0x520 .....	195
Register 20:	GPIO Commit (GPIOCR), offset 0x524 .....	196
Register 21:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 4 (GPIOPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0 .....	198
Register 22:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 5 (GPIOPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4 .....	199
Register 23:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 6 (GPIOPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8 .....	200
Register 24:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 7 (GPIOPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC .....	201
Register 25:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 0 (GPIOPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0 .....	202
Register 26:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 1 (GPIOPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4 .....	203
Register 27:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 2 (GPIOPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8 .....	204
Register 28:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 3 (GPIOPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC .....	205
Register 29:	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0 (GPIOPCellID0), offset 0xFF0 .....	206
Register 30:	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1 (GPIOPCellID1), offset 0xFF4 .....	207
Register 31:	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2 (GPIOPCellID2), offset 0xFF8 .....	208

Register 32: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3 (GPIOCellID3), offset 0xFFC .....	209
<b>General-Purpose Timers .....</b>	<b>210</b>
Register 1: GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG), offset 0x000 .....	222
Register 2: GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR), offset 0x004 .....	223
Register 3: GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR), offset 0x008 .....	225
Register 4: GPTM Control (GPTMCTL), offset 0x00C .....	227
Register 5: GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR), offset 0x018 .....	230
Register 6: GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS), offset 0x01C .....	232
Register 7: GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS), offset 0x020 .....	233
Register 8: GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR), offset 0x024 .....	234
Register 9: GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR), offset 0x028 .....	236
Register 10: GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR), offset 0x02C .....	237
Register 11: GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR), offset 0x030 .....	238
Register 12: GPTM TimerB Match (GPTMTBMATCHR), offset 0x034 .....	239
Register 13: GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR), offset 0x038 .....	240
Register 14: GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR), offset 0x03C .....	241
Register 15: GPTM TimerA Prescale Match (GPTMTAPMR), offset 0x040 .....	242
Register 16: GPTM TimerB Prescale Match (GPTMTBPMR), offset 0x044 .....	243
Register 17: GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR), offset 0x048 .....	244
Register 18: GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR), offset 0x04C .....	245
<b>Watchdog Timer .....</b>	<b>246</b>
Register 1: Watchdog Load (WDTLOAD), offset 0x000 .....	249
Register 2: Watchdog Value (WDTVALUE), offset 0x004 .....	250
Register 3: Watchdog Control (WDTCTL), offset 0x008 .....	251
Register 4: Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR), offset 0x00C .....	252
Register 5: Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status (WDTRIS), offset 0x010 .....	253
Register 6: Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status (WDTMIS), offset 0x014 .....	254
Register 7: Watchdog Test (WDTTEST), offset 0x418 .....	255
Register 8: Watchdog Lock (WDTLOCK), offset 0xC00 .....	256
Register 9: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4 (WDTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0 .....	257
Register 10: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5 (WDTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4 .....	258
Register 11: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6 (WDTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8 .....	259
Register 12: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7 (WDTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC .....	260
Register 13: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0 (WDTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0 .....	261
Register 14: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1 (WDTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4 .....	262
Register 15: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2 (WDTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8 .....	263
Register 16: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3 (WDTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC .....	264
Register 17: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0 (WDTPCellID0), offset 0xFF0 .....	265
Register 18: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1 (WDTPCellID1), offset 0xFF4 .....	266
Register 19: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2 (WDTPCellID2), offset 0xFF8 .....	267
Register 20: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3 (WDTPCellID3), offset 0xFFC .....	268
<b>Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) .....</b>	<b>269</b>
Register 1: ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS), offset 0x000 .....	277
Register 2: ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS), offset 0x004 .....	278
Register 3: ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM), offset 0x008 .....	279
Register 4: ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC), offset 0x00C .....	280
Register 5: ADC Overflow Status (ADCOSTAT), offset 0x010 .....	281
Register 6: ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX), offset 0x014 .....	282

Register 7:	ADC Underflow Status (ADCUSTAT), offset 0x018 .....	285
Register 8:	ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI), offset 0x020 .....	286
Register 9:	ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI), offset 0x028 .....	287
Register 10:	ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC), offset 0x030 .....	288
Register 11:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0 (ADCSSMUX0), offset 0x040 .....	289
Register 12:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 0 (ADCSSCTL0), offset 0x044 .....	291
Register 13:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0 (ADCSSFIFO0), offset 0x048 .....	294
Register 14:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 1 (ADCSSFIFO1), offset 0x068 .....	294
Register 15:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 2 (ADCSSFIFO2), offset 0x088 .....	294
Register 16:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 3 (ADCSSFIFO3), offset 0x0A8 .....	294
Register 17:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status (ADCSSFSTAT0), offset 0x04C .....	295
Register 18:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 1 Status (ADCSSFSTAT1), offset 0x06C .....	295
Register 19:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 2 Status (ADCSSFSTAT2), offset 0x08C .....	295
Register 20:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 3 Status (ADCSSFSTAT3), offset 0x0AC .....	295
Register 21:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1 (ADCSSMUX1), offset 0x060 .....	296
Register 22:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 2 (ADCSSMUX2), offset 0x080 .....	296
Register 23:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 1 (ADCSSCTL1), offset 0x064 .....	297
Register 24:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 2 (ADCSSCTL2), offset 0x084 .....	297
Register 25:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3 (ADCSSMUX3), offset 0x0A0 .....	299
Register 26:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 3 (ADCSSCTL3), offset 0x0A4 .....	300
Register 27:	ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB), offset 0x100 .....	301
<b>Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UARTs) .....</b>		<b>302</b>
Register 1:	UART Data (UARTDR), offset 0x000 .....	310
Register 2:	UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR), offset 0x004 .....	312
Register 3:	UART Flag (UARTFR), offset 0x018 .....	314
Register 4:	UART IrDA Low-Power Register (UARTILPR), offset 0x020 .....	316
Register 5:	UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD), offset 0x024 .....	317
Register 6:	UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD), offset 0x028 .....	318
Register 7:	UART Line Control (UARTLCRH), offset 0x02C .....	319
Register 8:	UART Control (UARTCTL), offset 0x030 .....	321
Register 9:	UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS), offset 0x034 .....	323
Register 10:	UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM), offset 0x038 .....	325
Register 11:	UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS), offset 0x03C .....	327
Register 12:	UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS), offset 0x040 .....	328
Register 13:	UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR), offset 0x044 .....	329
Register 14:	UART Peripheral Identification 4 (UARTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0 .....	331
Register 15:	UART Peripheral Identification 5 (UARTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4 .....	332
Register 16:	UART Peripheral Identification 6 (UARTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8 .....	333
Register 17:	UART Peripheral Identification 7 (UARTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC .....	334
Register 18:	UART Peripheral Identification 0 (UARTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0 .....	335
Register 19:	UART Peripheral Identification 1 (UARTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4 .....	336
Register 20:	UART Peripheral Identification 2 (UARTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8 .....	337
Register 21:	UART Peripheral Identification 3 (UARTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC .....	338
Register 22:	UART PrimeCell Identification 0 (UARTPCellID0), offset 0xFF0 .....	339
Register 23:	UART PrimeCell Identification 1 (UARTPCellID1), offset 0xFF4 .....	340
Register 24:	UART PrimeCell Identification 2 (UARTPCellID2), offset 0xFF8 .....	341
Register 25:	UART PrimeCell Identification 3 (UARTPCellID3), offset 0xFFC .....	342



<b>Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)</b> .....	<b>343</b>
Register 1: SSI Control 0 (SSICR0), offset 0x000 .....	355
Register 2: SSI Control 1 (SSICR1), offset 0x004 .....	357
Register 3: SSI Data (SSIDR), offset 0x008 .....	359
Register 4: SSI Status (SSISR), offset 0x00C .....	360
Register 5: SSI Clock Prescale (SSICPSR), offset 0x010 .....	362
Register 6: SSI Interrupt Mask (SSIIM), offset 0x014 .....	363
Register 7: SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS), offset 0x018 .....	365
Register 8: SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS), offset 0x01C .....	366
Register 9: SSI Interrupt Clear (SSIICR), offset 0x020 .....	367
Register 10: SSI Peripheral Identification 4 (SSIPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0 .....	368
Register 11: SSI Peripheral Identification 5 (SSIPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4 .....	369
Register 12: SSI Peripheral Identification 6 (SSIPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8 .....	370
Register 13: SSI Peripheral Identification 7 (SSIPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC .....	371
Register 14: SSI Peripheral Identification 0 (SSIPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0 .....	372
Register 15: SSI Peripheral Identification 1 (SSIPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4 .....	373
Register 16: SSI Peripheral Identification 2 (SSIPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8 .....	374
Register 17: SSI Peripheral Identification 3 (SSIPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC .....	375
Register 18: SSI PrimeCell Identification 0 (SSIPCellID0), offset 0xFF0 .....	376
Register 19: SSI PrimeCell Identification 1 (SSIPCellID1), offset 0xFF4 .....	377
Register 20: SSI PrimeCell Identification 2 (SSIPCellID2), offset 0xFF8 .....	378
Register 21: SSI PrimeCell Identification 3 (SSIPCellID3), offset 0xFFC .....	379
<b>Controller Area Network (CAN) Module</b> .....	<b>380</b>
Register 1: CAN Control (CANCTL), offset 0x000 .....	393
Register 2: CAN Status (CANSTS), offset 0x004 .....	395
Register 3: CAN Error Counter (CANERR), offset 0x008 .....	398
Register 4: CAN Bit Timing (CANBIT), offset 0x00C .....	399
Register 5: CAN Interrupt (CANINT), offset 0x010 .....	401
Register 6: CAN Test (CANTST), offset 0x014 .....	402
Register 7: CAN Baud Rate Prescaler Extension (CANBRPE), offset 0x018 .....	404
Register 8: CAN IF1 Command Request (CANIF1CRQ), offset 0x020 .....	405
Register 9: CAN IF2 Command Request (CANIF2CRQ), offset 0x080 .....	405
Register 10: CAN IF1 Command Mask (CANIF1CMSK), offset 0x024 .....	406
Register 11: CAN IF2 Command Mask (CANIF2CMSK), offset 0x084 .....	406
Register 12: CAN IF1 Mask 1 (CANIF1MSK1), offset 0x028 .....	409
Register 13: CAN IF2 Mask 1 (CANIF2MSK1), offset 0x088 .....	409
Register 14: CAN IF1 Mask 2 (CANIF1MSK2), offset 0x02C .....	410
Register 15: CAN IF2 Mask 2 (CANIF2MSK2), offset 0x08C .....	410
Register 16: CAN IF1 Arbitration 1 (CANIF1ARB1), offset 0x030 .....	411
Register 17: CAN IF2 Arbitration 1 (CANIF2ARB1), offset 0x090 .....	411
Register 18: CAN IF1 Arbitration 2 (CANIF1ARB2), offset 0x034 .....	412
Register 19: CAN IF2 Arbitration 2 (CANIF2ARB2), offset 0x094 .....	412
Register 20: CAN IF1 Message Control (CANIF1MCTL), offset 0x038 .....	414
Register 21: CAN IF2 Message Control (CANIF2MCTL), offset 0x098 .....	414
Register 22: CAN IF1 Data A1 (CANIF1DA1), offset 0x03C .....	416
Register 23: CAN IF1 Data A2 (CANIF1DA2), offset 0x040 .....	416
Register 24: CAN IF1 Data B1 (CANIF1DB1), offset 0x044 .....	416
Register 25: CAN IF1 Data B2 (CANIF1DB2), offset 0x048 .....	416

Register 26:	CAN IF2 Data A1 (CANIF2DA1), offset 0x09C .....	416
Register 27:	CAN IF2 Data A2 (CANIF2DA2), offset 0x0A0 .....	416
Register 28:	CAN IF2 Data B1 (CANIF2DB1), offset 0x0A4 .....	416
Register 29:	CAN IF2 Data B2 (CANIF2DB2), offset 0x0A8 .....	416
Register 30:	CAN Transmission Request 1 (CANTXRQ1), offset 0x100 .....	417
Register 31:	CAN Transmission Request 2 (CANTXRQ2), offset 0x104 .....	417
Register 32:	CAN New Data 1 (CANNWDA1), offset 0x120 .....	418
Register 33:	CAN New Data 2 (CANNWDA2), offset 0x124 .....	418
Register 34:	CAN Message 1 Interrupt Pending (CANMSG1INT), offset 0x140 .....	419
Register 35:	CAN Message 2 Interrupt Pending (CANMSG2INT), offset 0x144 .....	419
Register 36:	CAN Message 1 Valid (CANMSG1VAL), offset 0x160 .....	420
Register 37:	CAN Message 2 Valid (CANMSG2VAL), offset 0x164 .....	420
<b>Ethernet Controller .....</b>		<b>421</b>
Register 1:	Ethernet MAC Raw Interrupt Status (MACRIS), offset 0x000 .....	430
Register 2:	Ethernet MAC Interrupt Acknowledge (MACIACK), offset 0x000 .....	432
Register 3:	Ethernet MAC Interrupt Mask (MACIM), offset 0x004 .....	433
Register 4:	Ethernet MAC Receive Control (MACRCTL), offset 0x008 .....	434
Register 5:	Ethernet MAC Transmit Control (MACTCTL), offset 0x00C .....	435
Register 6:	Ethernet MAC Data (MACDATA), offset 0x010 .....	436
Register 7:	Ethernet MAC Individual Address 0 (MACIA0), offset 0x014 .....	438
Register 8:	Ethernet MAC Individual Address 1 (MACIA1), offset 0x018 .....	439
Register 9:	Ethernet MAC Threshold (MACTHR), offset 0x01C .....	440
Register 10:	Ethernet MAC Management Control (MACMCTL), offset 0x020 .....	441
Register 11:	Ethernet MAC Management Divider (MACMDV), offset 0x024 .....	442
Register 12:	Ethernet MAC Management Transmit Data (MACMTXD), offset 0x02C .....	443
Register 13:	Ethernet MAC Management Receive Data (MACMRXD), offset 0x030 .....	444
Register 14:	Ethernet MAC Number of Packets (MACNP), offset 0x034 .....	445
Register 15:	Ethernet MAC Transmission Request (MACTR), offset 0x038 .....	446
Register 16:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 0 – Control (MR0), address 0x00 .....	447
Register 17:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 1 – Status (MR1), address 0x01 .....	449
Register 18:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 2 – PHY Identifier 1 (MR2), address 0x02 .....	451
Register 19:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 3 – PHY Identifier 2 (MR3), address 0x03 .....	452
Register 20:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 4 – Auto-Negotiation Advertisement (MR4), address 0x04 .....	453
Register 21:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 5 – Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Base Page Ability (MR5), address 0x05 .....	455
Register 22:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 6 – Auto-Negotiation Expansion (MR6), address 0x06 .....	456
Register 23:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 16 – Vendor-Specific (MR16), address 0x10 .....	457
Register 24:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 17 – Interrupt Control/Status (MR17), address 0x11 .....	459
Register 25:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 18 – Diagnostic (MR18), address 0x12 .....	461
Register 26:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 19 – Transceiver Control (MR19), address 0x13 .....	462
Register 27:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 23 – LED Configuration (MR23), address 0x17 .....	463
Register 28:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 24 –MDI/MDIX Control (MR24), address 0x18 .....	464
<b>Analog Comparator .....</b>		<b>465</b>
Register 1:	Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status (ACMIS), offset 0x00 .....	469
Register 2:	Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status (ACRIS), offset 0x04 .....	470

Register 3:	Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable (ACINTEN), offset 0x08 .....	471
Register 4:	Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control (ACREFCTL), offset 0x10 .....	472
Register 5:	Analog Comparator Status 0 (ACSTAT0), offset 0x20 .....	473
Register 6:	Analog Comparator Control 0 (ACCTL0), offset 0x24 .....	474
<b>Pulse Width Modulator (PWM)</b> .....		<b>476</b>
Register 1:	PWM Master Control (PWMCTL), offset 0x000 .....	484
Register 2:	PWM Time Base Sync (PWMSYNC), offset 0x004 .....	485
Register 3:	PWM Output Enable (PWMENABLE), offset 0x008 .....	486
Register 4:	PWM Output Inversion (PWMINVERT), offset 0x00C .....	487
Register 5:	PWM Output Fault (PWMFAULT), offset 0x010 .....	488
Register 6:	PWM Interrupt Enable (PWMINTEN), offset 0x014 .....	489
Register 7:	PWM Raw Interrupt Status (PWMRIS), offset 0x018 .....	490
Register 8:	PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC), offset 0x01C .....	491
Register 9:	PWM Status (PWMSTATUS), offset 0x020 .....	492
Register 10:	PWM0 Control (PWM0CTL), offset 0x040 .....	493
Register 11:	PWM1 Control (PWM1CTL), offset 0x080 .....	493
Register 12:	PWM2 Control (PWM2CTL), offset 0x0C0 .....	493
Register 13:	PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN), offset 0x044 .....	495
Register 14:	PWM1 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM1INTEN), offset 0x084 .....	495
Register 15:	PWM2 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM2INTEN), offset 0x0C4 .....	495
Register 16:	PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM0RIS), offset 0x048 .....	497
Register 17:	PWM1 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM1RIS), offset 0x088 .....	497
Register 18:	PWM2 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM2RIS), offset 0x0C8 .....	497
Register 19:	PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM0ISC), offset 0x04C .....	498
Register 20:	PWM1 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM1ISC), offset 0x08C .....	498
Register 21:	PWM2 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM2ISC), offset 0x0CC .....	498
Register 22:	PWM0 Load (PWM0LOAD), offset 0x050 .....	499
Register 23:	PWM1 Load (PWM1LOAD), offset 0x090 .....	499
Register 24:	PWM2 Load (PWM2LOAD), offset 0x0D0 .....	499
Register 25:	PWM0 Counter (PWM0COUNT), offset 0x054 .....	500
Register 26:	PWM1 Counter (PWM1COUNT), offset 0x094 .....	500
Register 27:	PWM2 Counter (PWM2COUNT), offset 0x0D4 .....	500
Register 28:	PWM0 Compare A (PWM0CMPA), offset 0x058 .....	501
Register 29:	PWM1 Compare A (PWM1CMPA), offset 0x098 .....	501
Register 30:	PWM2 Compare A (PWM2CMPA), offset 0x0D8 .....	501
Register 31:	PWM0 Compare B (PWM0CMPB), offset 0x05C .....	502
Register 32:	PWM1 Compare B (PWM1CMPB), offset 0x09C .....	502
Register 33:	PWM2 Compare B (PWM2CMPB), offset 0x0DC .....	502
Register 34:	PWM0 Generator A Control (PWM0GENA), offset 0x060 .....	503
Register 35:	PWM1 Generator A Control (PWM1GENA), offset 0x0A0 .....	503
Register 36:	PWM2 Generator A Control (PWM2GENA), offset 0x0E0 .....	503
Register 37:	PWM0 Generator B Control (PWM0GENB), offset 0x064 .....	506
Register 38:	PWM1 Generator B Control (PWM1GENB), offset 0x0A4 .....	506
Register 39:	PWM2 Generator B Control (PWM2GENB), offset 0x0E4 .....	506
Register 40:	PWM0 Dead-Band Control (PWM0DBCTL), offset 0x068 .....	509
Register 41:	PWM1 Dead-Band Control (PWM1DBCTL), offset 0x0A8 .....	509
Register 42:	PWM2 Dead-Band Control (PWM2DBCTL), offset 0x0E8 .....	509
Register 43:	PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM0DBRISE), offset 0x06C .....	510

Register 44:	PWM1 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM1DBRISE), offset 0x0AC .....	510
Register 45:	PWM2 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM2DBRISE), offset 0x0EC .....	510
Register 46:	PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM0DBFALL), offset 0x070 .....	511
Register 47:	PWM1 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM1DBFALL), offset 0x0B0 .....	511
Register 48:	PWM2 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM2DBFALL), offset 0x0F0 .....	511
<b>Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)</b> .....	<b>512</b>	
Register 1:	QEI Control (QEICTL), offset 0x000 .....	517
Register 2:	QEI Status (QEISTAT), offset 0x004 .....	519
Register 3:	QEI Position (QEIPPOS), offset 0x008 .....	520
Register 4:	QEI Maximum Position (QEIMAXPOS), offset 0x00C .....	521
Register 5:	QEI Timer Load (QEILOAD), offset 0x010 .....	522
Register 6:	QEI Timer (QEITIME), offset 0x014 .....	523
Register 7:	QEI Velocity Counter (QEICOUNT), offset 0x018 .....	524
Register 8:	QEI Velocity (QEISPEED), offset 0x01C .....	525
Register 9:	QEI Interrupt Enable (QEIINTEN), offset 0x020 .....	526
Register 10:	QEI Raw Interrupt Status (QEIRIS), offset 0x024 .....	527
Register 11:	QEI Interrupt Status and Clear (QEIISC), offset 0x028 .....	528

## Revision History

The revision history table notes changes made between the indicated revisions of the LM3S8971 data sheet.

**Table 1. Revision History**

Date	Revision	Description
March 2008	2550	Started tracking revision history.
April 2008	2881	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <math>\Theta_{JA}</math> value was changed from 55.3 to 34 in the "Thermal Characteristics" table in the Operating Characteristics chapter.</li> <li>■ Bit 31 of the <b>DC3</b> register was incorrectly described in prior versions of the datasheet. A reset of 1 indicates that an even CCP pin is present and can be used as a 32-KHz input clock.</li> <li>■ Values for <math>I_{DD\_HIBERNATE}</math> were added to the "Detailed Power Specifications" table in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter.</li> <li>■ The "Hibernation Module DC Electricals" table was added to the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter.</li> <li>■ The <math>T_{VDDRISE}</math> parameter in the "Reset Characteristics" table in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter was changed from a max of 100 to 250.</li> <li>■ The maximum value on Core supply voltage (<math>V_{DD25}</math>) in the "Maximum Ratings" table in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter was changed from 4 to 3.</li> <li>■ The operational frequency of the internal 30-kHz oscillator clock source is 30 kHz <math>\pm</math> 50% (prior datasheets incorrectly noted it as 30 kHz <math>\pm</math> 30%).</li> <li>■ A value of 0x3 in bits 5:4 of the <b>MISC</b> register (<i>OSCSRC</i>) indicates the 30-KHz internal oscillator is the input source for the oscillator. Prior datasheets incorrectly noted 0x3 as a reserved value.</li> <li>■ The reset for bits 6:4 of the <b>RCC2</b> register (<i>OSCSRC2</i>) is 0x1 (IOSC). Prior datasheets incorrectly noted the reset was 0x0 (MOSC).</li> <li>■ Two figures on clock source were added to the "Hibernation Module": <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Clock Source Using Crystal</li> <li>– Clock Source Using Dedicated Oscillator</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ The following notes on battery management were added to the "Hibernation Module" chapter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Battery voltage is not measured while in Hibernate mode.</li> <li>– System level factors may affect the accuracy of the low battery detect circuit. The designer should consider battery type, discharge characteristics, and a test load during battery voltage measurements.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ A note on high-current applications was added to the GPIO chapter: <p>For special high-current applications, the GPIO output buffers may be used with the following restrictions. With the GPIO pins configured as 8-mA output drivers, a total of four GPIO outputs may be used to sink current loads up to 18 mA each. At 18-mA sink current loading, the VOL value is specified as 1.2 V. The high-current GPIO package pins must be selected such that there are only a maximum of two per side of the physical package or BGA pin group with the total number of high-current GPIO outputs not exceeding four for the entire package.</p> </li> <li>■ A note on Schmitt inputs was added to the GPIO chapter: <p>Pins configured as digital inputs are Schmitt-triggered.</p> </li> <li>■ The Buffer type on the WAKE pin changed from OD to - in the Signal Tables.</li> <li>■ The "Differential Sampling Range" figures in the ADC chapter were clarified.</li> </ul>

Date	Revision	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The last revision of the datasheet (revision 2550) introduced two errors that have now been corrected:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The LQFP pin diagrams and pin tables were missing the comparator positive and negative input pins.</li> <li>– The base address was listed incorrectly in the <b>FMPRE0</b> and <b>FMPPE0</b> register bit diagrams.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Additional minor datasheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>
May 2008	2972	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The 108-Ball BGA pin diagram and pin tables had an error. The following signals were erroneously indicated as available and have now been changed to a No Connect (NC):               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Ball C1: Changed PE7 to NC</li> <li>– Ball C2: Changed PE6 to NC</li> <li>– Ball D2: Changed PE5 to NC</li> <li>– Ball D1: Changed PE4 to NC</li> <li>– Ball F1: Changed PD7 to NC</li> <li>– Ball F2: Changed PD6 to NC</li> <li>– Ball E2: Changed PD5 to NC</li> <li>– Ball E1: Changed PD4 to NC</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ As noted in the PCN, three of the nine Ethernet LED configuration options are no longer supported: TX Activity (0x2), RX Activity (0x3), and Collision (0x4). These values for the LED0 and LED1 bit fields in the <b>MR23</b> register are now marked as reserved.</li> <li>■ As noted in the PCN, the option to provide VDD25 power from external sources was removed. Use the LDO output as the source of VDD25 input.</li> <li>■ As noted in the PCN, pin 41 (ball K3 on the BGA package) was renamed from GNDPHY to ERBIAS. A 12.4-kΩ resistor should be connected between ERBIAS and ground to accommodate future device revisions (see “Functional Description” on page 422).</li> <li>■ Additional minor datasheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>
July 2008	3108	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Corrected resistor value in ERBIAS signal description.</li> <li>■ Additional minor datasheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>
August 2008	3447	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Added note on clearing interrupts to Interrupts chapter.</li> <li>■ Added Power Architecture diagram to System Control chapter.</li> <li>■ Additional minor datasheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>

## About This Document

This data sheet provides reference information for the LM3S8971 microcontroller, describing the functional blocks of the system-on-chip (SoC) device designed around the ARM® Cortex™-M3 core.

### Audience

This manual is intended for system software developers, hardware designers, and application developers.

### About This Manual

This document is organized into sections that correspond to each major feature.

### Related Documents

The following documents are referenced by the data sheet, and available on the documentation CD or from the Luminary Micro web site at [www.luminarymicro.com](http://www.luminarymicro.com):

- *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*
- *ARM® CoreSight Technical Reference Manual*
- *ARM® v7-M Architecture Application Level Reference Manual*
- *Stellaris® Peripheral Driver Library User's Guide*
- *Stellaris® ROM User's Guide*

The following related documents are also referenced:

- *IEEE Standard 1149.1-Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture*

This documentation list was current as of publication date. Please check the Luminary Micro web site for additional documentation, including application notes and white papers.

### Documentation Conventions

This document uses the conventions shown in Table 2 on page 23.

**Table 2. Documentation Conventions**

Notation	Meaning
<b>General Register Notation</b>	
<b>REGISTER</b>	APB registers are indicated in uppercase bold. For example, <b>PBORCTL</b> is the Power-On and Brown-Out Reset Control register. If a register name contains a lowercase n, it represents more than one register. For example, <b>SRCRn</b> represents any (or all) of the three Software Reset Control registers: <b>SRCR0</b> , <b>SRCR1</b> , and <b>SRCR2</b> .
bit	A single bit in a register.
bit field	Two or more consecutive and related bits.
offset 0xnnn	A hexadecimal increment to a register's address, relative to that module's base address as specified in "Memory Map" on page 46.

Notation	Meaning
Register <i>N</i>	Registers are numbered consecutively throughout the document to aid in referencing them. The register number has no meaning to software.
reserved	Register bits marked <i>reserved</i> are reserved for future use. In most cases, reserved bits are set to 0; however, user software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide software compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
yy:xx	The range of register bits inclusive from xx to yy. For example, 31:15 means bits 15 through 31 in that register.
<b>Register Bit/Field Types</b>	This value in the register bit diagram indicates whether software running on the controller can change the value of the bit field.
RC	Software can read this field. The bit or field is cleared by hardware after reading the bit/field.
RO	Software can read this field. Always write the chip reset value.
R/W	Software can read or write this field.
R/W1C	Software can read or write this field. A write of a 0 to a W1C bit does not affect the bit value in the register. A write of a 1 clears the value of the bit in the register; the remaining bits remain unchanged.  This register type is primarily used for clearing interrupt status bits where the read operation provides the interrupt status and the write of the read value clears only the interrupts being reported at the time the register was read.
R/W1S	Software can read or write a 1 to this field. A write of a 0 to a R/W1S bit does not affect the bit value in the register.
W1C	Software can write this field. A write of a 0 to a W1C bit does not affect the bit value in the register. A write of a 1 clears the value of the bit in the register; the remaining bits remain unchanged. A read of the register returns no meaningful data.  This register is typically used to clear the corresponding bit in an interrupt register.
WO	Only a write by software is valid; a read of the register returns no meaningful data.
<b>Register Bit/Field Reset Value</b>	This value in the register bit diagram shows the bit/field value after any reset, unless noted.
0	Bit cleared to 0 on chip reset.
1	Bit set to 1 on chip reset.
-	Nondeterministic.
<b>Pin/Signal Notation</b>	
[ ]	Pin alternate function; a pin defaults to the signal without the brackets.
pin	Refers to the physical connection on the package.
signal	Refers to the electrical signal encoding of a pin.
assert a signal	Change the value of the signal from the logically False state to the logically True state. For active High signals, the asserted signal value is 1 (High); for active Low signals, the asserted signal value is 0 (Low). The active polarity (High or Low) is defined by the signal name (see <code>SIGNAL</code> and <code>SIGNAL</code> below).
deassert a signal	Change the value of the signal from the logically True state to the logically False state.
<code>SIGNAL</code>	Signal names are in uppercase and in the Courier font. An overbar on a signal name indicates that it is active Low. To assert <code>SIGNAL</code> is to drive it Low; to deassert <code>SIGNAL</code> is to drive it High.
<code>SIGNAL</code>	Signal names are in uppercase and in the Courier font. An active High signal has no overbar. To assert <code>SIGNAL</code> is to drive it High; to deassert <code>SIGNAL</code> is to drive it Low.
<b>Numbers</b>	
X	An uppercase X indicates any of several values is allowed, where X can be any legal pattern. For example, a binary value of 0X00 can be either 0100 or 0000, a hex value of 0xX is 0x0 or 0x1, and so on.



Notation	Meaning
0x	Hexadecimal numbers have a prefix of 0x. For example, 0x00FF is the hexadecimal number FF.  All other numbers within register tables are assumed to be binary. Within conceptual information, binary numbers are indicated with a b suffix, for example, 1011b, and decimal numbers are written without a prefix or suffix.

# 1 Architectural Overview

The Luminary Micro Stellaris<sup>®</sup> family of microcontrollers—the first ARM<sup>®</sup> Cortex<sup>™</sup>-M3 based controllers—brings high-performance 32-bit computing to cost-sensitive embedded microcontroller applications. These pioneering parts deliver customers 32-bit performance at a cost equivalent to legacy 8- and 16-bit devices, all in a package with a small footprint.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> family offers efficient performance and extensive integration, favorably positioning the device into cost-conscious applications requiring significant control-processing and connectivity capabilities. The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> LM3S8000 series combines Bosch Controller Area Network technology with both a 10/100 Ethernet Media Access Control (MAC) and Physical (PHY) layer.

The LM3S8971 microcontroller is targeted for industrial applications, including remote monitoring, electronic point-of-sale machines, test and measurement equipment, network appliances and switches, factory automation, HVAC and building control, gaming equipment, motion control, medical instrumentation, and fire and security.

For applications requiring extreme conservation of power, the LM3S8971 microcontroller features a Battery-backed Hibernation module to efficiently power down the LM3S8971 to a low-power state during extended periods of inactivity. With a power-up/power-down sequencer, a continuous time counter (RTC), a pair of match registers, an APB interface to the system bus, and dedicated non-volatile memory, the Hibernation module positions the LM3S8971 microcontroller perfectly for battery applications.

In addition, the LM3S8971 microcontroller offers the advantages of ARM's widely available development tools, System-on-Chip (SoC) infrastructure IP applications, and a large user community. Additionally, the microcontroller uses ARM's Thumb<sup>®</sup>-compatible Thumb-2 instruction set to reduce memory requirements and, thereby, cost. Finally, the LM3S8971 microcontroller is code-compatible to all members of the extensive Stellaris<sup>®</sup> family; providing flexibility to fit our customers' precise needs.

Luminary Micro offers a complete solution to get to market quickly, with evaluation and development boards, white papers and application notes, an easy-to-use peripheral driver library, and a strong support, sales, and distributor network. See "Ordering and Contact Information" on page 601 for ordering information for Stellaris<sup>®</sup> family devices.

## 1.1 Product Features

The LM3S8971 microcontroller includes the following product features:

- 32-Bit RISC Performance
  - 32-bit ARM<sup>®</sup> Cortex<sup>™</sup>-M3 v7M architecture optimized for small-footprint embedded applications
  - System timer (SysTick), providing a simple, 24-bit clear-on-write, decrementing, wrap-on-zero counter with a flexible control mechanism
  - Thumb<sup>®</sup>-compatible Thumb-2-only instruction set processor core for high code density
  - 50-MHz operation
  - Hardware-division and single-cycle-multiplication

- Integrated Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) providing deterministic interrupt handling
- 34 interrupts with eight priority levels
- Memory protection unit (MPU), providing a privileged mode for protected operating system functionality
- Unaligned data access, enabling data to be efficiently packed into memory
- Atomic bit manipulation (bit-banding), delivering maximum memory utilization and streamlined peripheral control
- Internal Memory
  - 256 KB single-cycle flash
    - User-managed flash block protection on a 2-KB block basis
    - User-managed flash data programming
    - User-defined and managed flash-protection block
  - 64 KB single-cycle SRAM
- General-Purpose Timers
  - Four General-Purpose Timer Modules (GPTM), each of which provides two 16-bit timers. Each GPTM can be configured to operate independently:
    - As a single 32-bit timer
    - As one 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) to event capture
    - For Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)
    - To trigger analog-to-digital conversions
  - 32-bit Timer modes
    - Programmable one-shot timer
    - Programmable periodic timer
    - Real-Time Clock when using an external 32.768-KHz clock as the input
    - User-enabled stalling in periodic and one-shot mode when the controller asserts the CPU Halt flag during debug
    - ADC event trigger
  - 16-bit Timer modes
    - General-purpose timer function with an 8-bit prescaler
    - Programmable one-shot timer

- Programmable periodic timer
- User-enabled stalling when the controller asserts CPU Halt flag during debug
- ADC event trigger
- 16-bit Input Capture modes
  - Input edge count capture
  - Input edge time capture
- 16-bit PWM mode
  - Simple PWM mode with software-programmable output inversion of the PWM signal
- ARM FiRM-compliant Watchdog Timer
  - 32-bit down counter with a programmable load register
  - Separate watchdog clock with an enable
  - Programmable interrupt generation logic with interrupt masking
  - Lock register protection from runaway software
  - Reset generation logic with an enable/disable
  - User-enabled stalling when the controller asserts the CPU Halt flag during debug
- Controller Area Network (CAN)
  - Supports CAN protocol version 2.0 part A/B
  - Bit rates up to 1Mb/s
  - 32 message objects, each with its own identifier mask
  - Maskable interrupt
  - Disable automatic retransmission mode for TTCAN
  - Programmable loop-back mode for self-test operation
- 10/100 Ethernet Controller
  - Conforms to the IEEE 802.3-2002 Specification
  - Full- and half-duplex for both 100 Mbps and 10 Mbps operation
  - Integrated 10/100 Mbps Transceiver (PHY)
  - Automatic MDI/MDI-X cross-over correction
  - Programmable MAC address
  - Power-saving and power-down modes

- Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)
  - Master or slave operation
  - Programmable clock bit rate and prescale
  - Separate transmit and receive FIFOs, 16 bits wide, 8 locations deep
  - Programmable interface operation for Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or Texas Instruments synchronous serial interfaces
  - Programmable data frame size from 4 to 16 bits
  - Internal loopback test mode for diagnostic/debug testing
- UART
  - Fully programmable 16C550-type UART with IrDA support
  - Separate 16x8 transmit (TX) and 16x12 receive (RX) FIFOs to reduce CPU interrupt service loading
  - Programmable baud-rate generator allowing speeds up to 3.125 Mbps
  - Programmable FIFO length, including 1-byte deep operation providing conventional double-buffered interface
  - FIFO trigger levels of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 3/4, and 7/8
  - Standard asynchronous communication bits for start, stop, and parity
  - False-start-bit detection
  - Line-break generation and detection
- ADC
  - Single- and differential-input configurations
  - Eight 10-bit channels (inputs) when used as single-ended inputs
  - Sample rate of one million samples/second
  - Flexible, configurable analog-to-digital conversion
  - Four programmable sample conversion sequences from one to eight entries long, with corresponding conversion result FIFOs
  - Each sequence triggered by software or internal event (timers, analog comparators, PWM or GPIO)
  - On-chip temperature sensor
- Analog Comparators
  - One integrated analog comparator

- Configurable for output to: drive an output pin, generate an interrupt, or initiate an ADC sample sequence
- Compare external pin input to external pin input or to internal programmable voltage reference
- PWM
  - Three PWM generator blocks, each with one 16-bit counter, two comparators, a PWM generator, and a dead-band generator
  - One 16-bit counter
    - Runs in Down or Up/Down mode
    - Output frequency controlled by a 16-bit load value
    - Load value updates can be synchronized
    - Produces output signals at zero and load value
  - Two PWM comparators
    - Comparator value updates can be synchronized
    - Produces output signals on match
  - PWM generator
    - Output PWM signal is constructed based on actions taken as a result of the counter and PWM comparator output signals
    - Produces two independent PWM signals
  - Dead-band generator
    - Produces two PWM signals with programmable dead-band delays suitable for driving a half-H bridge
    - Can be bypassed, leaving input PWM signals unmodified
  - Flexible output control block with PWM output enable of each PWM signal
    - PWM output enable of each PWM signal
    - Optional output inversion of each PWM signal (polarity control)
    - Optional fault handling for each PWM signal
    - Synchronization of timers in the PWM generator blocks
    - Synchronization of timer/comparator updates across the PWM generator blocks
    - Interrupt status summary of the PWM generator blocks
  - Can initiate an ADC sample sequence
- QEI

- Hardware position integrator tracks the encoder position
- Velocity capture using built-in timer
- The input frequency of the QEI inputs may be as high as 1/4 of the processor frequency (for example, 12.5 MHz  $P_{hA}/P_{hB}/I_{DX}$  for a 50-MHz system)
- Interrupt generation on index pulse, velocity-timer expiration, direction change, and quadrature error detection
- GPIOs
  - 4-38 GPIOs, depending on configuration
  - 5-V-tolerant input/outputs
  - Programmable interrupt generation as either edge-triggered or level-sensitive
  - Low interrupt latency; as low as 6 cycles and never more than 12 cycles
  - Bit masking in both read and write operations through address lines
  - Can initiate an ADC sample sequence
  - Pins configured as digital inputs are Schmitt-triggered.
  - Programmable control for GPIO pad configuration:
    - Weak pull-up or pull-down resistors
    - 2-mA, 4-mA, and 8-mA pad drive for digital communication; up to four pads can be configured with an 18-mA pad drive for high-current applications
    - Slew rate control for the 8-mA drive
    - Open drain enables
    - Digital input enables
- Power
  - On-chip Low Drop-Out (LDO) voltage regulator, with programmable output user-adjustable from 2.25 V to 2.75 V
  - Hibernation module handles the power-up/down 3.3 V sequencing and control for the core digital logic and analog circuits
  - Low-power options on controller: Sleep and Deep-sleep modes
  - Low-power options for peripherals: software controls shutdown of individual peripherals
  - User-enabled LDO unregulated voltage detection and automatic reset
  - 3.3-V supply brown-out detection and reporting via interrupt or reset
- Flexible Reset Sources

- Power-on reset (POR)
- Reset pin assertion
- Brown-out (BOR) detector alerts to system power drops
- Software reset
- Watchdog timer reset
- Internal low drop-out (LDO) regulator output goes unregulated
- Additional Features
  - Six reset sources
  - Programmable clock source control
  - Clock gating to individual peripherals for power savings
  - IEEE 1149.1-1990 compliant Test Access Port (TAP) controller
  - Debug access via JTAG and Serial Wire interfaces
  - Full JTAG boundary scan
- Industrial and extended temperature 100-pin RoHS-compliant LQFP package
- Industrial-range 108-ball RoHS-compliant BGA package

## 1.2 Target Applications

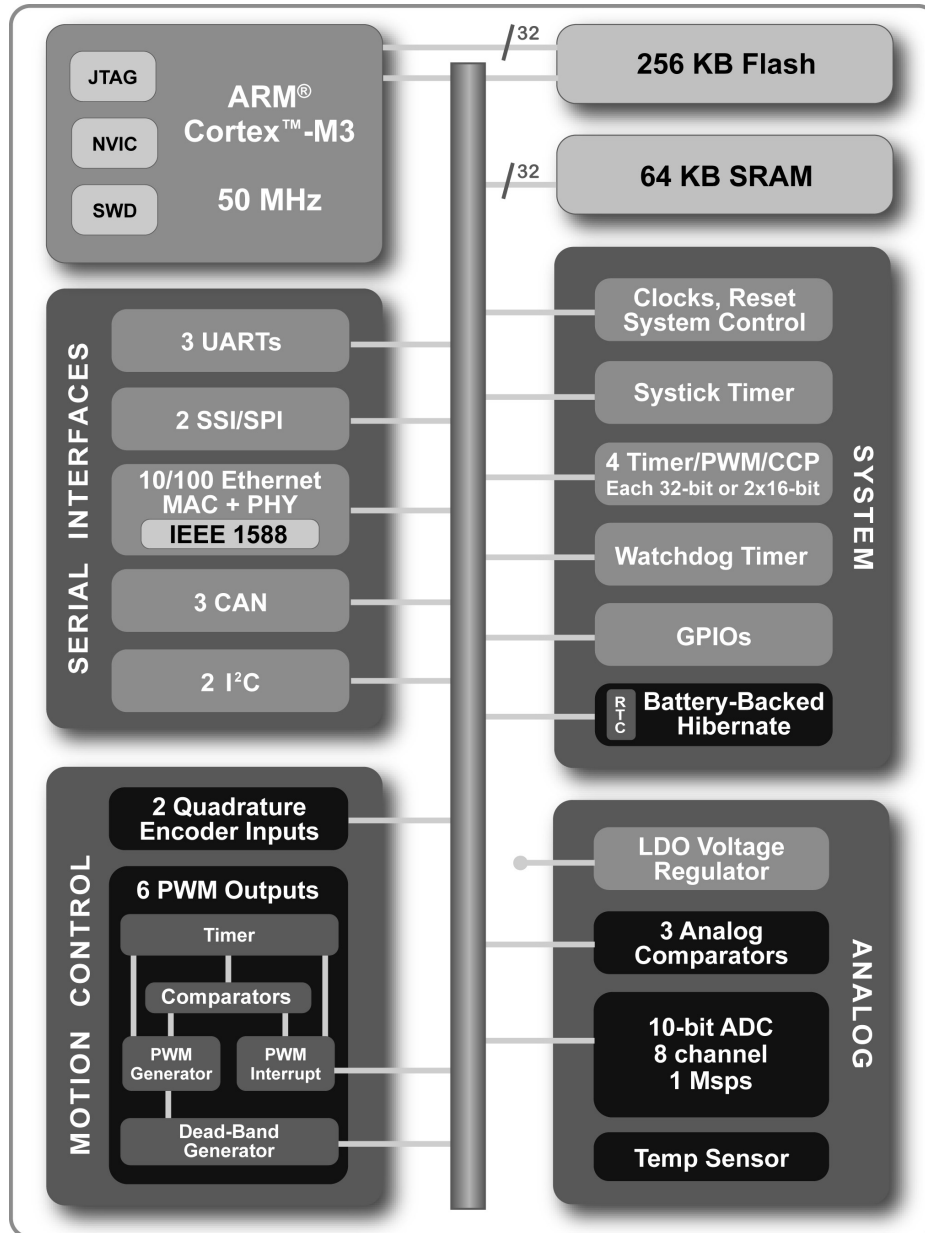
- Remote monitoring
- Electronic point-of-sale (POS) machines
- Test and measurement equipment
- Network appliances and switches
- Factory automation
- HVAC and building control
- Gaming equipment
- Motion control
- Medical instrumentation
- Fire and security
- Power and energy
- Transportation



## 1.3 High-Level Block Diagram

Figure 1-1 on page 33 represents the full set of features in the Stellaris® 8000 series of devices; not all features may be available on the LM3S8971 microcontroller.

Figure 1-1. Stellaris® 8000 Series High-Level Block Diagram



## 1.4 Functional Overview

The following sections provide an overview of the features of the LM3S8971 microcontroller. The page number in parenthesis indicates where that feature is discussed in detail. Ordering and support information can be found in “Ordering and Contact Information” on page 601.

## 1.4.1 ARM Cortex™-M3

### 1.4.1.1 Processor Core (see page 40)

All members of the Stellaris® product family, including the LM3S8971 microcontroller, are designed around an ARM Cortex™-M3 processor core. The ARM Cortex-M3 processor provides the core for a high-performance, low-cost platform that meets the needs of minimal memory implementation, reduced pin count, and low-power consumption, while delivering outstanding computational performance and exceptional system response to interrupts.

“ARM Cortex-M3 Processor Core” on page 40 provides an overview of the ARM core; the core is detailed in the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

### 1.4.1.2 System Timer (SysTick) (see page 43)

Cortex-M3 includes an integrated system timer, SysTick. SysTick provides a simple, 24-bit clear-on-write, decrementing, wrap-on-zero counter with a flexible control mechanism. The counter can be used in several different ways, for example:

- An RTOS tick timer which fires at a programmable rate (for example, 100 Hz) and invokes a SysTick routine.
- A high-speed alarm timer using the system clock.
- A variable rate alarm or signal timer—the duration is range-dependent on the reference clock used and the dynamic range of the counter.
- A simple counter. Software can use this to measure time to completion and time used.
- An internal clock source control based on missing/meeting durations. The COUNTFLAG bit-field in the control and status register can be used to determine if an action completed within a set duration, as part of a dynamic clock management control loop.

### 1.4.1.3 Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) (see page 48)

The LM3S8971 controller includes the ARM Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) on the ARM® Cortex™-M3 core. The NVIC and Cortex-M3 prioritize and handle all exceptions. All exceptions are handled in Handler Mode. The processor state is automatically stored to the stack on an exception, and automatically restored from the stack at the end of the Interrupt Service Routine (ISR). The vector is fetched in parallel to the state saving, which enables efficient interrupt entry. The processor supports tail-chaining, which enables back-to-back interrupts to be performed without the overhead of state saving and restoration. Software can set eight priority levels on 7 exceptions (system handlers) and 34 interrupts.

“Interrupts” on page 48 provides an overview of the NVIC controller and the interrupt map. Exceptions and interrupts are detailed in the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

## 1.4.2 Motor Control Peripherals

To enhance motor control, the LM3S8971 controller features Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) outputs and the Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI).

### 1.4.2.1 PWM

Pulse width modulation (PWM) is a powerful technique for digitally encoding analog signal levels. High-resolution counters are used to generate a square wave, and the duty cycle of the square

wave is modulated to encode an analog signal. Typical applications include switching power supplies and motor control.

On the LM3S8971, PWM motion control functionality can be achieved through:

- Dedicated, flexible motion control hardware using the PWM pins
- The motion control features of the general-purpose timers using the CCP pins

#### **PWM Pins (see page 476)**

The LM3S8971 PWM module consists of three PWM generator blocks and a control block. Each PWM generator block contains one timer (16-bit down or up/down counter), two comparators, a PWM signal generator, a dead-band generator, and an interrupt/ADC-trigger selector. The control block determines the polarity of the PWM signals, and which signals are passed through to the pins.

Each PWM generator block produces two PWM signals that can either be independent signals or a single pair of complementary signals with dead-band delays inserted. The output of the PWM generation blocks are managed by the output control block before being passed to the device pins.

#### **CCP Pins (see page 216)**

The General-Purpose Timer Module's CCP (Capture Compare PWM) pins are software programmable to support a simple PWM mode with a software-programmable output inversion of the PWM signal.

### **1.4.2.2 QEI (see page 512)**

A quadrature encoder, also known as a 2-channel incremental encoder, converts linear displacement into a pulse signal. By monitoring both the number of pulses and the relative phase of the two signals, you can track the position, direction of rotation, and speed. In addition, a third channel, or index signal, can be used to reset the position counter.

The Stellaris quadrature encoder with index (QEI) module interprets the code produced by a quadrature encoder wheel to integrate position over time and determine direction of rotation. In addition, it can capture a running estimate of the velocity of the encoder wheel.

### **1.4.3 Analog Peripherals**

To handle analog signals, the LM3S8971 microcontroller offers an Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC).

For support of analog signals, the LM3S8971 microcontroller offers one analog comparator.

#### **1.4.3.1 ADC (see page 269)**

An analog-to-digital converter (ADC) is a peripheral that converts a continuous analog voltage to a discrete digital number.

The LM3S8971 ADC module features 10-bit conversion resolution and supports eight input channels, plus an internal temperature sensor. Four buffered sample sequences allow rapid sampling of up to eight analog input sources without controller intervention. Each sample sequence provides flexible programming with fully configurable input source, trigger events, interrupt generation, and sequence priority.

#### **1.4.3.2 Analog Comparators (see page 465)**

An analog comparator is a peripheral that compares two analog voltages, and provides a logical output that signals the comparison result.

The LM3S8971 microcontroller provides one analog comparator that can be configured to drive an output or generate an interrupt or ADC event.

A comparator can compare a test voltage against any one of these voltages:

- An individual external reference voltage
- A shared single external reference voltage
- A shared internal reference voltage

The comparator can provide its output to a device pin, acting as a replacement for an analog comparator on the board, or it can be used to signal the application via interrupts or triggers to the ADC to cause it to start capturing a sample sequence. The interrupt generation and ADC triggering logic is separate. This means, for example, that an interrupt can be generated on a rising edge and the ADC triggered on a falling edge.

#### 1.4.4 Serial Communications Peripherals

The LM3S8971 controller supports both asynchronous and synchronous serial communications with:

- One fully programmable 16C550-type UART
- One SSI module
- One CAN unit
- Ethernet controller

##### 1.4.4.1 UART (see page 302)

A Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) is an integrated circuit used for RS-232C serial communications, containing a transmitter (parallel-to-serial converter) and a receiver (serial-to-parallel converter), each clocked separately.

The LM3S8971 controller includes one fully programmable 16C550-type UART that supports data transfer speeds up to 3.125 Mbps. (Although similar in functionality to a 16C550 UART, it is not register-compatible.) In addition, each UART is capable of supporting IrDA.

Separate 16x8 transmit (TX) and 16x12 receive (RX) FIFOs reduce CPU interrupt service loading. The UART can generate individually masked interrupts from the RX, TX, modem status, and error conditions. The module provides a single combined interrupt when any of the interrupts are asserted and are unmasked.

##### 1.4.4.2 SSI (see page 343)

Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) is a four-wire bi-directional communications interface.

The LM3S8971 controller includes one SSI module that provides the functionality for synchronous serial communications with peripheral devices, and can be configured to use the Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or TI synchronous serial interface frame formats. The size of the data frame is also configurable, and can be set between 4 and 16 bits, inclusive.

The SSI module performs serial-to-parallel conversion on data received from a peripheral device, and parallel-to-serial conversion on data transmitted to a peripheral device. The TX and RX paths are buffered with internal FIFOs, allowing up to eight 16-bit values to be stored independently.

The SSI module can be configured as either a master or slave device. As a slave device, the SSI module can also be configured to disable its output, which allows a master device to be coupled with multiple slave devices.

The SSI module also includes a programmable bit rate clock divider and prescaler to generate the output serial clock derived from the SSI module's input clock. Bit rates are generated based on the input clock and the maximum bit rate is determined by the connected peripheral.

#### **1.4.4.3 Controller Area Network (see page 380)**

Controller Area Network (CAN) is a multicast shared serial-bus standard for connecting electronic control units (ECUs). CAN was specifically designed to be robust in electromagnetically noisy environments and can utilize a differential balanced line like RS-485 or a more robust twisted-pair wire. Originally created for automotive purposes, now it is used in many embedded control applications (for example, industrial or medical). Bit rates up to 1Mb/s are possible at network lengths below 40 meters. Decreased bit rates allow longer network distances (for example, 125 Kb/s at 500m).

A transmitter sends a message to all CAN nodes (broadcasting). Each node decides on the basis of the identifier received whether it should process the message. The identifier also determines the priority that the message enjoys in competition for bus access. Each CAN message can transmit from 0 to 8 bytes of user information. The LM3S8971 includes one CAN units.

#### **1.4.4.4 Ethernet Controller (see page 421)**

Ethernet is a frame-based computer networking technology for local area networks (LANs). Ethernet has been standardized as IEEE 802.3. It defines a number of wiring and signaling standards for the physical layer, two means of network access at the Media Access Control (MAC)/Data Link Layer, and a common addressing format.

The Stellaris® Ethernet Controller consists of a fully integrated media access controller (MAC) and network physical (PHY) interface device. The Ethernet Controller conforms to IEEE 802.3 specifications and fully supports 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX standards. In addition, the Ethernet Controller supports automatic MDI/MDI-X cross-over correction.

### **1.4.5 System Peripherals**

#### **1.4.5.1 Programmable GPIOs (see page 168)**

General-purpose input/output (GPIO) pins offer flexibility for a variety of connections.

The Stellaris® GPIO module is comprised of eight physical GPIO blocks, each corresponding to an individual GPIO port. The GPIO module is FiRM-compliant (compliant to the ARM Foundation IP for Real-Time Microcontrollers specification) and supports 4-38 programmable input/output pins. The number of GPIOs available depends on the peripherals being used (see "Signal Tables" on page 531 for the signals available to each GPIO pin).

The GPIO module features programmable interrupt generation as either edge-triggered or level-sensitive on all pins, programmable control for GPIO pad configuration, and bit masking in both read and write operations through address lines. Pins configured as digital inputs are Schmitt-triggered.

#### **1.4.5.2 Four Programmable Timers (see page 210)**

Programmable timers can be used to count or time external events that drive the Timer input pins.

The Stellaris® General-Purpose Timer Module (GPTM) contains four GPTM blocks. Each GPTM block provides two 16-bit timers/counters that can be configured to operate independently as timers

or event counters, or configured to operate as one 32-bit timer or one 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC). Timers can also be used to trigger analog-to-digital (ADC) conversions.

When configured in 32-bit mode, a timer can run as a Real-Time Clock (RTC), one-shot timer or periodic timer. When in 16-bit mode, a timer can run as a one-shot timer or periodic timer, and can extend its precision by using an 8-bit prescaler. A 16-bit timer can also be configured for event capture or Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) generation.

### 1.4.5.3 Watchdog Timer (see page 246)

A watchdog timer can generate nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs) or a reset when a time-out value is reached. The watchdog timer is used to regain control when a system has failed due to a software error or to the failure of an external device to respond in the expected way.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> Watchdog Timer module consists of a 32-bit down counter, a programmable load register, interrupt generation logic, and a locking register.

The Watchdog Timer can be configured to generate an interrupt to the controller on its first time-out, and to generate a reset signal on its second time-out. Once the Watchdog Timer has been configured, the lock register can be written to prevent the timer configuration from being inadvertently altered.

## 1.4.6 Memory Peripherals

The LM3S8971 controller offers both single-cycle SRAM and single-cycle Flash memory.

### 1.4.6.1 SRAM (see page 144)

The LM3S8971 static random access memory (SRAM) controller supports 64 KB SRAM. The internal SRAM of the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> devices is located at offset 0x0000.0000 of the device memory map. To reduce the number of time-consuming read-modify-write (RMW) operations, ARM has introduced *bit-banding* technology in the new Cortex-M3 processor. With a bit-band-enabled processor, certain regions in the memory map (SRAM and peripheral space) can use address aliases to access individual bits in a single, atomic operation.

### 1.4.6.2 Flash (see page 145)

The LM3S8971 Flash controller supports 256 KB of flash memory. The flash is organized as a set of 1-KB blocks that can be individually erased. Erasing a block causes the entire contents of the block to be reset to all 1s. These blocks are paired into a set of 2-KB blocks that can be individually protected. The blocks can be marked as read-only or execute-only, providing different levels of code protection. Read-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, protecting the contents of those blocks from being modified. Execute-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, and can only be read by the controller instruction fetch mechanism, protecting the contents of those blocks from being read by either the controller or by a debugger.

## 1.4.7 Additional Features

### 1.4.7.1 Memory Map (see page 46)

A memory map lists the location of instructions and data in memory. The memory map for the LM3S8971 controller can be found in “Memory Map” on page 46. Register addresses are given as a hexadecimal increment, relative to the module’s base address as shown in the memory map.

The *ARM<sup>®</sup> Cortex<sup>™</sup>-M3 Technical Reference Manual* provides further information on the memory map.

### 1.4.7.2 JTAG TAP Controller (see page 51)

The Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) port is an IEEE standard that defines a Test Access Port and Boundary Scan Architecture for digital integrated circuits and provides a standardized serial interface for controlling the associated test logic. The TAP, Instruction Register (IR), and Data Registers (DR) can be used to test the interconnections of assembled printed circuit boards and obtain manufacturing information on the components. The JTAG Port also provides a means of accessing and controlling design-for-test features such as I/O pin observation and control, scan testing, and debugging.

The JTAG port is composed of the standard five pins:  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ , TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO. Data is transmitted serially into the controller on TDI and out of the controller on TDO. The interpretation of this data is dependent on the current state of the TAP controller. For detailed information on the operation of the JTAG port and TAP controller, please refer to the *IEEE Standard 1149.1-Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture*.

The Luminary Micro JTAG controller works with the ARM JTAG controller built into the Cortex-M3 core. This is implemented by multiplexing the TDO outputs from both JTAG controllers. ARM JTAG instructions select the ARM TDO output while Luminary Micro JTAG instructions select the Luminary Micro TDO outputs. The multiplexer is controlled by the Luminary Micro JTAG controller, which has comprehensive programming for the ARM, Luminary Micro, and unimplemented JTAG instructions.

### 1.4.7.3 System Control and Clocks (see page 62)

System control determines the overall operation of the device. It provides information about the device, controls the clocking of the device and individual peripherals, and handles reset detection and reporting.

### 1.4.7.4 Hibernation Module (see page 124)

The Hibernation module provides logic to switch power off to the main processor and peripherals, and to wake on external or time-based events. The Hibernation module includes power-sequencing logic, a real-time clock with a pair of match registers, low-battery detection circuitry, and interrupt signalling to the processor. It also includes 64 32-bit words of non-volatile memory that can be used for saving state during hibernation.

## 1.4.8 Hardware Details

Details on the pins and package can be found in the following sections:

- “Pin Diagram” on page 529
- “Signal Tables” on page 531
- “Operating Characteristics” on page 557
- “Electrical Characteristics” on page 558
- “Package Information” on page 572

## 2 ARM Cortex-M3 Processor Core

The ARM Cortex-M3 processor provides the core for a high-performance, low-cost platform that meets the needs of minimal memory implementation, reduced pin count, and low power consumption, while delivering outstanding computational performance and exceptional system response to interrupts. Features include:

- Compact core.
- Thumb-2 instruction set, delivering the high-performance expected of an ARM core in the memory size usually associated with 8- and 16-bit devices; typically in the range of a few kilobytes of memory for microcontroller class applications.
- Rapid application execution through Harvard architecture characterized by separate buses for instruction and data.
- Exceptional interrupt handling, by implementing the register manipulations required for handling an interrupt in hardware.
- Deterministic, fast interrupt processing: always 12 cycles, or just 6 cycles with tail-chaining
- Memory protection unit (MPU) to provide a privileged mode of operation for complex applications.
- Migration from the ARM7™ processor family for better performance and power efficiency.
- Full-featured debug solution with a:
  - Serial Wire JTAG Debug Port (SWJ-DP)
  - Flash Patch and Breakpoint (FPB) unit for implementing breakpoints
  - Data Watchpoint and Trigger (DWT) unit for implementing watchpoints, trigger resources, and system profiling
  - Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM) for support of printf style debugging
  - Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU) for bridging to a Trace Port Analyzer
- Optimized for single-cycle flash usage
- Three sleep modes with clock gating for low power
- Single-cycle multiply instruction and hardware divide
- Atomic operations
- ARM Thumb2 mixed 16-/32-bit instruction set
- 1.25 DMIPS/MHz

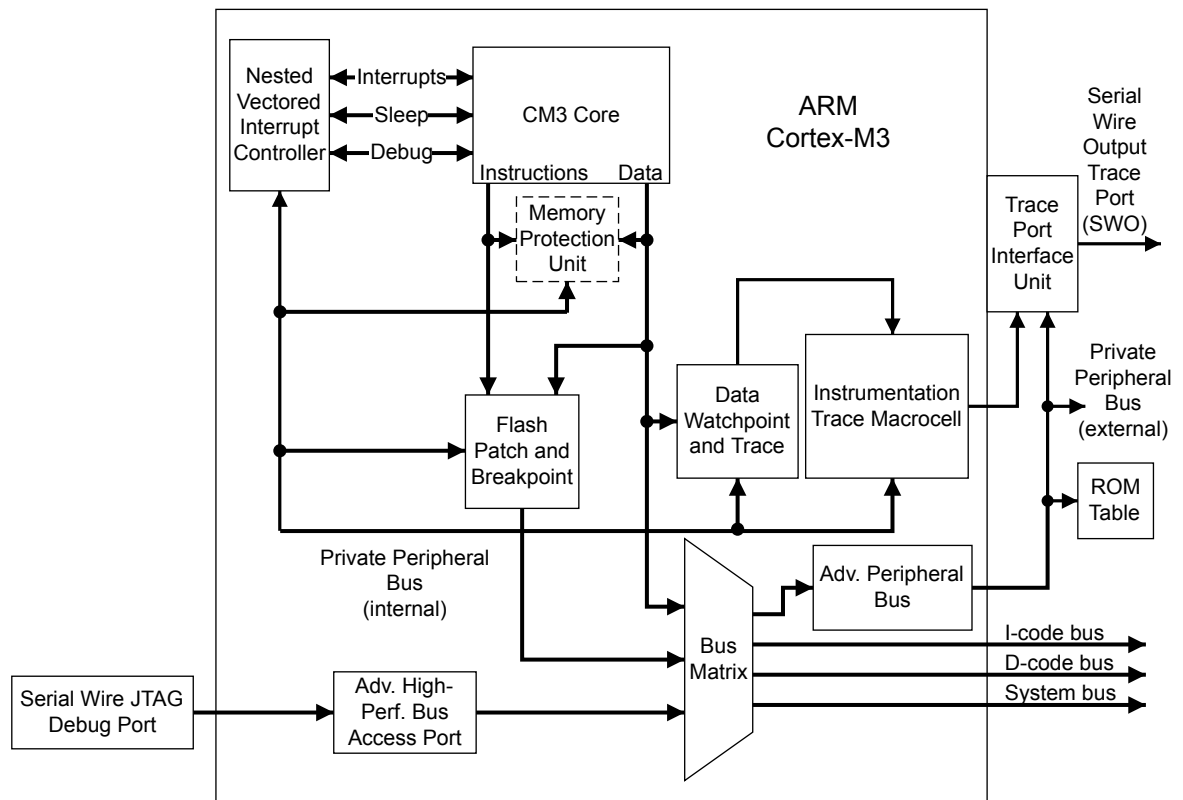
The Stellaris® family of microcontrollers builds on this core to bring high-performance 32-bit computing to cost-sensitive embedded microcontroller applications, such as factory automation and control, industrial control power devices, building and home automation, and stepper motors.



For more information on the ARM Cortex-M3 processor core, see the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*. For information on SWJ-DP, see the *ARM® CoreSight Technical Reference Manual*.

## 2.1 Block Diagram

Figure 2-1. CPU Block Diagram



## 2.2 Functional Description

**Important:** The *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual* describes all the features of an ARM Cortex-M3 in detail. However, these features differ based on the implementation. This section describes the Stellaris® implementation.

Luminary Micro has implemented the ARM Cortex-M3 core as shown in Figure 2-1 on page 41. As noted in the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*, several Cortex-M3 components are flexible in their implementation: SW/JTAG-DP, ETM, TPIU, the ROM table, the MPU, and the Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC). Each of these is addressed in the sections that follow.

### 2.2.1 Serial Wire and JTAG Debug

Luminary Micro has replaced the ARM SW-DP and JTAG-DP with the ARM CoreSight™-compliant Serial Wire JTAG Debug Port (SWJ-DP) interface. This means Chapter 12, “Debug Port,” of the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual* does not apply to Stellaris® devices.

The SWJ-DP interface combines the SWD and JTAG debug ports into one module. See the *CoreSight™ Design Kit Technical Reference Manual* for details on SWJ-DP.

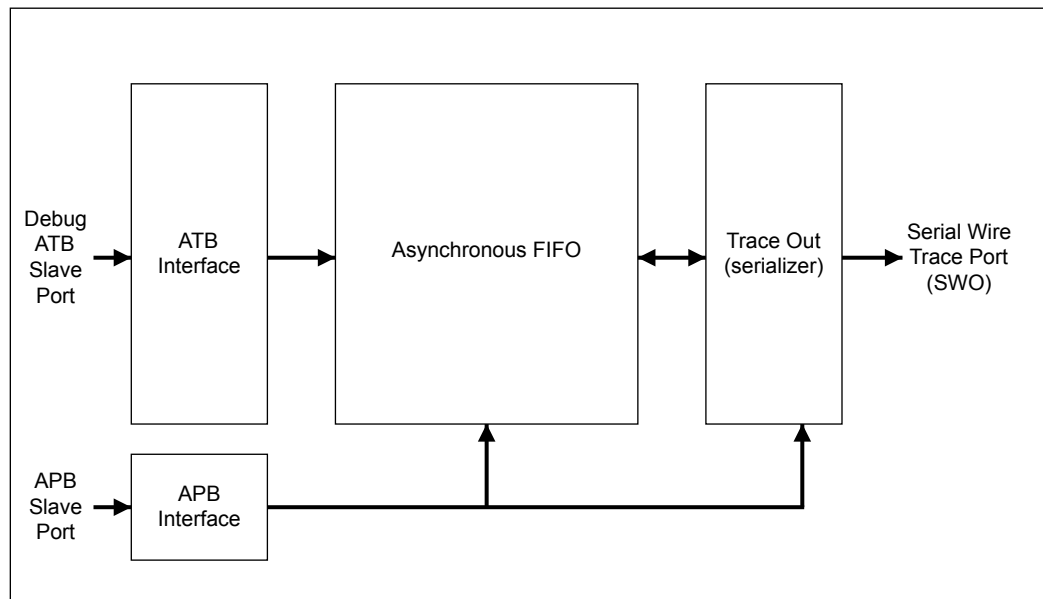
### 2.2.2 Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM)

ETM was not implemented in the Stellaris® devices. This means Chapters 15 and 16 of the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual* can be ignored.

### 2.2.3 Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU)

The TPIU acts as a bridge between the Cortex-M3 trace data from the ITM, and an off-chip Trace Port Analyzer. The Stellaris® devices have implemented TPIU as shown in Figure 2-2 on page 42. This is similar to the non-ETM version described in the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*, however, SWJ-DP only provides SWV output for the TPIU.

**Figure 2-2. TPIU Block Diagram**



### 2.2.4 ROM Table

The default ROM table was implemented as described in the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

### 2.2.5 Memory Protection Unit (MPU)

The Memory Protection Unit (MPU) is included on the LM3S8971 controller and supports the standard ARMv7 Protected Memory System Architecture (PMSA) model. The MPU provides full support for protection regions, overlapping protection regions, access permissions, and exporting memory attributes to the system.

### 2.2.6 Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

The Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC):

- Facilitates low-latency exception and interrupt handling

- Controls power management
- Implements system control registers

The NVIC supports up to 240 dynamically reprioritizable interrupts each with up to 256 levels of priority. The NVIC and the processor core interface are closely coupled, which enables low latency interrupt processing and efficient processing of late arriving interrupts. The NVIC maintains knowledge of the stacked (nested) interrupts to enable tail-chaining of interrupts.

You can only fully access the NVIC from privileged mode, but you can pend interrupts in user-mode if you enable the Configuration Control Register (see the ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual). Any other user-mode access causes a bus fault.

All NVIC registers are accessible using byte, halfword, and word unless otherwise stated.

### 2.2.6.1 Interrupts

The *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual* describes the maximum number of interrupts and interrupt priorities. The LM3S8971 microcontroller supports 34 interrupts with eight priority levels.

### 2.2.6.2 System Timer (SysTick)

Cortex-M3 includes an integrated system timer, SysTick. SysTick provides a simple, 24-bit clear-on-write, decrementing, wrap-on-zero counter with a flexible control mechanism. The counter can be used in several different ways, for example:

- An RTOS tick timer which fires at a programmable rate (for example, 100 Hz) and invokes a SysTick routine.
- A high-speed alarm timer using the system clock.
- A variable rate alarm or signal timer—the duration is range-dependent on the reference clock used and the dynamic range of the counter.
- A simple counter. Software can use this to measure time to completion and time used.
- An internal clock source control based on missing/meeting durations. The COUNTFLAG bit-field in the control and status register can be used to determine if an action completed within a set duration, as part of a dynamic clock management control loop.

#### **Functional Description**

The timer consists of three registers:

- A control and status counter to configure its clock, enable the counter, enable the SysTick interrupt, and determine counter status.
- The reload value for the counter, used to provide the counter's wrap value.
- The current value of the counter.

A fourth register, the SysTick Calibration Value Register, is not implemented in the Stellaris® devices.

When enabled, the timer counts down from the reload value to zero, reloads (wraps) to the value in the SysTick Reload Value register on the next clock edge, then decrements on subsequent clocks. Writing a value of zero to the Reload Value register disables the counter on the next wrap. When the counter reaches zero, the COUNTFLAG status bit is set. The COUNTFLAG bit clears on reads.

Writing to the Current Value register clears the register and the COUNTFLAG status bit. The write does not trigger the SysTick exception logic. On a read, the current value is the value of the register at the time the register is accessed.

If the core is in debug state (halted), the counter will not decrement. The timer is clocked with respect to a reference clock. The reference clock can be the core clock or an external clock source.

### **SysTick Control and Status Register**

Use the SysTick Control and Status Register to enable the SysTick features. The reset is 0x0000.0000.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	COUNTFLAG	R/W	0	Count Flag Returns 1 if timer counted to 0 since last time this was read. Clears on read by application. If read by the debugger using the DAP, this bit is cleared on read-only if the MasterType bit in the AHB-AP Control Register is set to 0. Otherwise, the COUNTFLAG bit is not changed by the debugger read.
15:3	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	CLKSOURCE	R/W	0	Clock Source  Value Description 0 External reference clock. (Not implemented for Stellaris microcontrollers.) 1 Core clock  If no reference clock is provided, it is held at 1 and so gives the same time as the core clock. The core clock must be at least 2.5 times faster than the reference clock. If it is not, the count values are unpredictable.
1	TICKINT	R/W	0	Tick Interrupt  Value Description 0 Counting down to 0 does not generate the interrupt request to the NVIC. Software can use the COUNTFLAG to determine if ever counted to 0. 1 Counting down to 0 pends the SysTick handler.
0	ENABLE	R/W	0	Enable  Value Description 0 Counter disabled. 1 Counter operates in a multi-shot way. That is, counter loads with the Reload value and then begins counting down. On reaching 0, it sets the COUNTFLAG to 1 and optionally pends the SysTick handler, based on TICKINT. It then loads the Reload value again, and begins counting.

### **SysTick Reload Value Register**

Use the SysTick Reload Value Register to specify the start value to load into the current value register when the counter reaches 0. It can be any value between 1 and 0x00FF.FFFF. A start value

of 0 is possible, but has no effect because the SysTick interrupt and COUNTFLAG are activated when counting from 1 to 0.

Therefore, as a multi-shot timer, repeated over and over, it fires every N+1 clock pulse, where N is any value from 1 to 0x00FF.FFFF. So, if the tick interrupt is required every 100 clock pulses, 99 must be written into the RELOAD. If a new value is written on each tick interrupt, so treated as single shot, then the actual count down must be written. For example, if a tick is next required after 400 clock pulses, 400 must be written into the RELOAD.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:24	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
23:0	RELOAD	W1C	-	Reload Value to load into the SysTick Current Value Register when the counter reaches 0.

### ***SysTick Current Value Register***

Use the SysTick Current Value Register to find the current value in the register.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:24	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
23:0	CURRENT	W1C	-	Current Value Current value at the time the register is accessed. No read-modify-write protection is provided, so change with care. This register is write-clear. Writing to it with any value clears the register to 0. Clearing this register also clears the COUNTFLAG bit of the SysTick Control and Status Register.

### ***SysTick Calibration Value Register***

The SysTick Calibration Value register is not implemented.

### 3 Memory Map

The memory map for the LM3S8971 controller is provided in Table 3-1 on page 46.

In this manual, register addresses are given as a hexadecimal increment, relative to the module's base address as shown in the memory map. See also Chapter 4, "Memory Map" in the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

**Table 3-1. Memory Map<sup>a</sup>**

Start	End	Description	For details on registers, see page ...
<b>Memory</b>			
0x0000.0000	0x0003.FFFF	On-chip flash <sup>b</sup>	148
0x0004.0000	0x1FFF.FFFF	Reserved	-
0x2000.0000	0x2000.FFFF	Bit-banded on-chip SRAM <sup>c</sup>	148
0x2001.0000	0x21FF.FFFF	Reserved	-
0x2200.0000	0x221F.FFFF	Bit-band alias of 0x2000.0000 through 0x200F.FFFF	144
0x2220.0000	0x3FFF.FFFF	Reserved	-
<b>FIRM Peripherals</b>			
0x4000.0000	0x4000.0FFF	Watchdog timer	248
0x4000.1000	0x4000.3FFF	Reserved	-
0x4000.4000	0x4000.4FFF	GPIO Port A	175
0x4000.5000	0x4000.5FFF	GPIO Port B	175
0x4000.6000	0x4000.6FFF	GPIO Port C	175
0x4000.7000	0x4000.7FFF	GPIO Port D	175
0x4000.8000	0x4000.8FFF	SSI0	354
0x4000.9000	0x4000.BFFF	Reserved	-
0x4000.C000	0x4000.CFFF	UART0	309
0x4000.D000	0x4001.FFFF	Reserved	-
<b>Peripherals</b>			
0x4002.0000	0x4002.3FFF	Reserved	-
0x4002.4000	0x4002.4FFF	GPIO Port E	175
0x4002.5000	0x4002.5FFF	GPIO Port F	175
0x4002.6000	0x4002.6FFF	GPIO Port G	175
0x4002.7000	0x4002.7FFF	GPIO Port H	175
0x4002.8000	0x4002.8FFF	PWM	483
0x4002.9000	0x4002.BFFF	Reserved	-
0x4002.C000	0x4002.CFFF	QEI0	516
0x4002.D000	0x4002.FFFF	Reserved	-
0x4003.0000	0x4003.0FFF	Timer0	221
0x4003.1000	0x4003.1FFF	Timer1	221
0x4003.2000	0x4003.2FFF	Timer2	221
0x4003.3000	0x4003.3FFF	Timer3	221
0x4003.4000	0x4003.7FFF	Reserved	-

Start	End	Description	For details on registers, see page ...
0x4003.8000	0x4003.8FFF	ADC	276
0x4003.9000	0x4003.BFFF	Reserved	-
0x4003.C000	0x4003.CFFF	Analog Comparators	465
0x4003.D000	0x4003.FFFF	Reserved	-
0x4004.0000	0x4004.0FFF	CAN0 Controller	392
0x4004.1000	0x4004.7FFF	Reserved	-
0x4004.8000	0x4004.8FFF	Ethernet Controller	429
0x4004.9000	0x400F.BFFF	Reserved	-
0x400F.C000	0x400F.CFFF	Hibernation Module	131
0x400F.D000	0x400F.DFFF	Flash control	148
0x400F.E000	0x400F.EFFF	System control	72
0x400F.F000	0x41FF.FFFF	Reserved	-
0x4200.0000	0x43FF.FFFF	Bit-banded alias of 0x4000.0000 through 0x400F.FFFF	-
0x4400.0000	0xDFFF.FFFF	Reserved	-
<b>Private Peripheral Bus</b>			
0xE000.0000	0xE000.0FFF	Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM)	ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual
0xE000.1000	0xE000.1FFF	Data Watchpoint and Trace (DWT)	ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual
0xE000.2000	0xE000.2FFF	Flash Patch and Breakpoint (FPB)	ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual
0xE000.3000	0xE000.DFFF	Reserved	-
0xE000.E000	0xE000.EFFF	Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)	ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual
0xE000.F000	0xE003.FFFF	Reserved	-
0xE004.0000	0xE004.0FFF	Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU)	ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual
0xE004.1000	0xFFFF.FFFF	Reserved	-

- a. All reserved space returns a bus fault when read or written.  
b. The unavailable flash will bus fault throughout this range.  
c. The unavailable SRAM will bus fault throughout this range.

## 4 Interrupts

The ARM Cortex-M3 processor and the Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) prioritize and handle all exceptions. All exceptions are handled in Handler Mode. The processor state is automatically stored to the stack on an exception, and automatically restored from the stack at the end of the Interrupt Service Routine (ISR). The vector is fetched in parallel to the state saving, which enables efficient interrupt entry. The processor supports tail-chaining, which enables back-to-back interrupts to be performed without the overhead of state saving and restoration.

Table 4-1 on page 48 lists all exception types. Software can set eight priority levels on seven of these exceptions (system handlers) as well as on 34 interrupts (listed in Table 4-2 on page 49).

Priorities on the system handlers are set with the NVIC System Handler Priority registers. Interrupts are enabled through the NVIC Interrupt Set Enable register and prioritized with the NVIC Interrupt Priority registers. You also can group priorities by splitting priority levels into pre-emption priorities and subpriorities. All of the interrupt registers are described in Chapter 8, “Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller” in the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

Internally, the highest user-settable priority (0) is treated as fourth priority, after a Reset, NMI, and a Hard Fault. Note that 0 is the default priority for all the settable priorities.

If you assign the same priority level to two or more interrupts, their hardware priority (the lower position number) determines the order in which the processor activates them. For example, if both GPIO Port A and GPIO Port B are priority level 1, then GPIO Port A has higher priority.

**Important:** It may take several processor cycles after a write to clear an interrupt source in order for NVIC to see the interrupt source de-assert. This means if the interrupt clear is done as the last action in an interrupt handler, it is possible for the interrupt handler to complete while NVIC sees the interrupt as still asserted, causing the interrupt handler to be re-entered errantly. This can be avoided by either clearing the interrupt source at the beginning of the interrupt handler or by performing a read or write after the write to clear the interrupt source (and flush the write buffer).

See Chapter 5, “Exceptions” and Chapter 8, “Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller” in the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual* for more information on exceptions and interrupts.

**Table 4-1. Exception Types**

Exception Type	Vector Number	Priority <sup>a</sup>	Description
-	0	-	Stack top is loaded from first entry of vector table on reset.
Reset	1	-3 (highest)	Invoked on power up and warm reset. On first instruction, drops to lowest priority (and then is called the base level of activation). This is asynchronous.
Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI)	2	-2	Cannot be stopped or preempted by any exception but reset. This is asynchronous.  An NMI is only producible by software, using the NVIC <b>Interrupt Control State</b> register.
Hard Fault	3	-1	All classes of Fault, when the fault cannot activate due to priority or the configurable fault handler has been disabled. This is synchronous.
Memory Management	4	settable	MPU mismatch, including access violation and no match. This is synchronous.  The priority of this exception can be changed.



Exception Type	Vector Number	Priority <sup>a</sup>	Description
Bus Fault	5	settable	Pre-fetch fault, memory access fault, and other address/memory related faults. This is synchronous when precise and asynchronous when imprecise.  You can enable or disable this fault.
Usage Fault	6	settable	Usage fault, such as undefined instruction executed or illegal state transition attempt. This is synchronous.
-	7-10	-	Reserved.
SVCcall	11	settable	System service call with SVC instruction. This is synchronous.
Debug Monitor	12	settable	Debug monitor (when not halting). This is synchronous, but only active when enabled. It does not activate if lower priority than the current activation.
-	13	-	Reserved.
PendSV	14	settable	Pendable request for system service. This is asynchronous and only pended by software.
SysTick	15	settable	System tick timer has fired. This is asynchronous.
Interrupts	16 and above	settable	Asserted from outside the ARM Cortex-M3 core and fed through the NVIC (prioritized). These are all asynchronous. Table 4-2 on page 49 lists the interrupts on the LM3S8971 controller.

a. 0 is the default priority for all the settable priorities.

**Table 4-2. Interrupts**

Vector Number	Interrupt Number (Bit in Interrupt Registers)	Description
0-15	-	Processor exceptions
16	0	GPIO Port A
17	1	GPIO Port B
18	2	GPIO Port C
19	3	GPIO Port D
20	4	GPIO Port E
21	5	UART0
22	6	Reserved
23	7	SSI0
24	8	Reserved
25	9	PWM Fault
26	10	PWM Generator 0
27	11	PWM Generator 1
28	12	PWM Generator 2
29	13	QEI0
30	14	ADC Sequence 0
31	15	ADC Sequence 1
32	16	ADC Sequence 2
33	17	ADC Sequence 3
34	18	Watchdog timer
35	19	Timer0 A
36	20	Timer0 B

<b>Vector Number</b>	<b>Interrupt Number (Bit in Interrupt Registers)</b>	<b>Description</b>
37	21	Timer1 A
38	22	Timer1 B
39	23	Timer2 A
40	24	Timer2 B
41	25	Analog Comparator 0
42-43	26-27	Reserved
44	28	System Control
45	29	Flash Control
46	30	GPIO Port F
47	31	GPIO Port G
48	32	GPIO Port H
49-50	33-34	Reserved
51	35	Timer3 A
52	36	Timer3 B
53-54	37-38	Reserved
55	39	CAN0
56-57	40-41	Reserved
58	42	Ethernet Controller
59	43	Hibernation Module
60-63	44-47	Reserved

## 5 JTAG Interface

The Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) port is an IEEE standard that defines a Test Access Port and Boundary Scan Architecture for digital integrated circuits and provides a standardized serial interface for controlling the associated test logic. The TAP, Instruction Register (IR), and Data Registers (DR) can be used to test the interconnections of assembled printed circuit boards and obtain manufacturing information on the components. The JTAG Port also provides a means of accessing and controlling design-for-test features such as I/O pin observation and control, scan testing, and debugging.

The JTAG port is comprised of five pins:  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ , TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO. Data is transmitted serially into the controller on TDI and out of the controller on TDO. The interpretation of this data is dependent on the current state of the TAP controller. For detailed information on the operation of the JTAG port and TAP controller, please refer to the *IEEE Standard 1149.1-Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture*.

The Luminary Micro JTAG controller works with the ARM JTAG controller built into the Cortex-M3 core. This is implemented by multiplexing the TDO outputs from both JTAG controllers. ARM JTAG instructions select the ARM TDO output while Luminary Micro JTAG instructions select the Luminary Micro TDO outputs. The multiplexer is controlled by the Luminary Micro JTAG controller, which has comprehensive programming for the ARM, Luminary Micro, and unimplemented JTAG instructions.

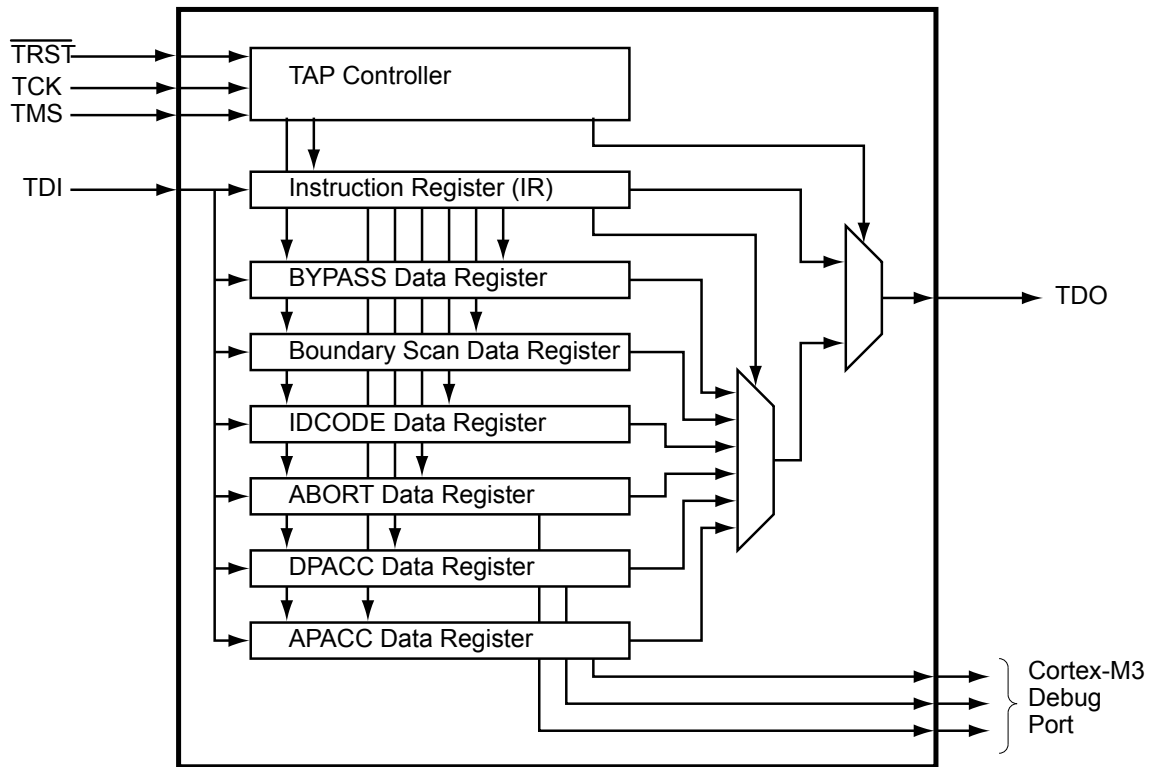
The JTAG module has the following features:

- IEEE 1149.1-1990 compatible Test Access Port (TAP) controller
- Four-bit Instruction Register (IR) chain for storing JTAG instructions
- IEEE standard instructions:
  - BYPASS instruction
  - IDCODE instruction
  - SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction
  - EXTEST instruction
  - INTEST instruction
- ARM additional instructions:
  - APACC instruction
  - DPACC instruction
  - ABORT instruction
- Integrated ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD)

See the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual* for more information on the ARM JTAG controller.

## 5.1 Block Diagram

Figure 5-1. JTAG Module Block Diagram



## 5.2 Functional Description

A high-level conceptual drawing of the JTAG module is shown in Figure 5-1 on page 52. The JTAG module is composed of the Test Access Port (TAP) controller and serial shift chains with parallel update registers. The TAP controller is a simple state machine controlled by the  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ ,  $\text{TCK}$  and  $\text{TMS}$  inputs. The current state of the TAP controller depends on the current value of  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  and the sequence of values captured on  $\text{TMS}$  at the rising edge of  $\text{TCK}$ . The TAP controller determines when the serial shift chains capture new data, shift data from  $\text{TDI}$  towards  $\text{TDO}$ , and update the parallel load registers. The current state of the TAP controller also determines whether the Instruction Register (IR) chain or one of the Data Register (DR) chains is being accessed.

The serial shift chains with parallel load registers are comprised of a single Instruction Register (IR) chain and multiple Data Register (DR) chains. The current instruction loaded in the parallel load register determines which DR chain is captured, shifted, or updated during the sequencing of the TAP controller.

Some instructions, like  $\text{EXTEST}$  and  $\text{INTEST}$ , operate on data currently in a DR chain and do not capture, shift, or update any of the chains. Instructions that are not implemented decode to the  $\text{BYPASS}$  instruction to ensure that the serial path between  $\text{TDI}$  and  $\text{TDO}$  is always connected (see Table 5-2 on page 58 for a list of implemented instructions).

See “JTAG and Boundary Scan” on page 568 for JTAG timing diagrams.

## 5.2.1 JTAG Interface Pins

The JTAG interface consists of five standard pins:  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ , TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO. These pins and their associated reset state are given in Table 5-1 on page 53. Detailed information on each pin follows.

**Table 5-1. JTAG Port Pins Reset State**

Pin Name	Data Direction	Internal Pull-Up	Internal Pull-Down	Drive Strength	Drive Value
$\overline{\text{TRST}}$	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TCK	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TMS	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TDI	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TDO	Output	Enabled	Disabled	2-mA driver	High-Z

### 5.2.1.1 Test Reset Input ( $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ )

The  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  pin is an asynchronous active Low input signal for initializing and resetting the JTAG TAP controller and associated JTAG circuitry. When  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  is asserted, the TAP controller resets to the Test-Logic-Reset state and remains there while  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  is asserted. When the TAP controller enters the Test-Logic-Reset state, the JTAG Instruction Register (IR) resets to the default instruction, IDCODE.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  pin is enabled after reset. Changes to the pull-up resistor settings on GPIO Port B should ensure that the internal pull-up resistor remains enabled on PB7/ $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ ; otherwise JTAG communication could be lost.

### 5.2.1.2 Test Clock Input (TCK)

The TCK pin is the clock for the JTAG module. This clock is provided so the test logic can operate independently of any other system clocks. In addition, it ensures that multiple JTAG TAP controllers that are daisy-chained together can synchronously communicate serial test data between components. During normal operation, TCK is driven by a free-running clock with a nominal 50% duty cycle. When necessary, TCK can be stopped at 0 or 1 for extended periods of time. While TCK is stopped at 0 or 1, the state of the TAP controller does not change and data in the JTAG Instruction and Data Registers is not lost.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TCK pin is enabled after reset. This assures that no clocking occurs if the pin is not driven from an external source. The internal pull-up and pull-down resistors can be turned off to save internal power as long as the TCK pin is constantly being driven by an external source.

### 5.2.1.3 Test Mode Select (TMS)

The TMS pin selects the next state of the JTAG TAP controller. TMS is sampled on the rising edge of TCK. Depending on the current TAP state and the sampled value of TMS, the next state is entered. Because the TMS pin is sampled on the rising edge of TCK, the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* expects the value on TMS to change on the falling edge of TCK.

Holding TMS high for five consecutive TCK cycles drives the TAP controller state machine to the Test-Logic-Reset state. When the TAP controller enters the Test-Logic-Reset state, the JTAG Instruction Register (IR) resets to the default instruction, IDCODE. Therefore, this sequence can be used as a reset mechanism, similar to asserting  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ . The JTAG Test Access Port state machine can be seen in its entirety in Figure 5-2 on page 55.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TMS pin is enabled after reset. Changes to the pull-up resistor settings on GPIO Port C should ensure that the internal pull-up resistor remains enabled on PC1/TMS; otherwise JTAG communication could be lost.

#### 5.2.1.4 Test Data Input (TDI)

The TDI pin provides a stream of serial information to the IR chain and the DR chains. TDI is sampled on the rising edge of TCK and, depending on the current TAP state and the current instruction, presents this data to the proper shift register chain. Because the TDI pin is sampled on the rising edge of TCK, the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* expects the value on TDI to change on the falling edge of TCK.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TDI pin is enabled after reset. Changes to the pull-up resistor settings on GPIO Port C should ensure that the internal pull-up resistor remains enabled on PC2/TDI; otherwise JTAG communication could be lost.

#### 5.2.1.5 Test Data Output (TDO)

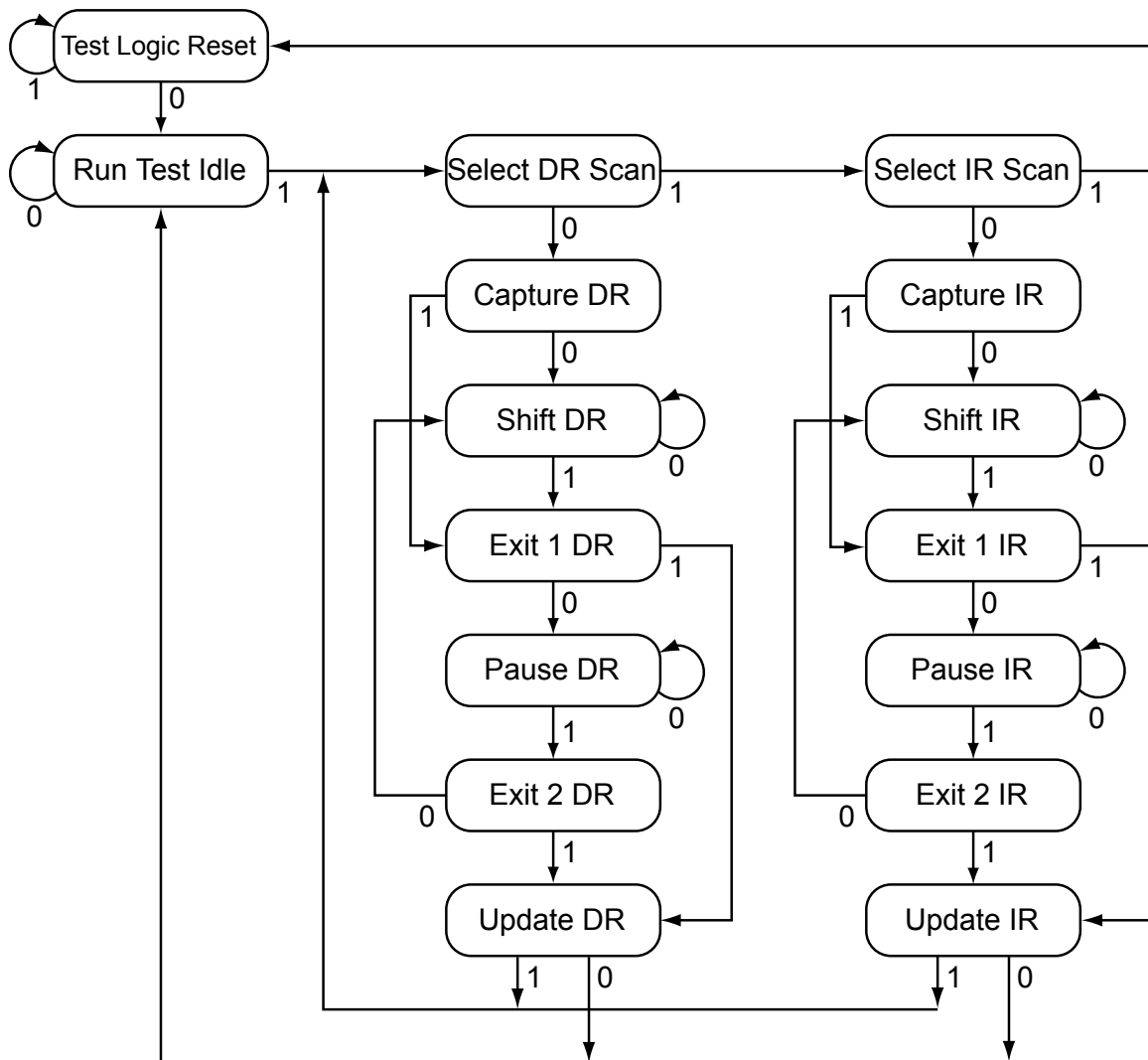
The TDO pin provides an output stream of serial information from the IR chain or the DR chains. The value of TDO depends on the current TAP state, the current instruction, and the data in the chain being accessed. In order to save power when the JTAG port is not being used, the TDO pin is placed in an inactive drive state when not actively shifting out data. Because TDO can be connected to the TDI of another controller in a daisy-chain configuration, the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* expects the value on TDO to change on the falling edge of TCK.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TDO pin is enabled after reset. This assures that the pin remains at a constant logic level when the JTAG port is not being used. The internal pull-up and pull-down resistors can be turned off to save internal power if a High-Z output value is acceptable during certain TAP controller states.

### 5.2.2 JTAG TAP Controller

The JTAG TAP controller state machine is shown in Figure 5-2 on page 55. The TAP controller state machine is reset to the Test-Logic-Reset state on the assertion of a Power-On-Reset (POR) or the assertion of  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ . Asserting the correct sequence on the TMS pin allows the JTAG module to shift in new instructions, shift in data, or idle during extended testing sequences. For detailed information on the function of the TAP controller and the operations that occur in each state, please refer to *IEEE Standard 1149.1*.

Figure 5-2. Test Access Port State Machine



### 5.2.3 Shift Registers

The Shift Registers consist of a serial shift register chain and a parallel load register. The serial shift register chain samples specific information during the TAP controller's CAPTURE states and allows this information to be shifted out of TDO during the TAP controller's SHIFT states. While the sampled data is being shifted out of the chain on TDO, new data is being shifted into the serial shift register on TDI. This new data is stored in the parallel load register during the TAP controller's UPDATE states. Each of the shift registers is discussed in detail in "Register Descriptions" on page 58.

### 5.2.4 Operational Considerations

There are certain operational considerations when using the JTAG module. Because the JTAG pins can be programmed to be GPIOs, board configuration and reset conditions on these pins must be considered. In addition, because the JTAG module has integrated ARM Serial Wire Debug, the method for switching between these two operational modes is described below.

### 5.2.4.1 GPIO Functionality

When the controller is reset with either a POR or  $\overline{\text{RST}}$ , the JTAG/SWD port pins default to their JTAG/SWD configurations. The default configuration includes enabling digital functionality (setting **GPIODEN** to 1), enabling the pull-up resistors (setting **GPIOPUR** to 1), and enabling the alternate hardware function (setting **GPIOAFSEL** to 1) for the  $\text{PB7}$  and  $\text{PC}[3:0]$  JTAG/SWD pins.

It is possible for software to configure these pins as GPIOs after reset by writing 0s to  $\text{PB7}$  and  $\text{PC}[3:0]$  in the **GPIOAFSEL** register. If the user does not require the JTAG/SWD port for debugging or board-level testing, this provides five more GPIOs for use in the design.

---

**Caution – It is possible to create a software sequence that prevents the debugger from connecting to the Stellaris® microcontroller. If the program code loaded into flash immediately changes the JTAG pins to their GPIO functionality, the debugger may not have enough time to connect and halt the controller before the JTAG pin functionality switches. This may lock the debugger out of the part. This can be avoided with a software routine that restores JTAG functionality based on an external or software trigger.**

---

The commit control registers provide a layer of protection against accidental programming of critical hardware peripherals. Writes to protected bits of the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (see page 185) are not committed to storage unless the **GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK)** register (see page 195) has been unlocked and the appropriate bits of the **GPIO Commit (GPIOCR)** register (see page 196) have been set to 1.

#### **Recovering a "Locked" Device**

**Note:** Performing the below sequence will cause the nonvolatile registers discussed in “Nonvolatile Register Programming” on page 147 to be restored to their factory default values. The mass erase of the flash memory caused by the below sequence occurs prior to the nonvolatile registers being restored.

If software configures any of the JTAG/SWD pins as GPIO and loses the ability to communicate with the debugger, there is a debug sequence that can be used to recover the device. Performing a total of ten JTAG-to-SWD and SWD-to-JTAG switch sequences while holding the device in reset mass erases the flash memory. The sequence to recover the device is:

1. Assert and hold the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  signal.
2. Perform the JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence.
3. Perform the SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence.
4. Perform the JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence.
5. Perform the SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence.
6. Perform the JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence.
7. Perform the SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence.
8. Perform the JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence.
9. Perform the SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence.
10. Perform the JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence.
11. Perform the SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence.



12. Release the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  signal.
13. Wait 400 ms.
14. Power-cycle the device.

The JTAG-to-SWD and SWD-to-JTAG switch sequences are described in “ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD)” on page 57. When performing switch sequences for the purpose of recovering the debug capabilities of the device, only steps 1 and 2 of the switch sequence need to be performed.

#### 5.2.4.2 ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD)

In order to seamlessly integrate the ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD) functionality, a serial-wire debugger must be able to connect to the Cortex-M3 core without having to perform, or have any knowledge of, JTAG cycles. This is accomplished with a SWD preamble that is issued before the SWD session begins.

The preamble used to enable the SWD interface of the SWJ-DP module starts with the TAP controller in the Test-Logic-Reset state. From here, the preamble sequences the TAP controller through the following states: Run Test Idle, Select DR, Select IR, Test Logic Reset, Test Logic Reset, Run Test Idle, Run Test Idle, Select DR, Select IR, Test Logic Reset, Test Logic Reset, Run Test Idle, Run Test Idle, Select DR, Select IR, and Test Logic Reset states.

Stepping through this sequences of the TAP state machine enables the SWD interface and disables the JTAG interface. For more information on this operation and the SWD interface, see the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual* and the *ARM® CoreSight Technical Reference Manual*.

Because this sequence is a valid series of JTAG operations that could be issued, the ARM JTAG TAP controller is not fully compliant to the *IEEE Standard 1149.1*. This is the only instance where the ARM JTAG TAP controller does not meet full compliance with the specification. Due to the low probability of this sequence occurring during normal operation of the TAP controller, it should not affect normal performance of the JTAG interface.

##### **JTAG-to-SWD Switching**

To switch the operating mode of the Debug Access Port (DAP) from JTAG to SWD mode, the external debug hardware must send a switch sequence to the device. The 16-bit switch sequence for switching to SWD mode is defined as b1110011110011110, transmitted LSB first. This can also be represented as 16'hE79E when transmitted LSB first. The complete switch sequence should consist of the following transactions on the TCK/SWCLK and TMS/SWDIO signals:

1. Send at least 50 TCK/SWCLK cycles with TMS/SWDIO set to 1. This ensures that both JTAG and SWD are in their reset/idle states.
2. Send the 16-bit JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence, 16'hE79E.
3. Send at least 50 TCK/SWCLK cycles with TMS/SWDIO set to 1. This ensures that if SWJ-DP was already in SWD mode, before sending the switch sequence, the SWD goes into the line reset state.

##### **SWD-to-JTAG Switching**

To switch the operating mode of the Debug Access Port (DAP) from SWD to JTAG mode, the external debug hardware must send a switch sequence to the device. The 16-bit switch sequence for switching to JTAG mode is defined as b11100111100111100, transmitted LSB first. This can also be represented as 16'hE73C when transmitted LSB first. The complete switch sequence should consist of the following transactions on the TCK/SWCLK and TMS/SWDIO signals:

1. Send at least 50 TCK/SWCLK cycles with TMS/SWDIO set to 1. This ensures that both JTAG and SWD are in their reset/idle states.
2. Send the 16-bit SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence, 16'hE73C.
3. Send at least 5 TCK/SWCLK cycles with TMS/SWDIO set to 1. This ensures that if SWJ-DP was already in JTAG mode, before sending the switch sequence, the JTAG goes into the Test Logic Reset state.

### 5.3 Initialization and Configuration

After a Power-On-Reset or an external reset ( $\overline{RST}$ ), the JTAG pins are automatically configured for JTAG communication. No user-defined initialization or configuration is needed. However, if the user application changes these pins to their GPIO function, they must be configured back to their JTAG functionality before JTAG communication can be restored. This is done by enabling the five JTAG pins (PB7 and PC[3:0]) for their alternate function using the GPIOAFSEL register.

### 5.4 Register Descriptions

There are no APB-accessible registers in the JTAG TAP Controller or Shift Register chains. The registers within the JTAG controller are all accessed serially through the TAP Controller. The registers can be broken down into two main categories: Instruction Registers and Data Registers.

#### 5.4.1 Instruction Register (IR)

The JTAG TAP Instruction Register (IR) is a four-bit serial scan chain with a parallel load register connected between the JTAG TDI and TDO pins. When the TAP Controller is placed in the correct states, bits can be shifted into the Instruction Register. Once these bits have been shifted into the chain and updated, they are interpreted as the current instruction. The decode of the Instruction Register bits is shown in Table 5-2 on page 58. A detailed explanation of each instruction, along with its associated Data Register, follows.

**Table 5-2. JTAG Instruction Register Commands**

IR[3:0]	Instruction	Description
0000	EXTEST	Drives the values preloaded into the Boundary Scan Chain by the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction onto the pads.
0001	INTEST	Drives the values preloaded into the Boundary Scan Chain by the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction into the controller.
0010	SAMPLE / PRELOAD	Captures the current I/O values and shifts the sampled values out of the Boundary Scan Chain while new preload data is shifted in.
1000	ABORT	Shifts data into the ARM Debug Port Abort Register.
1010	DPACC	Shifts data into and out of the ARM DP Access Register.
1011	APACC	Shifts data into and out of the ARM AC Access Register.
1110	IDCODE	Loads manufacturing information defined by the <i>IEEE Standard 1149.1</i> into the IDCODE chain and shifts it out.
1111	BYPASS	Connects TDI to TDO through a single Shift Register chain.
All Others	Reserved	Defaults to the BYPASS instruction to ensure that TDI is always connected to TDO.

#### 5.4.1.1 EXTEST Instruction

The EXTEST instruction does not have an associated Data Register chain. The EXTEST instruction uses the data that has been preloaded into the Boundary Scan Data Register using the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction. When the EXTEST instruction is present in the Instruction Register,

the preloaded data in the Boundary Scan Data Register associated with the outputs and output enables are used to drive the GPIO pads rather than the signals coming from the core. This allows tests to be developed that drive known values out of the controller, which can be used to verify connectivity.

#### 5.4.1.2 INTEST Instruction

The INTEST instruction does not have an associated Data Register chain. The INTEST instruction uses the data that has been preloaded into the Boundary Scan Data Register using the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction. When the INTEST instruction is present in the Instruction Register, the preloaded data in the Boundary Scan Data Register associated with the inputs are used to drive the signals going into the core rather than the signals coming from the GPIO pads. This allows tests to be developed that drive known values into the controller, which can be used for testing. It is important to note that although the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  input pin is on the Boundary Scan Data Register chain, it is only observable.

#### 5.4.1.3 SAMPLE/PRELOAD Instruction

The SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction connects the Boundary Scan Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction samples the current state of the pad pins for observation and preloads new test data. Each GPIO pad has an associated input, output, and output enable signal. When the TAP controller enters the Capture DR state during this instruction, the input, output, and output-enable signals to each of the GPIO pads are captured. These samples are serially shifted out of TDO while the TAP controller is in the Shift DR state and can be used for observation or comparison in various tests.

While these samples of the inputs, outputs, and output enables are being shifted out of the Boundary Scan Data Register, new data is being shifted into the Boundary Scan Data Register from TDI. Once the new data has been shifted into the Boundary Scan Data Register, the data is saved in the parallel load registers when the TAP controller enters the Update DR state. This update of the parallel load register preloads data into the Boundary Scan Data Register that is associated with each input, output, and output enable. This preloaded data can be used with the EXTEST and INTEST instructions to drive data into or out of the controller. Please see “Boundary Scan Data Register” on page 61 for more information.

#### 5.4.1.4 ABORT Instruction

The ABORT instruction connects the associated ABORT Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction provides read and write access to the ABORT Register of the ARM Debug Access Port (DAP). Shifting the proper data into this Data Register clears various error bits or initiates a DAP abort of a previous request. Please see the “ABORT Data Register” on page 61 for more information.

#### 5.4.1.5 DPACC Instruction

The DPACC instruction connects the associated DPACC Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction provides read and write access to the DPACC Register of the ARM Debug Access Port (DAP). Shifting the proper data into this register and reading the data output from this register allows read and write access to the ARM debug and status registers. Please see “DPACC Data Register” on page 61 for more information.

#### 5.4.1.6 APACC Instruction

The APACC instruction connects the associated APACC Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction provides read and write access to the APACC Register of the ARM Debug Access Port (DAP). Shifting the proper data into this register and reading the data output from this

register allows read and write access to internal components and buses through the Debug Port. Please see “APACC Data Register” on page 61 for more information.

#### 5.4.1.7 IDCODE Instruction

The IDCODE instruction connects the associated IDCODE Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction provides information on the manufacturer, part number, and version of the ARM core. This information can be used by testing equipment and debuggers to automatically configure their input and output data streams. IDCODE is the default instruction that is loaded into the JTAG Instruction Register when a power-on-reset (POR) is asserted,  $\overline{TRST}$  is asserted, or the Test-Logic-Reset state is entered. Please see “IDCODE Data Register” on page 60 for more information.

#### 5.4.1.8 BYPASS Instruction

The BYPASS instruction connects the associated BYPASS Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction is used to create a minimum length serial path between the TDI and TDO ports. The BYPASS Data Register is a single-bit shift register. This instruction improves test efficiency by allowing components that are not needed for a specific test to be bypassed in the JTAG scan chain by loading them with the BYPASS instruction. Please see “BYPASS Data Register” on page 60 for more information.

### 5.4.2 Data Registers

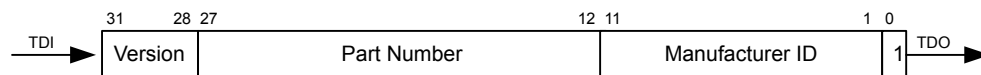
The JTAG module contains six Data Registers. These include: IDCODE, BYPASS, Boundary Scan, APACC, DPACC, and ABORT serial Data Register chains. Each of these Data Registers is discussed in the following sections.

#### 5.4.2.1 IDCODE Data Register

The format for the 32-bit IDCODE Data Register defined by the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* is shown in Figure 5-3 on page 60. The standard requires that every JTAG-compliant device implement either the IDCODE instruction or the BYPASS instruction as the default instruction. The LSB of the IDCODE Data Register is defined to be a 1 to distinguish it from the BYPASS instruction, which has an LSB of 0. This allows auto configuration test tools to determine which instruction is the default instruction.

The major uses of the JTAG port are for manufacturer testing of component assembly, and program development and debug. To facilitate the use of auto-configuration debug tools, the IDCODE instruction outputs a value of 0x3BA00477. This value indicates an ARM Cortex-M3, Version 1 processor. This allows the debuggers to automatically configure themselves to work correctly with the Cortex-M3 during debug.

Figure 5-3. IDCODE Register Format

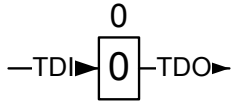


#### 5.4.2.2 BYPASS Data Register

The format for the 1-bit BYPASS Data Register defined by the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* is shown in Figure 5-4 on page 61. The standard requires that every JTAG-compliant device implement either the BYPASS instruction or the IDCODE instruction as the default instruction. The LSB of the BYPASS

Data Register is defined to be a 0 to distinguish it from the IDCODE instruction, which has an LSB of 1. This allows auto configuration test tools to determine which instruction is the default instruction.

**Figure 5-4. BYPASS Register Format**

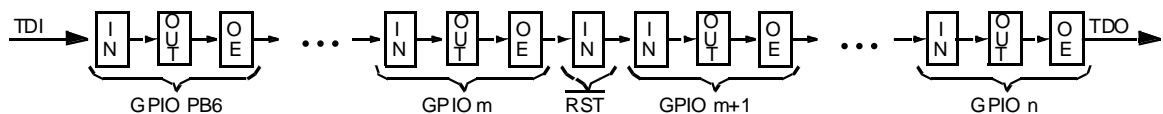


### 5.4.2.3 Boundary Scan Data Register

The format of the Boundary Scan Data Register is shown in Figure 5-5 on page 61. Each GPIO pin, in a counter-clockwise direction from the JTAG port pins, is included in the Boundary Scan Data Register. Each GPIO pin has three associated digital signals that are included in the chain. These signals are input, output, and output enable, and are arranged in that order as can be seen in the figure. In addition to the GPIO pins, the controller reset pin,  $\overline{\text{RST}}$ , is included in the chain. Because the reset pin is always an input, only the input signal is included in the Data Register chain.

When the Boundary Scan Data Register is accessed with the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction, the input, output, and output enable from each digital pad are sampled and then shifted out of the chain to be verified. The sampling of these values occurs on the rising edge of  $\text{TCK}$  in the Capture DR state of the TAP controller. While the sampled data is being shifted out of the Boundary Scan chain in the Shift DR state of the TAP controller, new data can be preloaded into the chain for use with the EXTEST and INTEST instructions. These instructions either force data out of the controller, with the EXTEST instruction, or into the controller, with the INTEST instruction.

**Figure 5-5. Boundary Scan Register Format**



For detailed information on the order of the input, output, and output enable bits for each of the GPIO ports, please refer to the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> Family Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL) files, downloadable from [www.luminarymicro.com](http://www.luminarymicro.com).

### 5.4.2.4 APACC Data Register

The format for the 35-bit APACC Data Register defined by ARM is described in the *ARM<sup>®</sup> Cortex<sup>™</sup>-M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

### 5.4.2.5 DPACC Data Register

The format for the 35-bit DPACC Data Register defined by ARM is described in the *ARM<sup>®</sup> Cortex<sup>™</sup>-M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

### 5.4.2.6 ABORT Data Register

The format for the 35-bit ABORT Data Register defined by ARM is described in the *ARM<sup>®</sup> Cortex<sup>™</sup>-M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

## 6 System Control

System control determines the overall operation of the device. It provides information about the device, controls the clocking to the core and individual peripherals, and handles reset detection and reporting.

### 6.1 Functional Description

The System Control module provides the following capabilities:

- Device identification, see “Device Identification” on page 62
- Local control, such as reset (see “Reset Control” on page 62), power (see “Power Control” on page 65) and clock control (see “Clock Control” on page 66)
- System control (Run, Sleep, and Deep-Sleep modes), see “System Control” on page 69

#### 6.1.1 Device Identification

Seven read-only registers provide software with information on the microcontroller, such as version, part number, SRAM size, flash size, and other features. See the **DID0**, **DID1**, and **DC0-DC4** registers.

#### 6.1.2 Reset Control

This section discusses aspects of hardware functions during reset as well as system software requirements following the reset sequence.

##### 6.1.2.1 CMOD0 and CMOD1 Test-Mode Control Pins

Two pins, **CMOD0** and **CMOD1**, are defined for use by Luminary Micro for testing the devices during manufacture. They have no end-user function and should not be used. The **CMOD** pins should be connected to ground.

##### 6.1.2.2 Reset Sources

The controller has five sources of reset:

1. External reset input pin ( $\overline{\text{RST}}$ ) assertion, see “ $\overline{\text{RST}}$  Pin Assertion” on page 62.
2. Power-on reset (POR), see “Power-On Reset (POR)” on page 63.
3. Internal brown-out (BOR) detector, see “Brown-Out Reset (BOR)” on page 63.
4. Software-initiated reset (with the software reset registers), see “Software Reset” on page 64.
5. A watchdog timer reset condition violation, see “Watchdog Timer Reset” on page 64.

After a reset, the **Reset Cause (RESC)** register is set with the reset cause. The bits in this register are sticky and maintain their state across multiple reset sequences, except when an internal POR is the cause, and then all the other bits in the **RESC** register are cleared except for the POR indicator.

##### 6.1.2.3 $\overline{\text{RST}}$ Pin Assertion

The external reset pin ( $\overline{\text{RST}}$ ) resets the controller. This resets the core and all the peripherals except the JTAG TAP controller (see “JTAG Interface” on page 51). The external reset sequence is as follows:

1. The external reset pin ( $\overline{RST}$ ) is asserted and then de-asserted.
2. The internal reset is released and the core loads from memory the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, the first instruction designated by the program counter, and begins execution. A few clocks cycles from  $\overline{RST}$  de-assertion to the start of the reset sequence is necessary for synchronization.

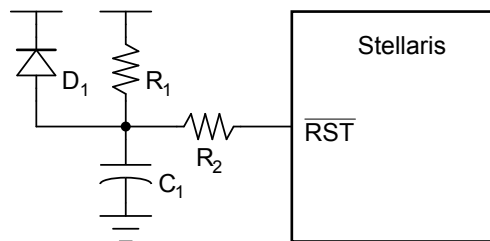
The external reset timing is shown in Figure 23-10 on page 570.

#### 6.1.2.4 Power-On Reset (POR)

The Power-On Reset (POR) circuit monitors the power supply voltage ( $V_{DD}$ ). The POR circuit generates a reset signal to the internal logic when the power supply ramp reaches a threshold value ( $V_{TH}$ ). If the application only uses the POR circuit, the  $\overline{RST}$  input needs to be connected to the power supply ( $V_{DD}$ ) through a pull-up resistor (1K to 10K  $\Omega$ ).

The device must be operating within the specified operating parameters at the point when the on-chip power-on reset pulse is complete. The 3.3-V power supply to the device must reach 3.0 V within 10 msec of it crossing 2.0 V to guarantee proper operation. For applications that require the use of an external reset to hold the device in reset longer than the internal POR, the  $\overline{RST}$  input may be used with the circuit as shown in Figure 6-1 on page 63.

**Figure 6-1. External Circuitry to Extend Reset**



The  $R_1$  and  $C_1$  components define the power-on delay. The  $R_2$  resistor mitigates any leakage from the  $\overline{RST}$  input. The diode ( $D_1$ ) discharges  $C_1$  rapidly when the power supply is turned off.

The Power-On Reset sequence is as follows:

1. The controller waits for the later of external reset ( $\overline{RST}$ ) or internal POR to go inactive.
2. The internal reset is released and the core loads from memory the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, the first instruction designated by the program counter, and begins execution.

The internal POR is only active on the initial power-up of the controller. The Power-On Reset timing is shown in Figure 23-11 on page 571.

**Note:** The power-on reset also resets the JTAG controller. An external reset does not.

#### 6.1.2.5 Brown-Out Reset (BOR)

A drop in the input voltage resulting in the assertion of the internal brown-out detector can be used to reset the controller. This is initially disabled and may be enabled by software.

The system provides a brown-out detection circuit that triggers if the power supply ( $V_{DD}$ ) drops below a brown-out threshold voltage ( $V_{BTH}$ ). If a brown-out condition is detected, the system may generate a controller interrupt or a system reset.

Brown-out resets are controlled with the **Power-On and Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL)** register. The `BORIOR` bit in the **PBORCTL** register must be set for a brown-out condition to trigger a reset.

The brown-out reset is equivalent to an assertion of the external  $\overline{RST}$  input and the reset is held active until the proper  $V_{DD}$  level is restored. The **RESC** register can be examined in the reset interrupt handler to determine if a Brown-Out condition was the cause of the reset, thus allowing software to determine what actions are required to recover.

The internal Brown-Out Reset timing is shown in Figure 23-12 on page 571.

### 6.1.2.6 Software Reset

Software can reset a specific peripheral or generate a reset to the entire system .

Peripherals can be individually reset by software via three registers that control reset signals to each peripheral (see the **SRCRn** registers). If the bit position corresponding to a peripheral is set and subsequently cleared, the peripheral is reset. The encoding of the reset registers is consistent with the encoding of the clock gating control for peripherals and on-chip functions (see “System Control” on page 69). Note that all reset signals for all clocks of the specified unit are asserted as a result of a software-initiated reset.

The entire system can be reset by software by setting the `SYSRESETREQ` bit in the Cortex-M3 Application Interrupt and Reset Control register resets the entire system including the core. The software-initiated system reset sequence is as follows:

1. A software system reset is initiated by writing the `SYSRESETREQ` bit in the ARM Cortex-M3 Application Interrupt and Reset Control register.
2. An internal reset is asserted.
3. The internal reset is deasserted and the controller loads from memory the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, and the first instruction designated by the program counter, and then begins execution.

The software-initiated system reset timing is shown in Figure 23-13 on page 571.

### 6.1.2.7 Watchdog Timer Reset

The watchdog timer module's function is to prevent system hangs. The watchdog timer can be configured to generate an interrupt to the controller on its first time-out, and to generate a reset signal on its second time-out.

After the first time-out event, the 32-bit counter is reloaded with the value of the **Watchdog Timer Load (WDTLOAD)** register, and the timer resumes counting down from that value. If the timer counts down to its zero state again before the first time-out interrupt is cleared, and the reset signal has been enabled, the watchdog timer asserts its reset signal to the system. The watchdog timer reset sequence is as follows:

1. The watchdog timer times out for the second time without being serviced.
2. An internal reset is asserted.
3. The internal reset is released and the controller loads from memory the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, the first instruction designated by the program counter, and begins execution.



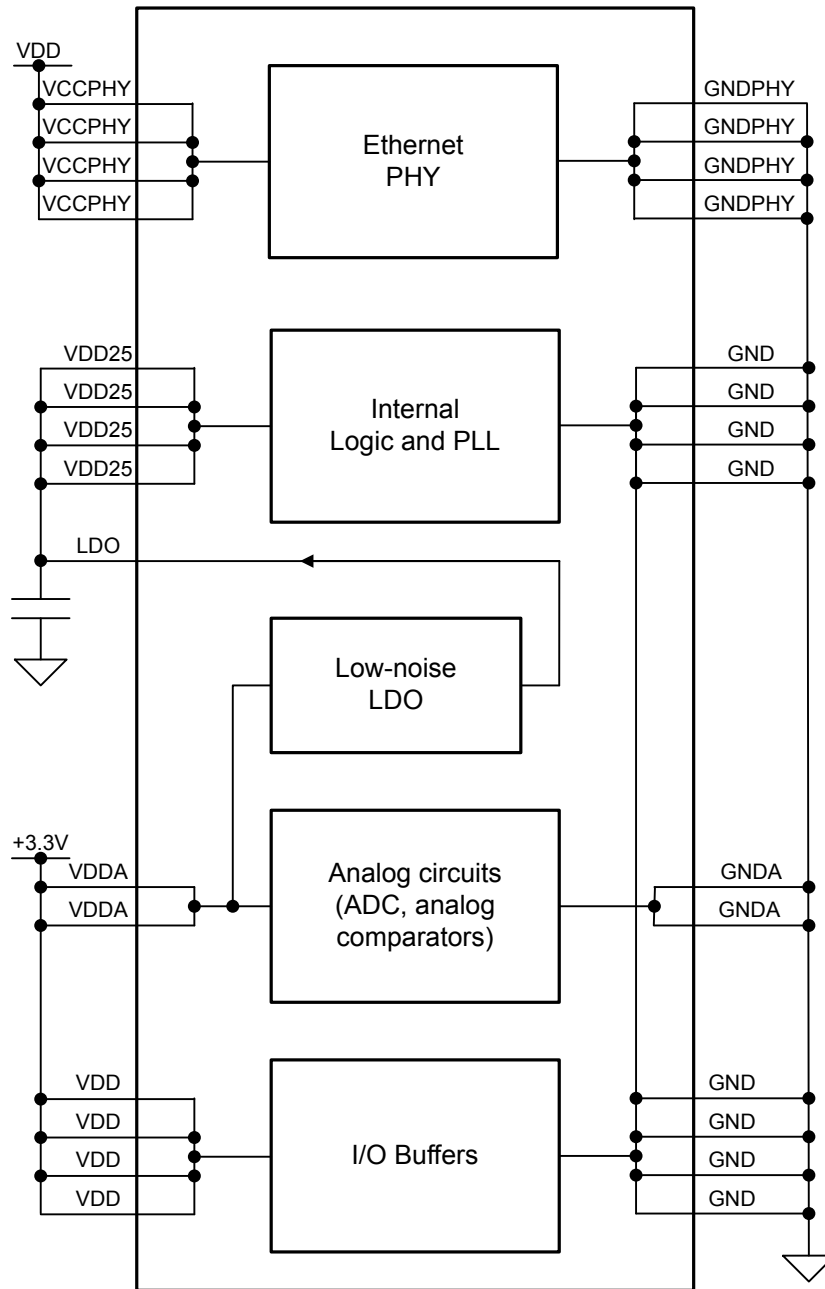
The watchdog reset timing is shown in Figure 23-14 on page 571.

### 6.1.3 Power Control

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> microcontroller provides an integrated LDO regulator that may be used to provide power to the majority of the controller's internal logic. The LDO regulator provides software a mechanism to adjust the regulated value, in small increments (VSTEP), over the range of 2.25 V to 2.75 V (inclusive)—or  $2.5\text{ V} \pm 10\%$ . The adjustment is made by changing the value of the V<sub>ADJ</sub> field in the **LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL)** register. Figure 6-2 on page 66 shows the power architecture.

**Note:** On the printed circuit board, use the LDO output as the source of V<sub>DD25</sub> input. In addition, the LDO requires decoupling capacitors. See “On-Chip Low Drop-Out (LDO) Regulator Characteristics” on page 559.

Figure 6-2. Power Architecture



## 6.1.4 Clock Control

System control determines the control of clocks in this part.

### 6.1.4.1 Fundamental Clock Sources

There are four clock sources for use in the device:

- **Internal Oscillator (IOSC):** The internal oscillator is an on-chip clock source. It does not require the use of any external components. The frequency of the internal oscillator is  $12 \text{ MHz} \pm 30\%$ .

Applications that do not depend on accurate clock sources may use this clock source to reduce system cost. The internal oscillator is the clock source the device uses during and following POR. If the main oscillator is required, software must enable the main oscillator following reset and allow the main oscillator to stabilize before changing the clock reference.

- **Main Oscillator (MOSC):** The main oscillator provides a frequency-accurate clock source by one of two means: an external single-ended clock source is connected to the `OSC0` input pin, or an external crystal is connected across the `OSC0` input and `OSC1` output pins. If the PLL is being used, the crystal value must be one of the supported frequencies between 3.579545 MHz through 8.192 MHz (inclusive). If the PLL is not being used, the crystal may be any one of the supported frequencies between 1 MHz and 8.192 MHz. The single-ended clock source range is from DC through the specified speed of the device. The supported crystals are listed in the `XTAL` bit field in the **RCC** register (see page 81).
- **Internal 30-kHz Oscillator:** The internal 30-kHz oscillator is similar to the internal oscillator, except that it provides an operational frequency of 30 kHz  $\pm$  50%. It is intended for use during Deep-Sleep power-saving modes. This power-savings mode benefits from reduced internal switching and also allows the main oscillator to be powered down.
- **External Real-Time Oscillator:** The external real-time oscillator provides a low-frequency, accurate clock reference. It is intended to provide the system with a real-time clock source. The real-time oscillator is part of the Hibernation Module (“Hibernation Module” on page 124) and may also provide an accurate source of Deep-Sleep or Hibernate mode power savings.

The internal system clock (SysClk), is derived from any of the four sources plus two others: the output of the main internal PLL, and the internal oscillator divided by four (3 MHz  $\pm$  30%). The frequency of the PLL clock reference must be in the range of 3.579545 MHz to 8.192 MHz (inclusive).

The **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** and **Run-Mode Clock Configuration 2 (RCC2)** registers provide control for the system clock. The **RCC2** register is provided to extend fields that offer additional encodings over the **RCC** register. When used, the **RCC2** register field values are used by the logic over the corresponding field in the **RCC** register. In particular, **RCC2** provides for a larger assortment of clock configuration options.

Figure 6-3 on page 68 shows the logic for the main clock tree. The peripheral blocks are driven by the system clock signal and can be programmatically enabled/disabled. The ADC clock signal is automatically divided down to 16 MHz for proper ADC operation. The PWM clock signal is a synchronous divide by of the system clock to provide the PWM circuit with more range.



### 6.1.4.3 Main PLL Frequency Configuration

The main PLL is disabled by default during power-on reset and is enabled later by software if required. Software specifies the output divisor to set the system clock frequency, and enables the main PLL to drive the output.

If the main oscillator provides the clock reference to the main PLL, the translation provided by hardware and used to program the PLL is available for software in the **XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG)** register (see page 85). The internal translation provides a translation within  $\pm 1\%$  of the targeted PLL VCO frequency.

The Crystal Value field (*XTAL*) on page 81 describes the available crystal choices and default programming of the **PLLCFG** register. The crystal number is written into the *XTAL* field of the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register. Any time the *XTAL* field changes, the new settings are translated and the internal PLL settings are updated.

### 6.1.4.4 PLL Modes

The PLL has two modes of operation: Normal and Power-Down

- Normal: The PLL multiplies the input clock reference and drives the output.
- Power-Down: Most of the PLL internal circuitry is disabled and the PLL does not drive the output.

The modes are programmed using the **RCC/RCC2** register fields (see page 81 and page 86).

### 6.1.4.5 PLL Operation

If a PLL configuration is changed, the PLL output frequency is unstable until it reconverges (relocks) to the new setting. The time between the configuration change and relock is  $T_{\text{READY}}$  (see Table 23-7 on page 561). During the relock time, the affected PLL is not usable as a clock reference.

The PLL is changed by one of the following:

- Change to the *XTAL* value in the **RCC** register—writes of the same value do not cause a relock.
- Change in the PLL from Power-Down to Normal mode.

A counter is defined to measure the  $T_{\text{READY}}$  requirement. The counter is clocked by the main oscillator. The range of the main oscillator has been taken into account and the down counter is set to 0x1200 (that is,  $\sim 600 \mu\text{s}$  at an 8.192 MHz external oscillator clock). Hardware is provided to keep the PLL from being used as a system clock until the  $T_{\text{READY}}$  condition is met after one of the two changes above. It is the user's responsibility to have a stable clock source (like the main oscillator) before the **RCC/RCC2** register is switched to use the PLL.

If the main PLL is enabled and the system clock is switched to use the PLL in one step, the system control hardware continues to clock the controller from the oscillator selected by the **RCC/RCC2** register until the main PLL is stable ( $T_{\text{READY}}$  time met), after which it changes to the PLL. Software can use many methods to ensure that the system is clocked from the main PLL, including periodically polling the *PLLRLIS* bit in the **Raw Interrupt Status (RIS)** register, and enabling the PLL Lock interrupt.

## 6.1.5 System Control

For power-savings purposes, the **RCGCn**, **SCGCn**, and **DCGCn** registers control the clock gating logic for each peripheral or block in the system while the controller is in Run, Sleep, and Deep-Sleep mode, respectively.

In Run mode, the processor executes code. In Sleep mode, the clock frequency of the active peripherals is unchanged, but the processor is not clocked and therefore no longer executes code. In Deep-Sleep mode, the clock frequency of the active peripherals may change (depending on the Run mode clock configuration) in addition to the processor clock being stopped. An interrupt returns the device to Run mode from one of the sleep modes; the sleep modes are entered on request from the code. Each mode is described in more detail below.

There are four levels of operation for the device defined as:

- **Run Mode.** Run mode provides normal operation of the processor and all of the peripherals that are currently enabled by the **RCGCn** registers. The system clock can be any of the available clock sources including the PLL.
- **Sleep Mode.** Sleep mode is entered by the Cortex-M3 core executing a `WFI` (Wait for Interrupt) instruction. Any properly configured interrupt event in the system will bring the processor back into Run mode. See the system control NVIC section of the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual* for more details.

In Sleep mode, the Cortex-M3 processor core and the memory subsystem are not clocked. Peripherals are clocked that are enabled in the **SCGCn** register when auto-clock gating is enabled (see the **RCC** register) or the **RCGCn** register when the auto-clock gating is disabled. The system clock has the same source and frequency as that during Run mode.

- **Deep-Sleep Mode.** Deep-Sleep mode is entered by first writing the Deep Sleep Enable bit in the ARM Cortex-M3 NVIC system control register and then executing a `WFI` instruction. Any properly configured interrupt event in the system will bring the processor back into Run mode. See the system control NVIC section of the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual* for more details.

The Cortex-M3 processor core and the memory subsystem are not clocked. Peripherals are clocked that are enabled in the **DCGCn** register when auto-clock gating is enabled (see the **RCC** register) or the **RCGCn** register when auto-clock gating is disabled. The system clock source is the main oscillator by default or the internal oscillator specified in the **DSLPCCLKCFG** register if one is enabled. When the **DSLPCCLKCFG** register is used, the internal oscillator is powered up, if necessary, and the main oscillator is powered down. If the PLL is running at the time of the `WFI` instruction, hardware will power the PLL down and override the `SYSDIV` field of the active **RCC/RCC2** register to be /16 or /64, respectively. When the Deep-Sleep exit event occurs, hardware brings the system clock back to the source and frequency it had at the onset of Deep-Sleep mode before enabling the clocks that had been stopped during the Deep-Sleep duration.

- **Hibernate Mode.** In this mode, the power supplies are turned off to the main part of the device and only the Hibernation module's circuitry is active. An external wake event or RTC event is required to bring the device back to Run mode. The Cortex-M3 processor and peripherals outside of the Hibernation module see a normal "power on" sequence and the processor starts running code. It can determine that it has been restarted from Hibernate mode by inspecting the Hibernation module registers.

## 6.2 Initialization and Configuration

The PLL is configured using direct register writes to the **RCC/RCC2** register. If the **RCC2** register is being used, the `USERCC2` bit must be set and the appropriate **RCC2** bit/field is used. The steps required to successfully change the PLL-based system clock are:

1. Bypass the PLL and system clock divider by setting the `BYPASS` bit and clearing the `USESYS` bit in the **RCC** register. This configures the system to run off a “raw” clock source (using the main oscillator or internal oscillator) and allows for the new PLL configuration to be validated before switching the system clock to the PLL.
2. Select the crystal value (`XTAL`) and oscillator source (`OSCSRC`), and clear the `PWRDN` bit in **RCC/RCC2**. Setting the `XTAL` field automatically pulls valid PLL configuration data for the appropriate crystal, and clearing the `PWRDN` bit powers and enables the PLL and its output.
3. Select the desired system divider (`SYSDIV`) in **RCC/RCC2** and set the `USESYS` bit in **RCC**. The `SYSDIV` field determines the system frequency for the microcontroller.
4. Wait for the PLL to lock by polling the `PLLLRIS` bit in the **Raw Interrupt Status (RIS)** register.
5. Enable use of the PLL by clearing the `BYPASS` bit in **RCC/RCC2**.

## 6.3 Register Map

Table 6-1 on page 71 lists the System Control registers, grouped by function. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register’s address, relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.

**Note:** Spaces in the System Control register space that are not used are reserved for future or internal use by Luminary Micro, Inc. Software should not modify any reserved memory address.

**Table 6-1. System Control Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	DID0	RO	-	Device Identification 0	73
0x004	DID1	RO	-	Device Identification 1	89
0x008	DC0	RO	0x00FF.007F	Device Capabilities 0	91
0x010	DC1	RO	0x0111.33FF	Device Capabilities 1	92
0x014	DC2	RO	0x010F.0111	Device Capabilities 2	94
0x018	DC3	RO	0xBFFF.81FF	Device Capabilities 3	96
0x01C	DC4	RO	0x5000.00FF	Device Capabilities 4	99
0x030	PBORCTL	R/W	0x0000.7FFD	Brown-Out Reset Control	75
0x034	LDOPCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	LDO Power Control	76
0x040	SRCR0	R/W	0x00000000	Software Reset Control 0	119
0x044	SRCR1	R/W	0x00000000	Software Reset Control 1	120
0x048	SRCR2	R/W	0x00000000	Software Reset Control 2	122
0x050	RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Raw Interrupt Status	77
0x054	IMC	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt Mask Control	78
0x058	MISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Masked Interrupt Status and Clear	79
0x05C	RESC	R/W	-	Reset Cause	80

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x060	RCC	R/W	0x078E.3AD1	Run-Mode Clock Configuration	81
0x064	PLLCFG	RO	-	XTAL to PLL Translation	85
0x070	RCC2	R/W	0x0780.2810	Run-Mode Clock Configuration 2	86
0x100	RCGC0	R/W	0x00000040	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0	101
0x104	RCGC1	R/W	0x00000000	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1	107
0x108	RCGC2	R/W	0x00000000	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2	113
0x110	SCGC0	R/W	0x00000040	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0	103
0x114	SCGC1	R/W	0x00000000	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1	109
0x118	SCGC2	R/W	0x00000000	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2	115
0x120	DCGC0	R/W	0x00000040	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0	105
0x124	DCGC1	R/W	0x00000000	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1	111
0x128	DCGC2	R/W	0x00000000	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2	117
0x144	DSLPCCLKCFG	R/W	0x0780.0000	Deep Sleep Clock Configuration	88

## 6.4 Register Descriptions

All addresses given are relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.



## Register 1: Device Identification 0 (DID0), offset 0x000

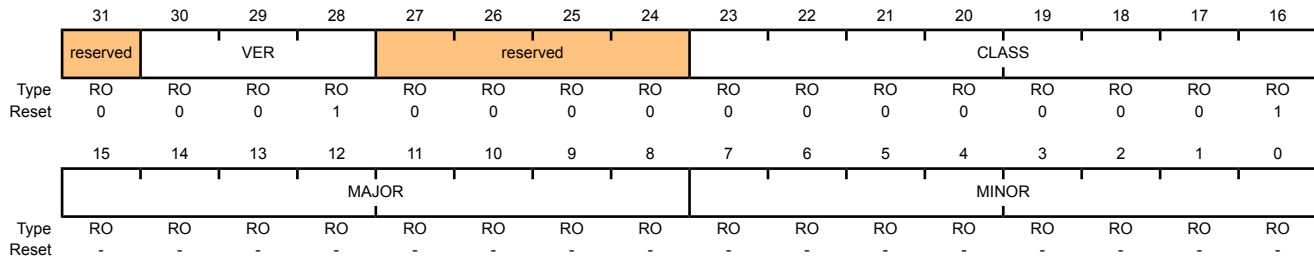
This register identifies the version of the device.

### Device Identification 0 (DID0)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x000

Type RO, reset -



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description				
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.				
30:28	VER	RO	0x1	<p>DID0 Version</p> <p>This field defines the <b>DID0</b> register format version. The version number is numeric. The value of the <code>VER</code> field is encoded as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Second version of the <b>DID0</b> register format.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x1	Second version of the <b>DID0</b> register format.
Value	Description							
0x1	Second version of the <b>DID0</b> register format.							
27:24	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.				
23:16	CLASS	RO	0x1	<p>Device Class</p> <p>The <code>CLASS</code> field value identifies the internal design from which all mask sets are generated for all devices in a particular product line. The <code>CLASS</code> field value is changed for new product lines, for changes in fab process (for example, a remap or shrink), or any case where the <code>MAJOR</code> or <code>MINOR</code> fields require differentiation from prior devices. The value of the <code>CLASS</code> field is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Stellaris® Fury-class devices.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x1	Stellaris® Fury-class devices.
Value	Description							
0x1	Stellaris® Fury-class devices.							

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description								
15:8	MAJOR	RO	-	<p>Major Revision</p> <p>This field specifies the major revision number of the device. The major revision reflects changes to base layers of the design. The major revision number is indicated in the part number as a letter (A for first revision, B for second, and so on). This field is encoded as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Revision A (initial device)</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Revision B (first base layer revision)</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Revision C (second base layer revision)</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>and so on.</p>	Value	Description	0x0	Revision A (initial device)	0x1	Revision B (first base layer revision)	0x2	Revision C (second base layer revision)
Value	Description											
0x0	Revision A (initial device)											
0x1	Revision B (first base layer revision)											
0x2	Revision C (second base layer revision)											
7:0	MINOR	RO	-	<p>Minor Revision</p> <p>This field specifies the minor revision number of the device. The minor revision reflects changes to the metal layers of the design. The <code>MINOR</code> field value is reset when the <code>MAJOR</code> field is changed. This field is numeric and is encoded as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Initial device, or a major revision update.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>First metal layer change.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Second metal layer change.</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>and so on.</p>	Value	Description	0x0	Initial device, or a major revision update.	0x1	First metal layer change.	0x2	Second metal layer change.
Value	Description											
0x0	Initial device, or a major revision update.											
0x1	First metal layer change.											
0x2	Second metal layer change.											

## Register 2: Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL), offset 0x030

This register is responsible for controlling reset conditions after initial power-on reset.

### Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x030

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.7FFD

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved															BORIOR	reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

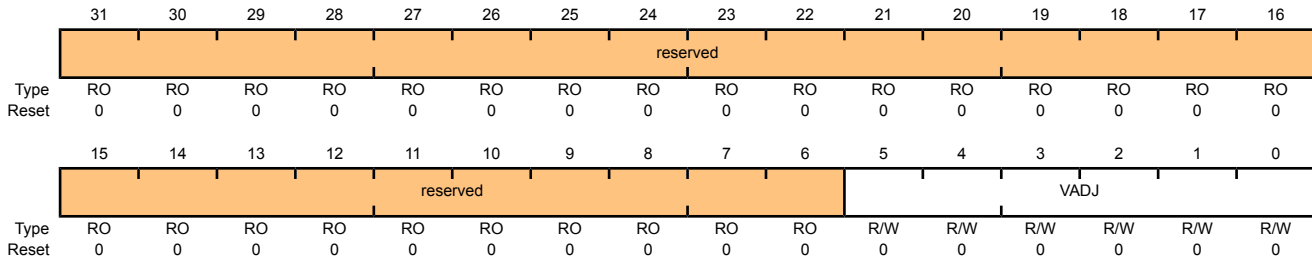
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	BORIOR	R/W	0	BOR Interrupt or Reset  This bit controls how a BOR event is signaled to the controller. If set, a reset is signaled. Otherwise, an interrupt is signaled.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

### Register 3: LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL), offset 0x034

The V<sub>ADJ</sub> field in this register adjusts the on-chip output voltage (V<sub>OUT</sub>).

#### LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL)

Base 0x400F.E000  
 Offset 0x034  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

5:0	VADJ	R/W	0x0	LDO Output Voltage
-----	------	-----	-----	--------------------

This field sets the on-chip output voltage. The programming values for the V<sub>ADJ</sub> field are provided below.

Value	V <sub>OUT</sub> (V)
0x00	2.50
0x01	2.45
0x02	2.40
0x03	2.35
0x04	2.30
0x05	2.25
0x06-0x3F	Reserved
0x1B	2.75
0x1C	2.70
0x1D	2.65
0x1E	2.60
0x1F	2.55

## Register 4: Raw Interrupt Status (RIS), offset 0x050

Central location for system control raw interrupts. These are set and cleared by hardware.

### Raw Interrupt Status (RIS)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x050

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved										PLLLRIS	reserved				BORRIS	reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PLLLRIS	RO	0	PLL Lock Raw Interrupt Status This bit is set when the PLL T <sub>READY</sub> Timer asserts.
5:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	BORRIS	RO	0	Brown-Out Reset Raw Interrupt Status This bit is the raw interrupt status for any brown-out conditions. If set, a brown-out condition is currently active. This is an unregistered signal from the brown-out detection circuit. An interrupt is reported if the BORIM bit in the <b>IMC</b> register is set and the BORIOR bit in the <b>PBORCTL</b> register is cleared.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 5: Interrupt Mask Control (IMC), offset 0x054

Central location for system control interrupt masks.

### Interrupt Mask Control (IMC)

Base 0x400F.E000  
 Offset 0x054  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved										PLLLIM	reserved				BORIM	reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PLLLIM	R/W	0	PLL Lock Interrupt Mask  This bit specifies whether a current limit detection is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, an interrupt is generated if <code>PLLLRIS</code> in <b>RIS</b> is set; otherwise, an interrupt is not generated.
5:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	BORIM	R/W	0	Brown-Out Reset Interrupt Mask  This bit specifies whether a brown-out condition is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, an interrupt is generated if <code>BORRIS</code> is set; otherwise, an interrupt is not generated.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 6: Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (MISC), offset 0x058

On a read, this register gives the current masked status value of the corresponding interrupt. All of the bits are R/W1C and this action also clears the corresponding raw interrupt bit in the **RIS** register (see page 77).

### Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (MISC)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x058

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved										PLLLMIS	reserved				BORMIS	reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PLLLMIS	R/W1C	0	PLL Lock Masked Interrupt Status  This bit is set when the PLL T <sub>READY</sub> timer asserts. The interrupt is cleared by writing a 1 to this bit.
5:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	BORMIS	R/W1C	0	BOR Masked Interrupt Status  The BORMIS is simply the BORRIS ANDed with the mask value, BORIM.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 7: Reset Cause (RESC), offset 0x05C

This register is set with the reset cause after reset. The bits in this register are sticky and maintain their state across multiple reset sequences, except when an external reset is the cause, and then all the other bits in the **RESC** register are cleared.

### Reset Cause (RESC)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x05C

Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										LDO	SW	WDT	BOR	POR	EXT
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	LDO	R/W	-	LDO Reset When set, indicates the LDO circuit has lost regulation and has generated a reset event.
4	SW	R/W	-	Software Reset When set, indicates a software reset is the cause of the reset event.
3	WDT	R/W	-	Watchdog Timer Reset When set, indicates a watchdog reset is the cause of the reset event.
2	BOR	R/W	-	Brown-Out Reset When set, indicates a brown-out reset is the cause of the reset event.
1	POR	R/W	-	Power-On Reset When set, indicates a power-on reset is the cause of the reset event.
0	EXT	R/W	-	External Reset When set, indicates an external reset ( $\overline{RST}$ assertion) is the cause of the reset event.



## Register 8: Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC), offset 0x060

This register is defined to provide source control and frequency speed.

### Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x060

Type R/W, reset 0x078E.3AD1

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved				ACG	SYSDIV				USESYSDIV	reserved	USEPWMDIV	PWMDIV			reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved		PWRDN	reserved	BYPASS	reserved	XTAL				OSCSRC		reserved		IOSCDIS	MOSCDIS
Type	RO	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:28	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
27	ACG	R/W	0	<p>Auto Clock Gating</p> <p>This bit specifies whether the system uses the <b>Sleep-Mode Clock Gating Control (SCGCn)</b> registers and <b>Deep-Sleep-Mode Clock Gating Control (DCGCn)</b> registers if the controller enters a Sleep or Deep-Sleep mode (respectively). If set, the <b>SCGCn</b> or <b>DCGCn</b> registers are used to control the clocks distributed to the peripherals when the controller is in a sleep mode. Otherwise, the <b>Run-Mode Clock Gating Control (RCGCn)</b> registers are used when the controller enters a sleep mode.</p> <p>The <b>RCGCn</b> registers are always used to control the clocks in Run mode.</p> <p>This allows peripherals to consume less power when the controller is in a sleep mode and the peripheral is unused.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																																																			
26:23	SYSDIV	R/W	0xF	<p>System Clock Divisor</p> <p>Specifies which divisor is used to generate the system clock from the PLL output.</p> <p>The PLL VCO frequency is 400 MHz.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Divisor (BYPASS=1)</th> <th>Frequency (BYPASS=0)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0x0</td><td>reserved</td><td>reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x1</td><td>/2</td><td>reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x2</td><td>/3</td><td>reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x3</td><td>/4</td><td>50 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0x4</td><td>/5</td><td>40 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0x5</td><td>/6</td><td>33.33 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0x6</td><td>/7</td><td>28.57 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0x7</td><td>/8</td><td>25 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0x8</td><td>/9</td><td>22.22 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0x9</td><td>/10</td><td>20 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0xA</td><td>/11</td><td>18.18 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0xB</td><td>/12</td><td>16.67 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0xC</td><td>/13</td><td>15.38 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0xD</td><td>/14</td><td>14.29 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0xE</td><td>/15</td><td>13.33 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0xF</td><td>/16</td><td>12.5 MHz (default)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When reading the <b>Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)</b> register (see page 81), the SYSDIV value is MINSYSDIV if a lower divider was requested and the PLL is being used. This lower value is allowed to divide a non-PLL source.</p>	Value	Divisor (BYPASS=1)	Frequency (BYPASS=0)	0x0	reserved	reserved	0x1	/2	reserved	0x2	/3	reserved	0x3	/4	50 MHz	0x4	/5	40 MHz	0x5	/6	33.33 MHz	0x6	/7	28.57 MHz	0x7	/8	25 MHz	0x8	/9	22.22 MHz	0x9	/10	20 MHz	0xA	/11	18.18 MHz	0xB	/12	16.67 MHz	0xC	/13	15.38 MHz	0xD	/14	14.29 MHz	0xE	/15	13.33 MHz	0xF	/16	12.5 MHz (default)
Value	Divisor (BYPASS=1)	Frequency (BYPASS=0)																																																					
0x0	reserved	reserved																																																					
0x1	/2	reserved																																																					
0x2	/3	reserved																																																					
0x3	/4	50 MHz																																																					
0x4	/5	40 MHz																																																					
0x5	/6	33.33 MHz																																																					
0x6	/7	28.57 MHz																																																					
0x7	/8	25 MHz																																																					
0x8	/9	22.22 MHz																																																					
0x9	/10	20 MHz																																																					
0xA	/11	18.18 MHz																																																					
0xB	/12	16.67 MHz																																																					
0xC	/13	15.38 MHz																																																					
0xD	/14	14.29 MHz																																																					
0xE	/15	13.33 MHz																																																					
0xF	/16	12.5 MHz (default)																																																					
22	USESYSYSDIV	R/W	0	<p>Enable System Clock Divider</p> <p>Use the system clock divider as the source for the system clock. The system clock divider is forced to be used when the PLL is selected as the source.</p>																																																			
21	reserved	RO	0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>																																																			
20	USEPWMDIV	R/W	0	<p>Enable PWM Clock Divisor</p> <p>Use the PWM clock divider as the source for the PWM clock.</p>																																																			

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
19:17	PWMDIV	R/W	0x7	<p>PWM Unit Clock Divisor</p> <p>This field specifies the binary divisor used to predivide the system clock down for use as the timing reference for the PWM module. This clock is only power 2 divide and rising edge is synchronous without phase shift from the system clock.</p> <p>Value Divisor</p> <p>0x0 /2</p> <p>0x1 /4</p> <p>0x2 /8</p> <p>0x3 /16</p> <p>0x4 /32</p> <p>0x5 /64</p> <p>0x6 /64</p> <p>0x7 /64 (default)</p>
16:14	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13	PWRDN	R/W	1	<p>PLL Power Down</p> <p>This bit connects to the PLL PWRDN input. The reset value of 1 powers down the PLL.</p>
12	reserved	RO	1	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11	BYPASS	R/W	1	<p>PLL Bypass</p> <p>Chooses whether the system clock is derived from the PLL output or the OSC source. If set, the clock that drives the system is the OSC source. Otherwise, the clock that drives the system is the PLL output clock divided by the system divider.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The ADC must be clocked from the PLL or directly from a 14-MHz to 18-MHz clock source to operate properly. While the ADC works in a 14-18 MHz range, to maintain a 1 M sample/second rate, the ADC must be provided a 16-MHz clock source.</p>
10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																																																			
9:6	XTAL	R/W	0xB	<p>Crystal Value</p> <p>This field specifies the crystal value attached to the main oscillator. The encoding for this field is provided below.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Crystal Frequency (MHz) Not Using the PLL</th> <th>Crystal Frequency (MHz) Using the PLL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0x0</td><td>1.000</td><td>reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x1</td><td>1.8432</td><td>reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x2</td><td>2.000</td><td>reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x3</td><td>2.4576</td><td>reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x4</td><td></td><td>3.579545 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0x5</td><td></td><td>3.6864 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0x6</td><td></td><td>4 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0x7</td><td></td><td>4.096 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0x8</td><td></td><td>4.9152 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0x9</td><td></td><td>5 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0xA</td><td></td><td>5.12 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0xB</td><td></td><td>6 MHz (reset value)</td></tr> <tr><td>0xC</td><td></td><td>6.144 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0xD</td><td></td><td>7.3728 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0xE</td><td></td><td>8 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>0xF</td><td></td><td>8.192 MHz</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Crystal Frequency (MHz) Not Using the PLL	Crystal Frequency (MHz) Using the PLL	0x0	1.000	reserved	0x1	1.8432	reserved	0x2	2.000	reserved	0x3	2.4576	reserved	0x4		3.579545 MHz	0x5		3.6864 MHz	0x6		4 MHz	0x7		4.096 MHz	0x8		4.9152 MHz	0x9		5 MHz	0xA		5.12 MHz	0xB		6 MHz (reset value)	0xC		6.144 MHz	0xD		7.3728 MHz	0xE		8 MHz	0xF		8.192 MHz
Value	Crystal Frequency (MHz) Not Using the PLL	Crystal Frequency (MHz) Using the PLL																																																					
0x0	1.000	reserved																																																					
0x1	1.8432	reserved																																																					
0x2	2.000	reserved																																																					
0x3	2.4576	reserved																																																					
0x4		3.579545 MHz																																																					
0x5		3.6864 MHz																																																					
0x6		4 MHz																																																					
0x7		4.096 MHz																																																					
0x8		4.9152 MHz																																																					
0x9		5 MHz																																																					
0xA		5.12 MHz																																																					
0xB		6 MHz (reset value)																																																					
0xC		6.144 MHz																																																					
0xD		7.3728 MHz																																																					
0xE		8 MHz																																																					
0xF		8.192 MHz																																																					
5:4	OSCSRC	R/W	0x1	<p>Oscillator Source</p> <p>Picks among the four input sources for the OSC. The values are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Input Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0x0</td><td>Main oscillator</td></tr> <tr><td>0x1</td><td>Internal oscillator (default)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x2</td><td>Internal oscillator / 4 (this is necessary if used as input to PLL)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x3</td><td>30 KHz internal oscillator</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Input Source	0x0	Main oscillator	0x1	Internal oscillator (default)	0x2	Internal oscillator / 4 (this is necessary if used as input to PLL)	0x3	30 KHz internal oscillator																																									
Value	Input Source																																																						
0x0	Main oscillator																																																						
0x1	Internal oscillator (default)																																																						
0x2	Internal oscillator / 4 (this is necessary if used as input to PLL)																																																						
0x3	30 KHz internal oscillator																																																						
3:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.																																																			
1	IOSCDIS	R/W	0	<p>Internal Oscillator Disable</p> <p>0: Internal oscillator (IOSC) is enabled. 1: Internal oscillator is disabled.</p>																																																			
0	MOSCDIS	R/W	1	<p>Main Oscillator Disable</p> <p>0: Main oscillator is enabled . 1: Main oscillator is disabled (default).</p>																																																			

## Register 9: XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG), offset 0x064

This register provides a means of translating external crystal frequencies into the appropriate PLL settings. This register is initialized during the reset sequence and updated anytime that the XTAL field changes in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register (see page 81).

The PLL frequency is calculated using the **PLLCFG** field values, as follows:

$$\text{PLLFreq} = \text{OSCFreq} * F / (R + 1)$$

### XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x064

Type RO, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved		F										R			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:14	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13:5	F	RO	-	PLL F Value This field specifies the value supplied to the PLL's F input.
4:0	R	RO	-	PLL R Value This field specifies the value supplied to the PLL's R input.

## Register 10: Run-Mode Clock Configuration 2 (RCC2), offset 0x070

This register overrides the **RCC** equivalent register fields when the `USERCC2` bit is set. This allows **RCC2** to be used to extend the capabilities, while also providing a means to be backward-compatible to previous parts. The fields within the **RCC2** register occupy the same bit positions as they do within the **RCC** register as LSB-justified.

The `SYSDIV2` field is wider so that additional larger divisors are possible. This allows a lower system clock frequency for improved Deep Sleep power consumption.

### Run-Mode Clock Configuration 2 (RCC2)

Base 0x400F.E000  
 Offset 0x070  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0780.2810

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	USERCC2	reserved			SYSDIV2						reserved					
Type	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved		PWRDN2	reserved	BYPASS2	reserved				OSCSRC2			reserved			
Type	RO	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	USERCC2	R/W	0	Use RCC2  When set, overrides the <b>RCC</b> register fields.
30:29	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28:23	SYSDIV2	R/W	0x0F	System Clock Divisor  Specifies which divisor is used to generate the system clock from the PLL output.  The PLL VCO frequency is 400 MHz.  This field is wider than the <b>RCC</b> register <code>SYSDIV</code> field in order to provide additional divisor values. This permits the system clock to be run at much lower frequencies during Deep Sleep mode. For example, where the <b>RCC</b> register <code>SYSDIV</code> encoding of 1111 provides /16, the <b>RCC2</b> register <code>SYSDIV2</code> encoding of 111111 provides /64.
22:14	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13	PWRDN2	R/W	1	Power-Down PLL  When set, powers down the PLL.
12	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11	BYPASS2	R/W	1	Bypass PLL  When set, bypasses the PLL for the clock source.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description												
10:7	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.												
6:4	OSCSRC2	R/W	0x1	Oscillator Source Picks among the input sources for the OSC. The values are:  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Main oscillator (MOSC)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Internal oscillator (IOSC)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Internal oscillator / 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>30 kHz internal oscillator</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x7</td> <td>32 kHz external oscillator</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Main oscillator (MOSC)	0x1	Internal oscillator (IOSC)	0x2	Internal oscillator / 4	0x3	30 kHz internal oscillator	0x7	32 kHz external oscillator
Value	Description															
0x0	Main oscillator (MOSC)															
0x1	Internal oscillator (IOSC)															
0x2	Internal oscillator / 4															
0x3	30 kHz internal oscillator															
0x7	32 kHz external oscillator															
3:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.												

## Register 11: Deep Sleep Clock Configuration (DSLPCCLKCFG), offset 0x144

This register provides configuration information for the hardware control of Deep Sleep Mode.

### Deep Sleep Clock Configuration (DSLPCCLKCFG)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x144

Type R/W, reset 0x0780.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved			DSDIVORIDE						reserved						
Type	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved						DSOSCSRC			reserved						
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:29	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28:23	DSDIVORIDE	R/W	0x0F	Divider Field Override 6-bit system divider field to override when Deep-Sleep occurs with PLL running.
22:7	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6:4	DSOSCSRC	R/W	0x0	Clock Source Specifies the clock source during Deep-Sleep mode.  Value Description 0x0 NOORIDE No override to the oscillator clock source is done. 0x1 IOSC Use internal 12 MHz oscillator as source. 0x3 30kHz Use 30 kHz internal oscillator. 0x7 32kHz Use 32 kHz external oscillator.
3:0	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.



## Register 12: Device Identification 1 (DID1), offset 0x004

This register identifies the device family, part number, temperature range, pin count, and package type.

### Device Identification 1 (DID1)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x004

Type RO, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	VER				FAM				PARTNO							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PINCOUNT			reserved				TEMP			PKG		ROHS	QUAL		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description				
31:28	VER	RO	0x1	<p>DID1 Version</p> <p>This field defines the <b>DID1</b> register format version. The version number is numeric. The value of the <code>VER</code> field is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Second version of the <b>DID1</b> register format.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x1	Second version of the <b>DID1</b> register format.
Value	Description							
0x1	Second version of the <b>DID1</b> register format.							
27:24	FAM	RO	0x0	<p>Family</p> <p>This field provides the family identification of the device within the Luminary Micro product portfolio. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Stellaris family of microcontrollers, that is, all devices with external part numbers starting with LM3S.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Stellaris family of microcontrollers, that is, all devices with external part numbers starting with LM3S.
Value	Description							
0x0	Stellaris family of microcontrollers, that is, all devices with external part numbers starting with LM3S.							
23:16	PARTNO	RO	0xD7	<p>Part Number</p> <p>This field provides the part number of the device within the family. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0xD7</td> <td>LM3S8971</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0xD7	LM3S8971
Value	Description							
0xD7	LM3S8971							
15:13	PINCOUNT	RO	0x2	<p>Package Pin Count</p> <p>This field specifies the number of pins on the device package. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>100-pin or 108-ball package</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x2	100-pin or 108-ball package
Value	Description							
0x2	100-pin or 108-ball package							

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
12:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:5	TEMP	RO	-	Temperature Range  This field specifies the temperature rating of the device. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):  Value Description 0x0 Commercial temperature range (0°C to 70°C) 0x1 Industrial temperature range (-40°C to 85°C) 0x2 Extended temperature range (-40°C to 105°C)
4:3	PKG	RO	-	Package Type  This field specifies the package type. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):  Value Description 0x0 SOIC package 0x1 LQFP package 0x2 BGA package
2	ROHS	RO	1	RoHS-Compliance  This bit specifies whether the device is RoHS-compliant. A 1 indicates the part is RoHS-compliant.
1:0	QUAL	RO	-	Qualification Status  This field specifies the qualification status of the device. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):  Value Description 0x0 Engineering Sample (unqualified) 0x1 Pilot Production (unqualified) 0x2 Fully Qualified

## Register 13: Device Capabilities 0 (DC0), offset 0x008

This register is predefined by the part and can be used to verify features.

### Device Capabilities 0 (DC0)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x008

Type RO, reset 0x00FF.007F

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SRAMSZ															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FLASHSZ															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	SRAMSZ	RO	0x00FF	SRAM Size Indicates the size of the on-chip SRAM memory.  Value    Description 0x00FF  64 KB of SRAM
15:0	FLASHSZ	RO	0x007F	Flash Size Indicates the size of the on-chip flash memory.  Value    Description 0x007F  256 KB of Flash

## Register 14: Device Capabilities 1 (DC1), offset 0x010

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of the following family features in the specific device: CANs, PWM, ADC, Watchdog timer, Hibernation module, and debug capabilities. This register also indicates the maximum clock frequency and maximum ADC sample rate. The format of this register is consistent with the **RCGC0**, **SCGC0**, and **DCGC0** clock control registers and the **SRCR0** software reset control register.

### Device Capabilities 1 (DC1)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x010

Type RO, reset 0x0111.33FF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							CAN0	reserved			PWM	reserved			ADC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MINSYSDIV			reserved			MAXADCSPD	MPU	HIB	TEMPSNS	PLL	WDT	SWO	SWD	JTAG	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	CAN0	RO	1	CAN Module 0 Present When set, indicates that CAN unit 0 is present.
23:21	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
20	PWM	RO	1	PWM Module Present When set, indicates that the PWM module is present.
19:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	ADC	RO	1	ADC Module Present When set, indicates that the ADC module is present.
15:12	MINSYSDIV	RO	0x3	System Clock Divider Minimum 4-bit divider value for system clock. The reset value is hardware-dependent. See the <b>RCC</b> register for how to change the system clock divisor using the <b>SYSDIV</b> bit.  Value Description 0x3 Specifies a 50-MHz CPU clock with a PLL divider of 4.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
11:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9:8	MAXADCSPD	RO	0x3	Max ADC Speed Indicates the maximum rate at which the ADC samples data.  Value Description 0x3 1M samples/second
7	MPU	RO	1	MPU Present  When set, indicates that the Cortex-M3 Memory Protection Unit (MPU) module is present. See the ARM Cortex-M3 Technical Reference Manual for details on the MPU.
6	HIB	RO	1	Hibernation Module Present  When set, indicates that the Hibernation module is present.
5	TEMPSNS	RO	1	Temp Sensor Present  When set, indicates that the on-chip temperature sensor is present.
4	PLL	RO	1	PLL Present  When set, indicates that the on-chip Phase Locked Loop (PLL) is present.
3	WDT	RO	1	Watchdog Timer Present  When set, indicates that a watchdog timer is present.
2	SWO	RO	1	SWO Trace Port Present  When set, indicates that the Serial Wire Output (SWO) trace port is present.
1	SWD	RO	1	SWD Present  When set, indicates that the Serial Wire Debugger (SWD) is present.
0	JTAG	RO	1	JTAG Present  When set, indicates that the JTAG debugger interface is present.

## Register 15: Device Capabilities 2 (DC2), offset 0x014

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of the following family features in the specific device: Analog Comparators, General-Purpose Timers, I2Cs, QEIs, SSIs, and UARTs. The format of this register is consistent with the **RCGC1**, **SCGC1**, and **DCGC1** clock control registers and the **SRCR1** software reset control register.

### Device Capabilities 2 (DC2)

Base 0x400F.E000  
 Offset 0x014  
 Type RO, reset 0x010F.0111

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							COMP0	reserved				TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved							QEI0	reserved			SSI0	reserved		UART0	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	COMP0	RO	1	Analog Comparator 0 Present When set, indicates that analog comparator 0 is present.
23:20	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	TIMER3	RO	1	Timer 3 Present When set, indicates that General-Purpose Timer module 3 is present.
18	TIMER2	RO	1	Timer 2 Present When set, indicates that General-Purpose Timer module 2 is present.
17	TIMER1	RO	1	Timer 1 Present When set, indicates that General-Purpose Timer module 1 is present.
16	TIMER0	RO	1	Timer 0 Present When set, indicates that General-Purpose Timer module 0 is present.
15:9	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	QEI0	RO	1	QEI0 Present When set, indicates that QEI module 0 is present.

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	RO	1	SSI0 Present When set, indicates that SSI module 0 is present.
3:1	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	UART0	RO	1	UART0 Present When set, indicates that UART module 0 is present.

## Register 16: Device Capabilities 3 (DC3), offset 0x018

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of the following family features in the specific device: Analog Comparator I/Os, CCP I/Os, ADC I/Os, and PWM I/Os.

### Device Capabilities 3 (DC3)

Base 0x400F.E000  
 Offset 0x018  
 Type RO, reset 0xBFFF.81FF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	32KHZ	reserved	CCP5	CCP4	CCP3	CCP2	CCP1	CCP0	ADC7	ADC6	ADC5	ADC4	ADC3	ADC2	ADC1	ADC0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PWMFAULT	reserved						COO	COPLUS	COMINUS	PWM5	PWM4	PWM3	PWM2	PWM1	PWM0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	32KHZ	RO	1	32KHz Input Clock Available When set, indicates an even CCP pin is present and can be used as a 32-KHz input clock.
30	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
29	CCP5	RO	1	CCP5 Pin Present When set, indicates that Capture/Compare/PWM pin 5 is present.
28	CCP4	RO	1	CCP4 Pin Present When set, indicates that Capture/Compare/PWM pin 4 is present.
27	CCP3	RO	1	CCP3 Pin Present When set, indicates that Capture/Compare/PWM pin 3 is present.
26	CCP2	RO	1	CCP2 Pin Present When set, indicates that Capture/Compare/PWM pin 2 is present.
25	CCP1	RO	1	CCP1 Pin Present When set, indicates that Capture/Compare/PWM pin 1 is present.
24	CCP0	RO	1	CCP0 Pin Present When set, indicates that Capture/Compare/PWM pin 0 is present.
23	ADC7	RO	1	ADC7 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 7 is present.
22	ADC6	RO	1	ADC6 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 6 is present.



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
21	ADC5	RO	1	ADC5 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 5 is present.
20	ADC4	RO	1	ADC4 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 4 is present.
19	ADC3	RO	1	ADC3 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 3 is present.
18	ADC2	RO	1	ADC2 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 2 is present.
17	ADC1	RO	1	ADC1 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 1 is present.
16	ADC0	RO	1	ADC0 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 0 is present.
15	PWMFAULT	RO	1	PWM Fault Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM Fault pin is present.
14:9	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	C00	RO	1	C0o Pin Present When set, indicates that the analog comparator 0 output pin is present.
7	C0PLUS	RO	1	C0+ Pin Present When set, indicates that the analog comparator 0 (+) input pin is present.
6	C0MINUS	RO	1	C0- Pin Present When set, indicates that the analog comparator 0 (-) input pin is present.
5	PWM5	RO	1	PWM5 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 5 is present.
4	PWM4	RO	1	PWM4 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 4 is present.
3	PWM3	RO	1	PWM3 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 3 is present.
2	PWM2	RO	1	PWM2 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 2 is present.
1	PWM1	RO	1	PWM1 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 1 is present.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	PWM0	RO	1	PWM0 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 0 is present.

## Register 17: Device Capabilities 4 (DC4), offset 0x01C

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of the following family features in the specific device: Ethernet MAC and PHY, GPIOs, and CCP I/Os. The format of this register is consistent with the **RCGC2**, **SCGC2**, and **DCGC2** clock control registers and the **SRCR2** software reset control register.

### Device Capabilities 4 (DC4)

Base 0x400F.E000  
Offset 0x01C  
Type RO, reset 0x5000.00FF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved	EPHY0	reserved	EMAC0	reserved											
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								GPIOH	GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GIPOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
30	EPHY0	RO	1	Ethernet PHY0 Present When set, indicates that Ethernet PHY module 0 is present.
29	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28	EMAC0	RO	1	Ethernet MAC0 Present When set, indicates that Ethernet MAC module 0 is present.
27:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	GPIOH	RO	1	GPIO Port H Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port H is present.
6	GPIOG	RO	1	GPIO Port G Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port G is present.
5	GPIOF	RO	1	GPIO Port F Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port F is present.
4	GPIOE	RO	1	GPIO Port E Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port E is present.
3	GIPOD	RO	1	GPIO Port D Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port D is present.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2	GPIOC	RO	1	GPIO Port C Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port C is present.
1	GPIOB	RO	1	GPIO Port B Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port B is present.
0	GPIOA	RO	1	GPIO Port A Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port A is present.

## Register 18: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (RCGC0), offset 0x100

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC0** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC0** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC0** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (RCGC0)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x100

Type R/W, reset 0x00000040

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							CAN0	reserved			PWM	reserved			ADC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved							MAXADCSPPD	reserved	HIB	reserved		WDT	reserved		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	CAN0	R/W	0	CAN0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for CAN unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.
23:21	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
20	PWM	R/W	0	PWM Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for the PWM module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.
19:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	ADC	R/W	0	ADC0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for SAR ADC module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9:8	MAXADCSPD	R/W	0	ADC Sample Speed  This field sets the rate at which the ADC samples data. You cannot set the rate higher than the maximum rate. You can set the sample rate by setting the MAXADCSPD bit as follows:  Value Description 0x3 1M samples/second 0x2 500K samples/second 0x1 250K samples/second 0x0 125K samples/second
7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	HIB	R/W	0	HIB Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for the Hibernation module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.
5:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	WDT	R/W	0	WDT Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for the WDT module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 19: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (SCGC0), offset 0x110

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC0** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC0** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC0** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (SCGC0)

Base 0x400F.E000  
Offset 0x110  
Type R/W, reset 0x00000040

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved						CAN0	reserved			PWM	reserved			ADC	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved						MAXADCSPD	reserved	HIB	reserved		WDT	reserved			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	CAN0	R/W	0	CAN0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for CAN unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.
23:21	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
20	PWM	R/W	0	PWM Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for the PWM module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.
19:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	ADC	R/W	0	ADC0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for SAR ADC module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9:8	MAXADCSPD	R/W	0	ADC Sample Speed  This field sets the rate at which the ADC samples data. You cannot set the rate higher than the maximum rate. You can set the sample rate by setting the MAXADCSPD bit as follows:  Value Description 0x3 1M samples/second 0x2 500K samples/second 0x1 250K samples/second 0x0 125K samples/second
7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	HIB	R/W	0	HIB Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for the Hibernation module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.
5:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	WDT	R/W	0	WDT Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for the WDT module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.



## Register 20: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (DCGC0), offset 0x120

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC0** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC0** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC0** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (DCGC0)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x120

Type R/W, reset 0x00000040

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved						CAN0	reserved			PWM	reserved			ADC	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved						MAXADCSPD	reserved	HIB	reserved		WDT	reserved			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	CAN0	R/W	0	CAN0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for CAN unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.
23:21	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
20	PWM	R/W	0	PWM Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for the PWM module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.
19:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	ADC	R/W	0	ADC0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for SAR ADC module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9:8	MAXADCSPD	R/W	0	ADC Sample Speed  This field sets the rate at which the ADC samples data. You cannot set the rate higher than the maximum rate. You can set the sample rate by setting the MAXADCSPD bit as follows:  Value Description 0x3 1M samples/second 0x2 500K samples/second 0x1 250K samples/second 0x0 125K samples/second
7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	HIB	R/W	0	HIB Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for the Hibernation module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.
5:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	WDT	R/W	0	WDT Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for the WDT module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 21: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (RCGC1), offset 0x104

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC1** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC1** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC1** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (RCGC1)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x104

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							COMP0	reserved				TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved							QEIO	reserved			SSI0	reserved			UART0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	COMP0	R/W	0	Analog Comparator 0 Clock Gating  This bit controls the clock gating for analog comparator 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
23:20	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	TIMER3	R/W	0	Timer 3 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 3. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
18	TIMER2	R/W	0	Timer 2 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 2. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
17	TIMER1	R/W	0	Timer 1 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
16	TIMER0	R/W	0	Timer 0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
15:9	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	QEIO	R/W	0	QEIO Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for QEI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
7:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	R/W	0	SSI0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for SSI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
3:1	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	UART0	R/W	0	UART0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

## Register 22: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (SCGC1), offset 0x114

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC1** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC1** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC1** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (SCGC1)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x114

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							COMP0	reserved				TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved							QEIO	reserved			SSI0	reserved			UART0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	COMP0	R/W	0	Analog Comparator 0 Clock Gating  This bit controls the clock gating for analog comparator 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
23:20	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	TIMER3	R/W	0	Timer 3 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 3. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
18	TIMER2	R/W	0	Timer 2 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 2. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
17	TIMER1	R/W	0	Timer 1 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
16	TIMER0	R/W	0	Timer 0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
15:9	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	QEIO	R/W	0	QEIO Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for QEI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
7:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	R/W	0	SSI0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for SSI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
3:1	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	UART0	R/W	0	UART0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

## Register 23: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (DCGC1), offset 0x124

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC1** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC1** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC1** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (DCGC1)

Base 0x400F.E000  
Offset 0x124  
Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							COMP0	reserved				TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved							QEIO	reserved			SSI0	reserved			UART0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	COMP0	R/W	0	Analog Comparator 0 Clock Gating  This bit controls the clock gating for analog comparator 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
23:20	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	TIMER3	R/W	0	Timer 3 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 3. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
18	TIMER2	R/W	0	Timer 2 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 2. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
17	TIMER1	R/W	0	Timer 1 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
16	TIMER0	R/W	0	Timer 0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
15:9	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	QEIO	R/W	0	QEIO Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for QEI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
7:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	R/W	0	SSI0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for SSI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
3:1	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	UART0	R/W	0	UART0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.



## Register 24: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (RCGC2), offset 0x108

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC2** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC2** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC2** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (RCGC2)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x108

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved	EPHY0	reserved	EMAC0	reserved											
Type	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								GPIOH	GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
30	EPHY0	R/W	0	PHY0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet PHY unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
29	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28	EMAC0	R/W	0	MAC0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet MAC unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
27:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	GPIOH	R/W	0	Port H Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port H. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
6	GPIOG	R/W	0	Port G Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port G. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
5	GPIOF	R/W	0	Port F Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port F. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
4	GPIOE	R/W	0	Port E Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port E. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
3	GPIOD	R/W	0	Port D Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port D. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
2	GPIOC	R/W	0	Port C Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port C. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
1	GPIOB	R/W	0	Port B Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port B. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	Port A Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port A. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

## Register 25: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (SCGC2), offset 0x118

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC2** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC2** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC2** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (SCGC2)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x118

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved	EPHY0	reserved	EMAC0	reserved												
Type	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved									GPIOH	GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GIPOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
30	EPHY0	R/W	0	PHY0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet PHY unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
29	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28	EMAC0	R/W	0	MAC0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet MAC unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
27:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7	GPIOH	R/W	0	Port H Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port H. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
6	GPIOG	R/W	0	Port G Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port G. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
5	GPIOF	R/W	0	Port F Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port F. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
4	GPIOE	R/W	0	Port E Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port E. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
3	GPIOD	R/W	0	Port D Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port D. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
2	GPIOC	R/W	0	Port C Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port C. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
1	GPIOB	R/W	0	Port B Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port B. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	Port A Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port A. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

## Register 26: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (DCGC2), offset 0x128

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC2** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC2** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC2** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (DCGC2)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x128

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved	EPHY0	reserved	EMAC0	reserved												
Type	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved									GPIOH	GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GIPOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
30	EPHY0	R/W	0	PHY0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet PHY unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
29	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28	EMAC0	R/W	0	MAC0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet MAC unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
27:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7	GPIOH	R/W	0	Port H Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port H. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
6	GPIOG	R/W	0	Port G Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port G. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
5	GPIOF	R/W	0	Port F Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port F. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
4	GPIOE	R/W	0	Port E Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port E. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
3	GPIOD	R/W	0	Port D Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port D. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
2	GPIOC	R/W	0	Port C Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port C. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
1	GPIOB	R/W	0	Port B Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port B. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	Port A Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port A. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

**Register 27: Software Reset Control 0 (SRCR0), offset 0x040**Writes to this register are masked by the bits in the **Device Capabilities 1 (DC1)** register.

## Software Reset Control 0 (SRCR0)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x040

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							CAN0	reserved			PWM	reserved			ADC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved									HIB	reserved		WDT	reserved		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	CAN0	R/W	0	CAN0 Reset Control Reset control for CAN unit 0.
23:21	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
20	PWM	R/W	0	PWM Reset Control Reset control for PWM module.
19:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	ADC	R/W	0	ADC0 Reset Control Reset control for SAR ADC module 0.
15:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	HIB	R/W	0	HIB Reset Control Reset control for the Hibernation module.
5:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	WDT	R/W	0	WDT Reset Control Reset control for Watchdog unit.
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 28: Software Reset Control 1 (SRCR1), offset 0x044

Writes to this register are masked by the bits in the **Device Capabilities 2 (DC2)** register.

### Software Reset Control 1 (SRCR1)

Base 0x400F.E000  
 Offset 0x044  
 Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							COMP0	reserved				TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved							QEIO	reserved			SSI0	reserved			UART0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	COMP0	R/W	0	Analog Comp 0 Reset Control Reset control for analog comparator 0.
23:20	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	TIMER3	R/W	0	Timer 3 Reset Control Reset control for General-Purpose Timer module 3.
18	TIMER2	R/W	0	Timer 2 Reset Control Reset control for General-Purpose Timer module 2.
17	TIMER1	R/W	0	Timer 1 Reset Control Reset control for General-Purpose Timer module 1.
16	TIMER0	R/W	0	Timer 0 Reset Control Reset control for General-Purpose Timer module 0.
15:9	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	QEIO	R/W	0	QEIO Reset Control Reset control for QEI unit 0.
7:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	R/W	0	SSI0 Reset Control Reset control for SSI unit 0.



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3:1	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	UART0	R/W	0	UART0 Reset Control Reset control for UART unit 0.

## Register 29: Software Reset Control 2 (SRCR2), offset 0x048

Writes to this register are masked by the bits in the **Device Capabilities 4 (DC4)** register.

### Software Reset Control 2 (SRCR2)

Base 0x400F.E000  
 Offset 0x048  
 Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved	EPHY0	reserved	EMAC0	reserved											
Type	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								GPIOH	GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GIPOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
30	EPHY0	R/W	0	PHY0 Reset Control Reset control for Ethernet PHY unit 0.
29	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28	EMAC0	R/W	0	MAC0 Reset Control Reset control for Ethernet MAC unit 0.
27:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	GPIOH	R/W	0	Port H Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port H.
6	GPIOG	R/W	0	Port G Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port G.
5	GPIOF	R/W	0	Port F Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port F.
4	GPIOE	R/W	0	Port E Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port E.
3	GIPOD	R/W	0	Port D Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port D.
2	GPIOC	R/W	0	Port C Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port C.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	GPIOB	R/W	0	Port B Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port B.
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	Port A Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port A.

## 7 Hibernation Module

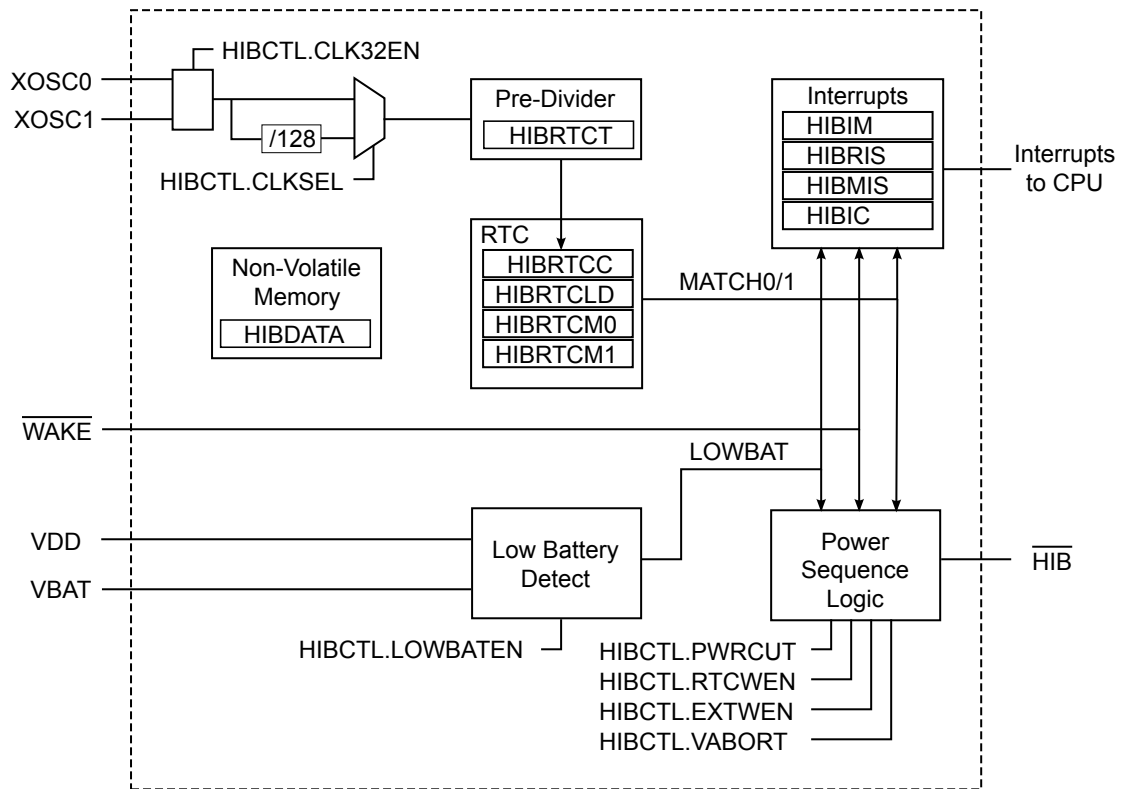
The Hibernation Module manages removal and restoration of power to the rest of the microcontroller to provide a means for reducing power consumption. When the processor and peripherals are idle, power can be completely removed with only the Hibernation Module remaining powered. Power can be restored based on an external signal, or at a certain time using the built-in real-time clock (RTC). The Hibernation module can be independently supplied from a battery or an auxiliary power supply.

The Hibernation module has the following features:

- Power-switching logic to discrete external regulator
- Dedicated pin for waking from an external signal
- Low-battery detection, signaling, and interrupt generation
- 32-bit real-time counter (RTC)
- Two 32-bit RTC match registers for timed wake-up and interrupt generation
- Clock source from a 32.768-kHz external oscillator or a 4.194304-MHz crystal
- RTC predivider trim for making fine adjustments to the clock rate
- 64 32-bit words of non-volatile memory
- Programmable interrupts for RTC match, external wake, and low battery events

## 7.1 Block Diagram

Figure 7-1. Hibernation Module Block Diagram



## 7.2 Functional Description

The Hibernation module controls the power to the processor with an enable signal ( $\overline{HIB}$ ) that signals an external voltage regulator to turn off. The Hibernation module power is determined dynamically. The supply voltage of the Hibernation module is the larger of the main voltage source (VDD) or the battery/auxilliary voltage source (VBAT). A voting circuit indicates the larger and an internal power switch selects the appropriate voltage source. The Hibernation module also has a separate clock source to maintain a real-time clock (RTC). Once in hibernation, the module signals an external voltage regulator to turn back on the power when an external pin ( $\overline{WAKE}$ ) is asserted, or when the internal RTC reaches a certain value. The Hibernation module can also detect when the battery voltage is low, and optionally prevent hibernation when this occurs.

Power-up from a power cut to code execution is defined as the regulator turn-on time (specified at  $t_{HIB\_TO\_VDD}$  maximum) plus the normal chip POR (see "Hibernation Module" on page 566).

### 7.2.1 Register Access Timing

Because the Hibernation module has an independent clocking domain, certain registers must be written only with a timing gap between accesses. The delay time is  $t_{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}$ , therefore software must guarantee that a delay of  $t_{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}$  is inserted between back-to-back writes to certain

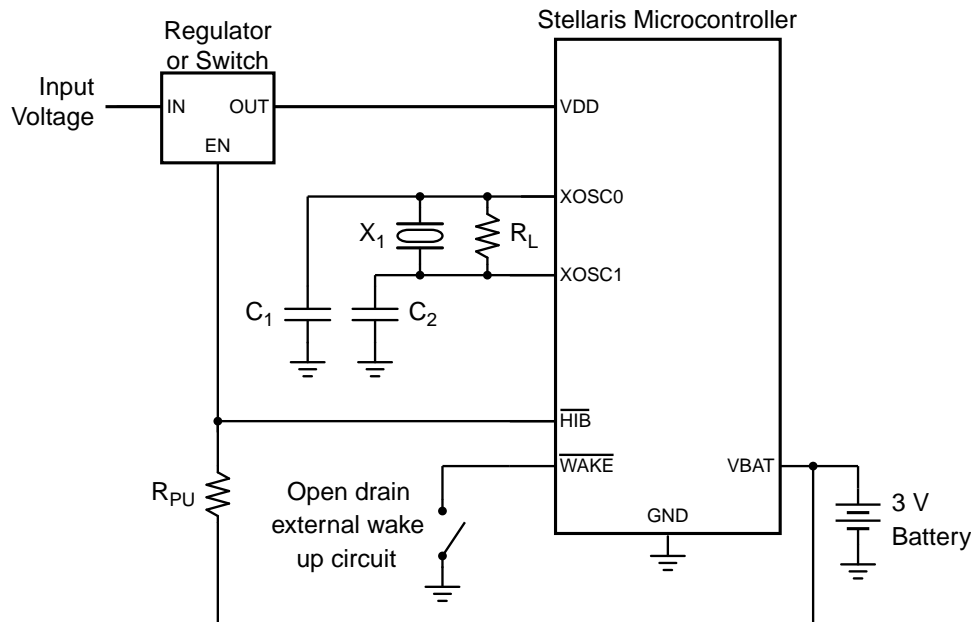
Hibernation registers, or between a write followed by a read to those same registers. There is no restriction on timing for back-to-back reads from the Hibernation module.

## 7.2.2 Clock Source

The Hibernation module must be clocked by an external source, even if the RTC feature will not be used. An external oscillator or crystal can be used for this purpose. To use a crystal, a 4.194304-MHz crystal is connected to the XOSC0 and XOSC1 pins. This clock signal is divided by 128 internally to produce the 32.768-kHz clock reference. To use a more precise clock source, a 32.768-kHz oscillator can be connected to the XOSC0 pin. See Figure 7-2 on page 126 and Figure 7-3 on page 127. Note that these diagrams only show the connection to the Hibernation pins and not to the full system. See “Hibernation Module” on page 566 for specific values.

The clock source is enabled by setting the CLK32EN bit of the HIBCTL register. The type of clock source is selected by setting the CLKSEL bit to 0 for a 4.194304-MHz clock source, and to 1 for a 32.768-kHz clock source. If the bit is set to 0, the input clock is divided by 128, resulting in a 32.768-kHz clock source. If a crystal is used for the clock source, the software must leave a delay of  $t_{XOSC\_SETTLE}$  after setting the CLK32EN bit and before any other accesses to the Hibernation module registers. The delay allows the crystal to power up and stabilize. If an oscillator is used for the clock source, no delay is needed.

**Figure 7-2. Clock Source Using Crystal**

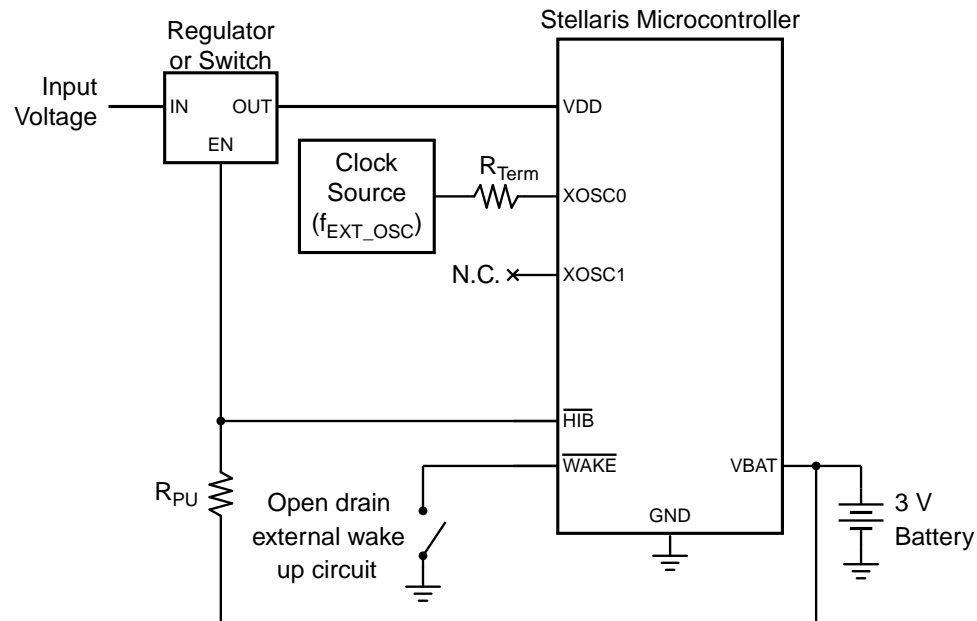


**Note:**  $R_{TERM}$  = Optional series termination resistor.

$R_{PU}$  = Pull-up resistor (1 M $\frac{1}{2}$ ).

See “Hibernation Module” on page 566 for specific parameter values.

Figure 7-3. Clock Source Using Dedicated Oscillator



**Note:**  $X_1$  = Crystal frequency is  $f_{XOSC\_XTAL}$ .

$R_L$  = Load resistor is  $R_{XOSC\_LOAD}$ .

$C_{1,2}$  = Capacitor value derived from crystal vendor load capacitance specifications.

$R_{PU}$  = Pull-up resistor (1 M $\frac{1}{2}$ ).

See "Hibernation Module" on page 566 for specific parameter values.

### 7.2.3 Battery Management

The Hibernation module can be independently powered by a battery or an auxiliary power source. The module can monitor the voltage level of the battery and detect when the voltage drops below 2.35 V. When this happens, an interrupt can be generated. The module also can be configured so that it will not go into Hibernate mode if the battery voltage drops below this threshold. Battery voltage is not measured while in Hibernate mode.

**Important:** System level factors may affect the accuracy of the low battery detect circuit. The designer should consider battery type, discharge characteristics, and a test load during battery voltage measurements.

Note that the Hibernation module draws power from whichever source (VBAT or VDD) has the higher voltage. Therefore, it is important to design the circuit to ensure that VDD is higher than VBAT under nominal conditions or else the Hibernation module draws power from the battery even when VDD is available.

The Hibernation module can be configured to detect a low battery condition by setting the LOWBATEN bit of the HIBCTL register. In this configuration, the LOWBAT bit of the HIBRIS register will be set when the battery level is low. If the VABORT bit is also set, then the module is prevented from entering Hibernation mode when a low battery is detected. The module can also be configured to generate an interrupt for the low-battery condition (see "Interrupts and Status" on page 129).

## 7.2.4 Real-Time Clock

The Hibernation module includes a 32-bit counter that increments once per second with a proper clock source and configuration (see “Clock Source” on page 126). The 32.768-kHz clock signal is fed into a predivider register which counts down the 32.768-kHz clock ticks to achieve a once per second clock rate for the RTC. The rate can be adjusted to compensate for inaccuracies in the clock source by using the predivider trim register, **HIBRTCT**. This register has a nominal value of 0x7FFF, and is used for one second out of every 64 seconds to divide the input clock. This allows the software to make fine corrections to the clock rate by adjusting the predivider trim register up or down from 0x7FFF. The predivider trim should be adjusted up from 0x7FFF in order to slow down the RTC rate, and down from 0x7FFF in order to speed up the RTC rate.

The Hibernation module includes two 32-bit match registers that are compared to the value of the RTC counter. The match registers can be used to wake the processor from hibernation mode, or to generate an interrupt to the processor if it is not in hibernation.

The RTC must be enabled with the **RTCCEN** bit of the **HIBCTL** register. The value of the RTC can be set at any time by writing to the **HIBRTCLD** register. The predivider trim can be adjusted by reading and writing the **HIBRTCT** register. The predivider uses this register once every 64 seconds to adjust the clock rate. The two match registers can be set by writing to the **HIBRTCM0** and **HIBRTCM1** registers. The RTC can be configured to generate interrupts by using the interrupt registers (see “Interrupts and Status” on page 129).

## 7.2.5 Non-Volatile Memory

The Hibernation module contains 64 32-bit words of memory which are retained during hibernation. This memory is powered from the battery or auxiliary power supply during hibernation. The processor software can save state information in this memory prior to hibernation, and can then recover the state upon waking. The non-volatile memory can be accessed through the **HIBDATA** registers.

## 7.2.6 Power Control

---

**Important:** The Hibernation Module requires special system implementation considerations since it is intended to power-down all other sections of its host device. The system power-supply distribution and interfaces of the system must be driven to 0 V<sub>DC</sub> or powered down with the same regulator controlled by  $\overline{\text{HIB}}$ . See “Hibernation Module” on page 566 for more details.

---

The Hibernation module controls power to the processor through the use of the  $\overline{\text{HIB}}$  pin, which is intended to be connected to the enable signal of the external regulator(s) providing 3.3 V and/or 2.5 V to the microcontroller. When the  $\overline{\text{HIB}}$  signal is asserted by the Hibernation module, the external regulator is turned off and no longer powers the microcontroller. The Hibernation module remains powered from the **V<sub>BAT</sub>** supply, which could be a battery or an auxiliary power source. Hibernation mode is initiated by the microcontroller setting the **HIBREQ** bit of the **HIBCTL** register. Prior to doing this, a wake-up condition must be configured, either from the external  $\overline{\text{WAKE}}$  pin, or by using an RTC match.

The Hibernation module is configured to wake from the external  $\overline{\text{WAKE}}$  pin by setting the **PINWEN** bit of the **HIBCTL** register. It is configured to wake from RTC match by setting the **RTCWEN** bit. Either one or both of these bits can be set prior to going into hibernation. The  $\overline{\text{WAKE}}$  pin includes a weak internal pull-up. Note that both the  $\overline{\text{HIB}}$  and  $\overline{\text{WAKE}}$  pins use the Hibernation module's internal power supply as the logic 1 reference.

When the Hibernation module wakes, the microcontroller will see a normal power-on reset. It can detect that the power-on was due to a wake from hibernation by examining the raw interrupt status



register (see “Interrupts and Status” on page 129) and by looking for state data in the non-volatile memory (see “Non-Volatile Memory” on page 128).

When the  $\overline{\text{HIB}}$  signal deasserts, enabling the external regulator, the external regulator must reach the operating voltage within  $t_{\text{HIB\_TO\_VDD}}$ .

### 7.2.7 Interrupts and Status

The Hibernation module can generate interrupts when the following conditions occur:

- Assertion of  $\overline{\text{WAKE}}$  pin
- RTC match
- Low battery detected

All of the interrupts are ORed together before being sent to the interrupt controller, so the Hibernation module can only generate a single interrupt request to the controller at any given time. The software interrupt handler can service multiple interrupt events by reading the **HIBMIS** register. Software can also read the status of the Hibernation module at any time by reading the **HIBRIS** register which shows all of the pending events. This register can be used at power-on to see if a wake condition is pending, which indicates to the software that a hibernation wake occurred.

The events that can trigger an interrupt are configured by setting the appropriate bits in the **HIBIM** register. Pending interrupts can be cleared by writing the corresponding bit in the **HIBIC** register.

## 7.3 Initialization and Configuration

The Hibernation module can be set in several different configurations. The following sections show the recommended programming sequence for various scenarios. The examples below assume that a 32.768-kHz oscillator is used, and thus always show bit 2 (**CLKSEL**) of the **HIBCTL** register set to 1. If a 4.194304-MHz crystal is used instead, then the **CLKSEL** bit remains cleared. Because the Hibernation module runs at 32 kHz and is asynchronous to the rest of the system, software must allow a delay of  $t_{\text{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}}$  after writes to certain registers (see “Register Access Timing” on page 125). The registers that require a delay are listed in a note in “Register Map” on page 130 as well as in each register description.

### 7.3.1 Initialization

The clock source must be enabled first, even if the RTC will not be used. If a 4.194304-MHz crystal is used, perform the following steps:

1. Write 0x40 to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x10 to enable the crystal and select the divide-by-128 input path.
2. Wait for a time of  $t_{\text{XOSC\_SETTLE}}$  for the crystal to power up and stabilize before performing any other operations with the Hibernation module.

If a 32.678-kHz oscillator is used, then perform the following steps:

1. Write 0x44 to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x10 to enable the oscillator input.
2. No delay is necessary.

The above is only necessary when the entire system is initialized for the first time. If the processor is powered due to a wake from hibernation, then the Hibernation module has already been powered

up and the above steps are not necessary. The software can detect that the Hibernation module and clock are already powered by examining the `CLK32EN` bit of the **HIBCTL** register.

### 7.3.2 RTC Match Functionality (No Hibernation)

Use the following steps to implement the RTC match functionality of the Hibernation module:

1. Write the required RTC match value to one of the **HIBRTCMn** registers at offset 0x004 or 0x008.
2. Write the required RTC load value to the **HIBRTCLD** register at offset 0x00C.
3. Set the required RTC match interrupt mask in the `RTCALTO` and `RTCALTI` bits (bits 1:0) in the **HIBIM** register at offset 0x014.
4. Write 0x0000.0041 to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x010 to enable the RTC to begin counting.

### 7.3.3 RTC Match/Wake-Up from Hibernation

Use the following steps to implement the RTC match and wake-up functionality of the Hibernation module:

1. Write the required RTC match value to the **HIBRTCMn** registers at offset 0x004 or 0x008.
2. Write the required RTC load value to the **HIBRTCLD** register at offset 0x00C.
3. Write any data to be retained during power cut to the **HIBDATA** register at offsets 0x030-0x12C.
4. Set the RTC Match Wake-Up and start the hibernation sequence by writing 0x0000.004F to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x010.

### 7.3.4 External Wake-Up from Hibernation

Use the following steps to implement the Hibernation module with the external `WAKE` pin as the wake-up source for the microcontroller:

1. Write any data to be retained during power cut to the **HIBDATA** register at offsets 0x030-0x12C.
2. Enable the external wake and start the hibernation sequence by writing 0x0000.0056 to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x010.

### 7.3.5 RTC/External Wake-Up from Hibernation

1. Write the required RTC match value to the **HIBRTCMn** registers at offset 0x004 or 0x008.
2. Write the required RTC load value to the **HIBRTCLD** register at offset 0x00C.
3. Write any data to be retained during power cut to the **HIBDATA** register at offsets 0x030-0x12C.
4. Set the RTC Match/External Wake-Up and start the hibernation sequence by writing 0x0000.005F to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x010.

## 7.4 Register Map

Table 7-1 on page 131 lists the Hibernation registers. All addresses given are relative to the Hibernation Module base address at 0x400F.C000.

**Note:** **HIBRTCC**, **HIBRTCM0**, **HIBRTCM1**, **HIBRTCLD**, **HIBRTCT**, and **HIBDATA** are on the Hibernation module clock domain and require a delay of  $t_{\text{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}}$  between write accesses. See “Register Access Timing” on page 125.

**Table 7-1. Hibernation Module Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	HIBRTCC	RO	0x0000.0000	Hibernation RTC Counter	132
0x004	HIBRTCM0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Hibernation RTC Match 0	133
0x008	HIBRTCM1	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Hibernation RTC Match 1	134
0x00C	HIBRTCLD	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Hibernation RTC Load	135
0x010	HIBCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Hibernation Control	136
0x014	HIBIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	Hibernation Interrupt Mask	138
0x018	HIBRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Hibernation Raw Interrupt Status	139
0x01C	HIBMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Hibernation Masked Interrupt Status	140
0x020	HIBIC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Hibernation Interrupt Clear	141
0x024	HIBRTCT	R/W	0x0000.7FFF	Hibernation RTC Trim	142
0x030- 0x12C	HIBDATA	R/W	0x0000.0000	Hibernation Data	143

## 7.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the Hibernation module registers, in numerical order by address offset.

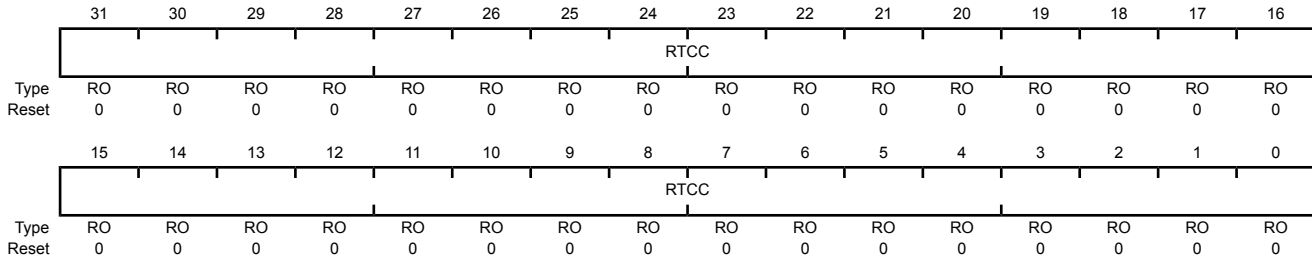
### Register 1: Hibernation RTC Counter (HIBRTCC), offset 0x000

This register is the current 32-bit value of the RTC counter.

**Note:** **HIBRTCC**, **HIBRTCM0**, **HIBRTCM1**, **HIBRTCLD**, **HIBRTCT**, and **HIBDATA** are on the Hibernation module clock domain and require a delay of  $t_{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}$  between write accesses. See “Register Access Timing” on page 125.

#### Hibernation RTC Counter (HIBRTCC)

Base 0x400F.C000  
 Offset 0x000  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	RTCC	RO	0x0000.0000	RTC Counter

A read returns the 32-bit counter value. This register is read-only. To change the value, use the **HIBRTCLD** register.

## Register 2: Hibernation RTC Match 0 (HIBRTCM0), offset 0x004

This register is the 32-bit match 0 register for the RTC counter.

**Note:** **HIBRTCC**, **HIBRTCM0**, **HIBRTCM1**, **HIBRTCLD**, **HIBRTCT**, and **HIBDATA** are on the Hibernation module clock domain and require a delay of  $t_{\text{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}}$  between write accesses. See “Register Access Timing” on page 125.

### Hibernation RTC Match 0 (HIBRTCM0)

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x004

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RTCM0															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RTCM0															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	RTCM0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	RTC Match 0

A write loads the value into the RTC match register.

A read returns the current match value.

### Register 3: Hibernation RTC Match 1 (HIBRTCM1), offset 0x008

This register is the 32-bit match 1 register for the RTC counter.

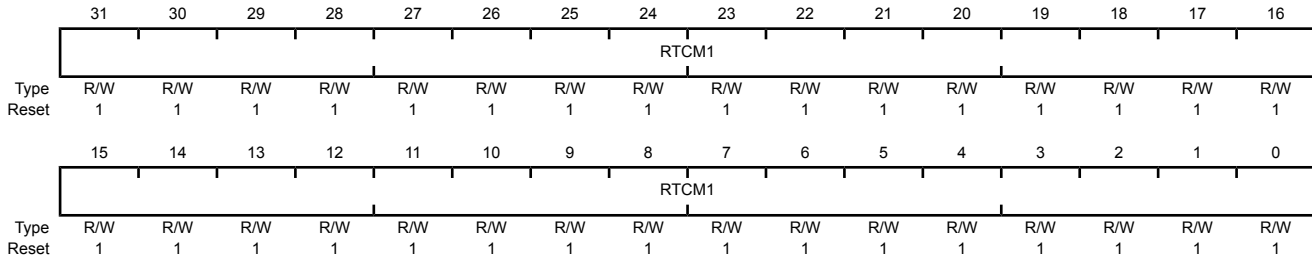
**Note:** HIBRTCC, HIBRTCM0, HIBRTCM1, HIBRTCLD, HIBRTCT, and HIBDATA are on the Hibernation module clock domain and require a delay of  $t_{\text{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}}$  between write accesses. See “Register Access Timing” on page 125.

#### Hibernation RTC Match 1 (HIBRTCM1)

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x008

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	RTCM1	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	RTC Match 1

A write loads the value into the RTC match register.

A read returns the current match value.

## Register 4: Hibernation RTC Load (HIBRTCLD), offset 0x00C

This register is the 32-bit value loaded into the RTC counter.

**Note:** **HIBRTCC**, **HIBRTCM0**, **HIBRTCM1**, **HIBRTCLD**, **HIBRTCT**, and **HIBDATA** are on the Hibernation module clock domain and require a delay of  $t_{\text{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}}$  between write accesses. See “Register Access Timing” on page 125.

### Hibernation RTC Load (HIBRTCLD)

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x00C

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RTCLD															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RTCLD															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	RTCLD	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	RTC Load

A write loads the current value into the RTC counter (RTCC).

A read returns the 32-bit load value.

## Register 5: Hibernation Control (HIBCTL), offset 0x010

This register is the control register for the Hibernation module.

### Hibernation Control (HIBCTL)

Base 0x400F.C000  
 Offset 0x010  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								VABORT	CLK32EN	LOWBATEN	PINWEN	RTCWEN	CLKSEL	HIBREQ	RTCEN
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	VABORT	R/W	0	Power Cut Abort Enable  Value Description 0 Power cut occurs during a low-battery alert. 1 Power cut is aborted.
6	CLK32EN	R/W	0	32-kHz Oscillator Enable  Value Description 0 Disabled 1 Enabled  This bit must be enabled to use the Hibernation module. If a crystal is used, then software should wait 20 ms after setting this bit to allow the crystal to power up and stabilize.
5	LOWBATEN	R/W	0	Low Battery Monitoring Enable  Value Description 0 Disabled 1 Enabled  When set, low battery voltage detection is enabled (VBAT < 2.35 V).
4	PINWEN	R/W	0	External $\overline{\text{WAKE}}$ Pin Enable  Value Description 0 Disabled 1 Enabled  When set, an external event on the $\overline{\text{WAKE}}$ pin will re-power the device.



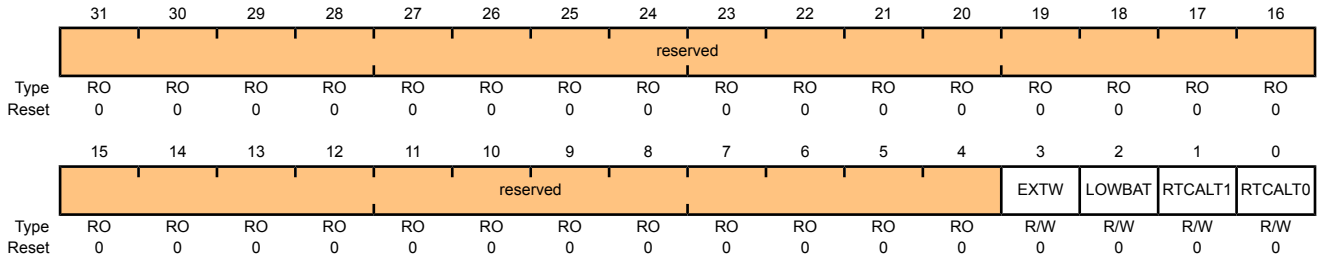
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3	RTCWEN	R/W	0	<p>RTC Wake-up Enable</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 Disabled</p> <p>1 Enabled</p> <p>When set, an RTC match event (RTCM0 or RTCM1) will re-power the device based on the RTC counter value matching the corresponding match register 0 or 1.</p>
2	CLKSEL	R/W	0	<p>Hibernation Module Clock Select</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 Use Divide by 128 output. Use this value for a 4-MHz crystal.</p> <p>1 Use raw output. Use this value for a 32-kHz oscillator.</p>
1	HIBREQ	R/W	0	<p>Hibernation Request</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 Disabled</p> <p>1 Hibernation initiated</p> <p>After a wake-up event, this bit is cleared by hardware.</p>
0	RTCEN	R/W	0	<p>RTC Timer Enable</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 Disabled</p> <p>1 Enabled</p>

## Register 6: Hibernation Interrupt Mask (HIBIM), offset 0x014

This register is the interrupt mask register for the Hibernation module interrupt sources.

### Hibernation Interrupt Mask (HIBIM)

Base 0x400F.C000  
 Offset 0x014  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x000.0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	EXTW	R/W	0	External Wake-Up Interrupt Mask  Value Description 0 Masked 1 Unmasked
2	LOWBAT	R/W	0	Low Battery Voltage Interrupt Mask  Value Description 0 Masked 1 Unmasked
1	RTCALT1	R/W	0	RTC Alert1 Interrupt Mask  Value Description 0 Masked 1 Unmasked
0	RTCALT0	R/W	0	RTC Alert0 Interrupt Mask  Value Description 0 Masked 1 Unmasked

## Register 7: Hibernation Raw Interrupt Status (HIBRIS), offset 0x018

This register is the raw interrupt status for the Hibernation module interrupt sources.

### Hibernation Raw Interrupt Status (HIBRIS)

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x018

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved													EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCALT1	RTCALT0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

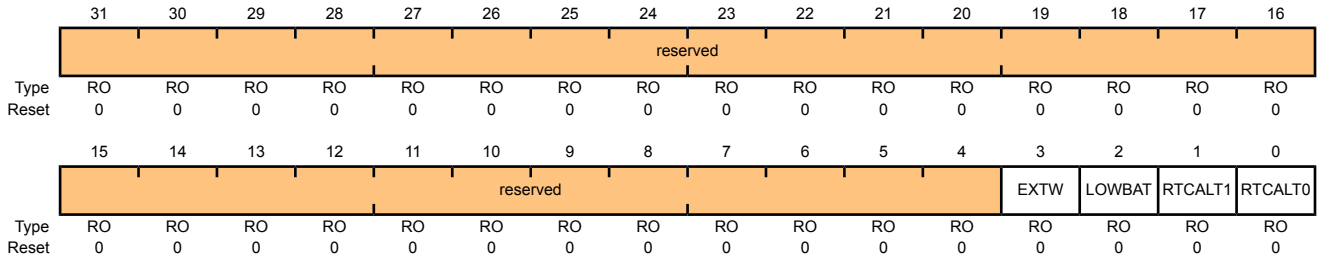
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x000.0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	EXTW	RO	0	External Wake-Up Raw Interrupt Status
2	LOWBAT	RO	0	Low Battery Voltage Raw Interrupt Status
1	RTCALT1	RO	0	RTC Alert1 Raw Interrupt Status
0	RTCALT0	RO	0	RTC Alert0 Raw Interrupt Status

### Register 8: Hibernation Masked Interrupt Status (HIBMIS), offset 0x01C

This register is the masked interrupt status for the Hibernation module interrupt sources.

#### Hibernation Masked Interrupt Status (HIBMIS)

Base 0x400F.C000  
 Offset 0x01C  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x000.0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	EXTW	RO	0	External Wake-Up Masked Interrupt Status
2	LOWBAT	RO	0	Low Battery Voltage Masked Interrupt Status
1	RTCALT1	RO	0	RTC Alert1 Masked Interrupt Status
0	RTCALT0	RO	0	RTC Alert0 Masked Interrupt Status

## Register 9: Hibernation Interrupt Clear (HIBIC), offset 0x020

This register is the interrupt write-one-to-clear register for the Hibernation module interrupt sources.

### Hibernation Interrupt Clear (HIBIC)

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x020

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCALT1	RTCALT0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x000.0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	EXTW	R/W1C	0	External Wake-Up Masked Interrupt Clear Reads return an indeterminate value.
2	LOWBAT	R/W1C	0	Low Battery Voltage Masked Interrupt Clear Reads return an indeterminate value.
1	RTCALT1	R/W1C	0	RTC Alert1 Masked Interrupt Clear Reads return an indeterminate value.
0	RTCALT0	R/W1C	0	RTC Alert0 Masked Interrupt Clear Reads return an indeterminate value.

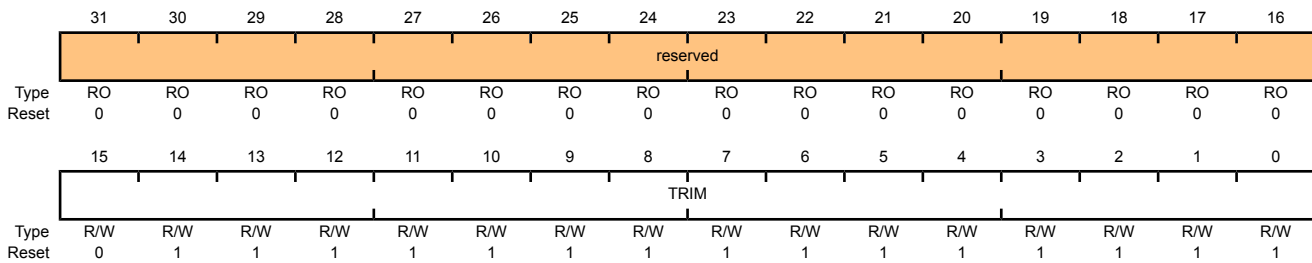
### Register 10: Hibernation RTC Trim (HIBRTCT), offset 0x024

This register contains the value that is used to trim the RTC clock predivider. It represents the computed underflow value that is used during the trim cycle. It is represented as  $0x7FFF \pm N$  clock cycles.

**Note:** **HIBRTCC**, **HIBRTCM0**, **HIBRTCM1**, **HIBRTCLD**, **HIBRTCT**, and **HIBDATA** are on the Hibernation module clock domain and require a delay of  $t_{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}$  between write accesses. See “Register Access Timing” on page 125.

#### Hibernation RTC Trim (HIBRTCT)

Base 0x400F.C000  
 Offset 0x024  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.7FFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	TRIM	R/W	0x7FFF	RTC Trim Value  This value is loaded into the RTC predivider every 64 seconds. It is used to adjust the RTC rate to account for drift and inaccuracy in the clock source. The compensation is made by software by adjusting the default value of 0x7FFF up or down.

## Register 11: Hibernation Data (HIBDATA), offset 0x030-0x12C

This address space is implemented as a 64x32-bit memory (256 bytes). It can be loaded by the system processor in order to store any non-volatile state data and will not lose power during a power cut operation.

**Note:** **HIBRTCC**, **HIBRTCM0**, **HIBRTCM1**, **HIBRTCLD**, **HIBRTCT**, and **HIBDATA** are on the Hibernation module clock domain and require a delay of  $t_{\text{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}}$  between write accesses. See “Register Access Timing” on page 125.

### Hibernation Data (HIBDATA)

Base 0x400F.C000  
Offset 0x030-0x12C  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RTD															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RTD															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	RTD	R/W	0x0000.0000	Hibernation Module NV Registers[63:0]

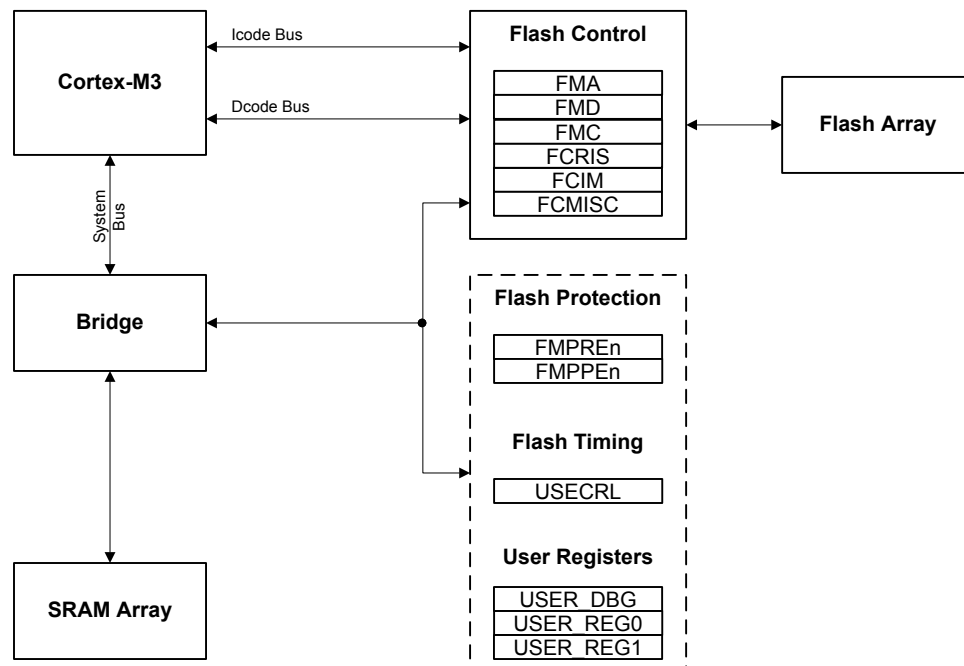
## 8 Internal Memory

The LM3S8971 microcontroller comes with 64 KB of bit-banded SRAM and 256 KB of flash memory. The flash controller provides a user-friendly interface, making flash programming a simple task. Flash protection can be applied to the flash memory on a 2-KB block basis.

### 8.1 Block Diagram

Figure 8-1 on page 144 illustrates the Flash functions. The dashed boxes in the figure indicate registers residing in the System Control module rather than the Flash Control module.

Figure 8-1. Flash Block Diagram



### 8.2 Functional Description

This section describes the functionality of the SRAM and Flash memories.

#### 8.2.1 SRAM Memory

The internal SRAM of the Stellaris® devices is located at address 0x2000.0000 of the device memory map. To reduce the number of time consuming read-modify-write (RMW) operations, ARM has introduced *bit-banding* technology in the Cortex-M3 processor. With a bit-band-enabled processor, certain regions in the memory map (SRAM and peripheral space) can use address aliases to access individual bits in a single, atomic operation.

The bit-band alias is calculated by using the formula:

$$\text{bit-band alias} = \text{bit-band base} + (\text{byte offset} * 32) + (\text{bit number} * 4)$$

For example, if bit 3 at address 0x2000.1000 is to be modified, the bit-band alias is calculated as:



$$0x2200.0000 + (0x1000 * 32) + (3 * 4) = 0x2202.000C$$

With the alias address calculated, an instruction performing a read/write to address 0x2202.000C allows direct access to only bit 3 of the byte at address 0x2000.1000.

For details about bit-banding, please refer to Chapter 4, “Memory Map” in the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

## 8.2.2 Flash Memory

The flash is organized as a set of 1-KB blocks that can be individually erased. Erasing a block causes the entire contents of the block to be reset to all 1s. An individual 32-bit word can be programmed to change bits that are currently 1 to a 0. These blocks are paired into a set of 2-KB blocks that can be individually protected. The protection allows blocks to be marked as read-only or execute-only, providing different levels of code protection. Read-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, protecting the contents of those blocks from being modified. Execute-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, and can only be read by the controller instruction fetch mechanism, protecting the contents of those blocks from being read by either the controller or by a debugger.

See also “Serial Flash Loader” on page 576 for a preprogrammed flash-resident utility used to download code to the flash memory of a device without the use of a debug interface.

### 8.2.2.1 Flash Memory Timing

The timing for the flash is automatically handled by the flash controller. However, in order to do so, it must know the clock rate of the system in order to time its internal signals properly. The number of clock cycles per microsecond must be provided to the flash controller for it to accomplish this timing. It is software's responsibility to keep the flash controller updated with this information via the **Usec Reload (USECRL)** register.

On reset, the **USECRL** register is loaded with a value that configures the flash timing so that it works with the maximum clock rate of the part. If software changes the system operating frequency, the new operating frequency minus 1 (in MHz) must be loaded into **USECRL** before any flash modifications are attempted. For example, if the device is operating at a speed of 20 MHz, a value of 0x13 (20-1) must be written to the **USECRL** register.

### 8.2.2.2 Flash Memory Protection

The user is provided two forms of flash protection per 2-KB flash blocks in four pairs of 32-bit wide registers. The protection policy for each form is controlled by individual bits (per policy per block) in the **FMPPEn** and **FMPREn** registers.

- **Flash Memory Protection Program Enable (FMPPEn)**: If set, the block may be programmed (written) or erased. If cleared, the block may not be changed.
- **Flash Memory Protection Read Enable (FMPREn)**: If set, the block may be executed or read by software or debuggers. If cleared, the block may only be executed and contents of the memory block are prohibited from being accessed as data.

The policies may be combined as shown in Table 8-1 on page 145.

**Table 8-1. Flash Protection Policy Combinations**

FMPPEn	FMPREn	Protection
0	0	Execute-only protection. The block may only be executed and may not be written or erased. This mode is used to protect code.

FMPPEn	FMPREn	Protection
1	0	The block may be written, erased or executed, but not read. This combination is unlikely to be used.
0	1	Read-only protection. The block may be read or executed but may not be written or erased. This mode is used to lock the block from further modification while allowing any read or execute access.
1	1	No protection. The block may be written, erased, executed or read.

An access that attempts to program or erase a PE-protected block is prohibited. A controller interrupt may be optionally generated (by setting the `AMASK` bit in the **FIM** register) to alert software developers of poorly behaving software during the development and debug phases.

An access that attempts to read an RE-protected block is prohibited. Such accesses return data filled with all 0s. A controller interrupt may be optionally generated to alert software developers of poorly behaving software during the development and debug phases.

The factory settings for the **FMPREn** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This implements a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. Details on programming these bits are discussed in “Nonvolatile Register Programming” on page 147.

## 8.3 Flash Memory Initialization and Configuration

### 8.3.1 Flash Programming

The Stellaris® devices provide a user-friendly interface for flash programming. All erase/program operations are handled via three registers: **FMA**, **FMD**, and **FMC**.

#### 8.3.1.1 To program a 32-bit word

1. Write source data to the **FMD** register.
2. Write the target address to the **FMA** register.
3. Write the flash write key and the `WRITE` bit (a value of 0xA442.0001) to the **FMC** register.
4. Poll the **FMC** register until the `WRITE` bit is cleared.

#### 8.3.1.2 To perform an erase of a 1-KB page

1. Write the page address to the **FMA** register.
2. Write the flash write key and the `ERASE` bit (a value of 0xA442.0002) to the **FMC** register.
3. Poll the **FMC** register until the `ERASE` bit is cleared.

#### 8.3.1.3 To perform a mass erase of the flash

1. Write the flash write key and the `MERASE` bit (a value of 0xA442.0004) to the **FMC** register.
2. Poll the **FMC** register until the `MERASE` bit is cleared.

### 8.3.2 Nonvolatile Register Programming

This section discusses how to update registers that are resident within the flash memory itself. These registers exist in a separate space from the main flash array and are not affected by an ERASE or MASS ERASE operation. These nonvolatile registers are updated by using the `COMT` bit in the **FMC** register to activate a write operation. For the **USER\_DBG** register, the data to be written must be loaded into the **FMD** register before it is "committed". All other registers are R/W and can have their operation tried before committing them to nonvolatile memory.

**Important:** These registers can only have bits changed from 1 to 0 by user programming, but can be restored to their factory default values by performing the sequence described in the section called "Recovering a "Locked" Device" on page 56. The mass erase of the main flash array caused by the sequence is performed prior to restoring these registers.

In addition, the **USER\_REG0**, **USER\_REG1**, and **USER\_DBG** use bit 31 (NW) of their respective registers to indicate that they are available for user write. These three registers can only be written once whereas the flash protection registers may be written multiple times. Table 8-2 on page 147 provides the FMA address required for commitment of each of the registers and the source of the data to be written when the `COMT` bit of the **FMC** register is written with a value of 0xA442.0008. After writing the `COMT` bit, the user may poll the **FMC** register to wait for the commit operation to complete.

**Table 8-2. Flash Resident Registers<sup>a</sup>**

Register to be Committed	FMA Value	Data Source
FMPRE0	0x0000.0000	FMPRE0
FMPRE1	0x0000.0002	FMPRE1
FMPRE2	0x0000.0004	FMPRE2
FMPRE3	0x0000.0008	FMPRE3
FMPPE0	0x0000.0001	FMPPE0
FMPPE1	0x0000.0003	FMPPE1
FMPPE2	0x0000.0005	FMPPE2
FMPPE3	0x0000.0007	FMPPE3
USER_REG0	0x8000.0000	USER_REG0
USER_REG1	0x8000.0001	USER_REG1
USER_DBG	0x7510.0000	FMD

a. Which FMPREn and FMPPEn registers are available depend on the flash size of your particular Stellaris® device.

## 8.4 Register Map

Table 8-3 on page 148 lists the Flash memory and control registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address. The **FMA**, **FMD**, **FMC**, **FCRIS**, **FCIM**, and **FCMISC** registers are relative to the Flash control base address of 0x400F.D000. The **FMPREn**, **FMPPEn**, **USECRL**, **USER\_DBG**, and **USER\_REGn** registers are relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.

Table 8-3. Flash Register Map

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
<b>Flash Registers (Flash Control Offset)</b>					
0x000	FMA	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Memory Address	149
0x004	FMD	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Memory Data	150
0x008	FMC	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Memory Control	151
0x00C	FCRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status	153
0x010	FCIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Controller Interrupt Mask	154
0x014	FCMISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear	155
<b>Flash Registers (System Control Offset)</b>					
0x130	FMPRE0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 0	157
0x200	FMPRE0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 0	157
0x134	FMPPE0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 0	158
0x400	FMPPE0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 0	158
0x140	USECRL	R/W	0x31	USec Reload	156
0x1D0	USER_DBG	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFE	User Debug	159
0x1E0	USER_REG0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	User Register 0	160
0x1E4	USER_REG1	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	User Register 1	161
0x204	FMPRE1	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 1	162
0x208	FMPRE2	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 2	163
0x20C	FMPRE3	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 3	164
0x404	FMPPE1	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 1	165
0x408	FMPPE2	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 2	166
0x40C	FMPPE3	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 3	167

## 8.5 Flash Register Descriptions (Flash Control Offset)

This section lists and describes the Flash Memory registers, in numerical order by address offset. Registers in this section are relative to the Flash control base address of 0x400F.D000.

## Register 1: Flash Memory Address (FMA), offset 0x000

During a write operation, this register contains a 4-byte-aligned address and specifies where the data is written. During erase operations, this register contains a 1 KB-aligned address and specifies which page is erased. Note that the alignment requirements must be met by software or the results of the operation are unpredictable.

### Flash Memory Address (FMA)

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved														OFFSET	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OFFSET															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:18	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
17:0	OFFSET	R/W	0x0	Address Offset  Address offset in flash where operation is performed, except for nonvolatile registers (see "Nonvolatile Register Programming" on page 147 for details on values for this field).

## Register 2: Flash Memory Data (FMD), offset 0x004

This register contains the data to be written during the programming cycle or read during the read cycle. Note that the contents of this register are undefined for a read access of an execute-only block. This register is not used during the erase cycles.

### Flash Memory Data (FMD)

Base 0x400F.D000  
 Offset 0x004  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	DATA	R/W	0x0	Data Value Data value for write operation.

### Register 3: Flash Memory Control (FMC), offset 0x008

When this register is written, the flash controller initiates the appropriate access cycle for the location specified by the **Flash Memory Address (FMA)** register (see page 149). If the access is a write access, the data contained in the **Flash Memory Data (FMD)** register (see page 150) is written.

This is the final register written and initiates the memory operation. There are four control bits in the lower byte of this register that, when set, initiate the memory operation. The most used of these register bits are the `ERASE` and `WRITE` bits.

It is a programming error to write multiple control bits and the results of such an operation are unpredictable.

#### Flash Memory Control (FMC)

Base 0x400F.D000  
Offset 0x008  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	WRKEY																
Type	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved												COMT	MERASE	ERASE	WRITE	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	WRKEY	WO	0x0	Flash Write Key  This field contains a write key, which is used to minimize the incidence of accidental flash writes. The value 0xA442 must be written into this field for a write to occur. Writes to the <b>FMC</b> register without this <code>WRKEY</code> value are ignored. A read of this field returns the value 0.
15:4	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	COMT	R/W	0	Commit Register Value  Commit (write) of register value to nonvolatile storage. A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.  If read, the state of the previous commit access is provided. If the previous commit access is complete, a 0 is returned; otherwise, if the commit access is not complete, a 1 is returned.  This can take up to 50 $\mu$ s.
2	MERASE	R/W	0	Mass Erase Flash Memory  If this bit is set, the flash main memory of the device is all erased. A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.  If read, the state of the previous mass erase access is provided. If the previous mass erase access is complete, a 0 is returned; otherwise, if the previous mass erase access is not complete, a 1 is returned.  This can take up to 250 ms.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	ERASE	R/W	0	<p>Erase a Page of Flash Memory</p> <p>If this bit is set, the page of flash main memory as specified by the contents of <b>FMA</b> is erased. A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.</p> <p>If read, the state of the previous erase access is provided. If the previous erase access is complete, a 0 is returned; otherwise, if the previous erase access is not complete, a 1 is returned.</p> <p>This can take up to 25 ms.</p>
0	WRITE	R/W	0	<p>Write a Word into Flash Memory</p> <p>If this bit is set, the data stored in <b>FMD</b> is written into the location as specified by the contents of <b>FMA</b>. A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.</p> <p>If read, the state of the previous write update is provided. If the previous write access is complete, a 0 is returned; otherwise, if the write access is not complete, a 1 is returned.</p> <p>This can take up to 50 <math>\mu</math>s.</p>



## Register 4: Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status (FCRIS), offset 0x00C

This register indicates that the flash controller has an interrupt condition. An interrupt is only signaled if the corresponding **FCIM** register bit is set.

### Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status (FCRIS)

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x00C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														PRIS	ARIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	PRIS	RO	0	<p>Programming Raw Interrupt Status</p> <p>This bit indicates the current state of the programming cycle. If set, the programming cycle completed; if cleared, the programming cycle has not completed. Programming cycles are either write or erase actions generated through the <b>Flash Memory Control (FMC)</b> register bits (see page 151).</p>
0	ARIS	RO	0	<p>Access Raw Interrupt Status</p> <p>This bit indicates if the flash was improperly accessed. If set, the program tried to access the flash counter to the policy as set in the <b>Flash Memory Protection Read Enable (FMPREn)</b> and <b>Flash Memory Protection Program Enable (FMPPEn)</b> registers. Otherwise, no access has tried to improperly access the flash.</p>

## Register 5: Flash Controller Interrupt Mask (FCIM), offset 0x010

This register controls whether the flash controller generates interrupts to the controller.

### Flash Controller Interrupt Mask (FCIM)

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x010

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														PMASK	AMASK
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	PMASK	R/W	0	<p>Programming Interrupt Mask</p> <p>This bit controls the reporting of the programming raw interrupt status to the controller. If set, a programming-generated interrupt is promoted to the controller. Otherwise, interrupts are recorded but suppressed from the controller.</p>
0	AMASK	R/W	0	<p>Access Interrupt Mask</p> <p>This bit controls the reporting of the access raw interrupt status to the controller. If set, an access-generated interrupt is promoted to the controller. Otherwise, interrupts are recorded but suppressed from the controller.</p>

## Register 6: Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (FCMISC), offset 0x014

This register provides two functions. First, it reports the cause of an interrupt by indicating which interrupt source or sources are signalling the interrupt. Second, it serves as the method to clear the interrupt reporting.

### Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (FCMISC)

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x014

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														PMISC	AMISC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	PMISC	R/W1C	0	Programming Masked Interrupt Status and Clear  This bit indicates whether an interrupt was signaled because a programming cycle completed and was not masked. This bit is cleared by writing a 1. The <code>PRIS</code> bit in the <code>FCRIS</code> register (see page 153) is also cleared when the <code>PMISC</code> bit is cleared.
0	AMISC	R/W1C	0	Access Masked Interrupt Status and Clear  This bit indicates whether an interrupt was signaled because an improper access was attempted and was not masked. This bit is cleared by writing a 1. The <code>ARIS</code> bit in the <code>FCRIS</code> register is also cleared when the <code>AMISC</code> bit is cleared.

## 8.6 Flash Register Descriptions (System Control Offset)

The remainder of this section lists and describes the Flash Memory registers, in numerical order by address offset. Registers in this section are relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.

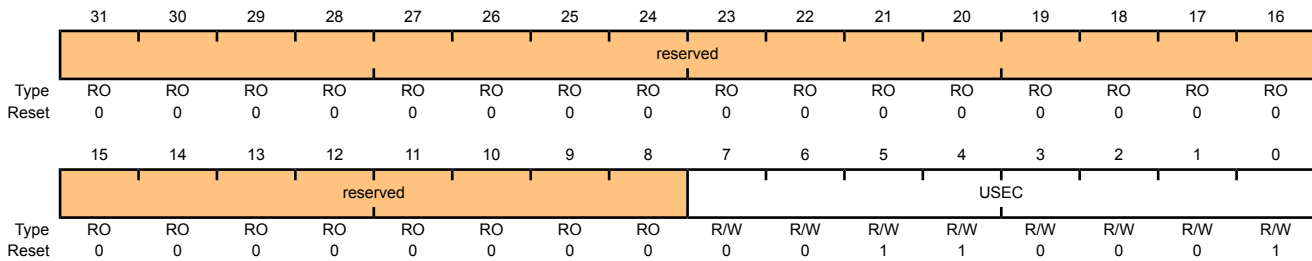
### Register 7: USec Reload (USECRL), offset 0x140

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400F.E000

This register is provided as a means of creating a 1- $\mu$ s tick divider reload value for the flash controller. The internal flash has specific minimum and maximum requirements on the length of time the high voltage write pulse can be applied. It is required that this register contain the operating frequency (in MHz -1) whenever the flash is being erased or programmed. The user is required to change this value if the clocking conditions are changed for a flash erase/program operation.

#### USec Reload (USECRL)

Base 0x400F.E000  
 Offset 0x140  
 Type R/W, reset 0x31



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	USEC	R/W	0x31	Microsecond Reload Value  MHz -1 of the controller clock when the flash is being erased or programmed.  If the maximum system frequency is being used, USEC should be set to 0x31 (50 MHz) whenever the flash is being erased or programmed.

## Register 8: Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 0 (FMPRE0), offset 0x130 and 0x200

**Note:** This register is aliased for backwards compatibility.

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

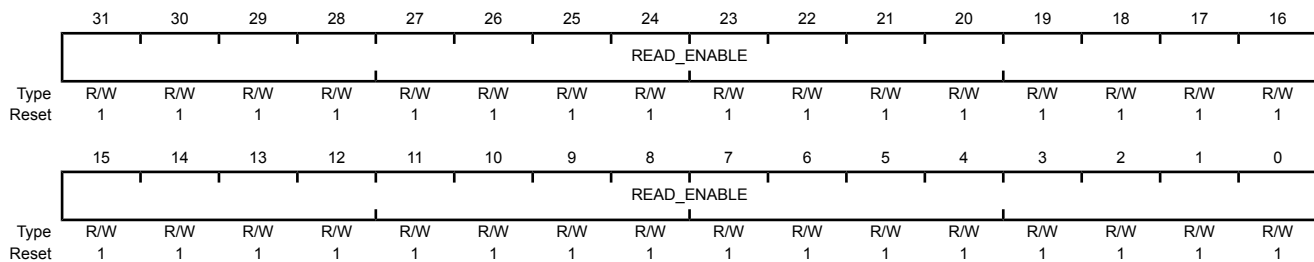
This register stores the read-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPEn** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPREN** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

### Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 0 (FMPRE0)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x130 and 0x200

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
-----------	------	------	-------	-------------

31:0	READ_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Read Enable
------	-------------	-----	------------	-------------------

Enables 2-KB flash blocks to be executed or read. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".

Value	Description
-------	-------------

0xFFFFFFFF	Enables 256 KB of flash.
------------	--------------------------

## Register 9: Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 0 (FMPPE0), offset 0x134 and 0x400

**Note:** This register is aliased for backwards compatibility.

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the execute-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPREN** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPREN** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

### Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 0 (FMPPE0)

Base 0x400F.E000  
Offset 0x134 and 0x400  
Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	PROG_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Programming Enable

Configures 2-KB flash blocks to be execute only. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".

Value	Description
0xFFFFFFFF	Enables 256 KB of flash.

## Register 10: User Debug (USER\_DBG), offset 0x1D0

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register provides a write-once mechanism to disable external debugger access to the device in addition to 27 additional bits of user-defined data. The `DBG0` bit (bit 0) is set to 0 from the factory and the `DBG1` bit (bit 1) is set to 1, which enables external debuggers. Changing the `DBG1` bit to 0 disables any external debugger access to the device permanently, starting with the next power-up cycle of the device. The `NOTWRITTEN` bit (bit 31) indicates that the register is available to be written and is controlled through hardware to ensure that the register is only written once.

### User Debug (USER\_DBG)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x1D0

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFE

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	NW	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	DATA														DBG1	DBG0	
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	NW	R/W	1	User Debug Not Written Specifies that this 32-bit dword has not been written.
30:2	DATA	R/W	0x1FFFFFFF	User Data Contains the user data value. This field is initialized to all 1s and can only be written once.
1	DBG1	R/W	1	Debug Control 1 The <code>DBG1</code> bit must be 1 and <code>DBG0</code> must be 0 for debug to be available.
0	DBG0	R/W	0	Debug Control 0 The <code>DBG1</code> bit must be 1 and <code>DBG0</code> must be 0 for debug to be available.

### Register 11: User Register 0 (USER\_REG0), offset 0x1E0

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register provides 31 bits of user-defined data that is non-volatile and can only be written once. Bit 31 indicates that the register is available to be written and is controlled through hardware to ensure that the register is only written once. The write-once characteristics of this register are useful for keeping static information like communication addresses that need to be unique per part and would otherwise require an external EEPROM or other non-volatile device.

#### User Register 0 (USER\_REG0)

Base 0x400F.E000  
 Offset 0x1E0  
 Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NW	DATA														
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	NW	R/W	1	Not Written Specifies that this 32-bit dword has not been written.
30:0	DATA	R/W	0x7FFFFFFF	User Data Contains the user data value. This field is initialized to all 1s and can only be written once.



**Register 12: User Register 1 (USER\_REG1), offset 0x1E4**

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register provides 31 bits of user-defined data that is non-volatile and can only be written once. Bit 31 indicates that the register is available to be written and is controlled through hardware to ensure that the register is only written once. The write-once characteristics of this register are useful for keeping static information like communication addresses that need to be unique per part and would otherwise require an external EEPROM or other non-volatile device.

**User Register 1 (USER\_REG1)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x1E4

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NW	DATA														
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	NW	R/W	1	Not Written Specifies that this 32-bit dword has not been written.
30:0	DATA	R/W	0x7FFFFFFF	User Data Contains the user data value. This field is initialized to all 1s and can only be written once.

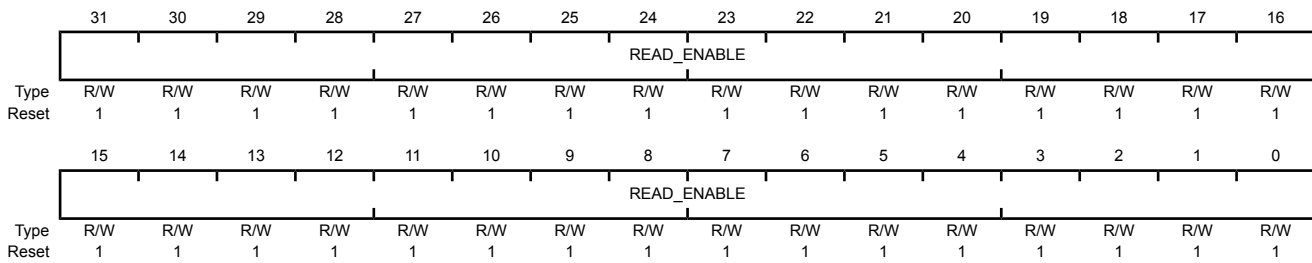
### Register 13: Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 1 (FMPRE1), offset 0x204

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the read-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPEn** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPREN** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

#### Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 1 (FMPRE1)

Base 0x400F.E000  
 Offset 0x204  
 Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	READ_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Read Enable  Enables 2-KB flash blocks to be executed or read. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".  Value            Description 0xFFFFFFFF Enables 256 KB of flash.

### Register 14: Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 2 (FMPRE2), offset 0x208

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

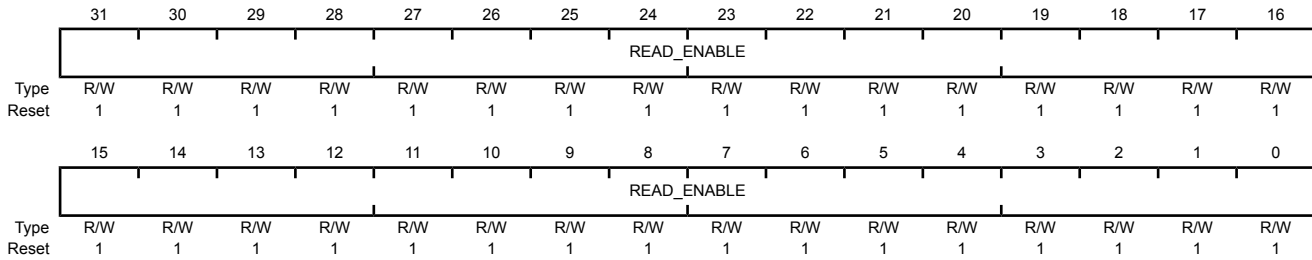
This register stores the read-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPEn** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPREN** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

#### Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 2 (FMPRE2)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x208

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFFFFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
-----------	------	------	-------	-------------

31:0	READ_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Read Enable
------	-------------	-----	------------	-------------------

Enables 2-KB flash blocks to be executed or read. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".

Value	Description
-------	-------------

0xFFFFFFFF	Enables 256 KB of flash.
------------	--------------------------

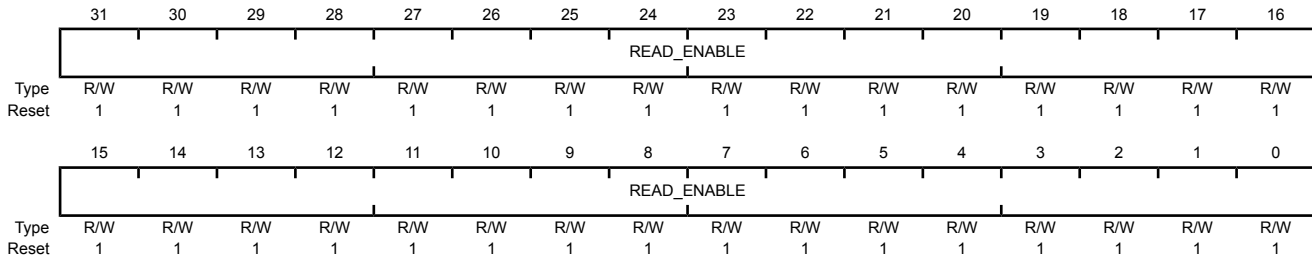
### Register 15: Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 3 (FMPRE3), offset 0x20C

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the read-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPEn** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPREN** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

#### Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 3 (FMPRE3)

Base 0x400F.E000  
 Offset 0x20C  
 Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	READ_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Read Enable  Enables 2-KB flash blocks to be executed or read. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".  Value            Description 0xFFFFFFFF Enables 256 KB of flash.

## Register 16: Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 1 (FMPPE1), offset 0x404

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the execute-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** and **FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

### Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 1 (FMPPE1)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x404

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	PROG_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Programming Enable

Configures 2-KB flash blocks to be execute only. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".

Value	Description
0xFFFFFFFF	Enables 256 KB of flash.

## Register 17: Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 2 (FMPPE2), offset 0x408

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the execute-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** and **FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

### Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 2 (FMPPE2)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x408

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	PROG_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Programming Enable

Configures 2-KB flash blocks to be execute only. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".

Value	Description
0xFFFFFFFF	Enables 256 KB of flash.

## Register 18: Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 3 (FMPPE3), offset 0x40C

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the execute-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** and **FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

### Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 3 (FMPPE3)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x40C

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	PROG_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Programming Enable

Configures 2-KB flash blocks to be execute only. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".

Value	Description
0xFFFFFFFF	Enables 256 KB of flash.

## 9 General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)

The GPIO module is composed of eight physical GPIO blocks, each corresponding to an individual GPIO port (Port A, Port B, Port C, Port D, Port E, Port F, Port G, and Port H). The GPIO module supports 4-38 programmable input/output pins, depending on the peripherals being used.

The GPIO module has the following features:

- Programmable control for GPIO interrupts
  - Interrupt generation masking
  - Edge-triggered on rising, falling, or both
  - Level-sensitive on High or Low values
- 5-V-tolerant input/outputs
- Bit masking in both read and write operations through address lines
- Pins configured as digital inputs are Schmitt-triggered.
- Programmable control for GPIO pad configuration:
  - Weak pull-up or pull-down resistors
  - 2-mA, 4-mA, and 8-mA pad drive for digital communication; up to four pads can be configured with an 18-mA pad drive for high-current applications
  - Slew rate control for the 8-mA drive
  - Open drain enables
  - Digital input enables

### 9.1 Functional Description

---

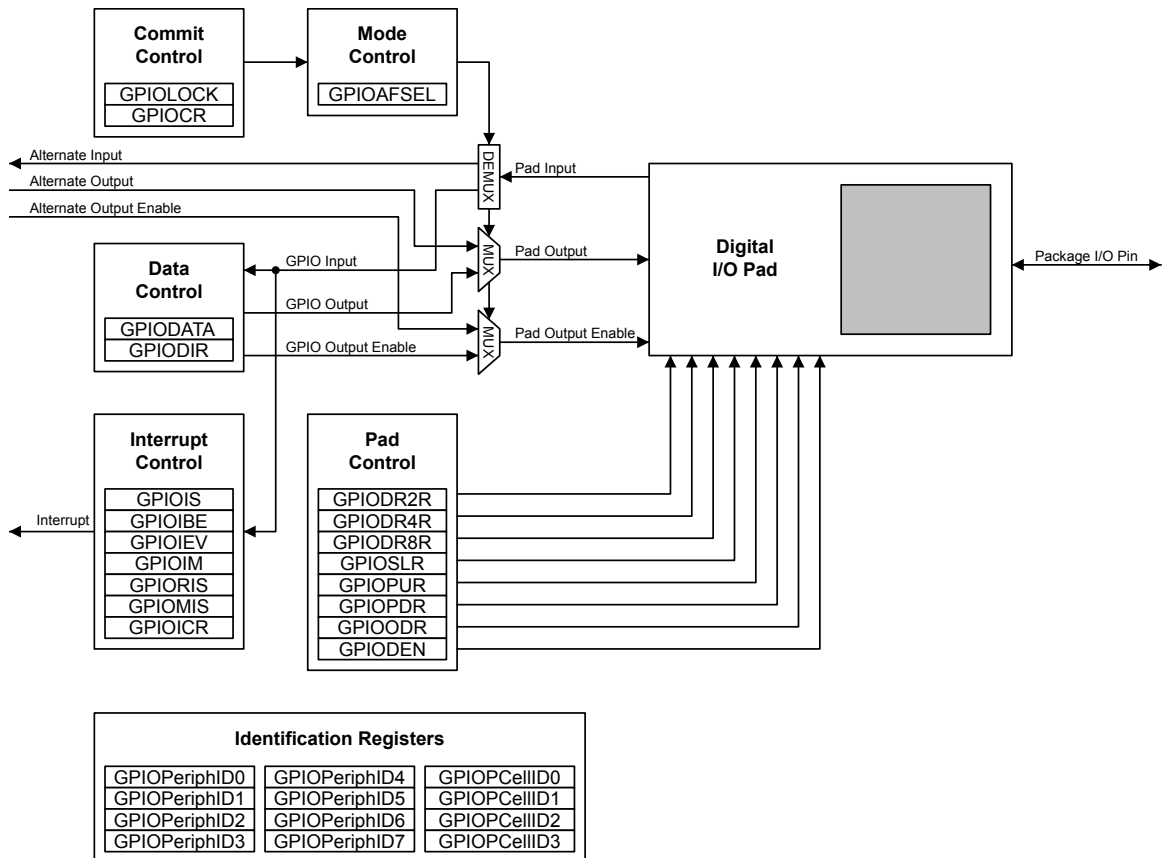
**Important:** All GPIO pins are tri-stated by default (**GPIOAFSEL=0**, **GPIODEN=0**, **GPIOPDR=0**, and **GPIOPUR=0**), with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (**PB7** and **PC[3:0]**). The JTAG/SWD pins default to their JTAG/SWD functionality (**GPIOAFSEL=1**, **GPIODEN=1** and **GPIOPUR=1**). A Power-On-Reset ( $\overline{\text{POR}}$ ) or asserting  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  puts both groups of pins back to their default state.

---

Each GPIO port is a separate hardware instantiation of the same physical block (see Figure 9-1 on page 169). The LM3S8971 microcontroller contains eight ports and thus eight of these physical GPIO blocks.



Figure 9-1. GPIO Port Block Diagram



## 9.1.1 Data Control

The data control registers allow software to configure the operational modes of the GPIOs. The data direction register configures the GPIO as an input or an output while the data register either captures incoming data or drives it out to the pads.

### 9.1.1.1 Data Direction Operation

The **GPIO Direction (GPIODIR)** register (see page 177) is used to configure each individual pin as an input or output. When the data direction bit is set to 0, the GPIO is configured as an input and the corresponding data register bit will capture and store the value on the GPIO port. When the data direction bit is set to 1, the GPIO is configured as an output and the corresponding data register bit will be driven out on the GPIO port.

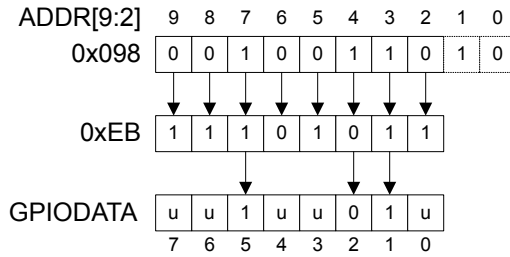
### 9.1.1.2 Data Register Operation

To aid in the efficiency of software, the GPIO ports allow for the modification of individual bits in the **GPIO Data (GPIODATA)** register (see page 176) by using bits [9:2] of the address bus as a mask. This allows software drivers to modify individual GPIO pins in a single instruction, without affecting the state of the other pins. This is in contrast to the "typical" method of doing a read-modify-write operation to set or clear an individual GPIO pin. To accommodate this feature, the **GPIODATA** register covers 256 locations in the memory map.

During a write, if the address bit associated with that data bit is set to 1, the value of the **GPIODATA** register is altered. If it is cleared to 0, it is left unchanged.

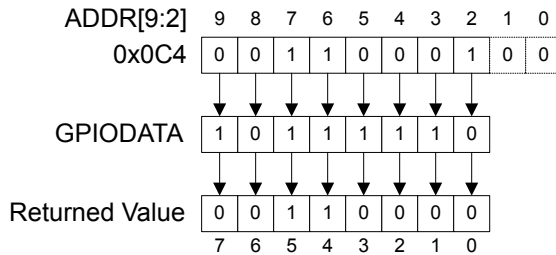
For example, writing a value of 0xEB to the address GPIODATA + 0x098 would yield as shown in Figure 9-2 on page 170, where u is data unchanged by the write.

**Figure 9-2. GPIODATA Write Example**



During a read, if the address bit associated with the data bit is set to 1, the value is read. If the address bit associated with the data bit is set to 0, it is read as a zero, regardless of its actual value. For example, reading address GPIODATA + 0x0C4 yields as shown in Figure 9-3 on page 170.

**Figure 9-3. GPIODATA Read Example**



### 9.1.2 Interrupt Control

The interrupt capabilities of each GPIO port are controlled by a set of seven registers. With these registers, it is possible to select the source of the interrupt, its polarity, and the edge properties. When one or more GPIO inputs cause an interrupt, a single interrupt output is sent to the interrupt controller for the entire GPIO port. For edge-triggered interrupts, software must clear the interrupt to enable any further interrupts. For a level-sensitive interrupt, it is assumed that the external source holds the level constant for the interrupt to be recognized by the controller.

Three registers are required to define the edge or sense that causes interrupts:

- **GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS)** register (see page 178)
- **GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE)** register (see page 179)
- **GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV)** register (see page 180)

Interrupts are enabled/disabled via the **GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM)** register (see page 181).

When an interrupt condition occurs, the state of the interrupt signal can be viewed in two locations: the **GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS)** and **GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS)** registers (see page 182 and page 183). As the name implies, the **GPIOMIS** register only shows interrupt conditions that are allowed to be passed to the controller. The **GPIORIS** register indicates that a GPIO pin meets the conditions for an interrupt, but has not necessarily been sent to the controller.

In addition to providing GPIO functionality, PB4 can also be used as an external trigger for the ADC. If PB4 is configured as a non-masked interrupt pin (the appropriate bit of `GPIOIM` is set to 1), not only is an interrupt for PortB generated, but an external trigger signal is sent to the ADC. If the **ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX)** register is configured to use the external trigger, an ADC conversion is initiated.

If no other PortB pins are being used to generate interrupts, the ARM Integrated Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) Interrupt Set Enable (SETNA) register can disable the PortB interrupts and the ADC interrupt can be used to read back the converted data. Otherwise, the PortB interrupt handler needs to ignore and clear interrupts on B4, and wait for the ADC interrupt or the ADC interrupt needs to be disabled in the SETNA register and the PortB interrupt handler polls the ADC registers until the conversion is completed.

Interrupts are cleared by writing a 1 to the appropriate bit of the **GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR)** register (see page 184).

When programming the following interrupt control registers, the interrupts should be masked (`GPIOIS` set to 0). Writing any value to an interrupt control register (`GPIOIS`, `GPIOIBE`, or `GPIOIEV`) can generate a spurious interrupt if the corresponding bits are enabled.

### 9.1.3 Mode Control

The GPIO pins can be controlled by either hardware or software. When hardware control is enabled via the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (see page 185), the pin state is controlled by its alternate function (that is, the peripheral). Software control corresponds to GPIO mode, where the `GPIODATA` register is used to read/write the corresponding pins.

### 9.1.4 Commit Control

The commit control registers provide a layer of protection against accidental programming of critical hardware peripherals. Writes to protected bits of the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (see page 185) are not committed to storage unless the **GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK)** register (see page 195) has been unlocked and the appropriate bits of the **GPIO Commit (GPIOCR)** register (see page 196) have been set to 1.

### 9.1.5 Pad Control

The pad control registers allow for GPIO pad configuration by software based on the application requirements. The pad control registers include the `GPIODR2R`, `GPIODR4R`, `GPIODR8R`, `GPIOODR`, `GIOPUR`, `GIOPDR`, `GIOSLR`, and `GIODEN` registers. These registers control drive strength, open-drain configuration, pull-up and pull-down resistors, slew-rate control and digital input enable.

For special high-current applications, the GPIO output buffers may be used with the following restrictions. With the GPIO pins configured as 8-mA output drivers, a total of four GPIO outputs may be used to sink current loads up to 18 mA each. At 18-mA sink current loading, the  $V_{OL}$  value is specified as 1.2 V. The high-current GPIO package pins must be selected such that there are only a maximum of two per side of the physical package or BGA pin group with the total number of high-current GPIO outputs not exceeding four for the entire package.

### 9.1.6 Identification

The identification registers configured at reset allow software to detect and identify the module as a GPIO block. The identification registers include the `GPIOPeriphID0-GIOPeriphID7` registers as well as the `GPIOCellID0-GIOPCellID3` registers.

## 9.2 Initialization and Configuration

To use the GPIO, the peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the appropriate GPIO Port bit field (GPIO<sub>n</sub>) in the **RCGC2** register.

On reset, all GPIO pins (except for the five JTAG pins) are configured out of reset to be undriven (tristate): **GPIOAFSEL=0**, **GPIODEN=0**, **GPIOPDR=0**, and **GPIOPUR=0**. Table 9-1 on page 172 shows all possible configurations of the GPIO pads and the control register settings required to achieve them. Table 9-2 on page 172 shows how a rising edge interrupt would be configured for pin 2 of a GPIO port.

**Table 9-1. GPIO Pad Configuration Examples**

Configuration	GPIO Register Bit Value <sup>a</sup>									
	AFSEL	DIR	ODR	DEN	PUR	PDR	DR2R	DR4R	DR8R	SLR
Digital Input (GPIO)	0	0	0	1	?	?	X	X	X	X
Digital Output (GPIO)	0	1	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Open Drain Input (GPIO)	0	0	1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X
Open Drain Output (GPIO)	0	1	1	1	X	X	?	?	?	?
Digital Input (Timer CCP)	1	X	0	1	?	?	X	X	X	X
Digital Input (QEI)	1	X	0	1	?	?	X	X	X	X
Digital Output (PWM)	1	X	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Digital Output (Timer PWM)	1	X	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Digital Input/Output (SSI)	1	X	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Digital Input/Output (UART)	1	X	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Analog Input (Comparator)	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	X	X	X
Digital Output (Comparator)	1	X	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?

a. X=Ignored (don't care bit)

?=Can be either 0 or 1, depending on the configuration

**Table 9-2. GPIO Interrupt Configuration Example**

Register	Desired Interrupt Event Trigger	Pin 2 Bit Value <sup>a</sup>							
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
GPIOIS	0=edge	X	X	X	X	X	0	X	X
	1=level								
GPIOIBE	0=single edge	X	X	X	X	X	0	X	X
	1=both edges								

Register	Desired Interrupt Event Trigger	Pin 2 Bit Value <sup>a</sup>							
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
GPIOIEV	0=Low level, or negative edge 1=High level, or positive edge	X	X	X	X	X	1	X	X
GPIOIM	0=masked 1=not masked	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

a. X=Ignored (don't care bit)

### 9.3 Register Map

Table 9-3 on page 174 lists the GPIO registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to that GPIO port's base address:

- GPIO Port A: 0x4000.4000
- GPIO Port B: 0x4000.5000
- GPIO Port C: 0x4000.6000
- GPIO Port D: 0x4000.7000
- GPIO Port E: 0x4002.4000
- GPIO Port F: 0x4002.5000
- GPIO Port G: 0x4002.6000
- GPIO Port H: 0x4002.7000

**Important:** The GPIO registers in this chapter are duplicated in each GPIO block, however, depending on the block, all eight bits may not be connected to a GPIO pad. In those cases, writing to those unconnected bits has no effect and reading those unconnected bits returns no meaningful data.

**Note:** The default reset value for the **GPIOAFSEL**, **GPIOPUR**, and **GPIODEN** registers are 0x0000.0000 for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins ( $PB7$  and  $PC[3:0]$ ). These five pins default to JTAG/SWD functionality. Because of this, the default reset value of these registers for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.0080 while the default reset value for Port C is 0x0000.000F.

The default register type for the **GPIOCR** register is RO for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins ( $PB7$  and  $PC[3:0]$ ). These five pins are currently the only GPIOs that are protected by the **GPIOCR** register. Because of this, the register type for GPIO Port B7 and GPIO Port C[3:0] is R/W.

The default reset value for the **GPIOCR** register is 0x0000.00FF for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins ( $PB7$  and  $PC[3:0]$ ). To ensure that the JTAG port is not accidentally programmed as a GPIO, these five pins default to non-committable.

Because of this, the default reset value of **GPIOCR** for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.007F while the default reset value of GPIOCR for Port C is 0x0000.00F0.

**Table 9-3. GPIO Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	GPIODATA	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Data	176
0x400	GPIODIR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Direction	177
0x404	GPIOIS	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Sense	178
0x408	GPIOIBE	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Both Edges	179
0x40C	GPIOIEV	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Event	180
0x410	GPIOIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Mask	181
0x414	GPIORIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Raw Interrupt Status	182
0x418	GPIONIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Masked Interrupt Status	183
0x41C	GPIOICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Clear	184
0x420	GPIOAFSEL	R/W	-	GPIO Alternate Function Select	185
0x500	GPIODR2R	R/W	0x0000.00FF	GPIO 2-mA Drive Select	187
0x504	GPIODR4R	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO 4-mA Drive Select	188
0x508	GPIODR8R	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO 8-mA Drive Select	189
0x50C	GPIOODR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Open Drain Select	190
0x510	GPIOPUR	R/W	-	GPIO Pull-Up Select	191
0x514	GPIOPDR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Pull-Down Select	192
0x518	GPIOSLR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Slew Rate Control Select	193
0x51C	GPIODEN	R/W	-	GPIO Digital Enable	194
0x520	GPIOLOCK	R/W	0x0000.0001	GPIO Lock	195
0x524	GPIOCR	-	-	GPIO Commit	196
0xFD0	GPIOPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 4	198
0xFD4	GPIOPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 5	199
0xFD8	GPIOPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 6	200
0xFDC	GPIOPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 7	201
0xFE0	GPIOPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0061	GPIO Peripheral Identification 0	202
0xFE4	GPIOPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 1	203
0xFE8	GPIOPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	GPIO Peripheral Identification 2	204
0xFEC	GPIOPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	GPIO Peripheral Identification 3	205
0xFF0	GPIOPCellID0	RO	0x0000.000D	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0	206
0xFF4	GPIOPCellID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1	207

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0xFF8	GPIOCellID2	RO	0x0000.0005	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2	208
0xFFC	GPIOCellID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3	209

## 9.4 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the GPIO registers, in numerical order by address offset.

### Register 1: GPIO Data (GPIODATA), offset 0x000

The **GPIODATA** register is the data register. In software control mode, values written in the **GPIODATA** register are transferred onto the GPIO port pins if the respective pins have been configured as outputs through the **GPIO Direction (GPIODIR)** register (see page 177).

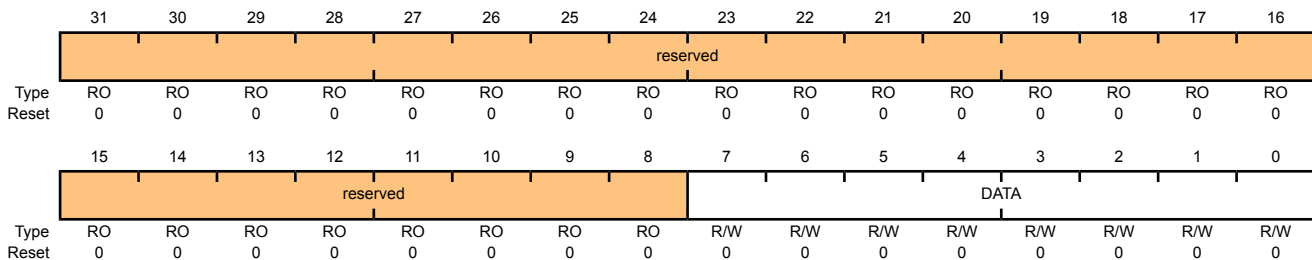
In order to write to **GPIODATA**, the corresponding bits in the mask, resulting from the address bus bits [9:2], must be High. Otherwise, the bit values remain unchanged by the write.

Similarly, the values read from this register are determined for each bit by the mask bit derived from the address used to access the data register, bits [9:2]. Bits that are 1 in the address mask cause the corresponding bits in **GPIODATA** to be read, and bits that are 0 in the address mask cause the corresponding bits in **GPIODATA** to be read as 0, regardless of their value.

A read from **GPIODATA** returns the last bit value written if the respective pins are configured as outputs, or it returns the value on the corresponding input pin when these are configured as inputs. All bits are cleared by a reset.

#### GPIO Data (GPIODATA)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x000  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DATA	R/W	0x00	GPIO Data

This register is virtually mapped to 256 locations in the address space. To facilitate the reading and writing of data to these registers by independent drivers, the data read from and the data written to the registers are masked by the eight address lines `ipaddr[9:2]`. Reads from this register return its current state. Writes to this register only affect bits that are not masked by `ipaddr[9:2]` and are configured as outputs. See "Data Register Operation" on page 169 for examples of reads and writes.



## Register 2: GPIO Direction (GPIODIR), offset 0x400

The **GPIODIR** register is the data direction register. Bits set to 1 in the **GPIODIR** register configure the corresponding pin to be an output, while bits set to 0 configure the pins to be inputs. All bits are cleared by a reset, meaning all GPIO pins are inputs by default.

### GPIO Direction (GPIODIR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000

Offset 0x400

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DIR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DIR	R/W	0x00	GPIO Data Direction

The **DIR** values are defined as follows:

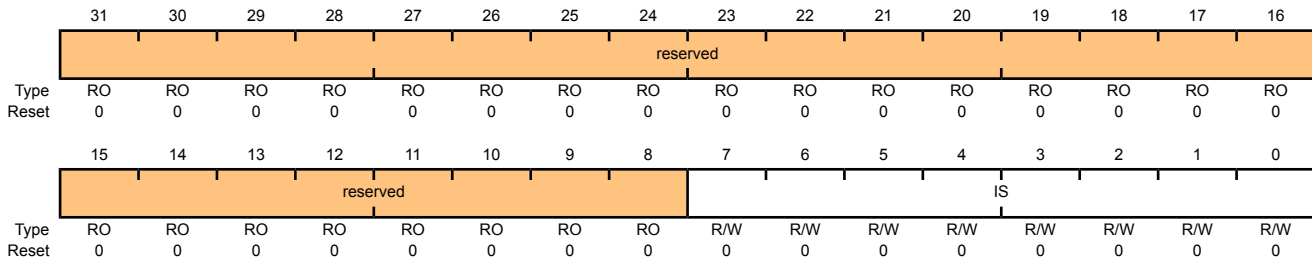
Value	Description
0	Pins are inputs.
1	Pins are outputs.

### Register 3: GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS), offset 0x404

The **GPIOIS** register is the interrupt sense register. Bits set to 1 in **GPIOIS** configure the corresponding pins to detect levels, while bits set to 0 configure the pins to detect edges. All bits are cleared by a reset.

#### GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x404  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IS	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Sense

The **IS** values are defined as follows:

Value	Description
0	Edge on corresponding pin is detected (edge-sensitive).
1	Level on corresponding pin is detected (level-sensitive).

## Register 4: GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE), offset 0x408

The **GPIOIBE** register is the interrupt both-edges register. When the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS)** register (see page 178) is set to detect edges, bits set to High in **GPIOIBE** configure the corresponding pin to detect both rising and falling edges, regardless of the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV)** register (see page 180). Clearing a bit configures the pin to be controlled by **GPIOIEV**. All bits are cleared by a reset.

### GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x408  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								IBE							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IBE	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Both Edges

The **IBE** values are defined as follows:

#### Value Description

- 0 Interrupt generation is controlled by the **GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV)** register (see page 180).
- 1 Both edges on the corresponding pin trigger an interrupt.

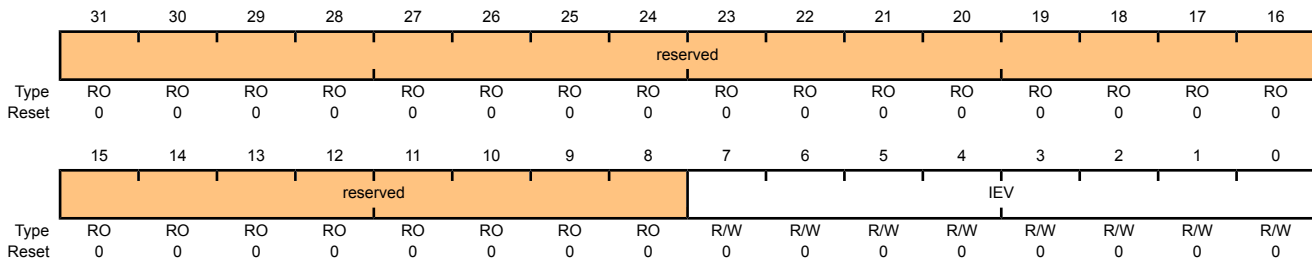
**Note:** Single edge is determined by the corresponding bit in **GPIOIEV**.

### Register 5: GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV), offset 0x40C

The **GPIOIEV** register is the interrupt event register. Bits set to High in **GPIOIEV** configure the corresponding pin to detect rising edges or high levels, depending on the corresponding bit value in the **GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS)** register (see page 178). Clearing a bit configures the pin to detect falling edges or low levels, depending on the corresponding bit value in **GPIOIS**. All bits are cleared by a reset.

#### GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x40C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IEV	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Event

The **IEV** values are defined as follows:

Value	Description
0	Falling edge or Low levels on corresponding pins trigger interrupts.
1	Rising edge or High levels on corresponding pins trigger interrupts.

## Register 6: GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM), offset 0x410

The **GPIOIM** register is the interrupt mask register. Bits set to High in **GPIOIM** allow the corresponding pins to trigger their individual interrupts and the combined **GPIOINTR** line. Clearing a bit disables interrupt triggering on that pin. All bits are cleared by a reset.

### GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x410  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								IME							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IME	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Mask Enable

The **IME** values are defined as follows:

#### Value Description

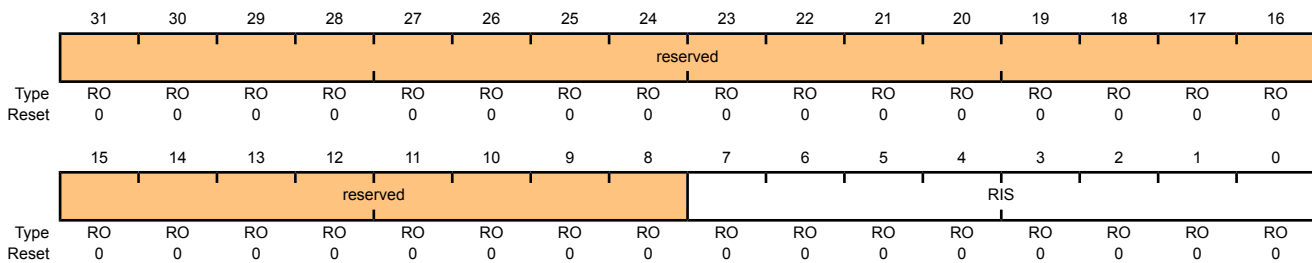
- 0 Corresponding pin interrupt is masked.
- 1 Corresponding pin interrupt is not masked.

### Register 7: GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS), offset 0x414

The **GPIORIS** register is the raw interrupt status register. Bits read High in **GPIORIS** reflect the status of interrupt trigger conditions detected (raw, prior to masking), indicating that all the requirements have been met, before they are finally allowed to trigger by the **GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM)** register (see page 181). Bits read as zero indicate that corresponding input pins have not initiated an interrupt. All bits are cleared by a reset.

#### GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x414  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	RIS	RO	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Raw Status Reflects the status of interrupt trigger condition detection on pins (raw, prior to masking).

The RIS values are defined as follows:

Value	Description
0	Corresponding pin interrupt requirements not met.
1	Corresponding pin interrupt has met requirements.

## Register 8: GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS), offset 0x418

The **GPIOMIS** register is the masked interrupt status register. Bits read High in **GPIOMIS** reflect the status of input lines triggering an interrupt. Bits read as Low indicate that either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.

In addition to providing GPIO functionality, **PB4** can also be used as an external trigger for the ADC. If **PB4** is configured as a non-masked interrupt pin (the appropriate bit of **GPIOIM** is set to 1), not only is an interrupt for PortB generated, but an external trigger signal is sent to the ADC. If the **ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX)** register is configured to use the external trigger, an ADC conversion is initiated.

If no other PortB pins are being used to generate interrupts, the ARM Integrated Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) Interrupt Set Enable (SETNA) register can disable the PortB interrupts and the ADC interrupt can be used to read back the converted data. Otherwise, the PortB interrupt handler needs to ignore and clear interrupts on **B4**, and wait for the ADC interrupt or the ADC interrupt needs to be disabled in the SETNA register and the PortB interrupt handler polls the ADC registers until the conversion is completed.

**GPIOMIS** is the state of the interrupt after masking.

### GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x418  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								MIS							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	MIS	RO	0x00	GPIO Masked Interrupt Status

Masked value of interrupt due to corresponding pin.

The MIS values are defined as follows:

#### Value Description

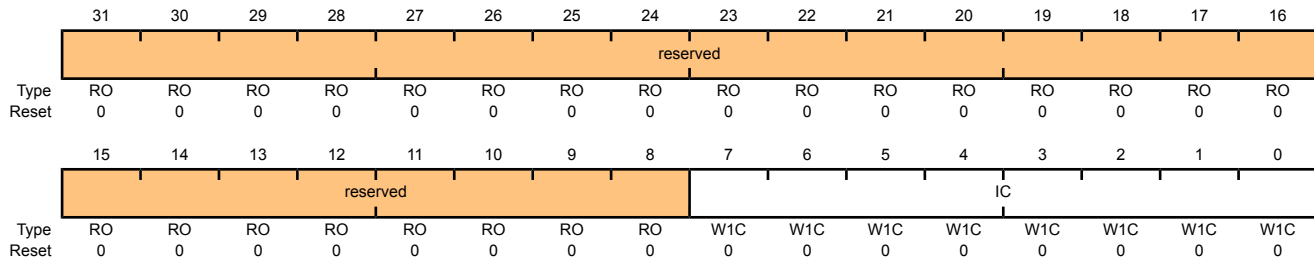
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 0 | Corresponding GPIO line interrupt not active. |
| 1 | Corresponding GPIO line asserting interrupt.  |

### Register 9: GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR), offset 0x41C

The **GPIOICR** register is the interrupt clear register. Writing a 1 to a bit in this register clears the corresponding interrupt edge detection logic register. Writing a 0 has no effect.

#### GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x41C  
 Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IC	W1C	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Clear

The IC values are defined as follows:

Value	Description
0	Corresponding interrupt is unaffected.
1	Corresponding interrupt is cleared.



## Register 10: GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL), offset 0x420

The **GPIOAFSEL** register is the mode control select register. Writing a 1 to any bit in this register selects the hardware control for the corresponding GPIO line. All bits are cleared by a reset, therefore no GPIO line is set to hardware control by default.

The commit control registers provide a layer of protection against accidental programming of critical hardware peripherals. Writes to protected bits of the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (see page 185) are not committed to storage unless the **GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK)** register (see page 195) has been unlocked and the appropriate bits of the **GPIO Commit (GPIOCR)** register (see page 196) have been set to 1.

**Important:** All GPIO pins are tri-stated by default (**GPIOAFSEL=0**, **GIODEN=0**, **GPIOPDR=0**, and **GPIOPUR=0**), with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (**PB7** and **PC[3:0]**). The JTAG/SWD pins default to their JTAG/SWD functionality (**GPIOAFSEL=1**, **GIODEN=1** and **GPIOPUR=1**). A Power-On-Reset (**POR**) or asserting **RST** puts both groups of pins back to their default state.

**Caution – It is possible to create a software sequence that prevents the debugger from connecting to the Stellaris® microcontroller. If the program code loaded into flash immediately changes the JTAG pins to their GPIO functionality, the debugger may not have enough time to connect and halt the controller before the JTAG pin functionality switches. This may lock the debugger out of the part. This can be avoided with a software routine that restores JTAG functionality based on an external or software trigger.**

### GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x420  
 Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								AFSEL							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
7:0	AFSEL	R/W	-	<p>GPIO Alternate Function Select</p> <p>The AFSEL values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Software control of corresponding GPIO line (GPIO mode).</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Hardware control of corresponding GPIO line (alternate hardware function).</td></tr></tbody></table> <p><b>Note:</b> The default reset value for the <b>GPIOAFSEL</b>, <b>GPIOPUR</b>, and <b>GPIODEN</b> registers are 0x0000.0000 for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (PB7 and PC[3:0]). These five pins default to JTAG/SWD functionality. Because of this, the default reset value of these registers for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.0080 while the default reset value for Port C is 0x0000.000F.</p>	Value	Description	0	Software control of corresponding GPIO line (GPIO mode).	1	Hardware control of corresponding GPIO line (alternate hardware function).
Value	Description									
0	Software control of corresponding GPIO line (GPIO mode).									
1	Hardware control of corresponding GPIO line (alternate hardware function).									

## Register 11: GPIO 2-mA Drive Select (GPIODR2R), offset 0x500

The **GPIODR2R** register is the 2-mA drive control register. It allows for each GPIO signal in the port to be individually configured without affecting the other pads. When writing a **DRV2** bit for a GPIO signal, the corresponding **DRV4** bit in the **GPIODR4R** register and the **DRV8** bit in the **GPIODR8R** register are automatically cleared by hardware.

### GPIO 2-mA Drive Select (GPIODR2R)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000

Offset 0x500

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.00FF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DRV2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DRV2	R/W	0xFF	Output Pad 2-mA Drive Enable  A write of 1 to either <b>GPIODR4[n]</b> or <b>GPIODR8[n]</b> clears the corresponding 2-mA enable bit. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

### Register 12: GPIO 4-mA Drive Select (GPIODR4R), offset 0x504

The **GPIODR4R** register is the 4-mA drive control register. It allows for each GPIO signal in the port to be individually configured without affecting the other pads. When writing the **DRV4** bit for a GPIO signal, the corresponding **DRV2** bit in the **GPIODR2R** register and the **DRV8** bit in the **GPIODR8R** register are automatically cleared by hardware.

#### GPIO 4-mA Drive Select (GPIODR4R)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x504  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DRV4							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DRV4	R/W	0x00	Output Pad 4-mA Drive Enable  A write of 1 to either <b>GPIODR2[n]</b> or <b>GPIODR8[n]</b> clears the corresponding 4-mA enable bit. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

### Register 13: GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIODR8R), offset 0x508

The **GPIODR8R** register is the 8-mA drive control register. It allows for each GPIO signal in the port to be individually configured without affecting the other pads. When writing the **DRV8** bit for a GPIO signal, the corresponding **DRV2** bit in the **GPIODR2R** register and the **DRV4** bit in the **GPIODR4R** register are automatically cleared by hardware.

#### GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIODR8R)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000

Offset 0x508

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DRV8							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

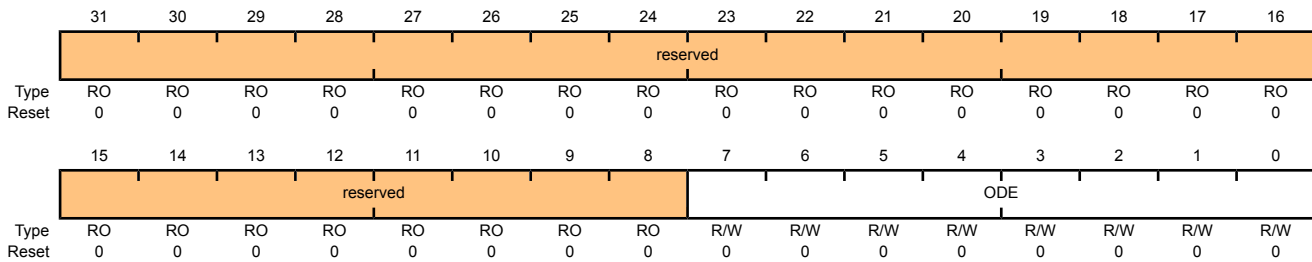
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DRV8	R/W	0x00	Output Pad 8-mA Drive Enable  A write of 1 to either <b>GPIODR2[n]</b> or <b>GPIODR4[n]</b> clears the corresponding 8-mA enable bit. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

### Register 14: GPIO Open Drain Select (GPIOODR), offset 0x50C

The **GPIOODR** register is the open drain control register. Setting a bit in this register enables the open drain configuration of the corresponding GPIO pad. When open drain mode is enabled, the corresponding bit should also be set in the **GPIO Digital Input Enable (GPIODEN)** register (see page 194). Corresponding bits in the drive strength registers (**GPIODR2R**, **GPIODR4R**, **GPIODR8R**, and **GPIOSLR**) can be set to achieve the desired rise and fall times. The GPIO acts as an open drain input if the corresponding bit in the **GPIODIR** register is set to 0; and as an open drain output when set to 1.

#### GPIO Open Drain Select (GPIOODR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x50C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	ODE	R/W	0x00	Output Pad Open Drain Enable

The ODE values are defined as follows:

Value	Description
0	Open drain configuration is disabled.
1	Open drain configuration is enabled.

## Register 15: GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR), offset 0x510

The **GPIOPUR** register is the pull-up control register. When a bit is set to 1, it enables a weak pull-up resistor on the corresponding GPIO signal. Setting a bit in **GPIOPUR** automatically clears the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR)** register (see page 192).

### GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x510

Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PUE							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PUE	R/W	-	Pad Weak Pull-Up Enable

A write of 1 to **GPIOPDR[n]** clears the corresponding **GPIOPUR[n]** enables. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

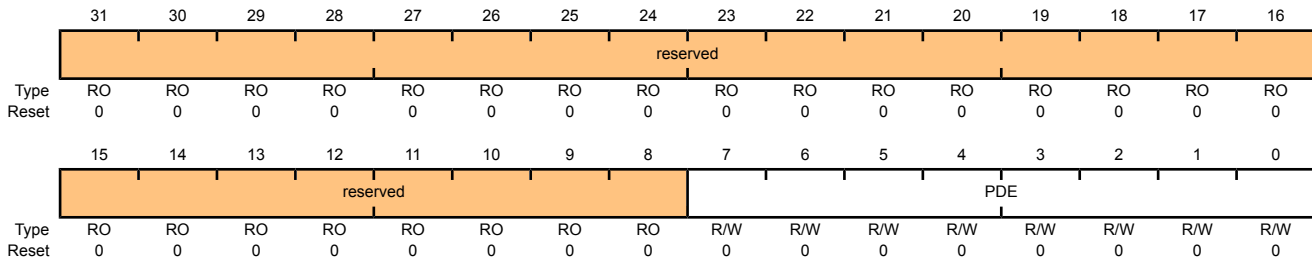
**Note:** The default reset value for the **GPIOPUR**, **GPIODEN** registers are 0x0000.0000 for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (**PB7** and **PC[3:0]**). These five pins default to JTAG/SWD functionality. Because of this, the default reset value of these registers for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.0080 while the default reset value for Port C is 0x0000.000F.

### Register 16: GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR), offset 0x514

The **GPIOPDR** register is the pull-down control register. When a bit is set to 1, it enables a weak pull-down resistor on the corresponding GPIO signal. Setting a bit in **GPIOPDR** automatically clears the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR)** register (see page 191).

#### GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x514  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PDE	R/W	0x00	Pad Weak Pull-Down Enable  A write of 1 to <b>GPIOPUR[n]</b> clears the corresponding <b>GPIOPDR[n]</b> enables. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.



## Register 17: GPIO Slew Rate Control Select (GPIOSLR), offset 0x518

The **GPIOSLR** register is the slew rate control register. Slew rate control is only available when using the 8-mA drive strength option via the **GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIO8R)** register (see page 189).

### GPIO Slew Rate Control Select (GPIOSLR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x518  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								SRL							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

7:0	SRL	R/W	0x00	Slew Rate Limit Enable (8-mA drive only)
-----	-----	-----	------	--

The **SRL** values are defined as follows:

Value	Description
0	Slew rate control disabled.
1	Slew rate control enabled.

## Register 18: GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN), offset 0x51C

**Note:** Pins configured as digital inputs are Schmitt-triggered.

The **GPIODEN** register is the digital enable register. By default, with the exception of the GPIO signals used for JTAG/SWD function, all other GPIO signals are configured out of reset to be undriven (tristate). Their digital function is disabled; they do not drive a logic value on the pin and they do not allow the pin voltage into the GPIO receiver. To use the pin in a digital function (either GPIO or alternate function), the corresponding **GPIODEN** bit must be set.

### GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x51C  
 Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DEN							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DEN	R/W	-	Digital Enable

The **DEN** values are defined as follows:

Value	Description
0	Digital functions disabled.
1	Digital functions enabled.

**Note:** The default reset value for the **GPIODEN**, **GPIOPUR**, and **GPIODEN** registers are 0x0000.0000 for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (PB7 and PC[3:0]). These five pins default to JTAG/SWD functionality. Because of this, the default reset value of these registers for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.0080 while the default reset value for Port C is 0x0000.000F.

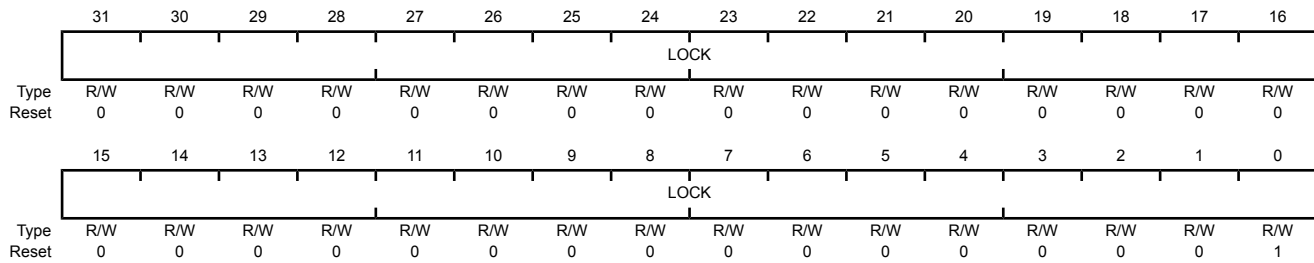
### Register 19: GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK), offset 0x520

The **GPIOLOCK** register enables write access to the **GPIOCR** register (see page 196). Writing 0x1ACC.E551 to the **GPIOLOCK** register will unlock the **GPIOCR** register. Writing any other value to the **GPIOLOCK** register re-enables the locked state. Reading the **GPIOLOCK** register returns the lock status rather than the 32-bit value that was previously written. Therefore, when write accesses are disabled, or locked, reading the **GPIOLOCK** register returns 0x00000001. When write accesses are enabled, or unlocked, reading the **GPIOLOCK** register returns 0x00000000.

#### GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x520

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0001



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	LOCK	R/W	0x0000.0001	GPIO Lock

A write of the value 0x1ACC.E551 unlocks the **GPIO Commit (GPIOCR)** register for write access.

A write of any other value or a write to the **GPIOCR** register reapplies the lock, preventing any register updates. A read of this register returns the following values:

Value	Description
0x0000.0001	locked
0x0000.0000	unlocked

### Register 20: GPIO Commit (GPIOCR), offset 0x524

The **GPIOCR** register is the commit register. The value of the **GPIOCR** register determines which bits of the **GPIOAFSEL** register are committed when a write to the **GPIOAFSEL** register is performed. If a bit in the **GPIOCR** register is a zero, the data being written to the corresponding bit in the **GPIOAFSEL** register will not be committed and will retain its previous value. If a bit in the **GPIOCR** register is a one, the data being written to the corresponding bit of the **GPIOAFSEL** register will be committed to the register and will reflect the new value.

The contents of the **GPIOCR** register can only be modified if the **GPIOLOCK** register is unlocked. Writes to the **GPIOCR** register are ignored if the **GPIOLOCK** register is locked.

**Important:** This register is designed to prevent accidental programming of the registers that control connectivity to the JTAG/SWD debug hardware. By initializing the bits of the **GPIOCR** register to 0 for **PB7** and **PC[3:0]**, the JTAG/SWD debug port can only be converted to GPIOs through a deliberate set of writes to the **GPIOLOCK**, **GPIOCR**, and the corresponding registers.

Because this protection is currently only implemented on the JTAG/SWD pins on **PB7** and **PC[3:0]**, all of the other bits in the **GPIOCR** registers cannot be written with 0x0. These bits are hardwired to 0x1, ensuring that it is always possible to commit new values to the **GPIOAFSEL** register bits of these other pins.

#### GPIO Commit (GPIOCR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0x524  
 Type -, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

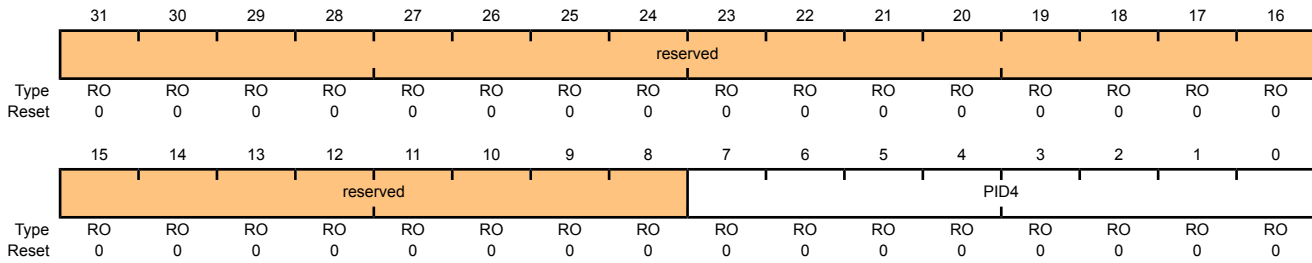
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7:0	CR	-	-	<p>GPIO Commit</p> <p>On a bit-wise basis, any bit set allows the corresponding <code>GPIOAFSEL</code> bit to be set to its alternate function.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The default register type for the <b>GPIOCR</b> register is RO for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (<code>PB7</code> and <code>PC[3:0]</code>). These five pins are currently the only GPIOs that are protected by the <b>GPIOCR</b> register. Because of this, the register type for GPIO Port B7 and GPIO Port C[3:0] is R/W.</p> <p>The default reset value for the <b>GPIOCR</b> register is 0x0000.00FF for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (<code>PB7</code> and <code>PC[3:0]</code>). To ensure that the JTAG port is not accidentally programmed as a GPIO, these five pins default to non-committable. Because of this, the default reset value of <b>GPIOCR</b> for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.007F while the default reset value of <b>GPIOCR</b> for Port C is 0x0000.00F0.</p>

**Register 21: GPIO Peripheral Identification 4 (GPIOPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0**

The **GPIOPeriphID4**, **GPIOPeriphID5**, **GPIOPeriphID6**, and **GPIOPeriphID7** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

GPIO Peripheral Identification 4 (GPIOPeriphID4)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0xFD0  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID4	RO	0x00	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

**Register 22: GPIO Peripheral Identification 5 (GPIOPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4**

The **GPIOPeriphID4**, **GPIOPeriphID5**, **GPIOPeriphID6**, and **GPIOPeriphID7** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

## GPIO Peripheral Identification 5 (GPIOPeriphID5)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000

Offset 0xFD4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID5							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

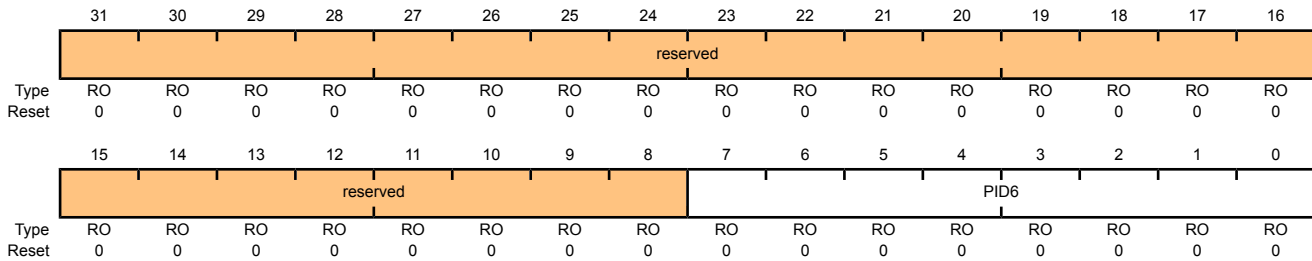
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID5	RO	0x00	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[15:8]

**Register 23: GPIO Peripheral Identification 6 (GPIOPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8**

The **GPIOPeriphID4**, **GPIOPeriphID5**, **GPIOPeriphID6**, and **GPIOPeriphID7** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

GPIO Peripheral Identification 6 (GPIOPeriphID6)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0xFD8  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID6	RO	0x00	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[23:16]



**Register 24: GPIO Peripheral Identification 7 (GPIOPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC**

The **GPIOPeriphID4**, **GPIOPeriphID5**, **GPIOPeriphID6**, and **GPIOPeriphID7** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

## GPIO Peripheral Identification 7 (GPIOPeriphID7)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

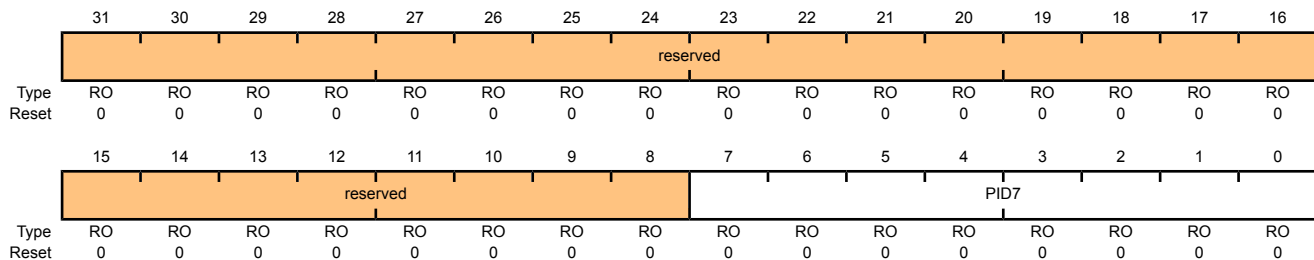
GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000

Offset 0xFDC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



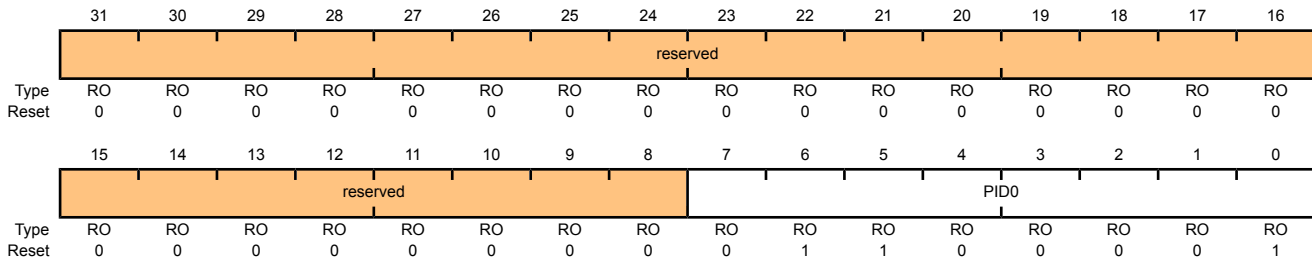
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID7	RO	0x00	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[31:24]

**Register 25: GPIO Peripheral Identification 0 (GPIOPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0**

The **GPIOPeriphID0**, **GPIOPeriphID1**, **GPIOPeriphID2**, and **GPIOPeriphID3** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

GPIO Peripheral Identification 0 (GPIOPeriphID0)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0xFE0  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0061



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID0	RO	0x61	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[7:0]  Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 26: GPIO Peripheral Identification 1 (GPIOPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4**

The **GPIOPeriphID0**, **GPIOPeriphID1**, **GPIOPeriphID2**, and **GPIOPeriphID3** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

## GPIO Peripheral Identification 1 (GPIOPeriphID1)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000

Offset 0xFE4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

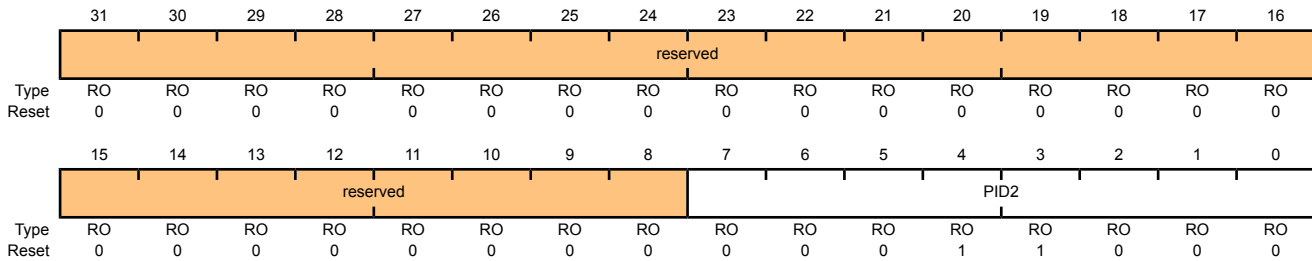
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID1	RO	0x00	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[15:8] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

### Register 27: GPIO Peripheral Identification 2 (GPIOPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8

The **GPIOPeriphID0**, **GPIOPeriphID1**, **GPIOPeriphID2**, and **GPIOPeriphID3** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

#### GPIO Peripheral Identification 2 (GPIOPeriphID2)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0xFE8  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID2	RO	0x18	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[23:16] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 28: GPIO Peripheral Identification 3 (GPIOPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC**

The **GPIOPeriphID0**, **GPIOPeriphID1**, **GPIOPeriphID2**, and **GPIOPeriphID3** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

## GPIO Peripheral Identification 3 (GPIOPeriphID3)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000

Offset 0xFEC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

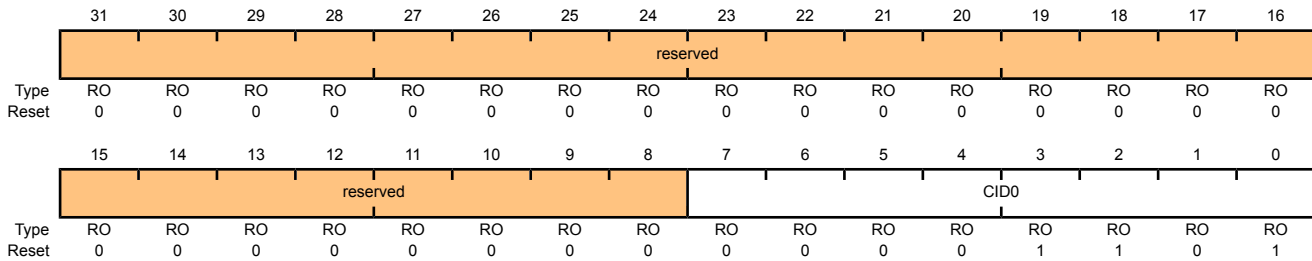
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID3	RO	0x01	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[31:24] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 29: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0 (GPIOCellID0), offset 0xFF0**

The **GPIOCellID0**, **GPIOCellID1**, **GPIOCellID2**, and **GPIOCellID3** registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0 (GPIOCellID0)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0xFF0  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.000D



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID0	RO	0x0D	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[7:0] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**Register 30: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1 (GPIOCellID1), offset 0xFF4**

The **GPIOCellID0**, **GPIOCellID1**, **GPIOCellID2**, and **GPIOCellID3** registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

## GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1 (GPIOCellID1)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000

Offset 0xFF4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

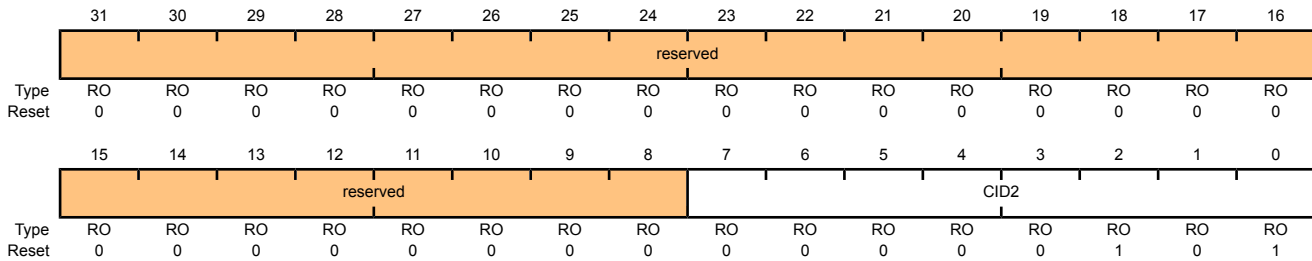
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID1	RO	0xF0	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[15:8] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

### Register 31: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2 (GPIOCellID2), offset 0xFF8

The **GPIOCellID0**, **GPIOCellID1**, **GPIOCellID2**, and **GPIOCellID3** registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

#### GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2 (GPIOCellID2)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000  
 Offset 0xFF8  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID2	RO	0x05	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[23:16] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.



## Register 32: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3 (GPIOCellID3), offset 0xFFC

The **GPIOCellID0**, **GPIOCellID1**, **GPIOCellID2**, and **GPIOCellID3** registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

### GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3 (GPIOCellID3)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000

Offset 0xFFC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID3	RO	0xB1	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[31:24] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

## 10 General-Purpose Timers

Programmable timers can be used to count or time external events that drive the Timer input pins. The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> General-Purpose Timer Module (GPTM) contains four GPTM blocks (Timer0, Timer1, Timer 2, and Timer 3). Each GPTM block provides two 16-bit timers/counters (referred to as TimerA and TimerB) that can be configured to operate independently as timers or event counters, or configured to operate as one 32-bit timer or one 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC). Timers can also be used to trigger analog-to-digital (ADC) conversions. The trigger signals from all of the general-purpose timers are ORed together before reaching the ADC module, so only one timer should be used to trigger ADC events.

The General-Purpose Timer Module is one timing resource available on the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers. Other timer resources include the System Timer (SysTick) (see “System Timer (SysTick)” on page 43) and the PWM timer in the PWM module (see “PWM Timer” on page 477).

The following modes are supported:

- 32-bit Timer modes
  - Programmable one-shot timer
  - Programmable periodic timer
  - Real-Time Clock using 32.768-KHz input clock
  - Software-controlled event stalling (excluding RTC mode)
- 16-bit Timer modes
  - General-purpose timer function with an 8-bit prescaler (for one-shot and periodic modes only)
  - Programmable one-shot timer
  - Programmable periodic timer
  - Software-controlled event stalling
- 16-bit Input Capture modes
  - Input edge count capture
  - Input edge time capture
- 16-bit PWM mode
  - Simple PWM mode with software-programmable output inversion of the PWM signal

### 10.1 Block Diagram

**Note:** In Figure 10-1 on page 211, the specific CCP pins available depend on the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> device. See Table 10-1 on page 211 for the available CCPs.

Figure 10-1. GPTM Module Block Diagram

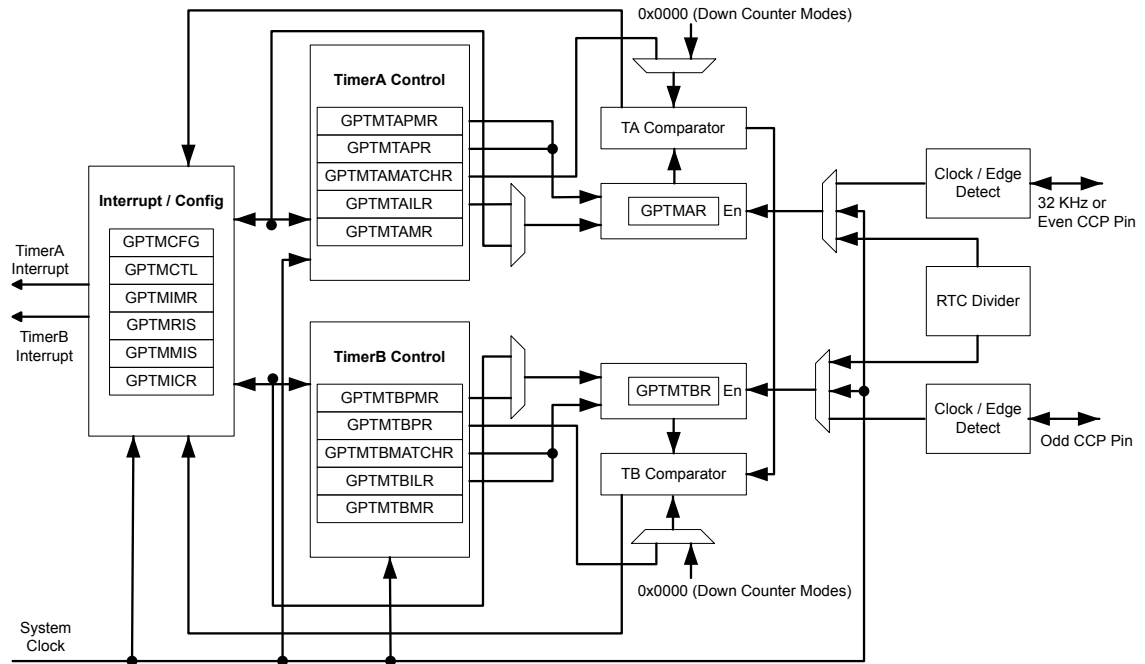


Table 10-1. Available CCP Pins

Timer	16-Bit Up/Down Counter	Even CCP Pin	Odd CCP Pin
Timer 0	TimerA	CCP0	-
	TimerB	-	CCP1
Timer 1	TimerA	CCP2	-
	TimerB	-	CCP3
Timer 2	TimerA	CCP4	-
	TimerB	-	CCP5
Timer 3	TimerA	-	-
	TimerB	-	-

## 10.2 Functional Description

The main components of each GPTM block are two free-running 16-bit up/down counters (referred to as TimerA and TimerB), two 16-bit match registers, two prescaler match registers, and two 16-bit load/initialization registers and their associated control functions. The exact functionality of each GPTM is controlled by software and configured through the register interface.

Software configures the GPTM using the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register (see page 222), the **GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR)** register (see page 223), and the **GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR)** register (see page 225). When in one of the 32-bit modes, the timer can only act as a 32-bit timer. However, when configured in 16-bit mode, the GPTM can have its two 16-bit timers configured in any combination of the 16-bit modes.

### 10.2.1 GPTM Reset Conditions

After reset has been applied to the GPTM module, the module is in an inactive state, and all control registers are cleared and in their default states. Counters TimerA and TimerB are initialized to 0xFFFF, along with their corresponding load registers: the **GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR)** register (see page 236) and the **GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)** register (see page 237). The prescale counters are initialized to 0x00: the **GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR)** register (see page 240) and the **GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR)** register (see page 241).

### 10.2.2 32-Bit Timer Operating Modes

This section describes the three GPTM 32-bit timer modes (One-Shot, Periodic, and RTC) and their configuration.

The GPTM is placed into 32-bit mode by writing a 0 (One-Shot/Periodic 32-bit timer mode) or a 1 (RTC mode) to the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register. In both configurations, certain GPTM registers are concatenated to form pseudo 32-bit registers. These registers include:

- **GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR)** register [15:0], see page 236
- **GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)** register [15:0], see page 237
- **GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR)** register [15:0], see page 244
- **GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR)** register [15:0], see page 245

In the 32-bit modes, the GPTM translates a 32-bit write access to **GPTMTAILR** into a write access to both **GPTMTAILR** and **GPTMTBILR**. The resulting word ordering for such a write operation is:

```
GPTMTBILR[15:0]:GPTMTAILR[15:0]
```

Likewise, a read access to **GPTMTAR** returns the value:

```
GPTMTBR[15:0]:GPTMTAR[15:0]
```

#### 10.2.2.1 32-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

In 32-bit one-shot and periodic timer modes, the concatenated versions of the TimerA and TimerB registers are configured as a 32-bit down-counter. The selection of one-shot or periodic mode is determined by the value written to the **TAMR** field of the **GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR)** register (see page 223), and there is no need to write to the **GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR)** register.

When software writes the **TAEN** bit in the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register (see page 227), the timer begins counting down from its preloaded value. Once the 0x0000.0000 state is reached, the timer reloads its start value from the concatenated **GPTMTAILR** on the next cycle. If configured to be a one-shot timer, the timer stops counting and clears the **TAEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. If configured as a periodic timer, it continues counting.

In addition to reloading the count value, the GPTM generates interrupts and triggers when it reaches the 0x000.0000 state. The GPTM sets the **TATORIS** bit in the **GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS)** register (see page 232), and holds it until it is cleared by writing the **GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR)** register (see page 234). If the time-out interrupt is enabled in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTIMR)** register (see page 230), the GPTM also sets the **TATOMIS** bit in the **GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS)** register (see page 233). The trigger is enabled by setting the **TAOTE** bit in **GPTMCTL**, and can trigger SoC-level events such as ADC conversions.

If software reloads the **GPTMTAILR** register while the counter is running, the counter loads the new value on the next clock cycle and continues counting from the new value.

If the **TASTALL** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register is asserted, the timer freezes counting until the signal is deasserted.

### 10.2.2.2 32-Bit Real-Time Clock Timer Mode

In Real-Time Clock (RTC) mode, the concatenated versions of the TimerA and TimerB registers are configured as a 32-bit up-counter. When RTC mode is selected for the first time, the counter is loaded with a value of 0x0000.0001. All subsequent load values must be written to the **GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR)** register (see page 238) by the controller.

The input clock on the **CCP0**, **CCP2**, or **CCP4** pins is required to be 32.768 KHz in RTC mode. The clock signal is then divided down to a 1 Hz rate and is passed along to the input of the 32-bit counter.

When software writes the **TAEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, the counter starts counting up from its preloaded value of 0x0000.0001. When the current count value matches the preloaded value in the **GPTMTAMATCHR** register, it rolls over to a value of 0x0000.0000 and continues counting until either a hardware reset, or it is disabled by software (clearing the **TAEN** bit). When a match occurs, the GPTM asserts the **RTCRIIS** bit in **GPTMRIS**. If the RTC interrupt is enabled in **GPTIMR**, the GPTM also sets the **RTCMIS** bit in **GPTMISR** and generates a controller interrupt. The status flags are cleared by writing the **RTCCINT** bit in **GPTMICR**.

If the **TASTALL** and/or **TBSTALL** bits in the **GPTMCTL** register are set, the timer does not freeze if the **RTCEN** bit is set in **GPTMCTL**.

## 10.2.3 16-Bit Timer Operating Modes

The GPTM is placed into global 16-bit mode by writing a value of 0x4 to the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register (see page 222). This section describes each of the GPTM 16-bit modes of operation. TimerA and TimerB have identical modes, so a single description is given using an *n* to reference both.

### 10.2.3.1 16-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

In 16-bit one-shot and periodic timer modes, the timer is configured as a 16-bit down-counter with an optional 8-bit prescaler that effectively extends the counting range of the timer to 24 bits. The selection of one-shot or periodic mode is determined by the value written to the **TnMR** field of the **GPTMTnMR** register. The optional prescaler is loaded into the **GPTM Timern Prescale (GPTMTnPR)** register.

When software writes the **TnEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, the timer begins counting down from its preloaded value. Once the 0x0000 state is reached, the timer reloads its start value from **GPTMTnILR** and **GPTMTnPR** on the next cycle. If configured to be a one-shot timer, the timer stops counting and clears the **TnEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. If configured as a periodic timer, it continues counting.

In addition to reloading the count value, the timer generates interrupts and triggers when it reaches the 0x0000 state. The GPTM sets the **TnTORIS** bit in the **GPTMRIS** register, and holds it until it is cleared by writing the **GPTMICR** register. If the time-out interrupt is enabled in **GPTIMR**, the GPTM also sets the **TnTOMIS** bit in **GPTMISR** and generates a controller interrupt. The trigger is enabled by setting the **TnOTE** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, and can trigger SoC-level events such as ADC conversions.

If software reloads the **GPTMTAILR** register while the counter is running, the counter loads the new value on the next clock cycle and continues counting from the new value.

If the  $T_{nSTALL}$  bit in the **GPTMCTL** register is enabled, the timer freezes counting until the signal is deasserted.

The following example shows a variety of configurations for a 16-bit free running timer while using the prescaler. All values assume a 50-MHz clock with  $T_c=20$  ns (clock period).

**Table 10-2. 16-Bit Timer With Prescaler Configurations**

Prescale	#Clock (T c) <sup>a</sup>	Max Time	Units
00000000	1	1.3107	mS
00000001	2	2.6214	mS
00000010	3	3.9321	mS
-----	--	--	--
11111100	254	332.9229	mS
11111110	255	334.2336	mS
11111111	256	335.5443	mS

a.  $T_c$  is the clock period.

### 10.2.3.2 16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode

**Note:** For rising-edge detection, the input signal must be High for at least two system clock periods following the rising edge. Similarly, for falling-edge detection, the input signal must be Low for at least two system clock periods following the falling edge. Based on this criteria, the maximum input frequency for edge detection is 1/4 of the system frequency.

**Note:** The prescaler is not available in 16-Bit Input Edge Count mode.

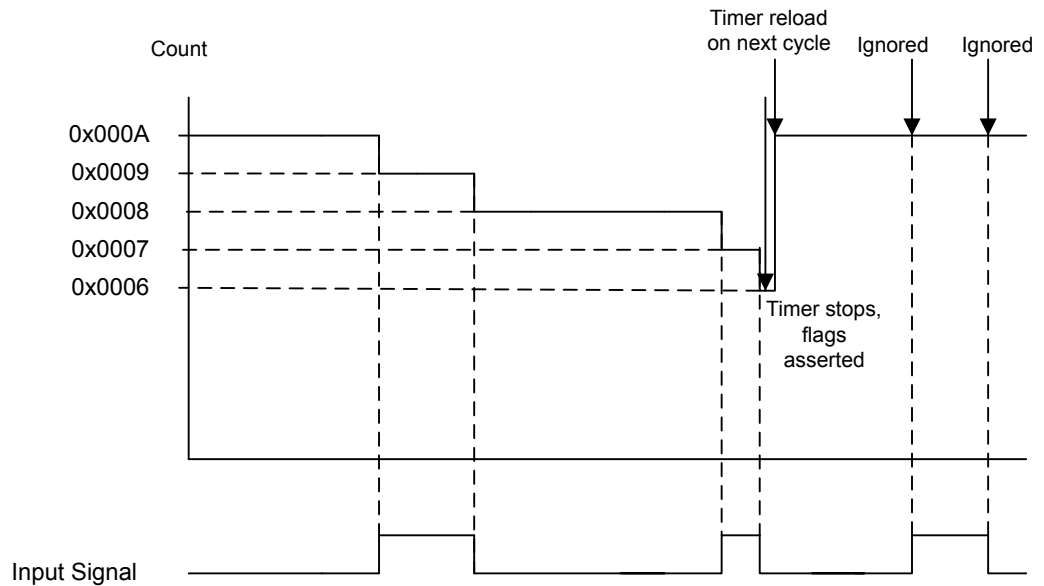
In Edge Count mode, the timer is configured as a down-counter capable of capturing three types of events: rising edge, falling edge, or both. To place the timer in Edge Count mode, the  $T_{nCMR}$  bit of the **GPTMTnMR** register must be set to 0. The type of edge that the timer counts is determined by the  $T_{nEVENT}$  fields of the **GPTMCTL** register. During initialization, the **GPTM Timern Match (GPTMTnMATCHR)** register is configured so that the difference between the value in the **GPTMTnILR** register and the **GPTMTnMATCHR** register equals the number of edge events that must be counted.

When software writes the  $T_{nEN}$  bit in the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register, the timer is enabled for event capture. Each input event on the CCP pin decrements the counter by 1 until the event count matches **GPTMTnMATCHR**. When the counts match, the GPTM asserts the  $C_{nMRIS}$  bit in the **GPTMRIS** register (and the  $C_{nMMIS}$  bit, if the interrupt is not masked). The counter is then reloaded using the value in **GPTMTnILR**, and stopped since the GPTM automatically clears the  $T_{nEN}$  bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. Once the event count has been reached, all further events are ignored until  $T_{nEN}$  is re-enabled by software.

Figure 10-2 on page 215 shows how input edge count mode works. In this case, the timer start value is set to **GPTMTnILR** = 0x000A and the match value is set to **GPTMTnMATCHR** = 0x0006 so that four edge events are counted. The counter is configured to detect both edges of the input signal.

Note that the last two edges are not counted since the timer automatically clears the  $T_{nEN}$  bit after the current count matches the value in the **GPTMTnMR** register.

Figure 10-2. 16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode Example



### 10.2.3.3 16-Bit Input Edge Time Mode

**Note:** For rising-edge detection, the input signal must be High for at least two system clock periods following the rising edge. Similarly, for falling edge detection, the input signal must be Low for at least two system clock periods following the falling edge. Based on this criteria, the maximum input frequency for edge detection is 1/4 of the system frequency.

**Note:** The prescaler is not available in 16-Bit Input Edge Time mode.

In Edge Time mode, the timer is configured as a free-running down-counter initialized to the value loaded in the **GPTMTnILR** register (or 0xFFFF at reset). This mode allows for event capture of either rising or falling edges, but not both. The timer is placed into Edge Time mode by setting the **TnCMR** bit in the **GPTMTnMR** register, and the type of event that the timer captures is determined by the **TnEVENT** fields of the **GPTMCnTL** register.

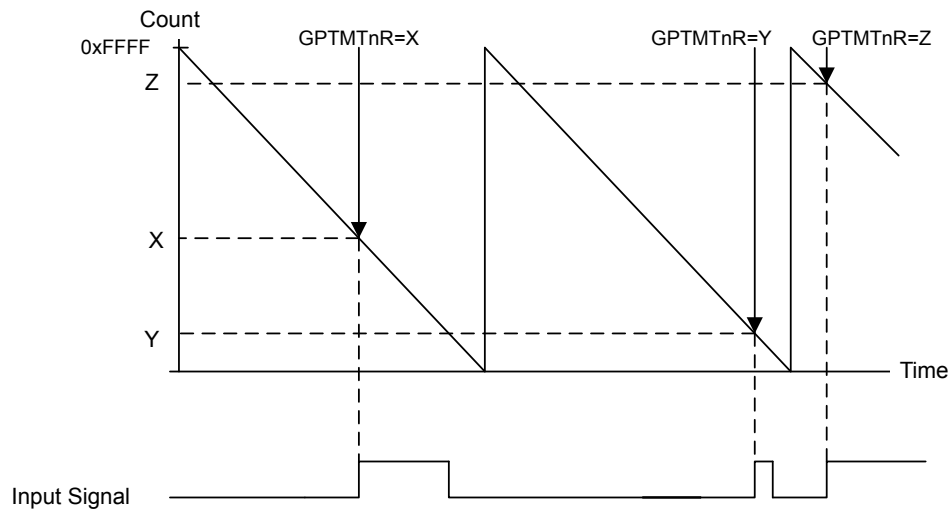
When software writes the **TnEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, the timer is enabled for event capture. When the selected input event is detected, the current **Tn** counter value is captured in the **GPTMTnR** register and is available to be read by the controller. The GPTM then asserts the **CnERIS** bit (and the **CnEMIS** bit, if the interrupt is not masked).

After an event has been captured, the timer does not stop counting. It continues to count until the **TnEN** bit is cleared. When the timer reaches the 0x0000 state, it is reloaded with the value from the **GPTMnILR** register.

Figure 10-3 on page 216 shows how input edge timing mode works. In the diagram, it is assumed that the start value of the timer is the default value of 0xFFFF, and the timer is configured to capture rising edge events.

Each time a rising edge event is detected, the current count value is loaded into the **GPTMTnR** register, and is held there until another rising edge is detected (at which point the new count value is loaded into **GPTMTnR**).

Figure 10-3. 16-Bit Input Edge Time Mode Example



#### 10.2.3.4 16-Bit PWM Mode

**Note:** The prescaler is not available in 16-Bit PWM mode.

The GPTM supports a simple PWM generation mode. In PWM mode, the timer is configured as a down-counter with a start value (and thus period) defined by **GPTMTnILR**. PWM mode is enabled with the **GPTMTnMR** register by setting the  $T_nAMS$  bit to 0x1, the  $T_nCMR$  bit to 0x0, and the  $T_nMR$  field to 0x2.

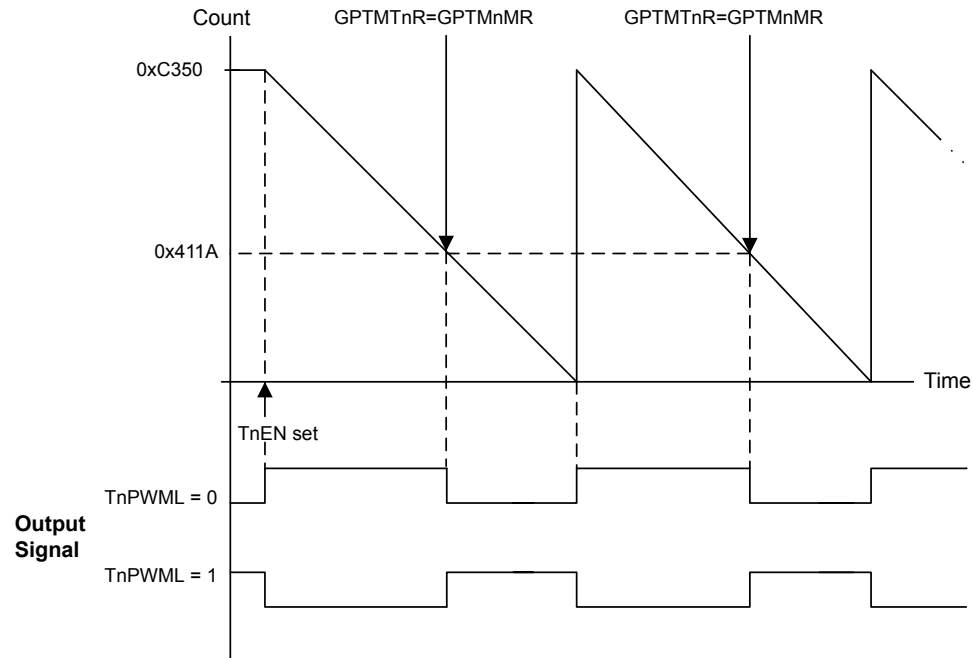
When software writes the  $T_nEN$  bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, the counter begins counting down until it reaches the 0x0000 state. On the next counter cycle, the counter reloads its start value from **GPTMTnILR** and continues counting until disabled by software clearing the  $T_nEN$  bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. No interrupts or status bits are asserted in PWM mode.

The output PWM signal asserts when the counter is at the value of the **GPTMTnILR** register (its start state), and is deasserted when the counter value equals the value in the **GPTM Timern Match Register (GPTMnMATCHR)**. Software has the capability of inverting the output PWM signal by setting the  $T_nPWML$  bit in the **GPTMCTL** register.

Figure 10-4 on page 217 shows how to generate an output PWM with a 1-ms period and a 66% duty cycle assuming a 50-MHz input clock and  $T_nPWML = 0$  (duty cycle would be 33% for the  $T_nPWML = 1$  configuration). For this example, the start value is **GPTMnILR=0xC350** and the match value is **GPTMnMR=0x411A**.



Figure 10-4. 16-Bit PWM Mode Example



## 10.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the general-purpose timers, the peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the `TIMER0`, `TIMER1`, `TIMER2`, and `TIMER3` bits in the `RCGC1` register.

This section shows module initialization and configuration examples for each of the supported timer modes.

### 10.3.1 32-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

The GPTM is configured for 32-bit One-Shot and Periodic modes by the following sequence:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the `TAEN` bit in the `GPTMCTL` register is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration Register (GPTMCFG)** with a value of 0x0.
3. Set the `TAMR` field in the **GPTM TimerA Mode Register (GPTMTAMR)**:
  - a. Write a value of 0x1 for One-Shot mode.
  - b. Write a value of 0x2 for Periodic mode.
4. Load the start value into the **GPTM TimerA Interval Load Register (GPTMTAILR)**.
5. If interrupts are required, set the `TATOIM` bit in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask Register (GPTMIMR)**.
6. Set the `TAEN` bit in the `GPTMCTL` register to enable the timer and start counting.

7. Poll the `TATORIS` bit in the **GPTMRIS** register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the `TATOCINT` bit of the **GPTM Interrupt Clear Register (GPTMICR)**.

In One-Shot mode, the timer stops counting after step 7 on page 218. To re-enable the timer, repeat the sequence. A timer configured in Periodic mode does not stop counting after it times out.

### 10.3.2 32-Bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) Mode

To use the RTC mode, the timer must have a 32.768-KHz input signal on its `CCP0`, `CCP2`, or `CCP4` pins. To enable the RTC feature, follow these steps:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the `TAEN` bit is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration Register (GPTMCFG)** with a value of 0x1.
3. Write the desired match value to the **GPTM TimerA Match Register (GPTMTAMATCHR)**.
4. Set/clear the `RTCEN` bit in the **GPTM Control Register (GPTMCTL)** as desired.
5. If interrupts are required, set the `RTCIM` bit in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask Register (GPTMIMR)**.
6. Set the `TAEN` bit in the **GPTMCTL** register to enable the timer and start counting.

When the timer count equals the value in the **GPTMTAMATCHR** register, the counter is re-loaded with 0x0000.0000 and begins counting. If an interrupt is enabled, it does not have to be cleared.

### 10.3.3 16-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

A timer is configured for 16-bit One-Shot and Periodic modes by the following sequence:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the `TnEN` bit is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration Register (GPTMCFG)** with a value of 0x4.
3. Set the `TnMR` field in the **GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR)** register:
  - a. Write a value of 0x1 for One-Shot mode.
  - b. Write a value of 0x2 for Periodic mode.
4. If a prescaler is to be used, write the prescale value to the **GPTM Timern Prescale Register (GPTMTnPR)**.
5. Load the start value into the **GPTM Timer Interval Load Register (GPTMTnILR)**.
6. If interrupts are required, set the `TnTOIM` bit in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask Register (GPTMIMR)**.
7. Set the `TnEN` bit in the **GPTM Control Register (GPTMCTL)** to enable the timer and start counting.
8. Poll the `TnTORIS` bit in the **GPTMRIS** register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the `TnTOCINT` bit of the **GPTM Interrupt Clear Register (GPTMICR)**.

In One-Shot mode, the timer stops counting after step 8 on page 218. To re-enable the timer, repeat the sequence. A timer configured in Periodic mode does not stop counting after it times out.

### 10.3.4 16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode

A timer is configured to Input Edge Count mode by the following sequence:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the  $TnEN$  bit is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register with a value of 0x4.
3. In the **GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR)** register, write the  $TnCMR$  field to 0x0 and the  $TnMR$  field to 0x3.
4. Configure the type of event(s) that the timer captures by writing the  $TnEVENT$  field of the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register.
5. Load the timer start value into the **GPTM Timern Interval Load (GPTMTnILR)** register.
6. Load the desired event count into the **GPTM Timern Match (GPTMTnMATCHR)** register.
7. If interrupts are required, set the  $CnMIM$  bit in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR)** register.
8. Set the  $TnEN$  bit in the **GPTMCTL** register to enable the timer and begin waiting for edge events.
9. Poll the  $CnMRIS$  bit in the **GPTMRIS** register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the  $CnMCINT$  bit of the **GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR)** register.

In Input Edge Count Mode, the timer stops after the desired number of edge events has been detected. To re-enable the timer, ensure that the  $TnEN$  bit is cleared and repeat step 4 on page 219 through step 9 on page 219.

### 10.3.5 16-Bit Input Edge Timing Mode

A timer is configured to Input Edge Timing mode by the following sequence:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the  $TnEN$  bit is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register with a value of 0x4.
3. In the **GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR)** register, write the  $TnCMR$  field to 0x1 and the  $TnMR$  field to 0x3.
4. Configure the type of event that the timer captures by writing the  $TnEVENT$  field of the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register.
5. Load the timer start value into the **GPTM Timern Interval Load (GPTMTnILR)** register.
6. If interrupts are required, set the  $CnEIM$  bit in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR)** register.
7. Set the  $TnEN$  bit in the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register to enable the timer and start counting.
8. Poll the  $CnERIS$  bit in the **GPTMRIS** register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the  $CnECINT$  bit of the **GPTM**

**Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR)** register. The time at which the event happened can be obtained by reading the **GPTM Timern (GPTMTnR)** register.

In Input Edge Timing mode, the timer continues running after an edge event has been detected, but the timer interval can be changed at any time by writing the **GPTMTnILR** register. The change takes effect at the next cycle after the write.

### 10.3.6 16-Bit PWM Mode

A timer is configured to PWM mode using the following sequence:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the  $TnEN$  bit is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register with a value of 0x4.
3. In the **GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR)** register, set the  $TnAMS$  bit to 0x1, the  $TnCMR$  bit to 0x0, and the  $TnMR$  field to 0x2.
4. Configure the output state of the PWM signal (whether or not it is inverted) in the  $TnEVENT$  field of the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register.
5. Load the timer start value into the **GPTM Timern Interval Load (GPTMTnILR)** register.
6. Load the **GPTM Timern Match (GPTMTnMATCHR)** register with the desired value.
7. Set the  $TnEN$  bit in the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register to enable the timer and begin generation of the output PWM signal.

In PWM Timing mode, the timer continues running after the PWM signal has been generated. The PWM period can be adjusted at any time by writing the **GPTMTnILR** register, and the change takes effect at the next cycle after the write.

## 10.4 Register Map

Table 10-3 on page 220 lists the GPTM registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to that timer's base address:

- Timer0: 0x4003.0000
- Timer1: 0x4003.1000
- Timer2: 0x4003.2000
- Timer3: 0x4003.3000

**Table 10-3. Timers Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	GPTMCFG	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM Configuration	222
0x004	GPTMTAMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerA Mode	223
0x008	GPTMTBMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerB Mode	225
0x00C	GPTMCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM Control	227

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x018	GPTMIMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM Interrupt Mask	230
0x01C	GPTMRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPTM Raw Interrupt Status	232
0x020	GPTMMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPTM Masked Interrupt Status	233
0x024	GPTMICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	GPTM Interrupt Clear	234
0x028	GPTMTAILR	R/W	0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)	GPTM TimerA Interval Load	236
0x02C	GPTMTBILR	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	GPTM TimerB Interval Load	237
0x030	GPTMTAMATCHR	R/W	0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)	GPTM TimerA Match	238
0x034	GPTMTBMATCHR	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	GPTM TimerB Match	239
0x038	GPTMTAPR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerA Prescale	240
0x03C	GPTMTBPR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerB Prescale	241
0x040	GPTMTAPMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerA Prescale Match	242
0x044	GPTMTBPMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerB Prescale Match	243
0x048	GPTMTAR	RO	0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)	GPTM TimerA	244
0x04C	GPTMTBR	RO	0x0000.FFFF	GPTM TimerB	245

## 10.5 Register Descriptions

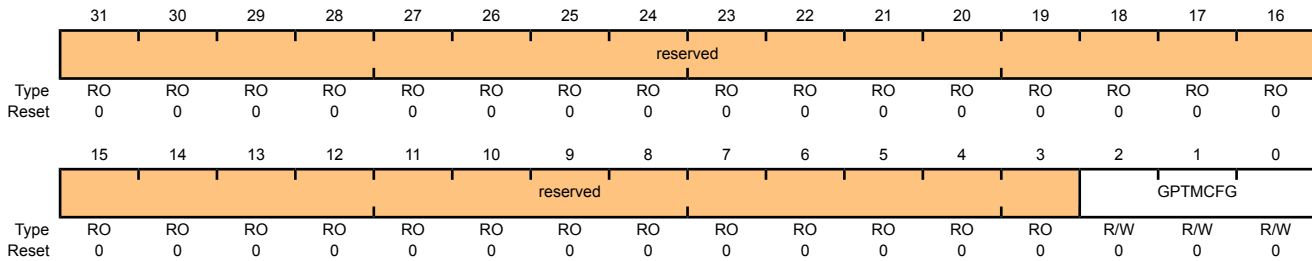
The remainder of this section lists and describes the GPTM registers, in numerical order by address offset.

### Register 1: GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG), offset 0x000

This register configures the global operation of the GPTM module. The value written to this register determines whether the GPTM is in 32- or 16-bit mode.

#### GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x000  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2:0	GPTMCFG	R/W	0x0	GPTM Configuration

The GPTMCFG values are defined as follows:

Value	Description
0x0	32-bit timer configuration.
0x1	32-bit real-time clock (RTC) counter configuration.
0x2	Reserved
0x3	Reserved
0x4-0x7	16-bit timer configuration, function is controlled by bits 1:0 of <b>GPTMTAMR</b> and <b>GPTMTBMR</b> .

## Register 2: GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR), offset 0x004

This register configures the GPTM based on the configuration selected in the **GPTMCFG** register. When in 16-bit PWM mode, set the **TAAMS** bit to 0x1, the **TACMR** bit to 0x0, and the **TAMR** field to 0x2.

### GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x004  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												TAAMS	TACMR	TAMR	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
3	TAAMS	R/W	0	GPTM TimerA Alternate Mode Select  The <b>TAAMS</b> values are defined as follows:  <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Value</td> <td>Description</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Capture mode is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>PWM mode is enabled.</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> To enable PWM mode, you must also clear the <b>TACMR</b> bit and set the <b>TAMR</b> field to 0x2.</p>	Value	Description	0	Capture mode is enabled.	1	PWM mode is enabled.
Value	Description									
0	Capture mode is enabled.									
1	PWM mode is enabled.									
2	TACMR	R/W	0	GPTM TimerA Capture Mode  The <b>TACMR</b> values are defined as follows:  <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Value</td> <td>Description</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Edge-Count mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Edge-Time mode</td> </tr> </table>	Value	Description	0	Edge-Count mode	1	Edge-Time mode
Value	Description									
0	Edge-Count mode									
1	Edge-Time mode									

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
1:0	TAMR	R/W	0x0	<p>GPTM TimerA Mode</p> <p>The <code>TAMR</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>One-Shot Timer mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Periodic Timer mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Capture mode</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>The Timer mode is based on the timer configuration defined by bits 2:0 in the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register (16-or 32-bit).</p> <p>In 16-bit timer configuration, <code>TAMR</code> controls the 16-bit timer modes for TimerA.</p> <p>In 32-bit timer configuration, this register controls the mode and the contents of <b>GPTMTBMR</b> are ignored.</p>	Value	Description	0x0	Reserved	0x1	One-Shot Timer mode	0x2	Periodic Timer mode	0x3	Capture mode
Value	Description													
0x0	Reserved													
0x1	One-Shot Timer mode													
0x2	Periodic Timer mode													
0x3	Capture mode													



### Register 3: GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR), offset 0x008

This register configures the GPTM based on the configuration selected in the **GPTMCFG** register. When in 16-bit PWM mode, set the **TBAMS** bit to 0x1, the **TBCMR** bit to 0x0, and the **TBMR** field to 0x2.

#### GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x008  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved												TBAMS	TBCMR	TBMR		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TBAMS	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Alternate Mode Select  The <b>TBAMS</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Capture mode is enabled. 1 PWM mode is enabled.  <b>Note:</b> To enable PWM mode, you must also clear the <b>TBCMR</b> bit and set the <b>TBMR</b> field to 0x2.
2	TBCMR	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Capture Mode  The <b>TBCMR</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Edge-Count mode 1 Edge-Time mode

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
1:0	TBMR	R/W	0x0	<p>GPTM TimerB Mode</p> <p>The TBMR values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>One-Shot Timer mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Periodic Timer mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Capture mode</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>The timer mode is based on the timer configuration defined by bits 2:0 in the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register.</p> <p>In 16-bit timer configuration, these bits control the 16-bit timer modes for TimerB.</p> <p>In 32-bit timer configuration, this register's contents are ignored and <b>GPTMTAMR</b> is used.</p>	Value	Description	0x0	Reserved	0x1	One-Shot Timer mode	0x2	Periodic Timer mode	0x3	Capture mode
Value	Description													
0x0	Reserved													
0x1	One-Shot Timer mode													
0x2	Periodic Timer mode													
0x3	Capture mode													

## Register 4: GPTM Control (GPTMCTL), offset 0x00C

This register is used alongside the **GPTMCFG** and **GMTMTnMR** registers to fine-tune the timer configuration, and to enable other features such as timer stall and the output trigger. The output trigger can be used to initiate transfers on the ADC module.

### GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x00C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved	TBPWML	TBOTE	reserved	TBEVENT	TBSTALL	TBEN	reserved	TAPWML	TAOTE	RTCEN	TAEVENT	TASTALL	TAEN		
Type	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:15	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
14	TBPWML	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB PWM Output Level  The TBPWML values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Output is unaffected. 1 Output is inverted.
13	TBOTE	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Output Trigger Enable  The TBOTE values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 The output TimerB trigger is disabled. 1 The output TimerB trigger is enabled.
12	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
11:10	TBEVENT	R/W	0x0	GPTM TimerB Event Mode The TBEVENT values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0x0 Positive edge 0x1 Negative edge 0x2 Reserved 0x3 Both edges
9	TBSTALL	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Stall Enable The TBSTALL values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 TimerB stalling is disabled. 1 TimerB stalling is enabled.
8	TBEN	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Enable The TBEN values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 TimerB is disabled. 1 TimerB is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register.
7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	TAPWML	R/W	0	GPTM TimerA PWM Output Level The TAPWML values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Output is unaffected. 1 Output is inverted.
5	TAOTE	R/W	0	GPTM TimerA Output Trigger Enable The TAOTE values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 The output TimerA trigger is disabled. 1 The output TimerA trigger is enabled.

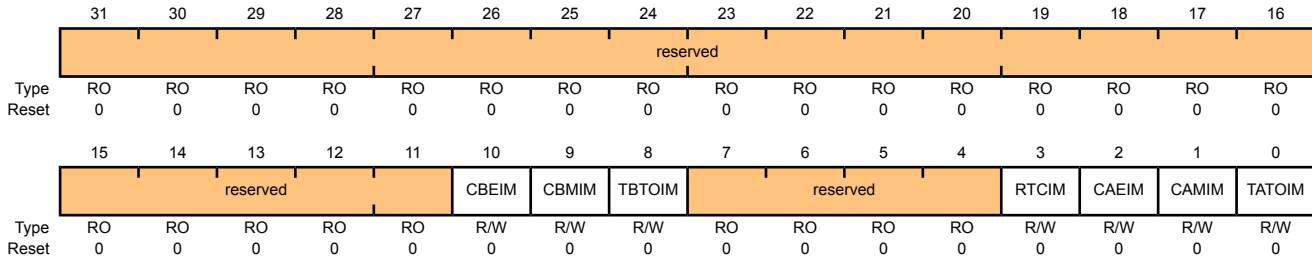
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
4	RTCEN	R/W	0	<p>GPTM RTC Enable</p> <p>The <code>RTCEN</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>RTC counting is disabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>RTC counting is enabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	RTC counting is disabled.	1	RTC counting is enabled.				
Value	Description													
0	RTC counting is disabled.													
1	RTC counting is enabled.													
3:2	TAEVENT	R/W	0x0	<p>GPTM TimerA Event Mode</p> <p>The <code>TAEVENT</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Positive edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Negative edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Both edges</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Positive edge	0x1	Negative edge	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Both edges
Value	Description													
0x0	Positive edge													
0x1	Negative edge													
0x2	Reserved													
0x3	Both edges													
1	TASTALL	R/W	0	<p>GPTM TimerA Stall Enable</p> <p>The <code>TASTALL</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>TimerA stalling is disabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>TimerA stalling is enabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	TimerA stalling is disabled.	1	TimerA stalling is enabled.				
Value	Description													
0	TimerA stalling is disabled.													
1	TimerA stalling is enabled.													
0	TAEN	R/W	0	<p>GPTM TimerA Enable</p> <p>The <code>TAEN</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>TimerA is disabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>TimerA is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the <code>GPTMCFG</code> register.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	TimerA is disabled.	1	TimerA is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the <code>GPTMCFG</code> register.				
Value	Description													
0	TimerA is disabled.													
1	TimerA is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the <code>GPTMCFG</code> register.													

### Register 5: GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR), offset 0x018

This register allows software to enable/disable GPTM controller-level interrupts. Writing a 1 enables the interrupt, while writing a 0 disables it.

#### GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x018  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	CBEIM	R/W	0	GPTM CaptureB Event Interrupt Mask The CBEIM values are defined as follows: Value Description 0 Interrupt is disabled. 1 Interrupt is enabled.
9	CBMIM	R/W	0	GPTM CaptureB Match Interrupt Mask The CBMIM values are defined as follows: Value Description 0 Interrupt is disabled. 1 Interrupt is enabled.
8	TBTOIM	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Time-Out Interrupt Mask The TBTOIM values are defined as follows: Value Description 0 Interrupt is disabled. 1 Interrupt is enabled.
7:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

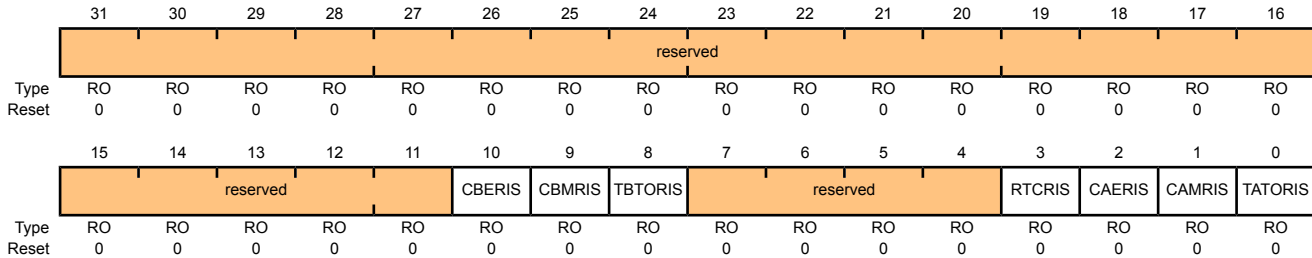
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
3	RTCIM	R/W	0	<p>GPTM RTC Interrupt Mask</p> <p>The RTCIM values are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Interrupt is disabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Interrupt is enabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	Interrupt is disabled.	1	Interrupt is enabled.
Value	Description									
0	Interrupt is disabled.									
1	Interrupt is enabled.									
2	CAEIM	R/W	0	<p>GPTM CaptureA Event Interrupt Mask</p> <p>The CAEIM values are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Interrupt is disabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Interrupt is enabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	Interrupt is disabled.	1	Interrupt is enabled.
Value	Description									
0	Interrupt is disabled.									
1	Interrupt is enabled.									
1	CAMIM	R/W	0	<p>GPTM CaptureA Match Interrupt Mask</p> <p>The CAMIM values are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Interrupt is disabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Interrupt is enabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	Interrupt is disabled.	1	Interrupt is enabled.
Value	Description									
0	Interrupt is disabled.									
1	Interrupt is enabled.									
0	TATOIM	R/W	0	<p>GPTM TimerA Time-Out Interrupt Mask</p> <p>The TATOIM values are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Interrupt is disabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Interrupt is enabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	Interrupt is disabled.	1	Interrupt is enabled.
Value	Description									
0	Interrupt is disabled.									
1	Interrupt is enabled.									

## Register 6: GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS), offset 0x01C

This register shows the state of the GPTM's internal interrupt signal. These bits are set whether or not the interrupt is masked in the **GPTMIMR** register. Each bit can be cleared by writing a 1 to its corresponding bit in **GPTMICR**.

### GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x01C  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	CBERIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureB Event Raw Interrupt This is the CaptureB Event interrupt status prior to masking.
9	CBMRIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureB Match Raw Interrupt This is the CaptureB Match interrupt status prior to masking.
8	TBTORIS	RO	0	GPTM TimerB Time-Out Raw Interrupt This is the TimerB time-out interrupt status prior to masking.
7:4	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	RTCRIS	RO	0	GPTM RTC Raw Interrupt This is the RTC Event interrupt status prior to masking.
2	CAERIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureA Event Raw Interrupt This is the CaptureA Event interrupt status prior to masking.
1	CAMRIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureA Match Raw Interrupt This is the CaptureA Match interrupt status prior to masking.
0	TATORIS	RO	0	GPTM TimerA Time-Out Raw Interrupt This the TimerA time-out interrupt status prior to masking.



## Register 7: GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS), offset 0x020

This register show the state of the GPTM's controller-level interrupt. If an interrupt is unmasked in **GPTMIMR**, and there is an event that causes the interrupt to be asserted, the corresponding bit is set in this register. All bits are cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit in **GPTMICR**.

### GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x020  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved				CBEMIS	CBMMIS	TBTOMIS	reserved						RTCMIS	CAEMIS	CAMMIS	TATOMIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

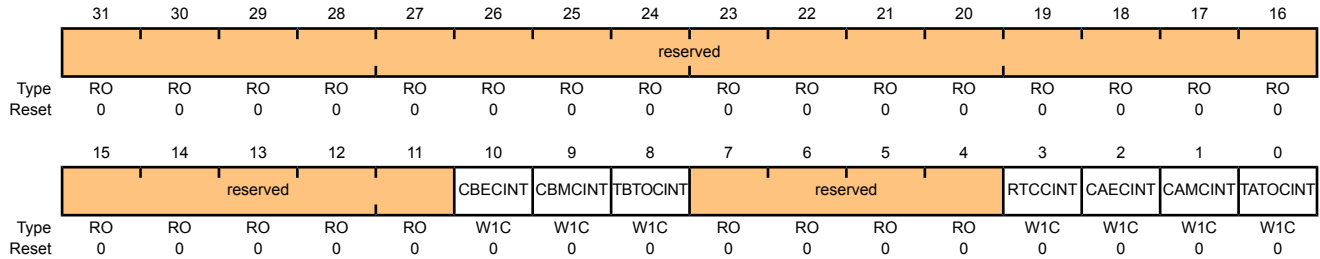
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	CBEMIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureB Event Masked Interrupt This is the CaptureB event interrupt status after masking.
9	CBMMIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureB Match Masked Interrupt This is the CaptureB match interrupt status after masking.
8	TBTOMIS	RO	0	GPTM TimerB Time-Out Masked Interrupt This is the TimerB time-out interrupt status after masking.
7:4	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	RTCMIS	RO	0	GPTM RTC Masked Interrupt This is the RTC event interrupt status after masking.
2	CAEMIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureA Event Masked Interrupt This is the CaptureA event interrupt status after masking.
1	CAMMIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureA Match Masked Interrupt This is the CaptureA match interrupt status after masking.
0	TATOMIS	RO	0	GPTM TimerA Time-Out Masked Interrupt This is the TimerA time-out interrupt status after masking.

## Register 8: GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR), offset 0x024

This register is used to clear the status bits in the **GPTMRIS** and **GPTMMIS** registers. Writing a 1 to a bit clears the corresponding bit in the **GPTMRIS** and **GPTMMIS** registers.

### GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x024  
 Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	CBECINT	W1C	0	GPTM CaptureB Event Interrupt Clear  The <b>CBECINT</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 The interrupt is unaffected. 1 The interrupt is cleared.
9	CBMCINT	W1C	0	GPTM CaptureB Match Interrupt Clear  The <b>CBMCINT</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 The interrupt is unaffected. 1 The interrupt is cleared.
8	TBTOCINT	W1C	0	GPTM TimerB Time-Out Interrupt Clear  The <b>TBTOCINT</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 The interrupt is unaffected. 1 The interrupt is cleared.
7:4	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
3	RTCCINT	W1C	0	<p>GPTM RTC Interrupt Clear</p> <p>The RTCCINT values are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>The interrupt is unaffected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>The interrupt is cleared.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	The interrupt is unaffected.	1	The interrupt is cleared.
Value	Description									
0	The interrupt is unaffected.									
1	The interrupt is cleared.									
2	CAECINT	W1C	0	<p>GPTM CaptureA Event Interrupt Clear</p> <p>The CAECINT values are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>The interrupt is unaffected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>The interrupt is cleared.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	The interrupt is unaffected.	1	The interrupt is cleared.
Value	Description									
0	The interrupt is unaffected.									
1	The interrupt is cleared.									
1	CAMCINT	W1C	0	<p>GPTM CaptureA Match Raw Interrupt</p> <p>This is the CaptureA match interrupt status after masking.</p>						
0	TATOCINT	W1C	0	<p>GPTM TimerA Time-Out Raw Interrupt</p> <p>The TATOCINT values are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>The interrupt is unaffected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>The interrupt is cleared.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	The interrupt is unaffected.	1	The interrupt is cleared.
Value	Description									
0	The interrupt is unaffected.									
1	The interrupt is cleared.									

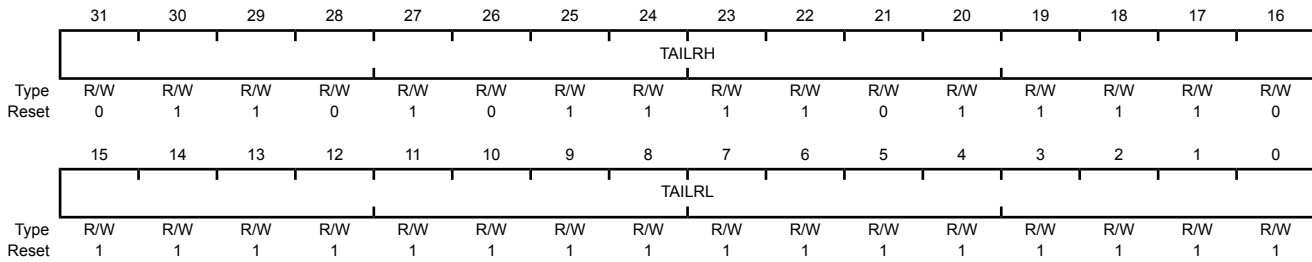
### Register 9: GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR), offset 0x028

This register is used to load the starting count value into the timer. When GPTM is configured to one of the 32-bit modes, **GPTMTAILR** appears as a 32-bit register (the upper 16-bits correspond to the contents of the **GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)** register). In 16-bit mode, the upper 16 bits of this register read as 0s and have no effect on the state of **GPTMTBILR**.

#### GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x028

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) and 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	TAILRH	R/W	0xFFFF (32-bit mode) 0x0000 (16-bit mode)	GPTM TimerA Interval Load Register High  When configured for 32-bit mode via the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register, the <b>GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)</b> register loads this value on a write. A read returns the current value of <b>GPTMTBILR</b> .  In 16-bit mode, this field reads as 0 and does not have an effect on the state of <b>GPTMTBILR</b> .
15:0	TAILRL	R/W	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerA Interval Load Register Low  For both 16- and 32-bit modes, writing this field loads the counter for TimerA. A read returns the current value of <b>GPTMTAILR</b> .

## Register 10: GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR), offset 0x02C

This register is used to load the starting count value into TimerB. When the GPTM is configured to a 32-bit mode, **GPTMTBILR** returns the current value of TimerB and ignores writes.

### GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x02C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TBILRL															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	TBILRL	R/W	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerB Interval Load Register

When the GPTM is not configured as a 32-bit timer, a write to this field updates **GPTMTBILR**. In 32-bit mode, writes are ignored, and reads return the current value of **GPTMTBILR**.

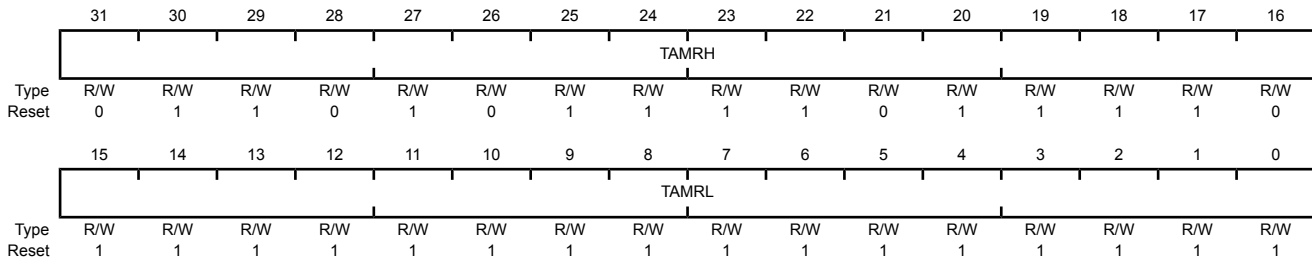
### Register 11: GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR), offset 0x030

This register is used in 32-bit Real-Time Clock mode and 16-bit PWM and Input Edge Count modes.

#### GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x030

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) and 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	TAMRH	R/W	0xFFFF (32-bit mode) 0x0000 (16-bit mode)	GPTM TimerA Match Register High  When configured for 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) mode via the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register, this value is compared to the upper half of <b>GPTMTAR</b> , to determine match events.  In 16-bit mode, this field reads as 0 and does not have an effect on the state of <b>GPTMTBMATCHR</b> .
15:0	TAMRL	R/W	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerA Match Register Low  When configured for 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) mode via the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register, this value is compared to the lower half of <b>GPTMTAR</b> , to determine match events.  When configured for PWM mode, this value along with <b>GPTMTAILR</b> , determines the duty cycle of the output PWM signal.  When configured for Edge Count mode, this value along with <b>GPTMTAILR</b> , determines how many edge events are counted. The total number of edge events counted is equal to the value in <b>GPTMTAILR</b> minus this value.

## Register 12: GPTM TimerB Match (GPTMTBMATCHR), offset 0x034

This register is used in 16-bit PWM and Input Edge Count modes.

### GPTM TimerB Match (GPTMTBMATCHR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x034  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TBMRL															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

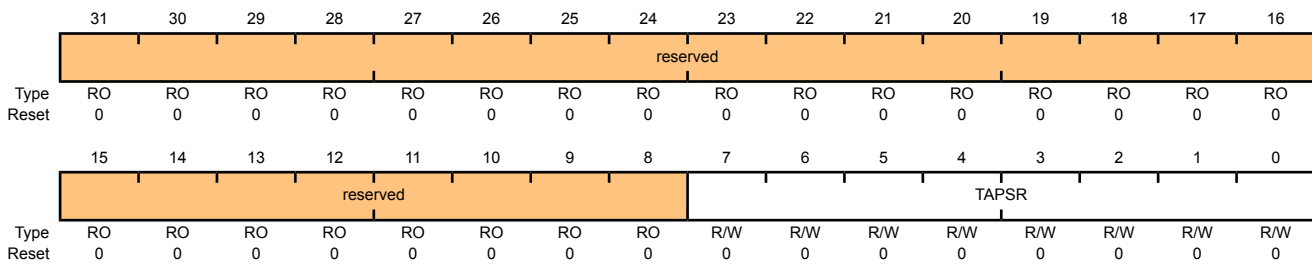
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	TBMRL	R/W	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerB Match Register Low  When configured for PWM mode, this value along with <b>GPTMTBILR</b> , determines the duty cycle of the output PWM signal.  When configured for Edge Count mode, this value along with <b>GPTMTBILR</b> , determines how many edge events are counted. The total number of edge events counted is equal to the value in <b>GPTMTBILR</b> minus this value.

### Register 13: GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR), offset 0x038

This register allows software to extend the range of the 16-bit timers when operating in one-shot or periodic mode.

#### GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x038  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	TAPSR	R/W	0x00	GPTM TimerA Prescale  The register loads this value on a write. A read returns the current value of the register.  Refer to Table 10-2 on page 214 for more details and an example.



## Register 14: GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR), offset 0x03C

This register allows software to extend the range of the 16-bit timers when operating in one-shot or periodic mode.

### GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x03C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								TBPSR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

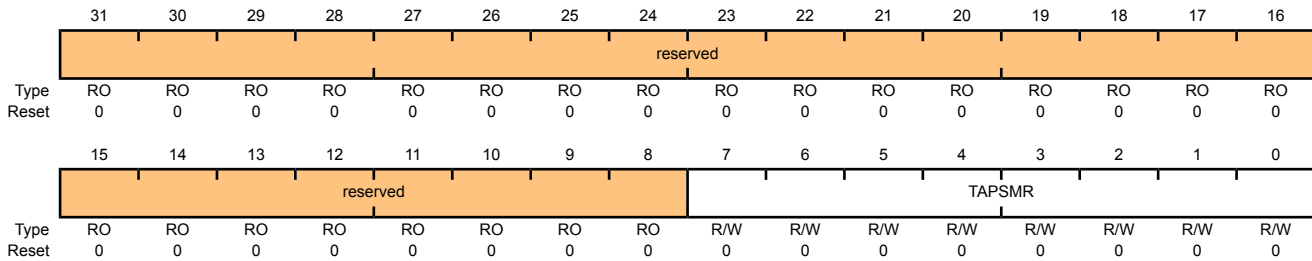
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	TBPSR	R/W	0x00	GPTM TimerB Prescale  The register loads this value on a write. A read returns the current value of this register.  Refer to Table 10-2 on page 214 for more details and an example.

### Register 15: GPTM TimerA Prescale Match (GPTMTAPMR), offset 0x040

This register effectively extends the range of **GPTMTAMATCHR** to 24 bits when operating in 16-bit one-shot or periodic mode.

#### GPTM TimerA Prescale Match (GPTMTAPMR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x040  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	TAPSMR	R/W	0x00	GPTM TimerA Prescale Match  This value is used alongside <b>GPTMTAMATCHR</b> to detect timer match events while using a prescaler.

## Register 16: GPTM TimerB Prescale Match (GPTMTBPMR), offset 0x044

This register effectively extends the range of **GPTMTBMATCHR** to 24 bits when operating in 16-bit one-shot or periodic mode.

### GPTM TimerB Prescale Match (GPTMTBPMR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x044  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								TBPSMR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	TBPSMR	R/W	0x00	GPTM TimerB Prescale Match  This value is used alongside <b>GPTMTBMATCHR</b> to detect timer match events while using a prescaler.

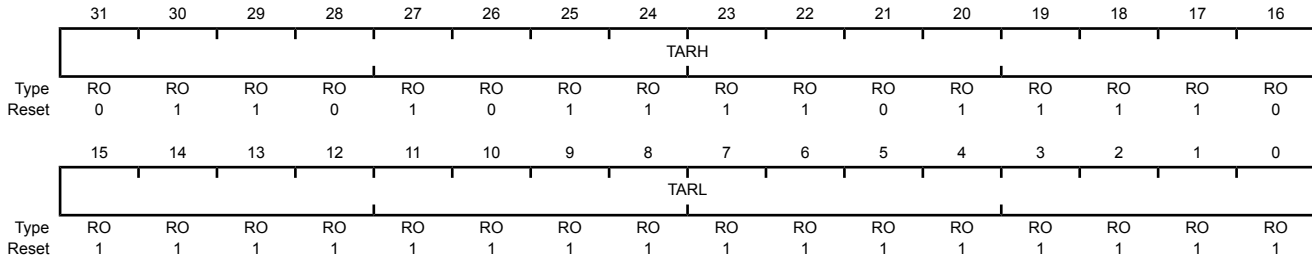
### Register 17: GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR), offset 0x048

This register shows the current value of the TimerA counter in all cases except for Input Edge Count mode. When in this mode, this register contains the time at which the last edge event took place.

#### GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x048

Type RO, reset 0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) and 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)



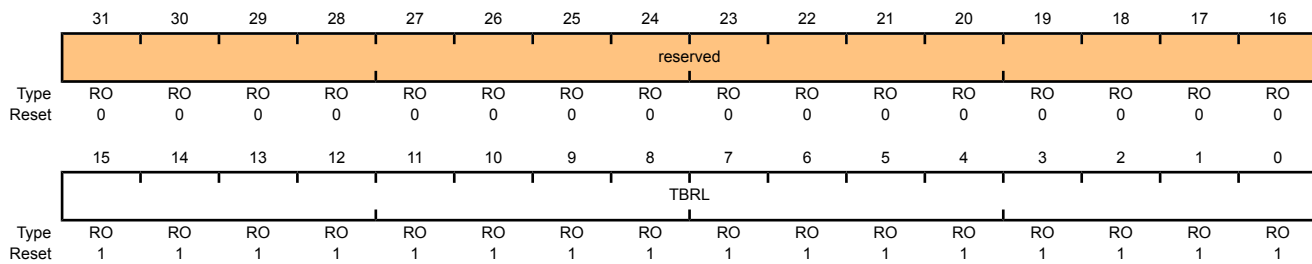
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	TARH	RO	0xFFFF (32-bit mode) 0x0000 (16-bit mode)	GPTM TimerA Register High If the <b>GPTMCFG</b> is in a 32-bit mode, TimerB value is read. If the <b>GPTMCFG</b> is in a 16-bit mode, this is read as zero.
15:0	TARL	RO	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerA Register Low  A read returns the current value of the <b>GPTM TimerA Count Register</b> , except in Input Edge Count mode, when it returns the timestamp from the last edge event.

**Register 18: GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR), offset 0x04C**

This register shows the current value of the TimerB counter in all cases except for Input Edge Count mode. When in this mode, this register contains the time at which the last edge event took place.

**GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x04C  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	TBRL	RO	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerB

A read returns the current value of the **GPTM TimerB Count Register**, except in Input Edge Count mode, when it returns the timestamp from the last edge event.

# 11 Watchdog Timer

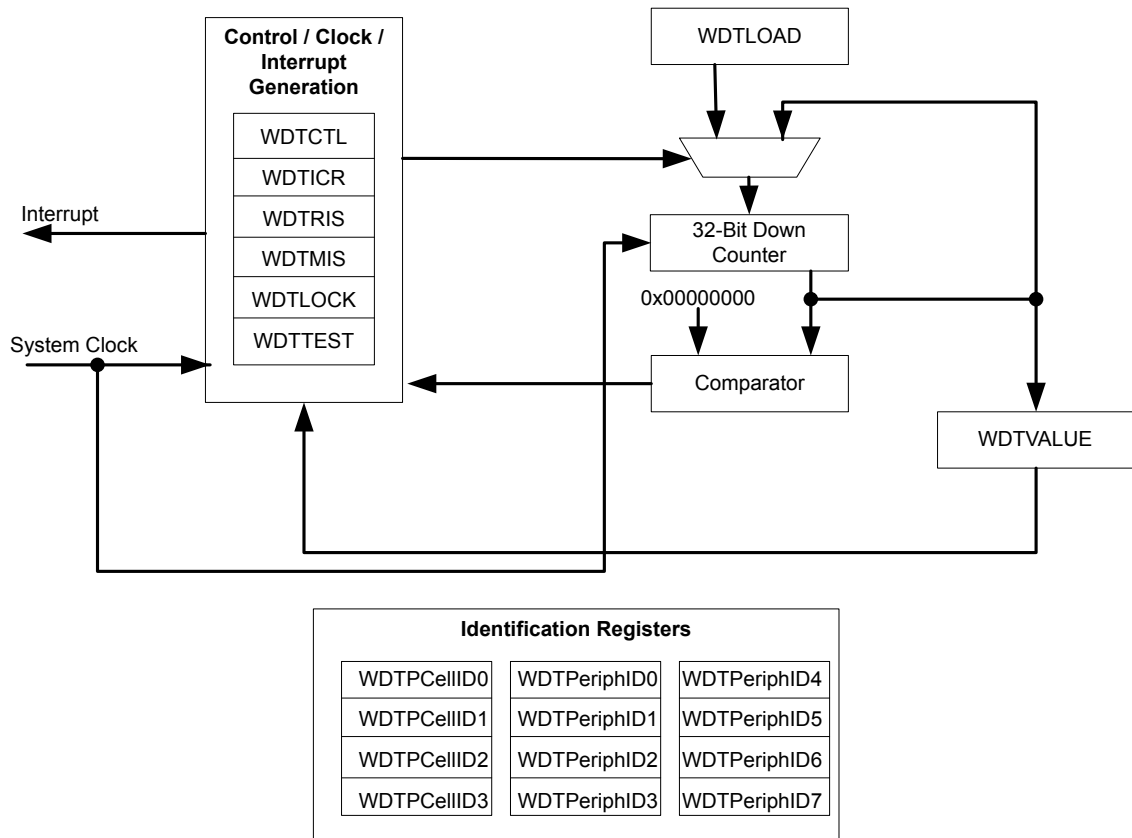
A watchdog timer can generate nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs) or a reset when a time-out value is reached. The watchdog timer is used to regain control when a system has failed due to a software error or due to the failure of an external device to respond in the expected way.

The Stellaris® Watchdog Timer module consists of a 32-bit down counter, a programmable load register, interrupt generation logic, a locking register, and user-enabled stalling.

The Watchdog Timer can be configured to generate an interrupt to the controller on its first time-out, and to generate a reset signal on its second time-out. Once the Watchdog Timer has been configured, the lock register can be written to prevent the timer configuration from being inadvertently altered.

## 11.1 Block Diagram

Figure 11-1. WDT Module Block Diagram



## 11.2 Functional Description

The Watchdog Timer module generates the first time-out signal when the 32-bit counter reaches the zero state after being enabled; enabling the counter also enables the watchdog timer interrupt. After the first time-out event, the 32-bit counter is re-loaded with the value of the **Watchdog Timer Load (WDTLOAD)** register, and the timer resumes counting down from that value. Once the

Watchdog Timer has been configured, the **Watchdog Timer Lock (WDTLOCK)** register is written, which prevents the timer configuration from being inadvertently altered by software.

If the timer counts down to its zero state again before the first time-out interrupt is cleared, and the reset signal has been enabled (via the `WatchdogResetEnable` function), the Watchdog timer asserts its reset signal to the system. If the interrupt is cleared before the 32-bit counter reaches its second time-out, the 32-bit counter is loaded with the value in the **WDTLOAD** register, and counting resumes from that value.

If **WDTLOAD** is written with a new value while the Watchdog Timer counter is counting, then the counter is loaded with the new value and continues counting.

Writing to **WDTLOAD** does not clear an active interrupt. An interrupt must be specifically cleared by writing to the **Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR)** register.

The Watchdog module interrupt and reset generation can be enabled or disabled as required. When the interrupt is re-enabled, the 32-bit counter is preloaded with the load register value and not its last state.

### 11.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the WDT, its peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the `WDT` bit in the **RCGC0** register. The Watchdog Timer is configured using the following sequence:

1. Load the **WDTLOAD** register with the desired timer load value.
2. If the Watchdog is configured to trigger system resets, set the `RESEN` bit in the **WDTCTL** register.
3. Set the `INTEN` bit in the **WDTCTL** register to enable the Watchdog and lock the control register.

If software requires that all of the watchdog registers are locked, the Watchdog Timer module can be fully locked by writing any value to the **WDTLOCK** register. To unlock the Watchdog Timer, write a value of `0x1ACC.E551`.

### 11.4 Register Map

Table 11-1 on page 247 lists the Watchdog registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the Watchdog Timer base address of `0x4000.0000`.

**Table 11-1. Watchdog Timer Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	WDTLOAD	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Watchdog Load	249
0x004	WDTVALUE	RO	0xFFFF.FFFF	Watchdog Value	250
0x008	WDTCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Control	251
0x00C	WDTICR	WO	-	Watchdog Interrupt Clear	252
0x010	WDTRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status	253
0x014	WDTMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status	254
0x418	WDTTEST	R/W	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Test	255
0xC00	WDTLOCK	R/W	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Lock	256

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0xFD0	WDTPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4	257
0xFD4	WDTPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5	258
0xFD8	WDTPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6	259
0xFDC	WDTPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7	260
0xFE0	WDTPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0005	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0	261
0xFE4	WDTPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0018	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1	262
0xFE8	WDTPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2	263
0xFEC	WDTPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3	264
0xFF0	WDTPCellID0	RO	0x0000.000D	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0	265
0xFF4	WDTPCellID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1	266
0xFF8	WDTPCellID2	RO	0x0000.0005	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2	267
0xFFC	WDTPCellID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3	268

## 11.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the WDT registers, in numerical order by address offset.



## Register 1: Watchdog Load (WDTLOAD), offset 0x000

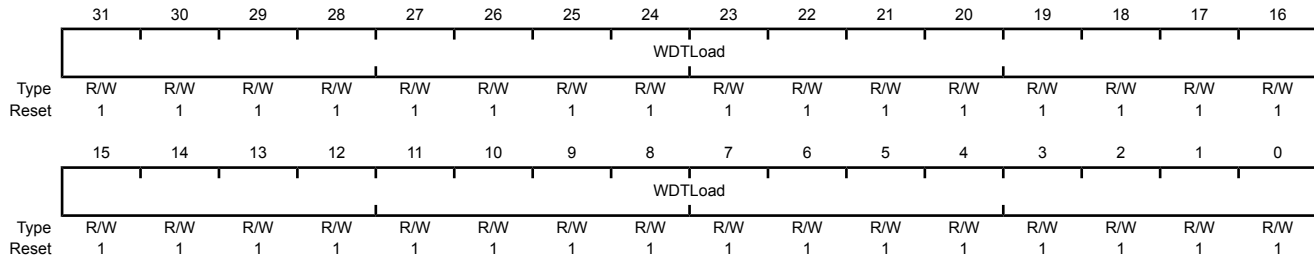
This register is the 32-bit interval value used by the 32-bit counter. When this register is written, the value is immediately loaded and the counter restarts counting down from the new value. If the **WDTLOAD** register is loaded with 0x0000.0000, an interrupt is immediately generated.

### Watchdog Load (WDTLOAD)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	WDTLoad	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Watchdog Load Value

## Register 2: Watchdog Value (WDTVALUE), offset 0x004

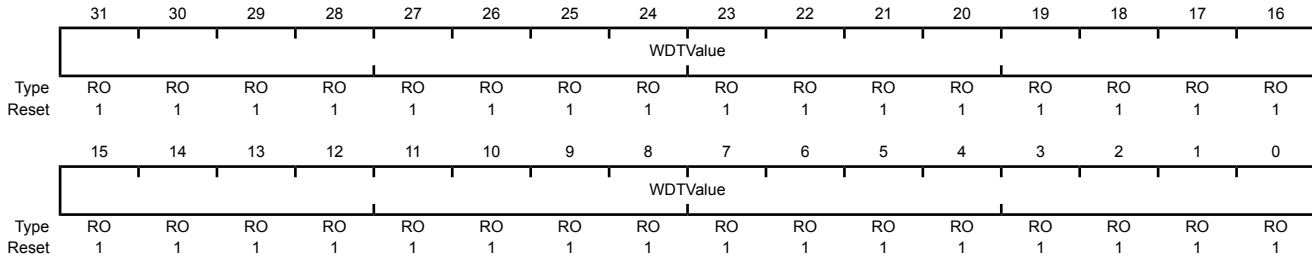
This register contains the current count value of the timer.

### Watchdog Value (WDTVALUE)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x004

Type RO, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	WDTValue	RO	0xFFFF.FFFF	Watchdog Value Current value of the 32-bit down counter.

### Register 3: Watchdog Control (WDTCTL), offset 0x008

This register is the watchdog control register. The watchdog timer can be configured to generate a reset signal (on second time-out) or an interrupt on time-out.

When the watchdog interrupt has been enabled, all subsequent writes to the control register are ignored. The only mechanism that can re-enable writes is a hardware reset.

#### Watchdog Control (WDTCTL)

Base 0x4000.0000  
Offset 0x008  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved														RESEN	INTEN	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
1	RESEN	R/W	0	Watchdog Reset Enable  The RESEN values are defined as follows:  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Disabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Enable the Watchdog module reset output.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	Disabled.	1	Enable the Watchdog module reset output.
Value	Description									
0	Disabled.									
1	Enable the Watchdog module reset output.									
0	INTEN	R/W	0	Watchdog Interrupt Enable  The INTEN values are defined as follows:  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Interrupt event disabled (once this bit is set, it can only be cleared by a hardware reset).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Interrupt event enabled. Once enabled, all writes are ignored.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	Interrupt event disabled (once this bit is set, it can only be cleared by a hardware reset).	1	Interrupt event enabled. Once enabled, all writes are ignored.
Value	Description									
0	Interrupt event disabled (once this bit is set, it can only be cleared by a hardware reset).									
1	Interrupt event enabled. Once enabled, all writes are ignored.									

### Register 4: Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR), offset 0x00C

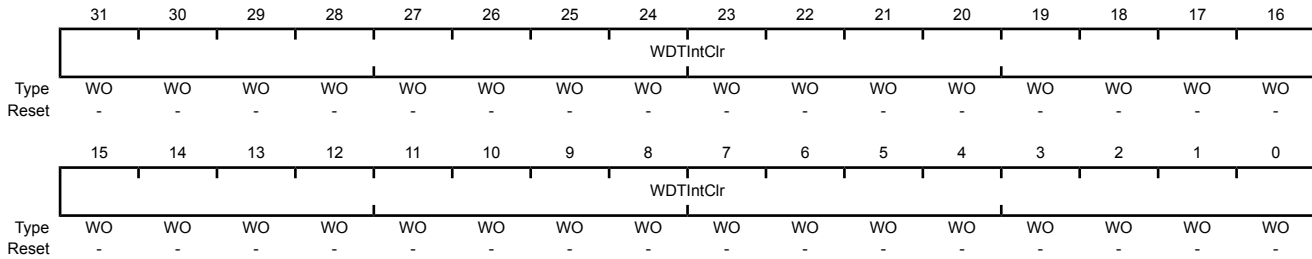
This register is the interrupt clear register. A write of any value to this register clears the Watchdog interrupt and reloads the 32-bit counter from the **WDTLOAD** register. Value for a read or reset is indeterminate.

#### Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x00C

Type WO, reset -



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	WDTIntClr	WO	-	Watchdog Interrupt Clear

## Register 5: Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status (WDTRIS), offset 0x010

This register is the raw interrupt status register. Watchdog interrupt events can be monitored via this register if the controller interrupt is masked.

### Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status (WDTRIS)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x010

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															WDTRIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

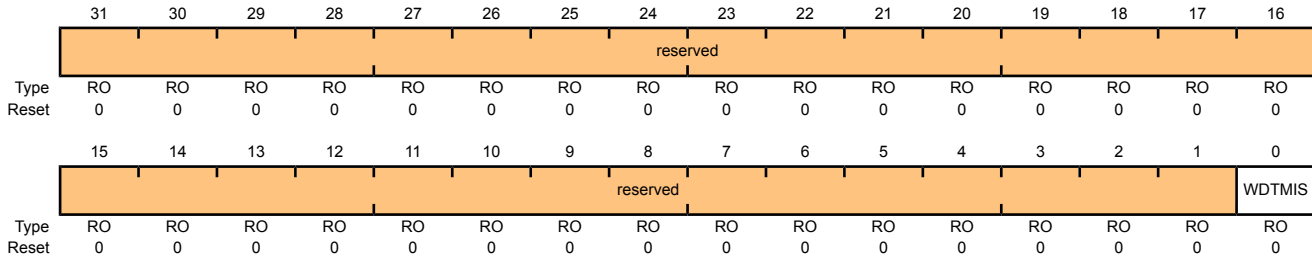
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	WDTRIS	RO	0	Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of <b>WDTINTR</b> .

### Register 6: Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status (WDTMIS), offset 0x014

This register is the masked interrupt status register. The value of this register is the logical AND of the raw interrupt bit and the Watchdog interrupt enable bit.

#### Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status (WDTMIS)

Base 0x4000.0000  
 Offset 0x014  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	WDTMIS	RO	0	Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status  Gives the masked interrupt state (after masking) of the <b>WDTINTR</b> interrupt.

**Register 7: Watchdog Test (WDTTEST), offset 0x418**

This register provides user-enabled stalling when the microcontroller asserts the CPU halt flag during debug.

**Watchdog Test (WDTTEST)**

Base 0x4000.0000  
Offset 0x418  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved							STALL	reserved							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

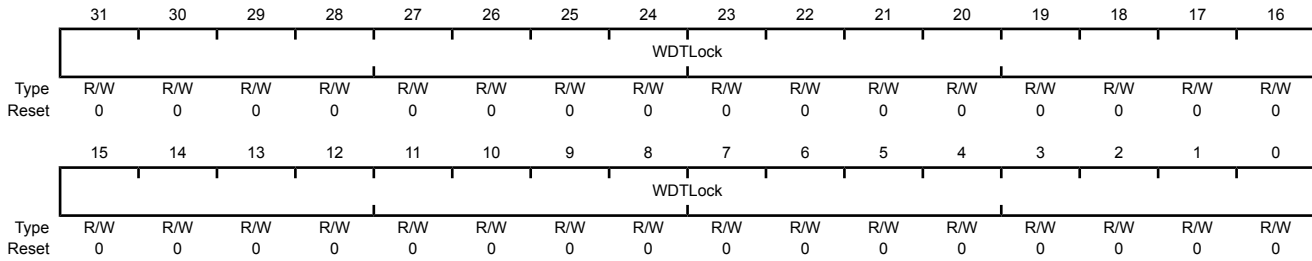
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:9	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	STALL	R/W	0	Watchdog Stall Enable  When set to 1, if the Stellaris® microcontroller is stopped with a debugger, the watchdog timer stops counting. Once the microcontroller is restarted, the watchdog timer resumes counting.
7:0	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

### Register 8: Watchdog Lock (WDTLOCK), offset 0xC00

Writing 0x1ACC.E551 to the **WDTLOCK** register enables write access to all other registers. Writing any other value to the **WDTLOCK** register re-enables the locked state for register writes to all the other registers. Reading the **WDTLOCK** register returns the lock status rather than the 32-bit value written. Therefore, when write accesses are disabled, reading the **WDTLOCK** register returns 0x0000.0001 (when locked; otherwise, the returned value is 0x0000.0000 (unlocked)).

#### Watchdog Lock (WDTLOCK)

Base 0x4000.0000  
 Offset 0xC00  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
-----------	------	------	-------	-------------

31:0	WDTLock	R/W	0x0000	Watchdog Lock
------	---------	-----	--------	---------------

A write of the value 0x1ACC.E551 unlocks the watchdog registers for write access. A write of any other value reapplies the lock, preventing any register updates.

A read of this register returns the following values:

Value	Description
0x0000.0001	Locked
0x0000.0000	Unlocked



**Register 9: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4 (WDTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0**

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

## Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4 (WDTPeriphID4)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFD0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID4							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

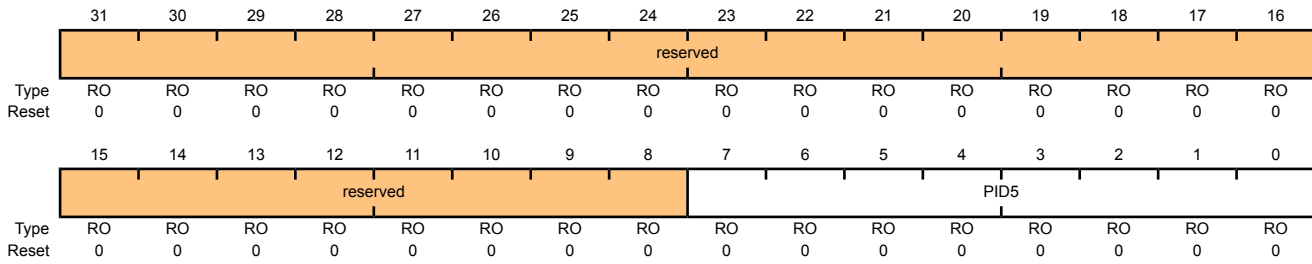
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID4	RO	0x00	WDT Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

### Register 10: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5 (WDTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

#### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5 (WDTPeriphID5)

Base 0x4000.0000  
 Offset 0xFD4  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID5	RO	0x00	WDT Peripheral ID Register[15:8]

## Register 11: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6 (WDTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6 (WDTPeriphID6)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFD8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID6							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

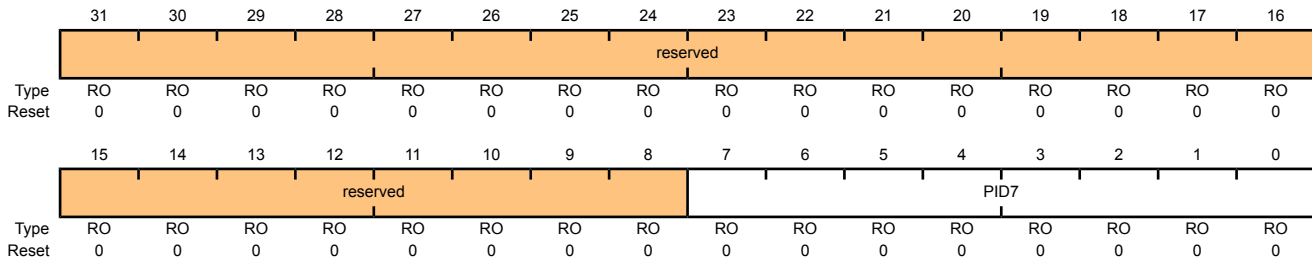
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID6	RO	0x00	WDT Peripheral ID Register[23:16]

## Register 12: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7 (WDTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7 (WDTPeriphID7)

Base 0x4000.0000  
 Offset 0xFDC  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID7	RO	0x00	WDT Peripheral ID Register[31:24]

## Register 13: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0 (WDTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0 (WDTPeriphID0)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFE0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

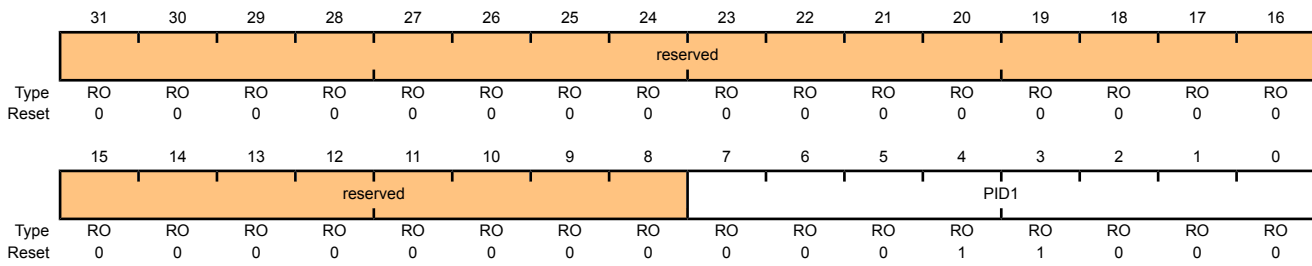
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID0	RO	0x05	Watchdog Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

## Register 14: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1 (WDTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1 (WDTPeriphID1)

Base 0x4000.0000  
 Offset 0xFE4  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID1	RO	0x18	Watchdog Peripheral ID Register[15:8]

## Register 15: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2 (WDTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2 (WDTPeriphID2)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFE8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID2	RO	0x18	Watchdog Peripheral ID Register[23:16]

## Register 16: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3 (WDTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3 (WDTPeriphID3)

Base 0x4000.0000  
 Offset 0xFEC  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID3	RO	0x01	Watchdog Peripheral ID Register[31:24]



## Register 17: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0 (WDTPCellID0), offset 0xFF0

The **WDTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0 (WDTPCellID0)

Base 0x4000.0000  
Offset 0xFF0  
Type RO, reset 0x0000.000D

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1

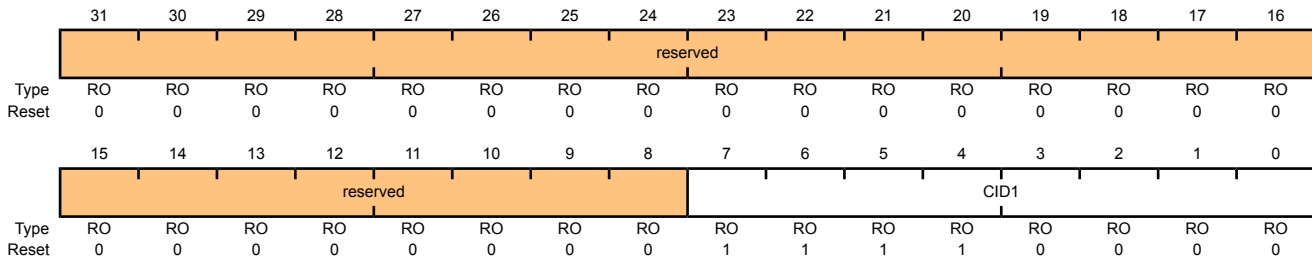
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID0	RO	0x0D	Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[7:0]

### Register 18: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1 (WDTPCellID1), offset 0xFF4

The **WDTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

#### Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1 (WDTPCellID1)

Base 0x4000.0000  
 Offset 0xFF4  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID1	RO	0xF0	Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[15:8]

## Register 19: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2 (WDTPCellID2), offset 0xFF8

The **WDTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2 (WDTPCellID2)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFF8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

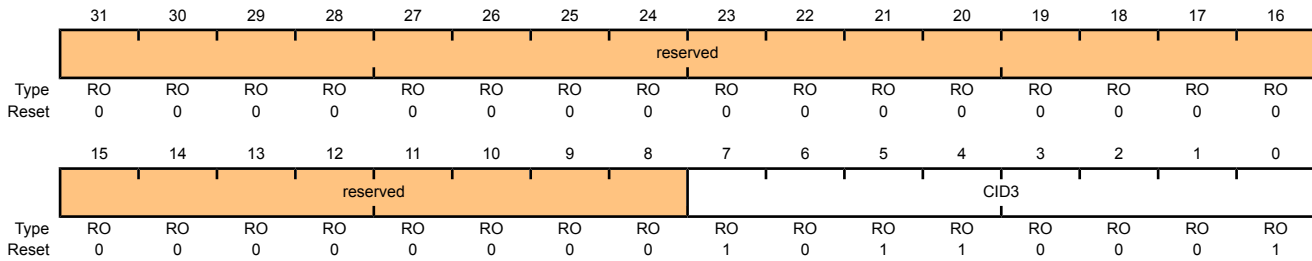
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID2	RO	0x05	Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[23:16]

### Register 20: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3 (WDTPCellID3), offset 0xFFC

The **WDTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

#### Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3 (WDTPCellID3)

Base 0x4000.0000  
 Offset 0xFFC  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID3	RO	0xB1	Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[31:24]

## 12 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)

An analog-to-digital converter (ADC) is a peripheral that converts a continuous analog voltage to a discrete digital number.

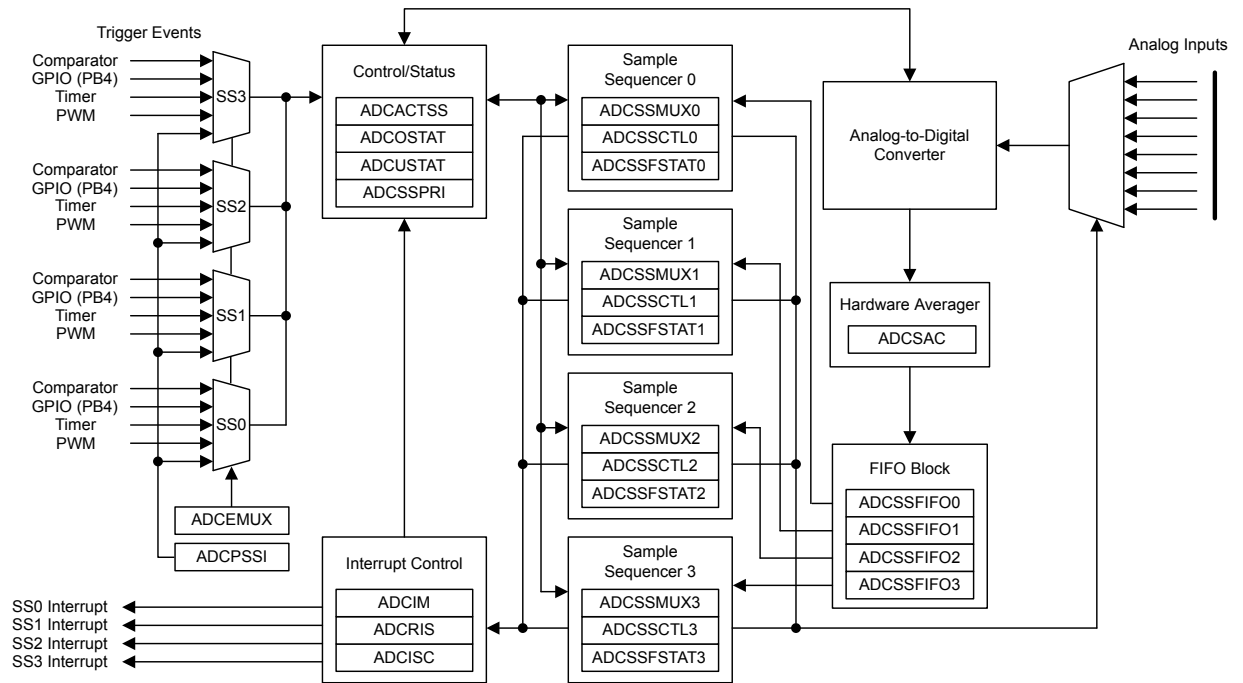
The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> ADC module features 10-bit conversion resolution and supports eight input channels, plus an internal temperature sensor. The ADC module contains a programmable sequencer which allows for the sampling of multiple analog input sources without controller intervention. Each sample sequence provides flexible programming with fully configurable input source, trigger events, interrupt generation, and sequence priority.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> ADC provides the following features:

- Eight analog input channels
- Single-ended and differential-input configurations
- Internal temperature sensor
- Sample rate of one million samples/second
- Four programmable sample conversion sequences from one to eight entries long, with corresponding conversion result FIFOs
- Flexible trigger control
  - Controller (software)
  - Timers
  - Analog Comparators
  - PWM
  - GPIO
- Hardware averaging of up to 64 samples for improved accuracy
- An internal 3-V reference is used by the converter.
- Power and ground for the analog circuitry is separate from the digital power and ground.

## 12.1 Block Diagram

Figure 12-1. ADC Module Block Diagram



## 12.2 Functional Description

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> ADC collects sample data by using a programmable sequence-based approach instead of the traditional single or double-sampling approach found on many ADC modules. Each *sample sequence* is a fully programmed series of consecutive (back-to-back) samples, allowing the ADC to collect data from multiple input sources without having to be re-configured or serviced by the controller. The programming of each sample in the sample sequence includes parameters such as the input source and mode (differential versus single-ended input), interrupt generation on sample completion, and the indicator for the last sample in the sequence.

### 12.2.1 Sample Sequencers

The sampling control and data capture is handled by the Sample Sequencers. All of the sequencers are identical in implementation except for the number of samples that can be captured and the depth of the FIFO. Table 12-1 on page 270 shows the maximum number of samples that each Sequencer can capture and its corresponding FIFO depth. In this implementation, each FIFO entry is a 32-bit word, with the lower 10 bits containing the conversion result.

Table 12-1. Samples and FIFO Depth of Sequencers

Sequencer	Number of Samples	Depth of FIFO
SS3	1	1
SS2	4	4
SS1	4	4
SS0	8	8

For a given sample sequence, each sample is defined by two 4-bit nibbles in the **ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select (ADCSSMUXn)** and **ADC Sample Sequence Control (ADCSSCTLn)** registers, where "n" corresponds to the sequence number. The **ADCSSMUXn** nibbles select the input pin, while the **ADCSSCTLn** nibbles contain the sample control bits corresponding to parameters such as temperature sensor selection, interrupt enable, end of sequence, and differential input mode. Sample Sequencers are enabled by setting the respective **ASENn** bit in the **ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS)** register, but can be configured before being enabled.

When configuring a sample sequence, multiple uses of the same input pin within the same sequence is allowed. In the **ADCSSCTLn** register, the **Interrupt Enable (IE)** bits can be set for any combination of samples, allowing interrupts to be generated after every sample in the sequence if necessary. Also, the **END** bit can be set at any point within a sample sequence. For example, if Sequencer 0 is used, the **END** bit can be set in the nibble associated with the fifth sample, allowing Sequencer 0 to complete execution of the sample sequence after the fifth sample.

After a sample sequence completes execution, the result data can be retrieved from the **ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO (ADCSSFIFO)** registers. The FIFOs are simple circular buffers that read a single address to "pop" result data. For software debug purposes, the positions of the FIFO head and tail pointers are visible in the **ADC Sample Sequence FIFO Status (ADCSSFSTATn)** registers along with **FULL** and **EMPTY** status flags. Overflow and underflow conditions are monitored using the **ADCSTAT** and **ADCUSTAT** registers.

## 12.2.2 Module Control

Outside of the Sample Sequencers, the remainder of the control logic is responsible for tasks such as interrupt generation, sequence prioritization, and trigger configuration.

Most of the ADC control logic runs at the ADC clock rate of 14-18 MHz. The internal ADC divider is configured automatically by hardware when the system **XTAL** is selected. The automatic clock divider configuration targets 16.667 MHz operation for all Stellaris® devices.

### 12.2.2.1 Interrupts

The Sample Sequencers dictate the events that cause interrupts, but they don't have control over whether the interrupt is actually sent to the interrupt controller. The ADC module's interrupt signal is controlled by the state of the **MASK** bits in the **ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM)** register. Interrupt status can be viewed at two locations: the **ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS)** register, which shows the raw status of a Sample Sequencer's interrupt signal, and the **ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC)** register, which shows the logical AND of the **ADCRIS** register's **INR** bit and the **ADCIM** register's **MASK** bits. Interrupts are cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding **IN** bit in **ADCISC**.

### 12.2.2.2 Prioritization

When sampling events (triggers) happen concurrently, they are prioritized for processing by the values in the **ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI)** register. Valid priority values are in the range of 0-3, with 0 being the highest priority and 3 being the lowest. Multiple active Sample Sequencer units with the same priority do not provide consistent results, so software must ensure that all active Sample Sequencer units have a unique priority value.

### 12.2.2.3 Sampling Events

Sample triggering for each Sample Sequencer is defined in the **ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX)** register. The external peripheral triggering sources vary by Stellaris® family member,

but all devices share the "Controller" and "Always" triggers. Software can initiate sampling by setting the `CH` bits in the **ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI)** register.

When using the "Always" trigger, care must be taken. If a sequence's priority is too high, it is possible to starve other lower priority sequences.

### 12.2.3 Hardware Sample Averaging Circuit

Higher precision results can be generated using the hardware averaging circuit, however, the improved results are at the cost of throughput. Up to 64 samples can be accumulated and averaged to form a single data entry in the sequencer FIFO. Throughput is decreased proportionally to the number of samples in the averaging calculation. For example, if the averaging circuit is configured to average 16 samples, the throughput is decreased by a factor of 16.

By default the averaging circuit is off and all data from the converter passes through to the sequencer FIFO. The averaging hardware is controlled by the **ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC)** register (see page 288). There is a single averaging circuit and all input channels receive the same amount of averaging whether they are single-ended or differential.

### 12.2.4 Analog-to-Digital Converter

The converter itself generates a 10-bit output value for selected analog input. Special analog pads are used to minimize the distortion on the input. An internal 3 V reference is used by the converter resulting in sample values ranging from 0x000 at 0 V input to 0x3FF at 3 V input when in single-ended input mode.

### 12.2.5 Differential Sampling

In addition to traditional single-ended sampling, the ADC module supports differential sampling of two analog input channels. To enable differential sampling, software must set the `D` bit (in the **ADCSSCTL0** register) in a step's configuration nibble.

When a sequence step is configured for differential sampling, its corresponding value in the **ADCSSMUX** register must be set to one of the four differential pairs, numbered 0-3. Differential pair 0 samples analog inputs 0 and 1; differential pair 1 samples analog inputs 2 and 3; and so on (see Table 12-2 on page 272). The ADC does not support other differential pairings such as analog input 0 with analog input 3. The number of differential pairs supported is dependent on the number of analog inputs (see Table 12-2 on page 272).

**Table 12-2. Differential Sampling Pairs**

Differential Pair	Analog Inputs
0	0 and 1
1	2 and 3
2	4 and 5
3	6 and 7

The voltage sampled in differential mode is the difference between the odd and even channels:

$\Delta V$  (differential voltage) =  $V_{IN\_EVEN}$  (even channels) –  $V_{IN\_ODD}$  (odd channels), therefore:

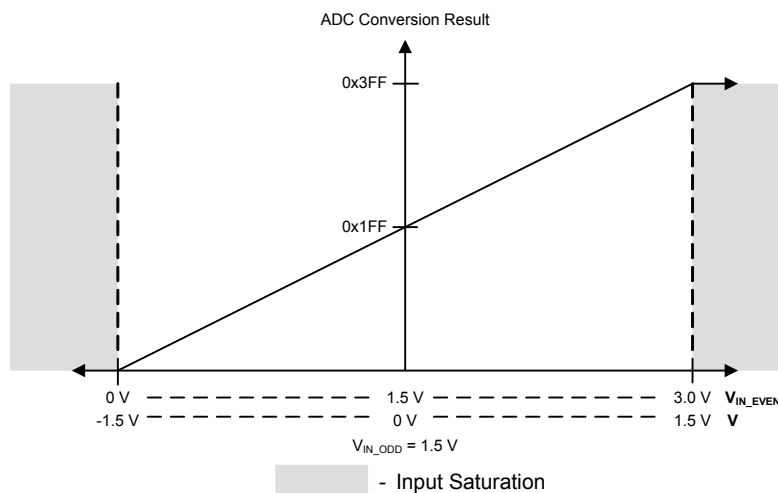
- If  $\Delta V = 0$ , then the conversion result = 0x1FF
- If  $\Delta V > 0$ , then the conversion result > 0x1FF (range is 0x1FF–0x3FF)
- If  $\Delta V < 0$ , then the conversion result < 0x1FF (range is 0–0x1FF)



The differential pairs assign polarities to the analog inputs: the even-numbered input is always positive, and the odd-numbered input is always negative. In order for a valid conversion result to appear, the negative input must be in the range of  $\pm 1.5$  V of the positive input. If an analog input is greater than 3 V or less than 0 V (the valid range for analog inputs), the input voltage is clipped, meaning it appears as either 3 V or 0 V, respectively, to the ADC.

Figure 12-2 on page 273 shows an example of the negative input centered at 1.5 V. In this configuration, the differential range spans from -1.5 V to 1.5 V. Figure 12-3 on page 273 shows an example where the negative input is centered at -0.75 V, meaning inputs on the positive input saturate past a differential voltage of -0.75 V since the input voltage is less than 0 V. Figure 12-4 on page 274 shows an example of the negative input centered at 2.25 V, where inputs on the positive channel saturate past a differential voltage of 0.75 V since the input voltage would be greater than 3 V.

**Figure 12-2. Differential Sampling Range,  $V_{IN\_ODD} = 1.5$  V**



**Figure 12-3. Differential Sampling Range,  $V_{IN\_ODD} = 0.75$  V**

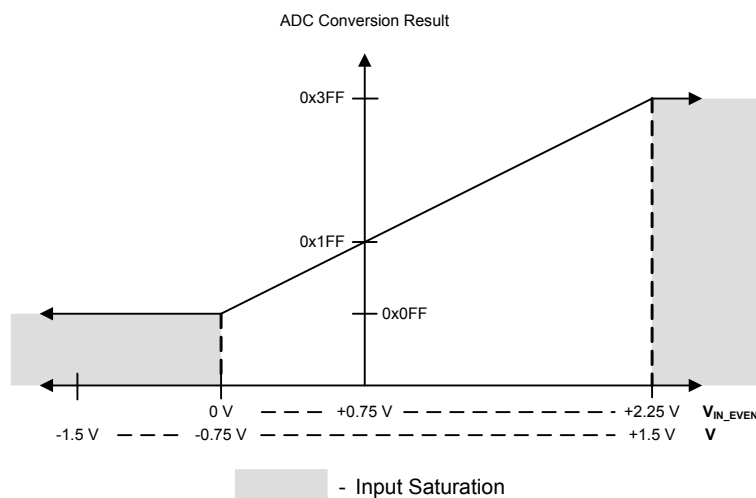
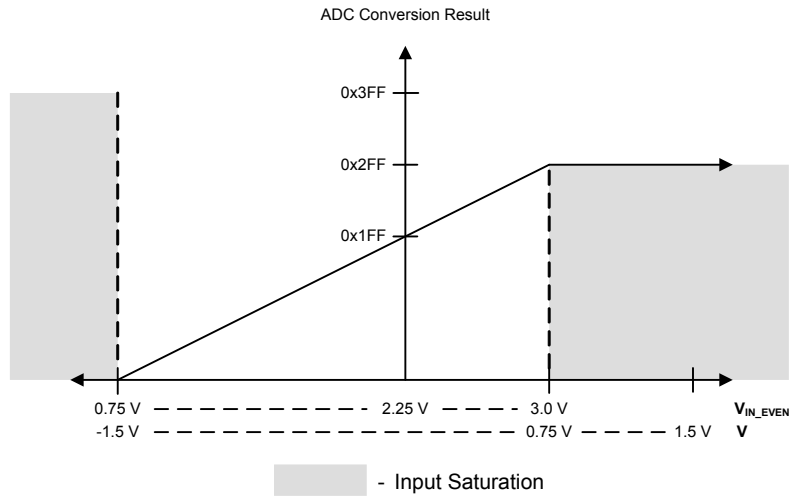


Figure 12-4. Differential Sampling Range,  $V_{IN\_ODD} = 2.25\text{ V}$



### 12.2.6 Test Modes

There is a user-available test mode that allows for loopback operation within the digital portion of the ADC module. This can be useful for debugging software without having to provide actual analog stimulus. This mode is available through the **ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB)** register (see page 301).

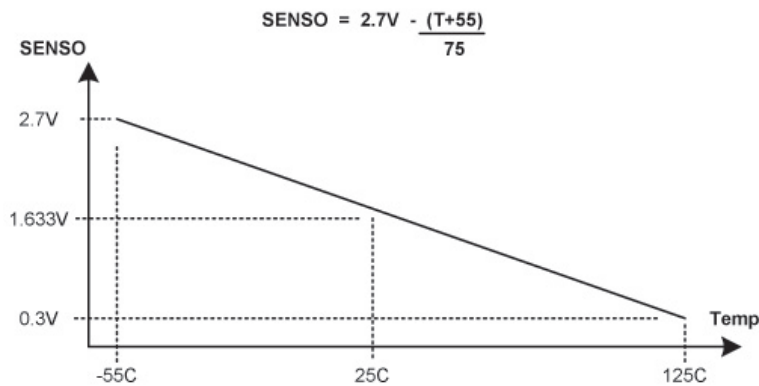
### 12.2.7 Internal Temperature Sensor

The internal temperature sensor provides an analog temperature reading as well as a reference voltage. The voltage at the output terminal SENS0 is given by the following equation:

$$SENS0 = 2.7 - ((T + 55) / 75)$$

This relation is shown in Figure 12-5 on page 274.

Figure 12-5. Internal Temperature Sensor Characteristic



## 12.3 Initialization and Configuration

In order for the ADC module to be used, the PLL must be enabled and using a supported crystal frequency (see the **RCC** register). Using unsupported frequencies can cause faulty operation in the ADC module.

### 12.3.1 Module Initialization

Initialization of the ADC module is a simple process with very few steps. The main steps include enabling the clock to the ADC and reconfiguring the Sample Sequencer priorities (if needed).

The initialization sequence for the ADC is as follows:

1. Enable the ADC clock by writing a value of 0x0001.0000 to the **RCGC0** register (see page 101).
2. If required by the application, reconfigure the Sample Sequencer priorities in the **ADCSSPRI** register. The default configuration has Sample Sequencer 0 with the highest priority, and Sample Sequencer 3 as the lowest priority.

### 12.3.2 Sample Sequencer Configuration

Configuration of the Sample Sequencers is slightly more complex than the module initialization since each sample sequence is completely programmable.

The configuration for each Sample Sequencer should be as follows:

1. Ensure that the Sample Sequencer is disabled by writing a 0 to the corresponding **ASEN** bit in the **ADCACTSS** register. Programming of the Sample Sequencers is allowed without having them enabled. Disabling the Sequencer during programming prevents erroneous execution if a trigger event were to occur during the configuration process.
2. Configure the trigger event for the Sample Sequencer in the **ADCEMUX** register.
3. For each sample in the sample sequence, configure the corresponding input source in the **ADCSSMUXn** register.
4. For each sample in the sample sequence, configure the sample control bits in the corresponding nibble in the **ADCSSCTLn** register. When programming the last nibble, ensure that the **END** bit is set. Failure to set the **END** bit causes unpredictable behavior.
5. If interrupts are to be used, write a 1 to the corresponding **MASK** bit in the **ADCIM** register.
6. Enable the Sample Sequencer logic by writing a 1 to the corresponding **ASEN** bit in the **ADCACTSS** register.

## 12.4 Register Map

Table 12-3 on page 275 lists the ADC registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the ADC base address of 0x4003.8000.

Table 12-3. ADC Register Map

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	ADCACTSS	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Active Sample Sequencer	277

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x004	ADCRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	ADC Raw Interrupt Status	278
0x008	ADCIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Interrupt Mask	279
0x00C	ADCISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	ADC Interrupt Status and Clear	280
0x010	ADCOSTAT	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	ADC Overflow Status	281
0x014	ADCEMUX	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Event Multiplexer Select	282
0x018	ADCUSTAT	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	ADC Underflow Status	285
0x020	ADCSSPRI	R/W	0x0000.3210	ADC Sample Sequencer Priority	286
0x028	ADCPSSI	WO	-	ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate	287
0x030	ADCSAC	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Averaging Control	288
0x040	ADCSSMUX0	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0	289
0x044	ADCSSCTL0	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Control 0	291
0x048	ADCSSFIFO0	RO	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0	294
0x04C	ADCSSFSTAT0	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status	295
0x060	ADCSSMUX1	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1	296
0x064	ADCSSCTL1	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Control 1	297
0x068	ADCSSFIFO1	RO	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 1	294
0x06C	ADCSSFSTAT1	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 1 Status	295
0x080	ADCSSMUX2	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 2	296
0x084	ADCSSCTL2	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Control 2	297
0x088	ADCSSFIFO2	RO	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 2	294
0x08C	ADCSSFSTAT2	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 2 Status	295
0x0A0	ADCSSMUX3	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3	299
0x0A4	ADCSSCTL3	R/W	0x0000.0002	ADC Sample Sequence Control 3	300
0x0A8	ADCSSFIFO3	RO	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 3	294
0x0AC	ADCSSFSTAT3	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 3 Status	295
0x100	ADCTMLB	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Test Mode Loopback	301

## 12.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the ADC registers, in numerical order by address offset.

## Register 1: ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS), offset 0x000

This register controls the activation of the Sample Sequencers. Each Sample Sequencer can be enabled/disabled independently.

### ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS)

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved												ASEN3	ASEN2	ASEN1	ASEN0	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	ASEN3	R/W	0	ADC SS3 Enable  Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 3 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 3 is active. Otherwise, the Sequencer is inactive.
2	ASEN2	R/W	0	ADC SS2 Enable  Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 2 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 2 is active. Otherwise, the Sequencer is inactive.
1	ASEN1	R/W	0	ADC SS1 Enable  Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 1 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 1 is active. Otherwise, the Sequencer is inactive.
0	ASEN0	R/W	0	ADC SS0 Enable  Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 0 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 0 is active. Otherwise, the Sequencer is inactive.

## Register 2: ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS), offset 0x004

This register shows the status of the raw interrupt signal of each Sample Sequencer. These bits may be polled by software to look for interrupt conditions without having to generate controller interrupts.

### ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS)

Base 0x4003.8000  
 Offset 0x004  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												INR3	INR2	INR1	INR0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	INR3	RO	0	SS3 Raw Interrupt Status  Set by hardware when a sample with its respective <b>ADCSSCTL3</b> IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the <b>ADCISC</b> IN3 bit.
2	INR2	RO	0	SS2 Raw Interrupt Status  Set by hardware when a sample with its respective <b>ADCSSCTL2</b> IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the <b>ADCISC</b> IN2 bit.
1	INR1	RO	0	SS1 Raw Interrupt Status  Set by hardware when a sample with its respective <b>ADCSSCTL1</b> IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the <b>ADCISC</b> IN1 bit.
0	INR0	RO	0	SS0 Raw Interrupt Status  Set by hardware when a sample with its respective <b>ADCSSCTL0</b> IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the <b>ADCISC</b> IN0 bit.

### Register 3: ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM), offset 0x008

This register controls whether the Sample Sequencer raw interrupt signals are promoted to controller interrupts. The raw interrupt signal for each Sample Sequencer can be masked independently.

#### ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM)

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x008  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												MASK3	MASK2	MASK1	MASK0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	MASK3	R/W	0	SS3 Interrupt Mask  Specifies whether the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 3 ( <b>ADCRIS</b> register <b>INR3</b> bit) is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, the raw interrupt signal is promoted to a controller interrupt. Otherwise, it is not.
2	MASK2	R/W	0	SS2 Interrupt Mask  Specifies whether the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 2 ( <b>ADCRIS</b> register <b>INR2</b> bit) is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, the raw interrupt signal is promoted to a controller interrupt. Otherwise, it is not.
1	MASK1	R/W	0	SS1 Interrupt Mask  Specifies whether the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 1 ( <b>ADCRIS</b> register <b>INR1</b> bit) is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, the raw interrupt signal is promoted to a controller interrupt. Otherwise, it is not.
0	MASK0	R/W	0	SS0 Interrupt Mask  Specifies whether the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 0 ( <b>ADCRIS</b> register <b>INR0</b> bit) is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, the raw interrupt signal is promoted to a controller interrupt. Otherwise, it is not.

### Register 4: ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC), offset 0x00C

This register provides the mechanism for clearing interrupt conditions, and shows the status of controller interrupts generated by the Sample Sequencers. When read, each bit field is the logical AND of the respective `INR` and `MASK` bits. Interrupts are cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position. If software is polling the `ADCRIS` instead of generating interrupts, the `INR` bits are still cleared via the `ADCISC` register, even if the `IN` bit is not set.

#### ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC)

Base 0x4003.8000  
 Offset 0x00C  
 Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												IN3	IN2	IN1	IN0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	IN3	R/W1C	0	SS3 Interrupt Status and Clear  This bit is set by hardware when the <code>MASK3</code> and <code>INR3</code> bits are both 1, providing a level-based interrupt to the controller. It is cleared by writing a 1, and also clears the <code>INR3</code> bit.
2	IN2	R/W1C	0	SS2 Interrupt Status and Clear  This bit is set by hardware when the <code>MASK2</code> and <code>INR2</code> bits are both 1, providing a level based interrupt to the controller. It is cleared by writing a 1, and also clears the <code>INR2</code> bit.
1	IN1	R/W1C	0	SS1 Interrupt Status and Clear  This bit is set by hardware when the <code>MASK1</code> and <code>INR1</code> bits are both 1, providing a level based interrupt to the controller. It is cleared by writing a 1, and also clears the <code>INR1</code> bit.
0	IN0	R/W1C	0	SS0 Interrupt Status and Clear  This bit is set by hardware when the <code>MASK0</code> and <code>INR0</code> bits are both 1, providing a level based interrupt to the controller. It is cleared by writing a 1, and also clears the <code>INR0</code> bit.



## Register 5: ADC Overflow Status (ADCOSTAT), offset 0x010

This register indicates overflow conditions in the Sample Sequencer FIFOs. Once the overflow condition has been handled by software, the condition can be cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position.

### ADC Overflow Status (ADCOSTAT)

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x010

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved												OV3	OV2	OV1	OV0	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

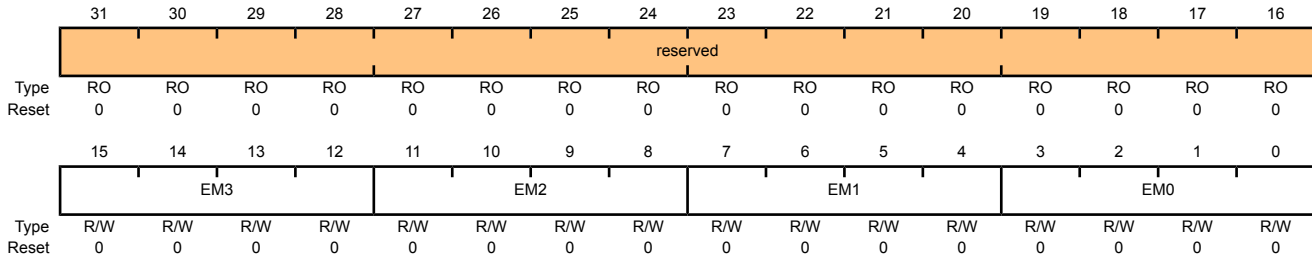
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	OV3	R/W1C	0	<p>SS3 FIFO Overflow</p> <p>This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 3 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped and this bit is set by hardware to indicate the occurrence of dropped data. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.</p>
2	OV2	R/W1C	0	<p>SS2 FIFO Overflow</p> <p>This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 2 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped and this bit is set by hardware to indicate the occurrence of dropped data. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.</p>
1	OV1	R/W1C	0	<p>SS1 FIFO Overflow</p> <p>This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 1 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped and this bit is set by hardware to indicate the occurrence of dropped data. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.</p>
0	OV0	R/W1C	0	<p>SS0 FIFO Overflow</p> <p>This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 0 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped and this bit is set by hardware to indicate the occurrence of dropped data. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.</p>

### Register 6: ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX), offset 0x014

The **ADCEMUX** selects the event (trigger) that initiates sampling for each Sample Sequencer. Each Sample Sequencer can be configured with a unique trigger source.

#### ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX)

Base 0x4003.8000  
 Offset 0x014  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

15:12	EM3	R/W	0x00	SS3 Trigger Select This field selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 3.
-------	-----	-----	------	---

The valid configurations for this field are:

Value	Event
0x0	Controller (default)
0x1	Analog Comparator 0
0x2	Reserved
0x3	Reserved
0x4	External (GPIO PB4)
0x5	Timer
0x6	PWM0
0x7	PWM1
0x8	PWM2
0x9-0xE	reserved
0xF	Always (continuously sample)

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																								
11:8	EM2	R/W	0x00	<p>SS2 Trigger Select</p> <p>This field selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 2.</p> <p>The valid configurations for this field are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Event</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Controller (default)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Analog Comparator 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x4</td> <td>External (GPIO PB4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x5</td> <td>Timer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x6</td> <td>PWM0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x7</td> <td>PWM1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x8</td> <td>PWM2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x9-0xE</td> <td>reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0xF</td> <td>Always (continuously sample)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Event	0x0	Controller (default)	0x1	Analog Comparator 0	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Reserved	0x4	External (GPIO PB4)	0x5	Timer	0x6	PWM0	0x7	PWM1	0x8	PWM2	0x9-0xE	reserved	0xF	Always (continuously sample)
Value	Event																											
0x0	Controller (default)																											
0x1	Analog Comparator 0																											
0x2	Reserved																											
0x3	Reserved																											
0x4	External (GPIO PB4)																											
0x5	Timer																											
0x6	PWM0																											
0x7	PWM1																											
0x8	PWM2																											
0x9-0xE	reserved																											
0xF	Always (continuously sample)																											
7:4	EM1	R/W	0x00	<p>SS1 Trigger Select</p> <p>This field selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 1.</p> <p>The valid configurations for this field are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Event</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Controller (default)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Analog Comparator 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x4</td> <td>External (GPIO PB4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x5</td> <td>Timer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x6</td> <td>PWM0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x7</td> <td>PWM1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x8</td> <td>PWM2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x9-0xE</td> <td>reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0xF</td> <td>Always (continuously sample)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Event	0x0	Controller (default)	0x1	Analog Comparator 0	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Reserved	0x4	External (GPIO PB4)	0x5	Timer	0x6	PWM0	0x7	PWM1	0x8	PWM2	0x9-0xE	reserved	0xF	Always (continuously sample)
Value	Event																											
0x0	Controller (default)																											
0x1	Analog Comparator 0																											
0x2	Reserved																											
0x3	Reserved																											
0x4	External (GPIO PB4)																											
0x5	Timer																											
0x6	PWM0																											
0x7	PWM1																											
0x8	PWM2																											
0x9-0xE	reserved																											
0xF	Always (continuously sample)																											

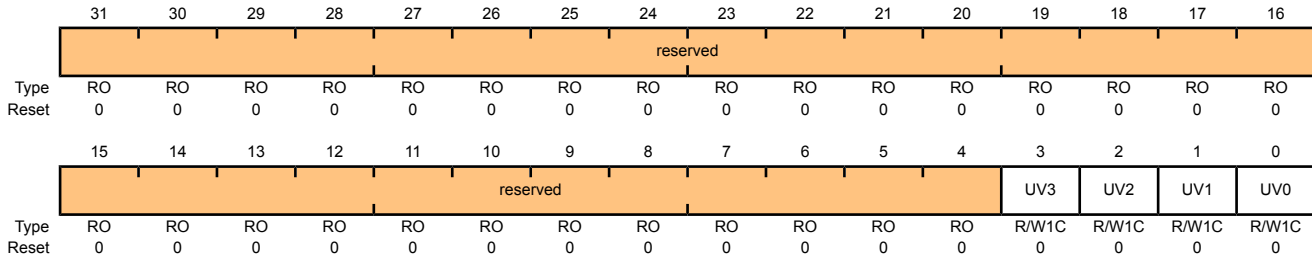
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																								
3:0	EM0	R/W	0x00	SS0 Trigger Select This field selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 0. The valid configurations for this field are:  <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Event</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Controller (default)</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Analog Comparator 0</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td>External (GPIO PB4)</td></tr><tr><td>0x5</td><td>Timer</td></tr><tr><td>0x6</td><td>PWM0</td></tr><tr><td>0x7</td><td>PWM1</td></tr><tr><td>0x8</td><td>PWM2</td></tr><tr><td>0x9-0xE</td><td>reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0xF</td><td>Always (continuously sample)</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Event	0x0	Controller (default)	0x1	Analog Comparator 0	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Reserved	0x4	External (GPIO PB4)	0x5	Timer	0x6	PWM0	0x7	PWM1	0x8	PWM2	0x9-0xE	reserved	0xF	Always (continuously sample)
Value	Event																											
0x0	Controller (default)																											
0x1	Analog Comparator 0																											
0x2	Reserved																											
0x3	Reserved																											
0x4	External (GPIO PB4)																											
0x5	Timer																											
0x6	PWM0																											
0x7	PWM1																											
0x8	PWM2																											
0x9-0xE	reserved																											
0xF	Always (continuously sample)																											

### Register 7: ADC Underflow Status (ADCUSTAT), offset 0x018

This register indicates underflow conditions in the Sample Sequencer FIFOs. The corresponding underflow condition can be cleared by writing a 1 to the relevant bit position.

#### ADC Underflow Status (ADCUSTAT)

Base 0x4003.8000  
 Offset 0x018  
 Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



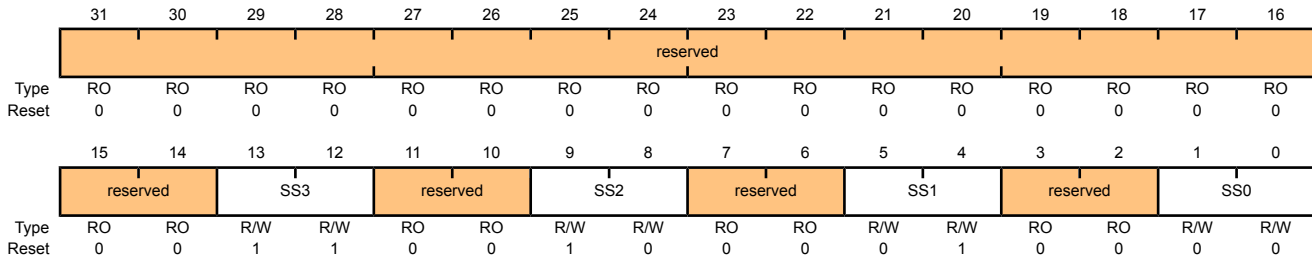
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	UV3	R/W1C	0	SS3 FIFO Underflow  This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 3 has hit an underflow condition where the FIFO is empty and a read was requested. The problematic read does not move the FIFO pointers, and 0s are returned. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.
2	UV2	R/W1C	0	SS2 FIFO Underflow  This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 2 has hit an underflow condition where the FIFO is empty and a read was requested. The problematic read does not move the FIFO pointers, and 0s are returned. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.
1	UV1	R/W1C	0	SS1 FIFO Underflow  This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 1 has hit an underflow condition where the FIFO is empty and a read was requested. The problematic read does not move the FIFO pointers, and 0s are returned. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.
0	UV0	R/W1C	0	SS0 FIFO Underflow  This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 0 has hit an underflow condition where the FIFO is empty and a read was requested. The problematic read does not move the FIFO pointers, and 0s are returned. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.

### Register 8: ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI), offset 0x020

This register sets the priority for each of the Sample Sequencers. Out of reset, Sequencer 0 has the highest priority, and sample sequence 3 has the lowest priority. When reconfiguring sequence priorities, each sequence must have a unique priority or the ADC behavior is inconsistent.

#### ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI)

Base 0x4003.8000  
 Offset 0x020  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.3210



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:14	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13:12	SS3	R/W	0x3	SS3 Priority  The SS3 field contains a binary-encoded value that specifies the priority encoding of Sample Sequencer 3. A priority encoding of 0 is highest and 3 is lowest. The priorities assigned to the Sequencers must be uniquely mapped. ADC behavior is not consistent if two or more fields are equal.
11:10	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9:8	SS2	R/W	0x2	SS2 Priority  The SS2 field contains a binary-encoded value that specifies the priority encoding of Sample Sequencer 2.
7:6	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:4	SS1	R/W	0x1	SS1 Priority  The SS1 field contains a binary-encoded value that specifies the priority encoding of Sample Sequencer 1.
3:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1:0	SS0	R/W	0x0	SS0 Priority  The SS0 field contains a binary-encoded value that specifies the priority encoding of Sample Sequencer 0.

## Register 9: ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI), offset 0x028

This register provides a mechanism for application software to initiate sampling in the Sample Sequencers. Sample sequences can be initiated individually or in any combination. When multiple sequences are triggered simultaneously, the priority encodings in **ADCSSPRI** dictate execution order.

### ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI)

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x028  
Type WO, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved													SS3	SS2	SS1	SS0
Type	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

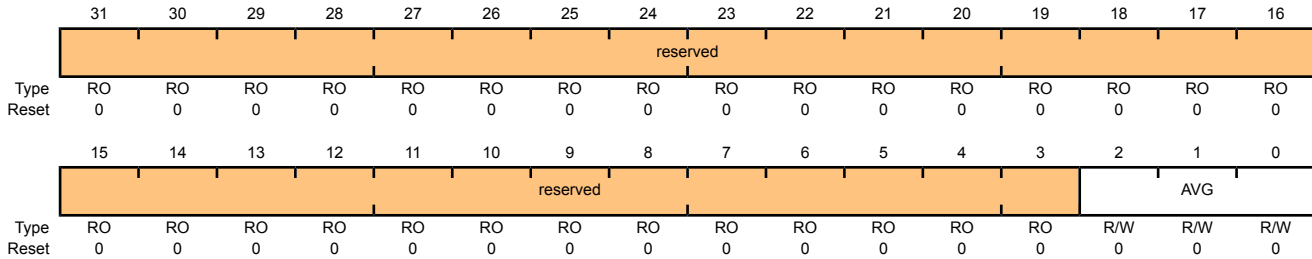
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	WO	-	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	SS3	WO	-	SS3 Initiate  Only a write by software is valid; a read of the register returns no meaningful data. When set by software, sampling is triggered on Sample Sequencer 3, assuming the Sequencer is enabled in the <b>ADCACTSS</b> register.
2	SS2	WO	-	SS2 Initiate  Only a write by software is valid; a read of the register returns no meaningful data. When set by software, sampling is triggered on Sample Sequencer 2, assuming the Sequencer is enabled in the <b>ADCACTSS</b> register.
1	SS1	WO	-	SS1 Initiate  Only a write by software is valid; a read of the register returns no meaningful data. When set by software, sampling is triggered on Sample Sequencer 1, assuming the Sequencer is enabled in the <b>ADCACTSS</b> register.
0	SS0	WO	-	SS0 Initiate  Only a write by software is valid; a read of the register returns no meaningful data. When set by software, sampling is triggered on Sample Sequencer 0, assuming the Sequencer is enabled in the <b>ADCACTSS</b> register.

### Register 10: ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC), offset 0x030

This register controls the amount of hardware averaging applied to conversion results. The final conversion result stored in the FIFO is averaged from  $2^{AVG}$  consecutive ADC samples at the specified ADC speed. If AVG is 0, the sample is passed directly through without any averaging. If AVG=6, then 64 consecutive ADC samples are averaged to generate one result in the sequencer FIFO. An AVG = 7 provides unpredictable results.

#### ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC)

Base 0x4003.8000  
 Offset 0x030  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2:0	AVG	R/W	0x0	Hardware Averaging Control  Specifies the amount of hardware averaging that will be applied to ADC samples. The AVG field can be any value between 0 and 6. Entering a value of 7 creates unpredictable results.

Value	Description
0x0	No hardware oversampling
0x1	2x hardware oversampling
0x2	4x hardware oversampling
0x3	8x hardware oversampling
0x4	16x hardware oversampling
0x5	32x hardware oversampling
0x6	64x hardware oversampling
0x7	Reserved



## Register 11: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0 (ADCSSMUX0), offset 0x040

This register defines the analog input configuration for each sample in a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 0.

This register is 32-bits wide and contains information for eight possible samples.

### ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0 (ADCSSMUX0)

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x040  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved	MUX7			reserved	MUX6			reserved	MUX5			reserved	MUX4		
Type	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved	MUX3			reserved	MUX2			reserved	MUX1			reserved	MUX0		
Type	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
30:28	MUX7	R/W	0	8th Sample Input Select  The MUX7 field is used during the eighth sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer. It specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion. The value set here indicates the corresponding pin, for example, a value of 1 indicates the input is ADC1.
27	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
26:24	MUX6	R/W	0	7th Sample Input Select  The MUX6 field is used during the seventh sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
23	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
22:20	MUX5	R/W	0	6th Sample Input Select  The MUX5 field is used during the sixth sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
19	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
18:16	MUX4	R/W	0	<b>5th Sample Input Select</b>  The MUX4 field is used during the fifth sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
15	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
14:12	MUX3	R/W	0	<b>4th Sample Input Select</b>  The MUX3 field is used during the fourth sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
11	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10:8	MUX2	R/W	0	<b>3rd Sample Input Select</b>  The MUX2 field is used during the third sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6:4	MUX1	R/W	0	<b>2nd Sample Input Select</b>  The MUX1 field is used during the second sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
3	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2:0	MUX0	R/W	0	<b>1st Sample Input Select</b>  The MUX0 field is used during the first sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.

## Register 12: ADC Sample Sequence Control 0 (ADCSSCTL0), offset 0x044

This register contains the configuration information for each sample for a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 0. When configuring a sample sequence, the `END` bit must be set at some point, whether it be after the first sample, last sample, or any sample in between.

This register is 32-bits wide and contains information for eight possible samples.

### ADC Sample Sequence Control 0 (ADCSSCTL0)

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x044  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TS7	IE7	END7	D7	TS6	IE6	END6	D6	TS5	IE5	END5	D5	TS4	IE4	END4	D4
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	TS7	R/W	0	8th Sample Temp Sensor Select  The <code>TS7</code> bit is used during the eighth sample of the sample sequence and specifies the input source of the sample. If set, the temperature sensor is read. Otherwise, the input pin specified by the <code>ADCSSMUX</code> register is read.
30	IE7	R/W	0	8th Sample Interrupt Enable  The <code>IE7</code> bit is used during the eighth sample of the sample sequence and specifies whether the raw interrupt signal ( <code>INR0</code> bit) is asserted at the end of the sample's conversion. If the <code>MASK0</code> bit in the <code>ADCIM</code> register is set, the interrupt is promoted to a controller-level interrupt. When this bit is set, the raw interrupt is asserted, otherwise it is not. It is legal to have multiple samples within a sequence generate interrupts.
29	END7	R/W	0	8th Sample is End of Sequence  The <code>END7</code> bit indicates that this is the last sample of the sequence. It is possible to end the sequence on any sample position. Samples defined after the sample containing a set <code>END</code> are not requested for conversion even though the fields may be non-zero. It is required that software write the <code>END</code> bit somewhere within the sequence. (Sample Sequencer 3, which only has a single sample in the sequence, is hardwired to have the <code>END0</code> bit set.)  Setting this bit indicates that this sample is the last in the sequence.
28	D7	R/W	0	8th Sample Diff Input Select  The <code>D7</code> bit indicates that the analog input is to be differentially sampled. The corresponding <code>ADCSSMUXx</code> nibble must be set to the pair number "i", where the paired inputs are "2i and 2i+1". The temperature sensor does not have a differential option. When set, the analog inputs are differentially sampled.
27	TS6	R/W	0	7th Sample Temp Sensor Select  Same definition as <code>TS7</code> but used during the seventh sample.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
26	IE6	R/W	0	7th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the seventh sample.
25	END6	R/W	0	7th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the seventh sample.
24	D6	R/W	0	7th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the seventh sample.
23	TS5	R/W	0	6th Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the sixth sample.
22	IE5	R/W	0	6th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the sixth sample.
21	END5	R/W	0	6th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the sixth sample.
20	D5	R/W	0	6th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the sixth sample.
19	TS4	R/W	0	5th Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the fifth sample.
18	IE4	R/W	0	5th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the fifth sample.
17	END4	R/W	0	5th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the fifth sample.
16	D4	R/W	0	5th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the fifth sample.
15	TS3	R/W	0	4th Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the fourth sample.
14	IE3	R/W	0	4th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the fourth sample.
13	END3	R/W	0	4th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the fourth sample.
12	D3	R/W	0	4th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the fourth sample.
11	TS2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the third sample.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
10	IE2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the third sample.
9	END2	R/W	0	3rd Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the third sample.
8	D2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the third sample.
7	TS1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the second sample.
6	IE1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the second sample.
5	END1	R/W	0	2nd Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the second sample.
4	D1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the second sample.
3	TS0	R/W	0	1st Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the first sample.
2	IE0	R/W	0	1st Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the first sample.
1	END0	R/W	0	1st Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the first sample. Since this sequencer has only one entry, this bit must be set.
0	D0	R/W	0	1st Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the first sample.

**Register 13: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0 (ADCSSFIFO0), offset 0x048**

**Register 14: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 1 (ADCSSFIFO1), offset 0x068**

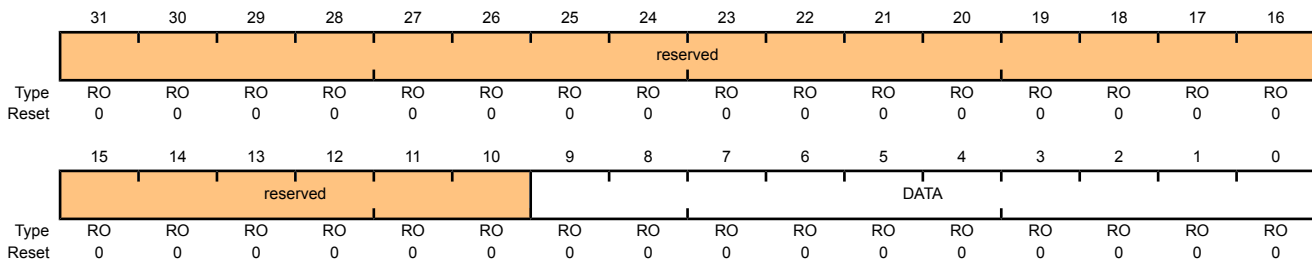
**Register 15: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 2 (ADCSSFIFO2), offset 0x088**

**Register 16: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 3 (ADCSSFIFO3), offset 0x0A8**

This register contains the conversion results for samples collected with the Sample Sequencer (the **ADCSSFIFO0** register is used for Sample Sequencer 0, **ADCSSFIFO1** for Sequencer 1, **ADCSSFIFO2** for Sequencer 2, and **ADCSSFIFO3** for Sequencer 3). Reads of this register return conversion result data in the order sample 0, sample 1, and so on, until the FIFO is empty. If the FIFO is not properly handled by software, overflow and underflow conditions are registered in the **ADCOSTAT** and **ADCUSTAT** registers.

ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0 (ADCSSFIFO0)

Base 0x4003.8000  
 Offset 0x048  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:10	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9:0	DATA	RO	0x00	Conversion Result Data

**Register 17: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status (ADCSSFSTAT0), offset 0x04C**

**Register 18: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 1 Status (ADCSSFSTAT1), offset 0x06C**

**Register 19: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 2 Status (ADCSSFSTAT2), offset 0x08C**

**Register 20: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 3 Status (ADCSSFSTAT3), offset 0x0AC**

This register provides a window into the Sample Sequencer, providing full/empty status information as well as the positions of the head and tail pointers. The reset value of 0x100 indicates an empty FIFO. The **ADCSSFSTAT0** register provides status on FIFO0, **ADCSSFSTAT1** on FIFO1, **ADCSSFSTAT2** on FIFO2, and **ADCSSFSTAT3** on FIFO3.

#### ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status (ADCSSFSTAT0)

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x04C  
Type RO, reset 0x0000.0100

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved			FULL	reserved				EMPTY	HPTR			TPTR			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:13	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12	FULL	RO	0	FIFO Full When set, indicates that the FIFO is currently full.
11:9	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	EMPTY	RO	1	FIFO Empty When set, indicates that the FIFO is currently empty.
7:4	HPTR	RO	0x00	FIFO Head Pointer This field contains the current "head" pointer index for the FIFO, that is, the next entry to be written.
3:0	TPTR	RO	0x00	FIFO Tail Pointer This field contains the current "tail" pointer index for the FIFO, that is, the next entry to be read.

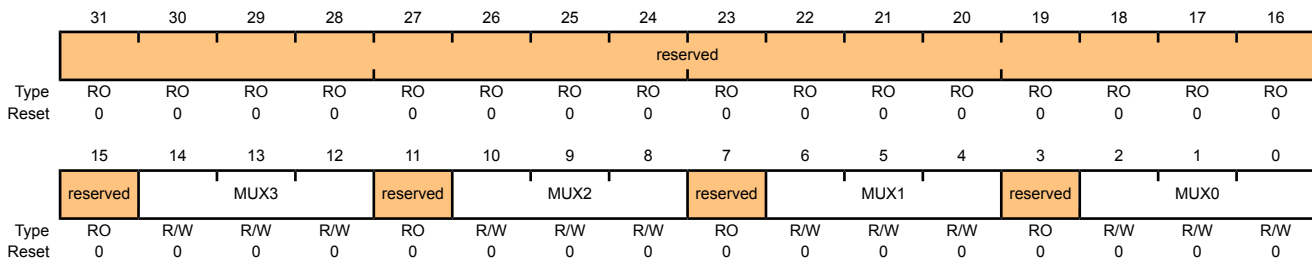
**Register 21: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1 (ADCSSMUX1), offset 0x060**

**Register 22: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 2 (ADCSSMUX2), offset 0x080**

This register defines the analog input configuration for each sample in a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 1 or 2. These registers are 16-bits wide and contain information for four possible samples. See the **ADCSSMUX0** register on page 289 for detailed bit descriptions.

ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1 (ADCSSMUX1)

Base 0x4003.8000  
 Offset 0x060  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:15	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
14:12	MUX3	R/W	0	4th Sample Input Select
11	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10:8	MUX2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Input Select
7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6:4	MUX1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Input Select
3	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2:0	MUX0	R/W	0	1st Sample Input Select



**Register 23: ADC Sample Sequence Control 1 (ADCSSCTL1), offset 0x064****Register 24: ADC Sample Sequence Control 2 (ADCSSCTL2), offset 0x084**

These registers contain the configuration information for each sample for a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 1 or 2. When configuring a sample sequence, the **END** bit must be set at some point, whether it be after the first sample, last sample, or any sample in between. This register is 16-bits wide and contains information for four possible samples. See the **ADCSSCTL0** register on page 291 for detailed bit descriptions.

**ADC Sample Sequence Control 1 (ADCSSCTL1)**

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x064  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	TS3	R/W	0	4th Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as <b>TS7</b> but used during the fourth sample.
14	IE3	R/W	0	4th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as <b>IE7</b> but used during the fourth sample.
13	END3	R/W	0	4th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as <b>END7</b> but used during the fourth sample.
12	D3	R/W	0	4th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as <b>D7</b> but used during the fourth sample.
11	TS2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as <b>TS7</b> but used during the third sample.
10	IE2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as <b>IE7</b> but used during the third sample.
9	END2	R/W	0	3rd Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as <b>END7</b> but used during the third sample.
8	D2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as <b>D7</b> but used during the third sample.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7	TS1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the second sample.
6	IE1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the second sample.
5	END1	R/W	0	2nd Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the second sample.
4	D1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the second sample.
3	TS0	R/W	0	1st Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the first sample.
2	IE0	R/W	0	1st Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the first sample.
1	END0	R/W	0	1st Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the first sample. Since this sequencer has only one entry, this bit must be set.
0	D0	R/W	0	1st Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the first sample.

## Register 25: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3 (ADCSSMUX3), offset 0x0A0

This register defines the analog input configuration for each sample in a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 3. This register is 4-bits wide and contains information for one possible sample. See the **ADCSSMUX0** register on page 289 for detailed bit descriptions.

### ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3 (ADCSSMUX3)

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x0A0  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved													MUX0		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2:0	MUX0	R/W	0	1st Sample Input Select

### Register 26: ADC Sample Sequence Control 3 (ADCSSCTL3), offset 0x0A4

This register contains the configuration information for each sample for a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 3. The `END` bit is always set since there is only one sample in this sequencer. This register is 4-bits wide and contains information for one possible sample. See the **ADCSSCTL0** register on page 291 for detailed bit descriptions.

#### ADC Sample Sequence Control 3 (ADCSSCTL3)

Base 0x4003.8000  
 Offset 0x0A4  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0002

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved													TS0	IE0	END0	D0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TS0	R/W	0	1st Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as <code>TS7</code> but used during the first sample.
2	IE0	R/W	0	1st Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as <code>IE7</code> but used during the first sample.
1	END0	R/W	1	1st Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as <code>END7</code> but used during the first sample. Since this sequencer has only one entry, this bit must be set.
0	D0	R/W	0	1st Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as <code>D7</code> but used during the first sample.

## Register 27: ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB), offset 0x100

This register provides loopback operation within the digital logic of the ADC, which can be useful in debugging software without having to provide actual analog stimulus. This test mode is entered by writing a value of 0x0000.0001 to this register. When data is read from the FIFO in loopback mode, the read-only portion of this register is returned.

### ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB)

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x100  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															LB
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	LB	R/W	0	Loopback Mode Enable

When set, forces a loopback within the digital block to provide information on input and unique numbering. The **ADCSSFIFO**n registers do not provide sample data, but instead provide the 10-bit loopback data as shown below.

Bit/Field	Name	Description
9:6	CNT	Continuous Sample Counter Continuous sample counter that is initialized to 0 and counts each sample as it processed. This helps provide a unique value for the data received.
5	CONT	Continuation Sample Indicator When set, indicates that this is a continuation sample. For example, if two sequencers were to run back-to-back, this indicates that the controller kept continuously sampling at full rate.
4	DIFF	Differential Sample Indicator When set, indicates that this is a differential sample.
3	TS	Temp Sensor Sample Indicator When set, indicates that this is a temperature sensor sample.
2:0	MUX	Analog Input Indicator Indicates which analog input is to be sampled.

## 13 Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UARTs)

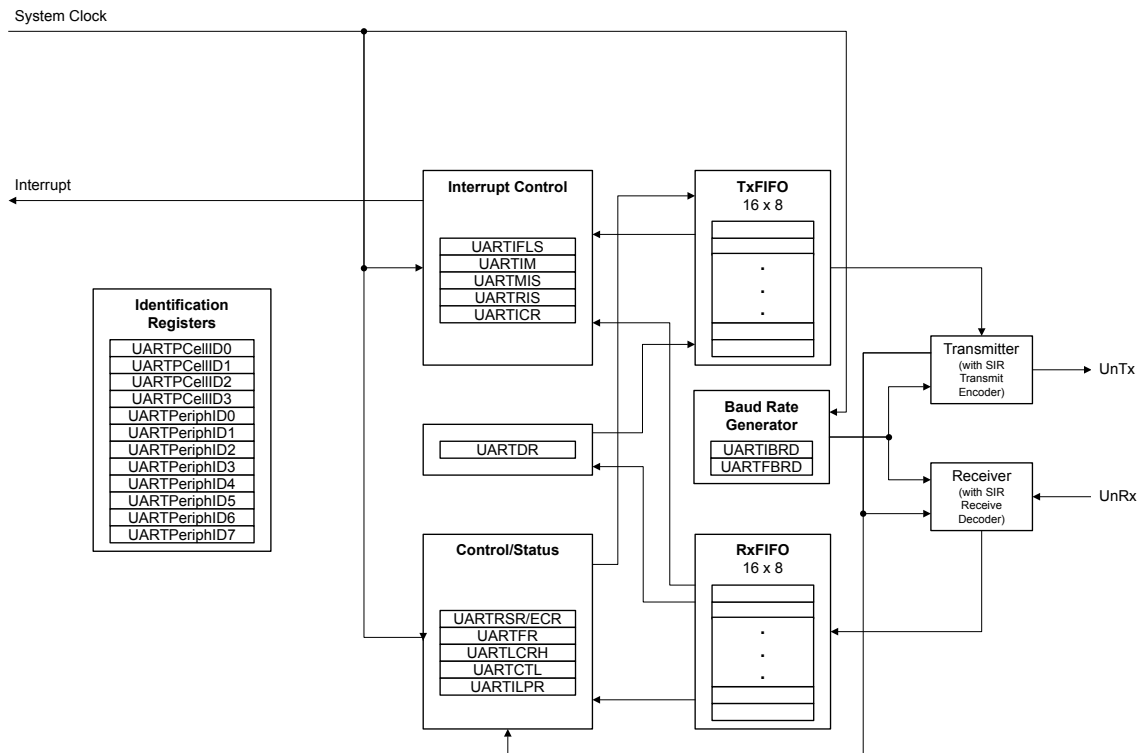
The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) provides fully programmable, 16C550-type serial interface characteristics. The LM3S8971 controller is equipped with one UART module.

The UART has the following features:

- Separate transmit and receive FIFOs
- Programmable FIFO length, including 1-byte deep operation providing conventional double-buffered interface
- FIFO trigger levels of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 3/4, and 7/8
- Programmable baud-rate generator allowing rates up to 3.125 Mbps
- Standard asynchronous communication bits for start, stop, and parity
- False start bit detection
- Line-break generation and detection
- Fully programmable serial interface characteristics:
  - 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits
  - Even, odd, stick, or no-parity bit generation/detection
  - 1 or 2 stop bit generation
- IrDA serial-IR (SIR) encoder/decoder providing:
  - Programmable use of IrDA Serial Infrared (SIR) or UART input/output
  - Support of IrDA SIR encoder/decoder functions for data rates up to 115.2 Kbps half-duplex
  - Support of normal 3/16 and low-power (1.41-2.23  $\mu$ s) bit durations
  - Programmable internal clock generator enabling division of reference clock by 1 to 256 for low-power mode bit duration

## 13.1 Block Diagram

Figure 13-1. UART Module Block Diagram



## 13.2 Functional Description

Each Stellaris<sup>®</sup> UART performs the functions of parallel-to-serial and serial-to-parallel conversions. It is similar in functionality to a 16C550 UART, but is not register compatible.

The UART is configured for transmit and/or receive via the TXE and RXE bits of the **UART Control (UARTCTL)** register (see page 321). Transmit and receive are both enabled out of reset. Before any control registers are programmed, the UART must be disabled by clearing the UARTEEN bit in **UARTCTL**. If the UART is disabled during a TX or RX operation, the current transaction is completed prior to the UART stopping.

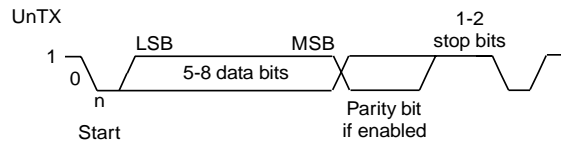
The UART peripheral also includes a serial IR (SIR) encoder/decoder block that can be connected to an infrared transceiver to implement an IrDA SIR physical layer. The SIR function is programmed using the UARCTL register.

### 13.2.1 Transmit/Receive Logic

The transmit logic performs parallel-to-serial conversion on the data read from the transmit FIFO. The control logic outputs the serial bit stream beginning with a start bit, and followed by the data bits (LSB first), parity bit, and the stop bits according to the programmed configuration in the control registers. See Figure 13-2 on page 304 for details.

The receive logic performs serial-to-parallel conversion on the received bit stream after a valid start pulse has been detected. Overrun, parity, frame error checking, and line-break detection are also performed, and their status accompanies the data that is written to the receive FIFO.

Figure 13-2. UART Character Frame



### 13.2.2 Baud-Rate Generation

The baud-rate divisor is a 22-bit number consisting of a 16-bit integer and a 6-bit fractional part. The number formed by these two values is used by the baud-rate generator to determine the bit period. Having a fractional baud-rate divider allows the UART to generate all the standard baud rates.

The 16-bit integer is loaded through the **UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD)** register (see page 317) and the 6-bit fractional part is loaded with the **UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD)** register (see page 318). The baud-rate divisor (BRD) has the following relationship to the system clock (where *BRDI* is the integer part of the BRD and *BRDF* is the fractional part, separated by a decimal place.)

$$BRD = BRDI + BRDF = \text{UARTSysClk} / (16 * \text{Baud Rate})$$

where *UARTSysClk* is the system clock connected to the UART.

The 6-bit fractional number (that is to be loaded into the *DIVFRAC* bit field in the **UARTFBRD** register) can be calculated by taking the fractional part of the baud-rate divisor, multiplying it by 64, and adding 0.5 to account for rounding errors:

$$\text{UARTFBRD}[DIVFRAC] = \text{integer}(BRDF * 64 + 0.5)$$

The UART generates an internal baud-rate reference clock at 16x the baud-rate (referred to as *Baud16*). This reference clock is divided by 16 to generate the transmit clock, and is used for error detection during receive operations.

Along with the **UART Line Control, High Byte (UARTLCRH)** register (see page 319), the **UARTIBRD** and **UARTFBRD** registers form an internal 30-bit register. This internal register is only updated when a write operation to **UARTLCRH** is performed, so any changes to the baud-rate divisor must be followed by a write to the **UARTLCRH** register for the changes to take effect.

To update the baud-rate registers, there are four possible sequences:

- **UARTIBRD** write, **UARTFBRD** write, and **UARTLCRH** write
- **UARTFBRD** write, **UARTIBRD** write, and **UARTLCRH** write
- **UARTIBRD** write and **UARTLCRH** write
- **UARTFBRD** write and **UARTLCRH** write

### 13.2.3 Data Transmission

Data received or transmitted is stored in two 16-byte FIFOs, though the receive FIFO has an extra four bits per character for status information. For transmission, data is written into the transmit FIFO. If the UART is enabled, it causes a data frame to start transmitting with the parameters indicated in the **UARTLCRH** register. Data continues to be transmitted until there is no data left in the transmit



FIFO. The `BUSY` bit in the **UART Flag (UARTFR)** register (see page 314) is asserted as soon as data is written to the transmit FIFO (that is, if the FIFO is non-empty) and remains asserted while data is being transmitted. The `BUSY` bit is negated only when the transmit FIFO is empty, and the last character has been transmitted from the shift register, including the stop bits. The UART can indicate that it is busy even though the UART may no longer be enabled.

When the receiver is idle (the `UnRx` is continuously 1) and the data input goes Low (a start bit has been received), the receive counter begins running and data is sampled on the eighth cycle of `Baud16` (described in “Transmit/Receive Logic” on page 303).

The start bit is valid if `UnRx` is still low on the eighth cycle of `Baud16`, otherwise a false start bit is detected and it is ignored. Start bit errors can be viewed in the **UART Receive Status (UARTSR)** register (see page 312). If the start bit was valid, successive data bits are sampled on every 16th cycle of `Baud16` (that is, one bit period later) according to the programmed length of the data characters. The parity bit is then checked if parity mode was enabled. Data length and parity are defined in the **UARTLCRH** register.

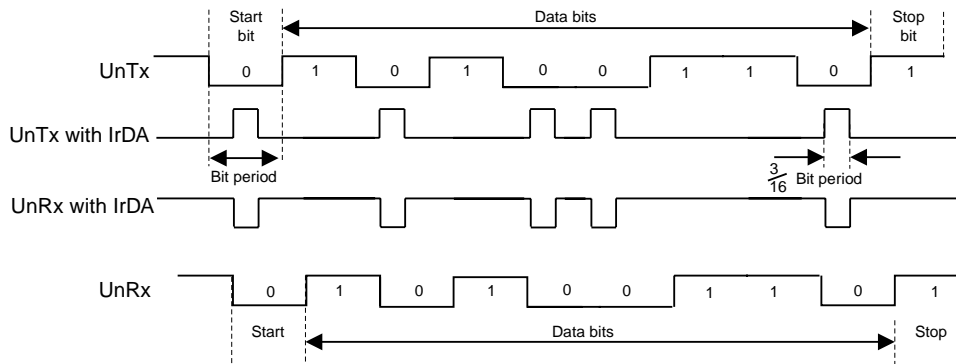
Lastly, a valid stop bit is confirmed if `UnRx` is High, otherwise a framing error has occurred. When a full word is received, the data is stored in the receive FIFO, with any error bits associated with that word.

#### 13.2.4 Serial IR (SIR)

The UART peripheral includes an IrDA serial-IR (SIR) encoder/decoder block. The IrDA SIR block provides functionality that converts between an asynchronous UART data stream, and half-duplex serial SIR interface. No analog processing is performed on-chip. The role of the SIR block is to provide a digital encoded output, and decoded input to the UART. The UART signal pins can be connected to an infrared transceiver to implement an IrDA SIR physical layer link. The SIR block has two modes of operation:

- In normal IrDA mode, a zero logic level is transmitted as high pulse of 3/16th duration of the selected baud rate bit period on the output pin, while logic one levels are transmitted as a static LOW signal. These levels control the driver of an infrared transmitter, sending a pulse of light for each zero. On the reception side, the incoming light pulses energize the photo transistor base of the receiver, pulling its output LOW. This drives the UART input pin LOW.
- In low-power IrDA mode, the width of the transmitted infrared pulse is set to three times the period of the internally generated `IrLPBaud16` signal (1.63  $\mu$ s, assuming a nominal 1.8432 MHz frequency) by changing the appropriate bit in the **UARTCR** register. See page 316 for more information on IrDA low-power pulse-duration configuration.

Figure 13-3 on page 306 shows the UART transmit and receive signals, with and without IrDA modulation.

**Figure 13-3. IrDA Data Modulation**


In both normal and low-power IrDA modes:

- During transmission, the UART data bit is used as the base for encoding
- During reception, the decoded bits are transferred to the UART receive logic

The IrDA SIR physical layer specifies a half-duplex communication link, with a minimum 10 ms delay between transmission and reception. This delay must be generated by software because it is not automatically supported by the UART. The delay is required because the infrared receiver electronics might become biased, or even saturated from the optical power coupled from the adjacent transmitter LED. This delay is known as latency, or receiver setup time.

### 13.2.5 FIFO Operation

The UART has two 16-entry FIFOs; one for transmit and one for receive. Both FIFOs are accessed via the **UART Data (UARTDR)** register (see page 310). Read operations of the **UARTDR** register return a 12-bit value consisting of 8 data bits and 4 error flags while write operations place 8-bit data in the transmit FIFO.

Out of reset, both FIFOs are disabled and act as 1-byte-deep holding registers. The FIFOs are enabled by setting the `FEN` bit in **UARTLCRH** (page 319).

FIFO status can be monitored via the **UART Flag (UARTFR)** register (see page 314) and the **UART Receive Status (UARTRSR)** register. Hardware monitors empty, full and overrun conditions. The **UARTFR** register contains empty and full flags (`TXFE`, `TXFF`, `RXFE`, and `RXFF` bits) and the **UARTRSR** register shows overrun status via the `OE` bit.

The trigger points at which the FIFOs generate interrupts is controlled via the **UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS)** register (see page 323). Both FIFOs can be individually configured to trigger interrupts at different levels. Available configurations include  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and  $\frac{7}{8}$ . For example, if the  $\frac{1}{4}$  option is selected for the receive FIFO, the UART generates a receive interrupt after 4 data bytes are received. Out of reset, both FIFOs are configured to trigger an interrupt at the  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark.

### 13.2.6 Interrupts

The UART can generate interrupts when the following conditions are observed:

- Overrun Error
- Break Error

- Parity Error
- Framing Error
- Receive Timeout
- Transmit (when condition defined in the `TXIFLSEL` bit in the **UARTIFLS** register is met)
- Receive (when condition defined in the `RXIFLSEL` bit in the **UARTIFLS** register is met)

All of the interrupt events are ORed together before being sent to the interrupt controller, so the UART can only generate a single interrupt request to the controller at any given time. Software can service multiple interrupt events in a single interrupt service routine by reading the **UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS)** register (see page 328).

The interrupt events that can trigger a controller-level interrupt are defined in the **UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM)** register (see page 325) by setting the corresponding `IM` bit to 1. If interrupts are not used, the raw interrupt status is always visible via the **UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS)** register (see page 327).

Interrupts are always cleared (for both the **UARTMIS** and **UARTRIS** registers) by setting the corresponding bit in the **UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR)** register (see page 329).

The receive timeout interrupt is asserted when the receive FIFO is not empty, and no further data is received over a 32-bit period. The receive timeout interrupt is cleared either when the FIFO becomes empty through reading all the data (or by reading the holding register), or when a 1 is written to the corresponding bit in the **UARTICR** register.

### 13.2.7 Loopback Operation

The UART can be placed into an internal loopback mode for diagnostic or debug work. This is accomplished by setting the `LBE` bit in the **UARTCTL** register (see page 321). In loopback mode, data transmitted on `UnTx` is received on the `UnRx` input.

### 13.2.8 IrDA SIR block

The IrDA SIR block contains an IrDA serial IR (SIR) protocol encoder/decoder. When enabled, the SIR block uses the `UnTx` and `UnRx` pins for the SIR protocol, which should be connected to an IR transceiver.

The SIR block can receive and transmit, but it is only half-duplex so it cannot do both at the same time. Transmission must be stopped before data can be received. The IrDA SIR physical layer specifies a minimum 10-ms delay between transmission and reception.

## 13.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the UART, the peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the `UART0` bit in the **RCGC1** register.

This section discusses the steps that are required to use a UART module. For this example, the UART clock is assumed to be 20 MHz and the desired UART configuration is:

- 115200 baud rate
- Data length of 8 bits
- One stop bit

- No parity
- FIFOs disabled
- No interrupts

The first thing to consider when programming the UART is the baud-rate divisor (BRD), since the **UARTIBRD** and **UARTFBRD** registers must be written before the **UARTLCRH** register. Using the equation described in “Baud-Rate Generation” on page 304, the BRD can be calculated:

$$\text{BRD} = 20,000,000 / (16 * 115,200) = 10.8507$$

which means that the `DIVINT` field of the **UARTIBRD** register (see page 317) should be set to 10. The value to be loaded into the **UARTFBRD** register (see page 318) is calculated by the equation:

$$\text{UARTFBRD}[\text{DIVFRAC}] = \text{integer}(0.8507 * 64 + 0.5) = 54$$

With the BRD values in hand, the UART configuration is written to the module in the following order:

1. Disable the UART by clearing the `UARTEN` bit in the **UARTCTL** register.
2. Write the integer portion of the BRD to the **UARTIBRD** register.
3. Write the fractional portion of the BRD to the **UARTFBRD** register.
4. Write the desired serial parameters to the **UARTLCRH** register (in this case, a value of 0x0000.0060).
5. Enable the UART by setting the `UARTEN` bit in the **UARTCTL** register.

## 13.4 Register Map

Table 13-1 on page 308 lists the UART registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register’s address, relative to that UART’s base address:

- UART0: 0x4000.C000

**Note:** The UART must be disabled (see the `UARTEN` bit in the **UARTCTL** register on page 321) before any of the control registers are reprogrammed. When the UART is disabled during a TX or RX operation, the current transaction is completed prior to the UART stopping.

**Table 13-1. UART Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	UARTDR	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Data	310
0x004	UARTSR/UARTCR	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Receive Status/Error Clear	312
0x018	UARTFR	RO	0x0000.0090	UART Flag	314
0x020	UARTILPR	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART IrDA Low-Power Register	316
0x024	UARTIBRD	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor	317
0x028	UARTFBRD	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor	318

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x02C	UARTLCRH	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Line Control	319
0x030	UARTCTL	R/W	0x0000.0300	UART Control	321
0x034	UARTIFLS	R/W	0x0000.0012	UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select	323
0x038	UARTIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Interrupt Mask	325
0x03C	UARTRIS	RO	0x0000.000F	UART Raw Interrupt Status	327
0x040	UARTMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Masked Interrupt Status	328
0x044	UARTICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	UART Interrupt Clear	329
0xFD0	UARTPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 4	331
0xFD4	UARTPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 5	332
0xFD8	UARTPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 6	333
0xFDC	UARTPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 7	334
0xFE0	UARTPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0011	UART Peripheral Identification 0	335
0xFE4	UARTPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 1	336
0xFE8	UARTPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	UART Peripheral Identification 2	337
0xFEC	UARTPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	UART Peripheral Identification 3	338
0xFF0	UARTPCellID0	RO	0x0000.000D	UART PrimeCell Identification 0	339
0xFF4	UARTPCellID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	UART PrimeCell Identification 1	340
0xFF8	UARTPCellID2	RO	0x0000.0005	UART PrimeCell Identification 2	341
0xFFC	UARTPCellID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	UART PrimeCell Identification 3	342

## 13.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the UART registers, in numerical order by address offset.

### Register 1: UART Data (UARTDR), offset 0x000

This register is the data register (the interface to the FIFOs).

When FIFOs are enabled, data written to this location is pushed onto the transmit FIFO. If FIFOs are disabled, data is stored in the transmitter holding register (the bottom word of the transmit FIFO). A write to this register initiates a transmission from the UART.

For received data, if the FIFO is enabled, the data byte and the 4-bit status (break, frame, parity, and overrun) is pushed onto the 12-bit wide receive FIFO. If FIFOs are disabled, the data byte and status are stored in the receiving holding register (the bottom word of the receive FIFO). The received data can be retrieved by reading this register.

#### UART Data (UARTDR)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000  
Offset 0x000  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				OE	BE	PE	FE	DATA							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:12	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
11	OE	RO	0	UART Overrun Error  The OE values are defined as follows:  <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Value</td> <td>Description</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>There has been no data loss due to a FIFO overrun.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>New data was received when the FIFO was full, resulting in data loss.</td> </tr> </table>	Value	Description	0	There has been no data loss due to a FIFO overrun.	1	New data was received when the FIFO was full, resulting in data loss.
Value	Description									
0	There has been no data loss due to a FIFO overrun.									
1	New data was received when the FIFO was full, resulting in data loss.									
10	BE	RO	0	UART Break Error  This bit is set to 1 when a break condition is detected, indicating that the receive data input was held Low for longer than a full-word transmission time (defined as start, data, parity, and stop bits).  In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO. When a break occurs, only one 0 character is loaded into the FIFO. The next character is only enabled after the received data input goes to a 1 (marking state) and the next valid start bit is received.						
9	PE	RO	0	UART Parity Error  This bit is set to 1 when the parity of the received data character does not match the parity defined by bits 2 and 7 of the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register.  In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO.						

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
8	FE	RO	0	UART Framing Error This bit is set to 1 when the received character does not have a valid stop bit (a valid stop bit is 1).
7:0	DATA	R/W	0	Data Transmitted or Received When written, the data that is to be transmitted via the UART. When read, the data that was received by the UART.

## Register 2: UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR), offset 0x004

The **UARTRSR/UARTECR** register is the receive status register/error clear register.

In addition to the **UARTDR** register, receive status can also be read from the **UARTRSR** register. If the status is read from this register, then the status information corresponds to the entry read from **UARTDR** prior to reading **UARTRSR**. The status information for overrun is set immediately when an overrun condition occurs.

The **UARTRSR** register cannot be written.

A write of any value to the **UARTECR** register clears the framing, parity, break, and overrun errors. All the bits are cleared to 0 on reset.

### Read-Only Receive Status (UARTRSR) Register

#### UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0x004

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved													OE	BE	PE	FE
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	OE	RO	0	<p>UART Overrun Error</p> <p>When this bit is set to 1, data is received and the FIFO is already full. This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to <b>UARTECR</b>.</p> <p>The FIFO contents remain valid since no further data is written when the FIFO is full, only the contents of the shift register are overwritten. The CPU must now read the data in order to empty the FIFO.</p>
2	BE	RO	0	<p>UART Break Error</p> <p>This bit is set to 1 when a break condition is detected, indicating that the received data input was held Low for longer than a full-word transmission time (defined as start, data, parity, and stop bits).</p> <p>This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to <b>UARTECR</b>.</p> <p>In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO. When a break occurs, only one 0 character is loaded into the FIFO. The next character is only enabled after the receive data input goes to a 1 (marking state) and the next valid start bit is received.</p>



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	PE	RO	0	<p>UART Parity Error</p> <p>This bit is set to 1 when the parity of the received data character does not match the parity defined by bits 2 and 7 of the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register.</p> <p>This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to <b>UARTECR</b>.</p>
0	FE	RO	0	<p>UART Framing Error</p> <p>This bit is set to 1 when the received character does not have a valid stop bit (a valid stop bit is 1).</p> <p>This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to <b>UARTECR</b>.</p> <p>In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO.</p>

### Write-Only Error Clear (UARTECR) Register

#### UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000  
 Offset 0x004  
 Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DATA							
Type	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	WO	0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>
7:0	DATA	WO	0	<p>Error Clear</p> <p>A write to this register of any data clears the framing, parity, break, and overrun flags.</p>

### Register 3: UART Flag (UARTFR), offset 0x018

The **UARTFR** register is the flag register. After reset, the **TXFF**, **RXFF**, and **BUSY** bits are 0, and **TXFE** and **RXFE** bits are 1.

#### UART Flag (UARTFR)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0x018

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0090

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								TXFE	RXFF	TXFF	RXFE	BUSY	reserved		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	TXFE	RO	1	<p>UART Transmit FIFO Empty</p> <p>The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the <b>FEN</b> bit in the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register.</p> <p>If the FIFO is disabled (<b>FEN</b> is 0), this bit is set when the transmit holding register is empty.</p> <p>If the FIFO is enabled (<b>FEN</b> is 1), this bit is set when the transmit FIFO is empty.</p>
6	RXFF	RO	0	<p>UART Receive FIFO Full</p> <p>The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the <b>FEN</b> bit in the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register.</p> <p>If the FIFO is disabled, this bit is set when the receive holding register is full.</p> <p>If the FIFO is enabled, this bit is set when the receive FIFO is full.</p>
5	TXFF	RO	0	<p>UART Transmit FIFO Full</p> <p>The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the <b>FEN</b> bit in the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register.</p> <p>If the FIFO is disabled, this bit is set when the transmit holding register is full.</p> <p>If the FIFO is enabled, this bit is set when the transmit FIFO is full.</p>
4	RXFE	RO	1	<p>UART Receive FIFO Empty</p> <p>The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the <b>FEN</b> bit in the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register.</p> <p>If the FIFO is disabled, this bit is set when the receive holding register is empty.</p> <p>If the FIFO is enabled, this bit is set when the receive FIFO is empty.</p>

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3	BUSY	RO	0	<p>UART Busy</p> <p>When this bit is 1, the UART is busy transmitting data. This bit remains set until the complete byte, including all stop bits, has been sent from the shift register.</p> <p>This bit is set as soon as the transmit FIFO becomes non-empty (regardless of whether UART is enabled).</p>
2:0	reserved	RO	0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>

### Register 4: UART IrDA Low-Power Register (UARTILPR), offset 0x020

The **UARTILPR** register is an 8-bit read/write register that stores the low-power counter divisor value used to derive the low-power SIR pulse width clock by dividing down the system clock (SysClk). All the bits are cleared to 0 when reset.

The internal  $F_{IrLPBaud16}$  clock is generated by dividing down SysClk according to the low-power divisor value written to **UARTILPR**. The duration of SIR pulses generated when low-power mode is enabled is three times the period of the  $F_{IrLPBaud16}$  clock. The low-power divisor value is calculated as follows:

$$ILPDVSR = SysClk / F_{IrLPBaud16}$$

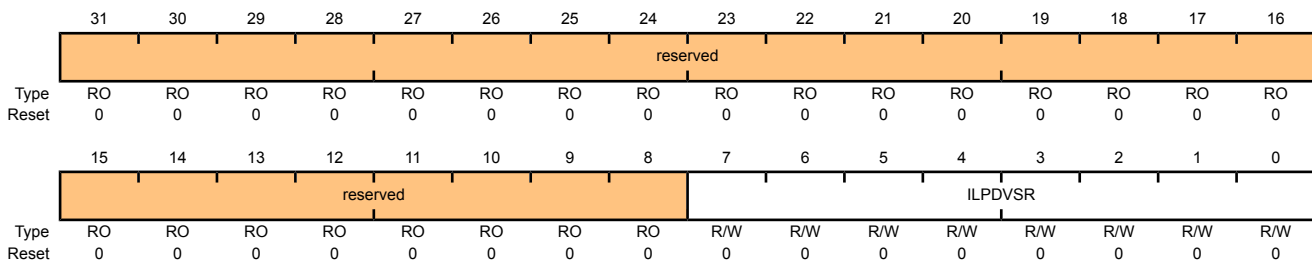
where  $F_{IrLPBaud16}$  is nominally 1.8432 MHz.

You must choose the divisor so that  $1.42 \text{ MHz} < F_{IrLPBaud16} < 2.12 \text{ MHz}$ , which results in a low-power pulse duration of 1.41–2.11  $\mu\text{s}$  (three times the period of  $F_{IrLPBaud16}$ ). The minimum frequency of  $F_{IrLPBaud16}$  ensures that pulses less than one period of  $F_{IrLPBaud16}$  are rejected, but that pulses greater than 1.4  $\mu\text{s}$  are accepted as valid pulses.

**Note:** Zero is an illegal value. Programming a zero value results in no  $F_{IrLPBaud16}$  pulses being generated.

#### UART IrDA Low-Power Register (UARTILPR)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000  
 Offset 0x020  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	ILPDVSR	R/W	0x00	IrDA Low-Power Divisor This is an 8-bit low-power divisor value.

## Register 5: UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD), offset 0x024

The **UARTIBRD** register is the integer part of the baud-rate divisor value. All the bits are cleared on reset. The minimum possible divide ratio is 1 (when **UARTIBRD**=0), in which case the **UARTFBRD** register is ignored. When changing the **UARTIBRD** register, the new value does not take effect until transmission/reception of the current character is complete. Any changes to the baud-rate divisor must be followed by a write to the **UARTLCRH** register. See “Baud-Rate Generation” on page 304 for configuration details.

### UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000  
Offset 0x024  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DIVINT															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

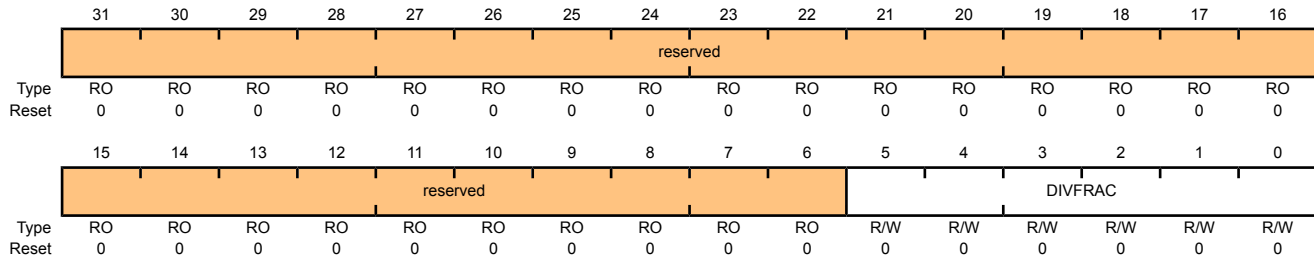
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	DIVINT	R/W	0x0000	Integer Baud-Rate Divisor

### Register 6: UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD), offset 0x028

The **UARTFBRD** register is the fractional part of the baud-rate divisor value. All the bits are cleared on reset. When changing the **UARTFBRD** register, the new value does not take effect until transmission/reception of the current character is complete. Any changes to the baud-rate divisor must be followed by a write to the **UARTLCRH** register. See “Baud-Rate Generation” on page 304 for configuration details.

#### UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000  
 Offset 0x028  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:0	DIVFRAC	R/W	0x000	Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor

## Register 7: UART Line Control (UARTLCRH), offset 0x02C

The **UARTLCRH** register is the line control register. Serial parameters such as data length, parity, and stop bit selection are implemented in this register.

When updating the baud-rate divisor (**UARTIBRD** and/or **UARTIFRD**), the **UARTLCRH** register must also be written. The write strobe for the baud-rate divisor registers is tied to the **UARTLCRH** register.

### UART Line Control (UARTLCRH)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000  
Offset 0x02C  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								SPS	WLEN		FEN	STP2	EPS	PEN	BRK
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.										
7	SPS	R/W	0	<p>UART Stick Parity Select</p> <p>When bits 1, 2, and 7 of <b>UARTLCRH</b> are set, the parity bit is transmitted and checked as a 0. When bits 1 and 7 are set and 2 is cleared, the parity bit is transmitted and checked as a 1.</p> <p>When this bit is cleared, stick parity is disabled.</p>										
6:5	WLEN	R/W	0	<p>UART Word Length</p> <p>The bits indicate the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>8 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>7 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>6 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>5 bits (default)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x3	8 bits	0x2	7 bits	0x1	6 bits	0x0	5 bits (default)
Value	Description													
0x3	8 bits													
0x2	7 bits													
0x1	6 bits													
0x0	5 bits (default)													
4	FEN	R/W	0	<p>UART Enable FIFOs</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, transmit and receive FIFO buffers are enabled (FIFO mode).</p> <p>When cleared to 0, FIFOs are disabled (Character mode). The FIFOs become 1-byte-deep holding registers.</p>										
3	STP2	R/W	0	<p>UART Two Stop Bits Select</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, two stop bits are transmitted at the end of a frame. The receive logic does not check for two stop bits being received.</p>										

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2	EPS	R/W	0	<p>UART Even Parity Select</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, even parity generation and checking is performed during transmission and reception, which checks for an even number of 1s in data and parity bits.</p> <p>When cleared to 0, then odd parity is performed, which checks for an odd number of 1s.</p> <p>This bit has no effect when parity is disabled by the <code>PEN</code> bit.</p>
1	PEN	R/W	0	<p>UART Parity Enable</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, parity checking and generation is enabled; otherwise, parity is disabled and no parity bit is added to the data frame.</p>
0	BRK	R/W	0	<p>UART Send Break</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, a Low level is continually output on the <code>UNTX</code> output, after completing transmission of the current character. For the proper execution of the break command, the software must set this bit for at least two frames (character periods). For normal use, this bit must be cleared to 0.</p>



## Register 8: UART Control (UARTCTL), offset 0x030

The **UARTCTL** register is the control register. All the bits are cleared on reset except for the Transmit Enable (TXE) and Receive Enable (RXE) bits, which are set to 1.

To enable the UART module, the **UARTEN** bit must be set to 1. If software requires a configuration change in the module, the **UARTEN** bit must be cleared before the configuration changes are written. If the UART is disabled during a transmit or receive operation, the current transaction is completed prior to the UART stopping.

**Note:** The **UARTCTL** register should not be changed while the UART is enabled or else the results are unpredictable. The following sequence is recommended for making changes to the **UARTCTL** register.

1. Disable the UART.
2. Wait for the end of transmission or reception of the current character.
3. Flush the transmit FIFO by disabling bit 4 (**FEN**) in the line control register (**UARTLCRH**).
4. Reprogram the control register.
5. Enable the UART.

### UART Control (UARTCTL)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000  
Offset 0x030  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0300

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved						RXE	TXE	LBE	reserved				SIRLP	SIREN	UARTEN
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9	RXE	R/W	1	<p>UART Receive Enable</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, the receive section of the UART is enabled. When the UART is disabled in the middle of a receive, it completes the current character before stopping.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> To enable reception, the <b>UARTEN</b> bit must also be set.</p>
8	TXE	R/W	1	<p>UART Transmit Enable</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, the transmit section of the UART is enabled. When the UART is disabled in the middle of a transmission, it completes the current character before stopping.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> To enable transmission, the <b>UARTEN</b> bit must also be set.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7	LBE	R/W	0	UART Loop Back Enable  If this bit is set to 1, the $U_nTX$ path is fed through the $U_nRX$ path.
6:3	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	SIRLP	R/W	0	UART SIR Low Power Mode  This bit selects the IrDA encoding mode. If this bit is cleared to 0, low-level bits are transmitted as an active High pulse with a width of 3/16th of the bit period. If this bit is set to 1, low-level bits are transmitted with a pulse width which is 3 times the period of the $I_rLPBaud16$ input signal, regardless of the selected bit rate. Setting this bit uses less power, but might reduce transmission distances. See page 316 for more information.
1	SIREN	R/W	0	UART SIR Enable  If this bit is set to 1, the IrDA SIR block is enabled, and the UART will transmit and receive data using SIR protocol.
0	UARTEN	R/W	0	UART Enable  If this bit is set to 1, the UART is enabled. When the UART is disabled in the middle of transmission or reception, it completes the current character before stopping.

## Register 9: UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS), offset 0x034

The **UARTIFLS** register is the interrupt FIFO level select register. You can use this register to define the FIFO level at which the **TXRIS** and **RXRIS** bits in the **UARTRIS** register are triggered.

The interrupts are generated based on a transition through a level rather than being based on the level. That is, the interrupts are generated when the fill level progresses through the trigger level. For example, if the receive trigger level is set to the half-way mark, the interrupt is triggered as the module is receiving the 9th character.

Out of reset, the **TXIFLSEL** and **RXIFLSEL** bits are configured so that the FIFOs trigger an interrupt at the half-way mark.

### UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0x034

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0012

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										RXIFLSEL			TXIFLSEL		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:3	RXIFLSEL	R/W	0x2	UART Receive Interrupt FIFO Level Select

The trigger points for the receive interrupt are as follows:

Value	Description
0x0	RX FIFO $\geq$ 1/8 full
0x1	RX FIFO $\geq$ 1/4 full
0x2	RX FIFO $\geq$ 1/2 full (default)
0x3	RX FIFO $\geq$ 3/4 full
0x4	RX FIFO $\geq$ 7/8 full
0x5-0x7	Reserved

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2:0	TXIFLSEL	R/W	0x2	UART Transmit Interrupt FIFO Level Select The trigger points for the transmit interrupt are as follows:  Value Description 0x0 TX FIFO $\leq$ 1/8 full 0x1 TX FIFO $\leq$ 1/4 full 0x2 TX FIFO $\leq$ 1/2 full (default) 0x3 TX FIFO $\leq$ 3/4 full 0x4 TX FIFO $\leq$ 7/8 full 0x5-0x7 Reserved

## Register 10: UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM), offset 0x038

The **UARTIM** register is the interrupt mask set/clear register.

On a read, this register gives the current value of the mask on the relevant interrupt. Writing a 1 to a bit allows the corresponding raw interrupt signal to be routed to the interrupt controller. Writing a 0 prevents the raw interrupt signal from being sent to the interrupt controller.

### UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000  
Offset 0x038  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved					OEIM	BEIM	PEIM	FEIM	RTIM	TXIM	RXIM	reserved			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	OEIM	R/W	0	<p>UART Overrun Error Interrupt Mask</p> <p>On a read, the current mask for the <b>OEIM</b> interrupt is returned.</p> <p>Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>OEIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.</p>
9	BEIM	R/W	0	<p>UART Break Error Interrupt Mask</p> <p>On a read, the current mask for the <b>BEIM</b> interrupt is returned.</p> <p>Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>BEIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.</p>
8	PEIM	R/W	0	<p>UART Parity Error Interrupt Mask</p> <p>On a read, the current mask for the <b>PEIM</b> interrupt is returned.</p> <p>Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>PEIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.</p>
7	FEIM	R/W	0	<p>UART Framing Error Interrupt Mask</p> <p>On a read, the current mask for the <b>FEIM</b> interrupt is returned.</p> <p>Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>FEIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.</p>
6	RTIM	R/W	0	<p>UART Receive Time-Out Interrupt Mask</p> <p>On a read, the current mask for the <b>RTIM</b> interrupt is returned.</p> <p>Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>RTIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.</p>
5	TXIM	R/W	0	<p>UART Transmit Interrupt Mask</p> <p>On a read, the current mask for the <b>TXIM</b> interrupt is returned.</p> <p>Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>TXIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
4	RXIM	R/W	0	UART Receive Interrupt Mask On a read, the current mask for the <code>RXIM</code> interrupt is returned. Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <code>RXIM</code> interrupt to the interrupt controller.
3:0	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 11: UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS), offset 0x03C

The **UARTRIS** register is the raw interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current raw status value of the corresponding interrupt. A write has no effect.

### UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0x03C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.000F

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				OERIS	BERIS	PERIS	FERIS	RTRIS	TXRIS	RXRIS	reserved				
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	OERIS	RO	0	UART Overrun Error Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
9	BERIS	RO	0	UART Break Error Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
8	PERIS	RO	0	UART Parity Error Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
7	FERIS	RO	0	UART Framing Error Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
6	RTRIS	RO	0	UART Receive Time-Out Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
5	TXRIS	RO	0	UART Transmit Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
4	RXRIS	RO	0	UART Receive Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
3:0	reserved	RO	0xF	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 12: UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS), offset 0x040

The **UARTMIS** register is the masked interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current masked status value of the corresponding interrupt. A write has no effect.

### UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0x040

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				OEMIS	BEMIS	PEMIS	FEMIS	RTMIS	TXMIS	RXMIS	reserved				
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	OEMIS	RO	0	UART Overrun Error Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
9	BEMIS	RO	0	UART Break Error Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
8	PEMIS	RO	0	UART Parity Error Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
7	FEMIS	RO	0	UART Framing Error Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
6	RTMIS	RO	0	UART Receive Time-Out Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
5	TXMIS	RO	0	UART Transmit Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
4	RXMIS	RO	0	UART Receive Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
3:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.



## Register 13: UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR), offset 0x044

The **UARTICR** register is the interrupt clear register. On a write of 1, the corresponding interrupt (both raw interrupt and masked interrupt, if enabled) is cleared. A write of 0 has no effect.

### UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0x044

Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				OEIC	BEIC	PEIC	FEIC	RTIC	TXIC	RXIC	reserved				
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
10	OEIC	W1C	0	Overrun Error Interrupt Clear The <b>OEIC</b> values are defined as follows:  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>No effect on the interrupt.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Clears interrupt.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on the interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on the interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									
9	BEIC	W1C	0	Break Error Interrupt Clear The <b>BEIC</b> values are defined as follows:  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>No effect on the interrupt.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Clears interrupt.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on the interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on the interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									
8	PEIC	W1C	0	Parity Error Interrupt Clear The <b>PEIC</b> values are defined as follows:  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>No effect on the interrupt.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Clears interrupt.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on the interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on the interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									
7	FEIC	W1C	0	Framing Error Interrupt Clear The <b>FEIC</b> values are defined as follows:  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>No effect on the interrupt.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Clears interrupt.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on the interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on the interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
6	RTIC	W1C	0	Receive Time-Out Interrupt Clear The RTIC values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 No effect on the interrupt. 1 Clears interrupt.
5	TXIC	W1C	0	Transmit Interrupt Clear The TXIC values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 No effect on the interrupt. 1 Clears interrupt.
4	RXIC	W1C	0	Receive Interrupt Clear The RXIC values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 No effect on the interrupt. 1 Clears interrupt.
3:0	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 14: UART Peripheral Identification 4 (UARTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0**

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

**UART Peripheral Identification 4 (UARTPeriphID4)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0xFD0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID4							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID4	RO	0x0000	UART Peripheral ID Register[7:0] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

### Register 15: UART Peripheral Identification 5 (UARTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4

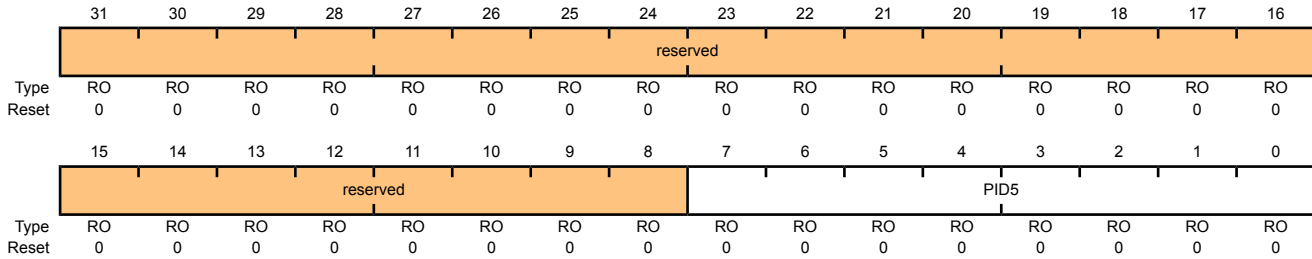
The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

#### UART Peripheral Identification 5 (UARTPeriphID5)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0xFD4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID5	RO	0x0000	UART Peripheral ID Register[15:8] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 16: UART Peripheral Identification 6 (UARTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8**

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

## UART Peripheral Identification 6 (UARTPeriphID6)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0xFD8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID6							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID6	RO	0x0000	UART Peripheral ID Register[23:16] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

## Register 17: UART Peripheral Identification 7 (UARTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

### UART Peripheral Identification 7 (UARTPeriphID7)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0xFDC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID7							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID7	RO	0x0000	UART Peripheral ID Register[31:24] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 18: UART Peripheral Identification 0 (UARTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0**

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

## UART Peripheral Identification 0 (UARTPeriphID0)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0xFE0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0011

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID0	RO	0x11	UART Peripheral ID Register[7:0] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

### Register 19: UART Peripheral Identification 1 (UARTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4

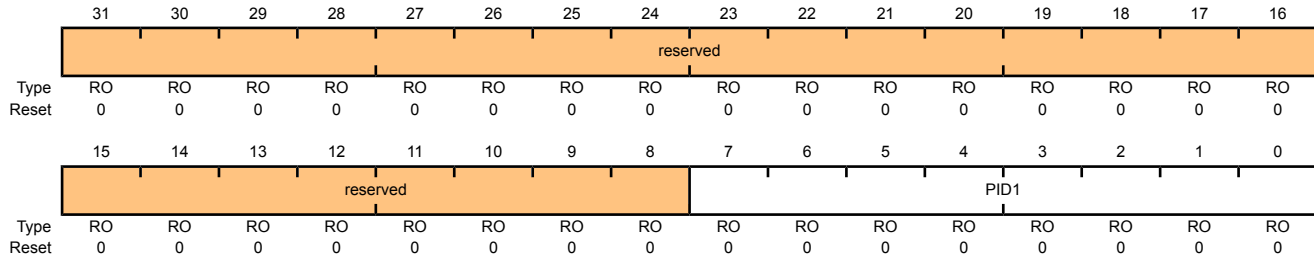
The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

#### UART Peripheral Identification 1 (UARTPeriphID1)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0xFE4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID1	RO	0x00	UART Peripheral ID Register[15:8] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.



## Register 20: UART Peripheral Identification 2 (UARTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

### UART Peripheral Identification 2 (UARTPeriphID2)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0xFE8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID2	RO	0x18	UART Peripheral ID Register[23:16] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

### Register 21: UART Peripheral Identification 3 (UARTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC

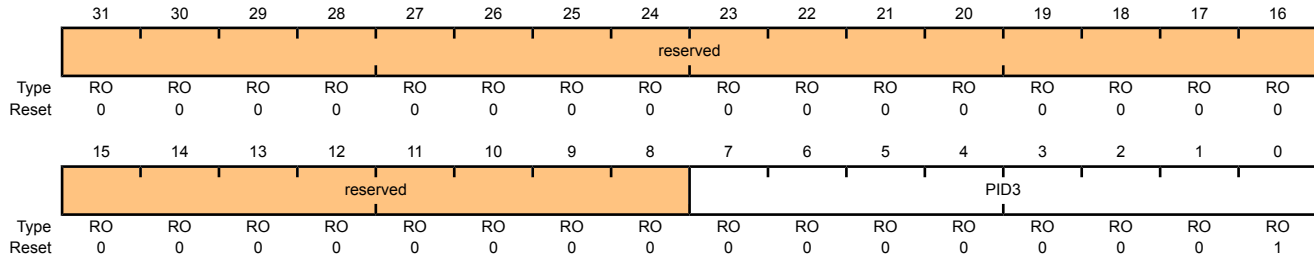
The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

#### UART Peripheral Identification 3 (UARTPeriphID3)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0xFEC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID3	RO	0x01	UART Peripheral ID Register[31:24] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 22: UART PrimeCell Identification 0 (UARTPCellID0), offset 0xFF0**

The **UARTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

## UART PrimeCell Identification 0 (UARTPCellID0)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0xFF0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.000D

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID0	RO	0x0D	UART PrimeCell ID Register[7:0] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

### Register 23: UART PrimeCell Identification 1 (UARTPCIID1), offset 0xFF4

The **UARTPCIIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

#### UART PrimeCell Identification 1 (UARTPCIID1)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0xFF4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID1	RO	0xF0	UART PrimeCell ID Register[15:8] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

## Register 24: UART PrimeCell Identification 2 (UARTPCelIID2), offset 0xFF8

The **UARTPCelIIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

### UART PrimeCell Identification 2 (UARTPCelIID2)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

Offset 0xFF8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1

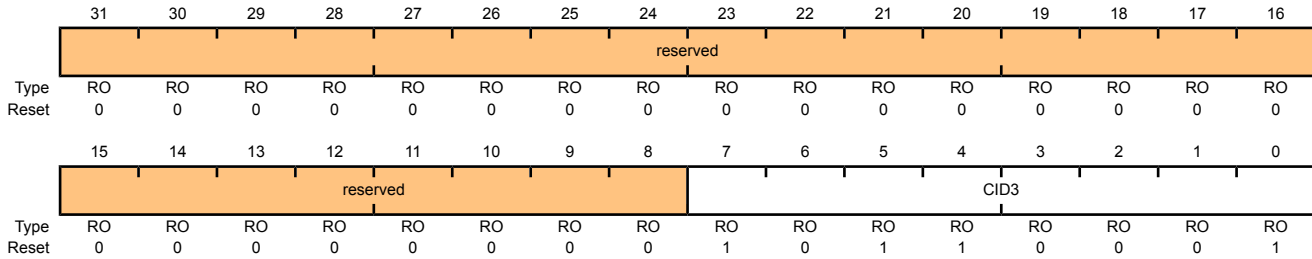
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID2	RO	0x05	UART PrimeCell ID Register[23:16] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

### Register 25: UART PrimeCell Identification 3 (UARTPCIID3), offset 0xFFC

The **UARTPCIIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

#### UART PrimeCell Identification 3 (UARTPCIID3)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000  
 Offset 0xFFC  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID3	RO	0xB1	UART PrimeCell ID Register[31:24] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

## 14 Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)

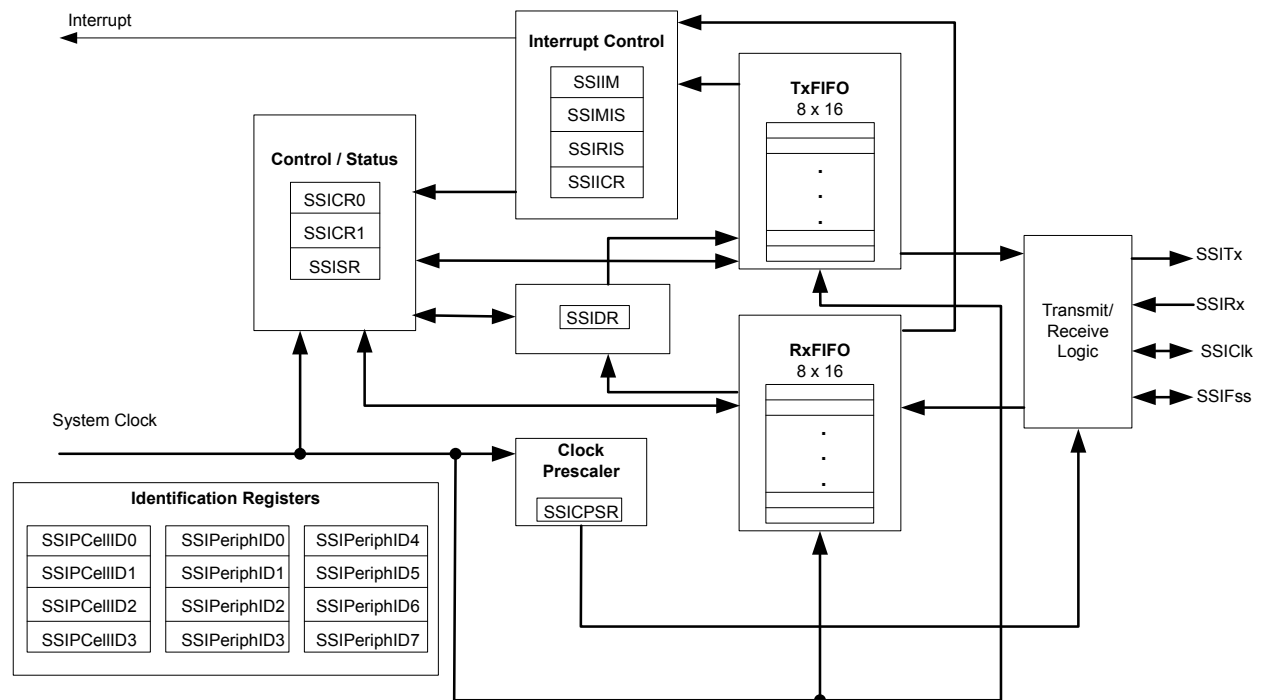
The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) is a master or slave interface for synchronous serial communication with peripheral devices that have either Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or Texas Instruments synchronous serial interfaces.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> SSI module has the following features:

- Master or slave operation
- Programmable clock bit rate and prescale
- Separate transmit and receive FIFOs, 16 bits wide, 8 locations deep
- Programmable interface operation for Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or Texas Instruments synchronous serial interfaces
- Programmable data frame size from 4 to 16 bits
- Internal loopback test mode for diagnostic/debug testing

### 14.1 Block Diagram

Figure 14-1. SSI Module Block Diagram



### 14.2 Functional Description

The SSI performs serial-to-parallel conversion on data received from a peripheral device. The CPU accesses data, control, and status information. The transmit and receive paths are buffered with

internal FIFO memories allowing up to eight 16-bit values to be stored independently in both transmit and receive modes.

### 14.2.1 Bit Rate Generation

The SSI includes a programmable bit rate clock divider and prescaler to generate the serial output clock. Bit rates are supported to MHz and higher, although maximum bit rate is determined by peripheral devices.

The serial bit rate is derived by dividing down the input clock (FSysClk). The clock is first divided by an even prescale value CPSDVSR from 2 to 254, which is programmed in the **SSI Clock Prescale (SSICPSR)** register (see page 362). The clock is further divided by a value from 1 to 256, which is  $1 + SCR$ , where *SCR* is the value programmed in the **SSI Control0 (SSICR0)** register (see page 355).

The frequency of the output clock SSIClk is defined by:

$$SSIClk = F_{SysClk} / (CPSDVSR * (1 + SCR))$$

**Note:** Although the SSIClk transmit clock can theoretically be 25 MHz, the module may not be able to operate at that speed. For master mode, the system clock must be at least two times faster than the SSIClk. For slave mode, the system clock must be at least 12 times faster than the SSIClk.

See “Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)” on page 567 to view SSI timing parameters.

### 14.2.2 FIFO Operation

#### 14.2.2.1 Transmit FIFO

The common transmit FIFO is a 16-bit wide, 8-locations deep, first-in, first-out memory buffer. The CPU writes data to the FIFO by writing the **SSI Data (SSIDR)** register (see page 359), and data is stored in the FIFO until it is read out by the transmission logic.

When configured as a master or a slave, parallel data is written into the transmit FIFO prior to serial conversion and transmission to the attached slave or master, respectively, through the SSITx pin.

#### 14.2.2.2 Receive FIFO

The common receive FIFO is a 16-bit wide, 8-locations deep, first-in, first-out memory buffer. Received data from the serial interface is stored in the buffer until read out by the CPU, which accesses the read FIFO by reading the **SSIDR** register.

When configured as a master or slave, serial data received through the SSIRx pin is registered prior to parallel loading into the attached slave or master receive FIFO, respectively.

### 14.2.3 Interrupts

The SSI can generate interrupts when the following conditions are observed:

- Transmit FIFO service
- Receive FIFO service
- Receive FIFO time-out
- Receive FIFO overrun



All of the interrupt events are ORed together before being sent to the interrupt controller, so the SSI can only generate a single interrupt request to the controller at any given time. You can mask each of the four individual maskable interrupts by setting the appropriate bits in the **SSI Interrupt Mask (SSIM)** register (see page 363). Setting the appropriate mask bit to 1 enables the interrupt.

Provision of the individual outputs, as well as a combined interrupt output, allows use of either a global interrupt service routine, or modular device drivers to handle interrupts. The transmit and receive dynamic dataflow interrupts have been separated from the status interrupts so that data can be read or written in response to the FIFO trigger levels. The status of the individual interrupt sources can be read from the **SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS)** and **SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS)** registers (see page 365 and page 366, respectively).

#### 14.2.4 Frame Formats

Each data frame is between 4 and 16 bits long, depending on the size of data programmed, and is transmitted starting with the MSB. There are three basic frame types that can be selected:

- Texas Instruments synchronous serial
- Freescale SPI
- MICROWIRE

For all three formats, the serial clock ( $SSIClk$ ) is held inactive while the SSI is idle, and  $SSIClk$  transitions at the programmed frequency only during active transmission or reception of data. The idle state of  $SSIClk$  is utilized to provide a receive timeout indication that occurs when the receive FIFO still contains data after a timeout period.

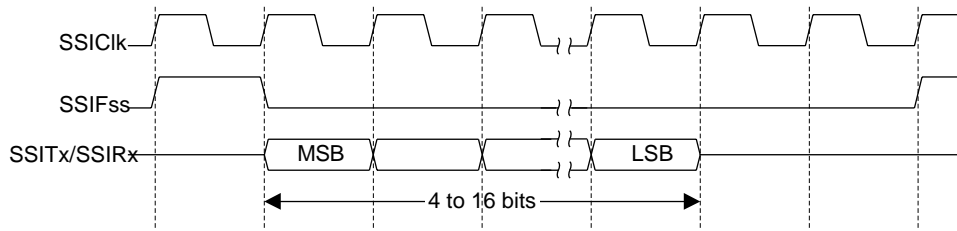
For Freescale SPI and MICROWIRE frame formats, the serial frame ( $SSIFSS$ ) pin is active Low, and is asserted (pulled down) during the entire transmission of the frame.

For Texas Instruments synchronous serial frame format, the  $SSIFSS$  pin is pulsed for one serial clock period starting at its rising edge, prior to the transmission of each frame. For this frame format, both the SSI and the off-chip slave device drive their output data on the rising edge of  $SSIClk$ , and latch data from the other device on the falling edge.

Unlike the full-duplex transmission of the other two frame formats, the MICROWIRE format uses a special master-slave messaging technique, which operates at half-duplex. In this mode, when a frame begins, an 8-bit control message is transmitted to the off-chip slave. During this transmit, no incoming data is received by the SSI. After the message has been sent, the off-chip slave decodes it and, after waiting one serial clock after the last bit of the 8-bit control message has been sent, responds with the requested data. The returned data can be 4 to 16 bits in length, making the total frame length anywhere from 13 to 25 bits.

##### 14.2.4.1 Texas Instruments Synchronous Serial Frame Format

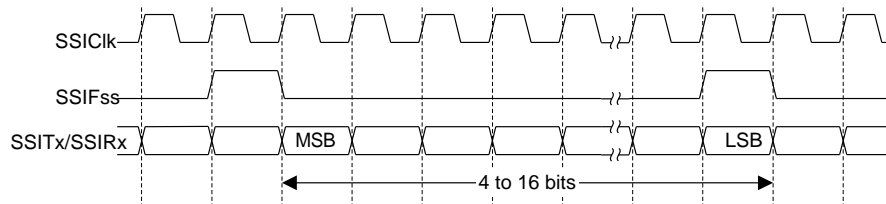
Figure 14-2 on page 346 shows the Texas Instruments synchronous serial frame format for a single transmitted frame.

**Figure 14-2. TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Single Transfer)**

In this mode, `SSIClk` and `SSIFss` are forced Low, and the transmit data line `SSITx` is tristated whenever the SSI is idle. Once the bottom entry of the transmit FIFO contains data, `SSIFss` is pulsed High for one `SSIClk` period. The value to be transmitted is also transferred from the transmit FIFO to the serial shift register of the transmit logic. On the next rising edge of `SSIClk`, the MSB of the 4 to 16-bit data frame is shifted out on the `SSITx` pin. Likewise, the MSB of the received data is shifted onto the `SSIRx` pin by the off-chip serial slave device.

Both the SSI and the off-chip serial slave device then clock each data bit into their serial shifter on the falling edge of each `SSIClk`. The received data is transferred from the serial shifter to the receive FIFO on the first rising edge of `SSIClk` after the LSB has been latched.

Figure 14-3 on page 346 shows the Texas Instruments synchronous serial frame format when back-to-back frames are transmitted.

**Figure 14-3. TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Continuous Transfer)**

#### 14.2.4.2 Freescale SPI Frame Format

The Freescale SPI interface is a four-wire interface where the `SSIFss` signal behaves as a slave select. The main feature of the Freescale SPI format is that the inactive state and phase of the `SSIClk` signal are programmable through the `SPO` and `SPH` bits within the `SSISCR0` control register.

##### **SPO Clock Polarity Bit**

When the `SPO` clock polarity control bit is Low, it produces a steady state Low value on the `SSIClk` pin. If the `SPO` bit is High, a steady state High value is placed on the `SSIClk` pin when data is not being transferred.

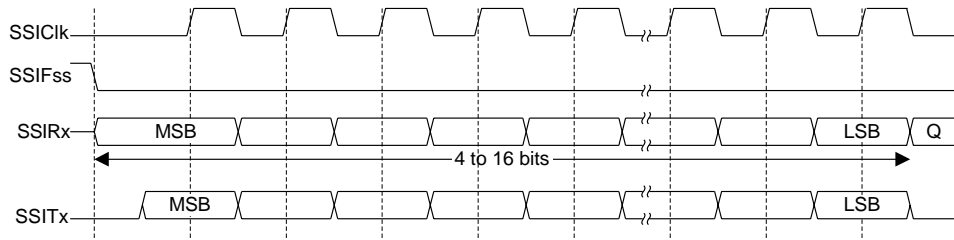
##### **SPH Phase Control Bit**

The `SPH` phase control bit selects the clock edge that captures data and allows it to change state. It has the most impact on the first bit transmitted by either allowing or not allowing a clock transition before the first data capture edge. When the `SPH` phase control bit is Low, data is captured on the first clock edge transition. If the `SPH` bit is High, data is captured on the second clock edge transition.

### 14.2.4.3 Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=0 and SPH=0

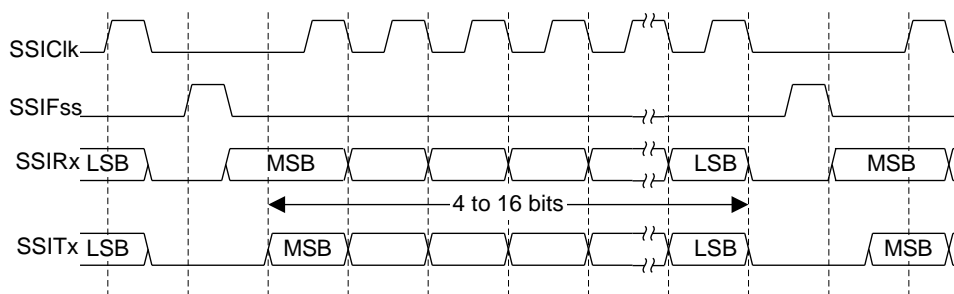
Single and continuous transmission signal sequences for Freescale SPI format with SPO=0 and SPH=0 are shown in Figure 14-4 on page 347 and Figure 14-5 on page 347.

**Figure 14-4. Freescale SPI Format (Single Transfer) with SPO=0 and SPH=0**



**Note:** Q is undefined.

**Figure 14-5. Freescale SPI Format (Continuous Transfer) with SPO=0 and SPH=0**



In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIClk is forced Low
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the SSIClk pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the SSIClk pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the SSIFss master signal being driven Low. This causes slave data to be enabled onto the SSIRx input line of the master. The master SSITx output pad is enabled.

One half SSIClk period later, valid master data is transferred to the SSITx pin. Now that both the master and slave data have been set, the SSIClk master clock pin goes High after one further half SSIClk period.

The data is now captured on the rising and propagated on the falling edges of the SSIClk signal.

In the case of a single word transmission, after all bits of the data word have been transferred, the SSIFss line is returned to its idle High state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

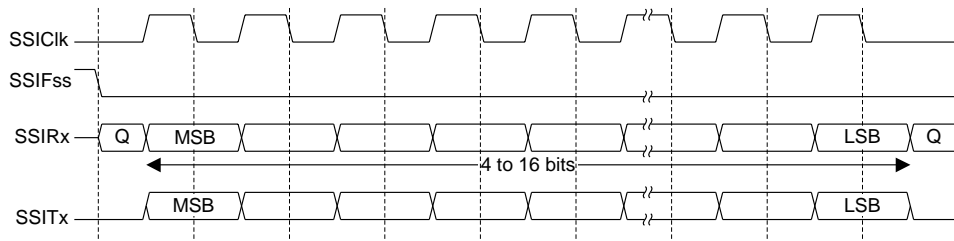
However, in the case of continuous back-to-back transmissions, the SSIFss signal must be pulsed High between each data word transfer. This is because the slave select pin freezes the data in its

serial peripheral register and does not allow it to be altered if the `SPH` bit is logic zero. Therefore, the master device must raise the `SSIFSS` pin of the slave device between each data transfer to enable the serial peripheral data write. On completion of the continuous transfer, the `SSIFSS` pin is returned to its idle state one `SSIClk` period after the last bit has been captured.

#### 14.2.4.4 Freescale SPI Frame Format with `SPO=0` and `SPH=1`

The transfer signal sequence for Freescale SPI format with `SPO=0` and `SPH=1` is shown in Figure 14-6 on page 348, which covers both single and continuous transfers.

**Figure 14-6. Freescale SPI Frame Format with `SPO=0` and `SPH=1`**



**Note:** Q is undefined.

In this configuration, during idle periods:

- `SSIClk` is forced Low
- `SSIFSS` is forced High
- The transmit data line `SSITx` is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the `SSIClk` pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the `SSIClk` pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the `SSIFSS` master signal being driven Low. The master `SSITx` output is enabled. After a further one half `SSIClk` period, both master and slave valid data is enabled onto their respective transmission lines. At the same time, the `SSIClk` is enabled with a rising edge transition.

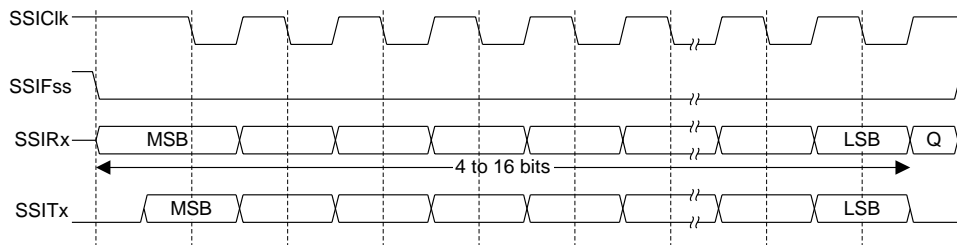
Data is then captured on the falling edges and propagated on the rising edges of the `SSIClk` signal.

In the case of a single word transfer, after all bits have been transferred, the `SSIFSS` line is returned to its idle High state one `SSIClk` period after the last bit has been captured.

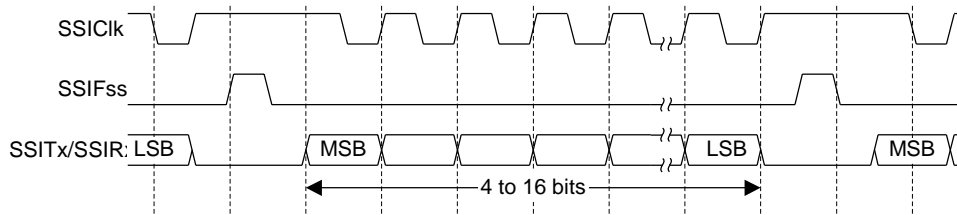
For continuous back-to-back transfers, the `SSIFSS` pin is held Low between successive data words and termination is the same as that of the single word transfer.

#### 14.2.4.5 Freescale SPI Frame Format with `SPO=1` and `SPH=0`

Single and continuous transmission signal sequences for Freescale SPI format with `SPO=1` and `SPH=0` are shown in Figure 14-7 on page 349 and Figure 14-8 on page 349.

**Figure 14-7. Freescale SPI Frame Format (Single Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0**

**Note:** Q is undefined.

**Figure 14-8. Freescale SPI Frame Format (Continuous Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0**

In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIClk is forced High
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the SSIClk pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the SSIClk pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the SSIFss master signal being driven Low, which causes slave data to be immediately transferred onto the SSIRx line of the master. The master SSITx output pad is enabled.

One half period later, valid master data is transferred to the SSITx line. Now that both the master and slave data have been set, the SSIClk master clock pin becomes Low after one further half SSIClk period. This means that data is captured on the falling edges and propagated on the rising edges of the SSIClk signal.

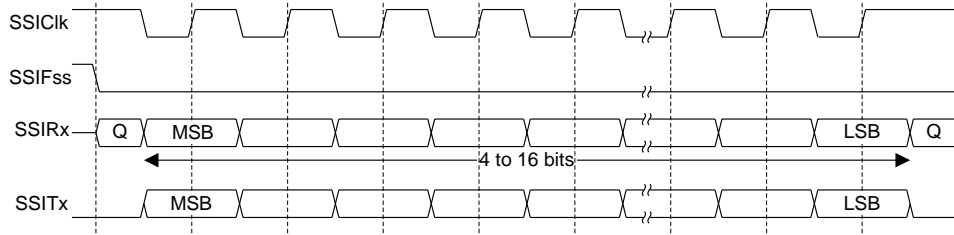
In the case of a single word transmission, after all bits of the data word are transferred, the SSIFss line is returned to its idle High state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

However, in the case of continuous back-to-back transmissions, the SSIFss signal must be pulsed High between each data word transfer. This is because the slave select pin freezes the data in its serial peripheral register and does not allow it to be altered if the SPH bit is logic zero. Therefore, the master device must raise the SSIFss pin of the slave device between each data transfer to enable the serial peripheral data write. On completion of the continuous transfer, the SSIFss pin is returned to its idle state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

#### 14.2.4.6 Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=1 and SPH=1

The transfer signal sequence for Freescale SPI format with SPO=1 and SPH=1 is shown in Figure 14-9 on page 350, which covers both single and continuous transfers.

**Figure 14-9. Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=1 and SPH=1**



**Note:** Q is undefined.

In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIClk is forced High
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the SSIClk pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the SSIClk pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the SSIFss master signal being driven Low. The master SSITx output pad is enabled. After a further one-half SSIClk period, both master and slave data are enabled onto their respective transmission lines. At the same time, SSIClk is enabled with a falling edge transition. Data is then captured on the rising edges and propagated on the falling edges of the SSIClk signal.

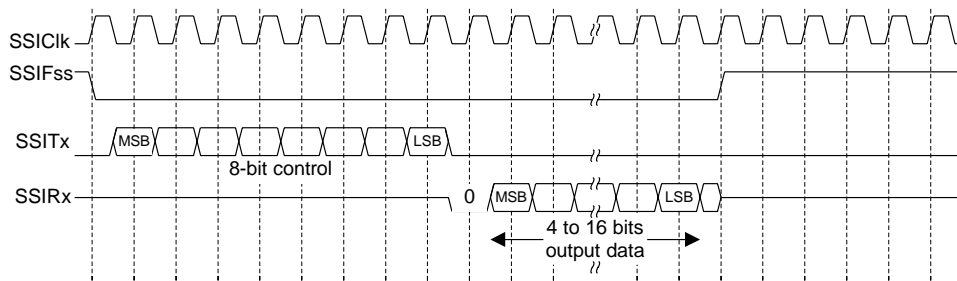
After all bits have been transferred, in the case of a single word transmission, the SSIFss line is returned to its idle high state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

For continuous back-to-back transmissions, the SSIFss pin remains in its active Low state, until the final bit of the last word has been captured, and then returns to its idle state as described above.

For continuous back-to-back transfers, the SSIFss pin is held Low between successive data words and termination is the same as that of the single word transfer.

#### 14.2.4.7 MICROWIRE Frame Format

Figure 14-10 on page 351 shows the MICROWIRE frame format, again for a single frame. Figure 14-11 on page 352 shows the same format when back-to-back frames are transmitted.

**Figure 14-10. MICROWIRE Frame Format (Single Frame)**

MICROWIRE format is very similar to SPI format, except that transmission is half-duplex instead of full-duplex, using a master-slave message passing technique. Each serial transmission begins with an 8-bit control word that is transmitted from the SSI to the off-chip slave device. During this transmission, no incoming data is received by the SSI. After the message has been sent, the off-chip slave decodes it and, after waiting one serial clock after the last bit of the 8-bit control message has been sent, responds with the required data. The returned data is 4 to 16 bits in length, making the total frame length anywhere from 13 to 25 bits.

In this configuration, during idle periods:

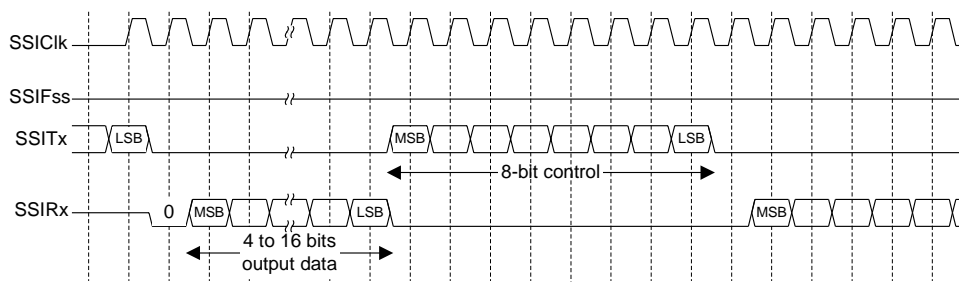
- SSIClk is forced Low
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low

A transmission is triggered by writing a control byte to the transmit FIFO. The falling edge of SSIFss causes the value contained in the bottom entry of the transmit FIFO to be transferred to the serial shift register of the transmit logic, and the MSB of the 8-bit control frame to be shifted out onto the SSITx pin. SSIFss remains Low for the duration of the frame transmission. The SSIRx pin remains tristated during this transmission.

The off-chip serial slave device latches each control bit into its serial shifter on the rising edge of each SSIClk. After the last bit is latched by the slave device, the control byte is decoded during a one clock wait-state, and the slave responds by transmitting data back to the SSI. Each bit is driven onto the SSIRx line on the falling edge of SSIClk. The SSI in turn latches each bit on the rising edge of SSIClk. At the end of the frame, for single transfers, the SSIFss signal is pulled High one clock period after the last bit has been latched in the receive serial shifter, which causes the data to be transferred to the receive FIFO.

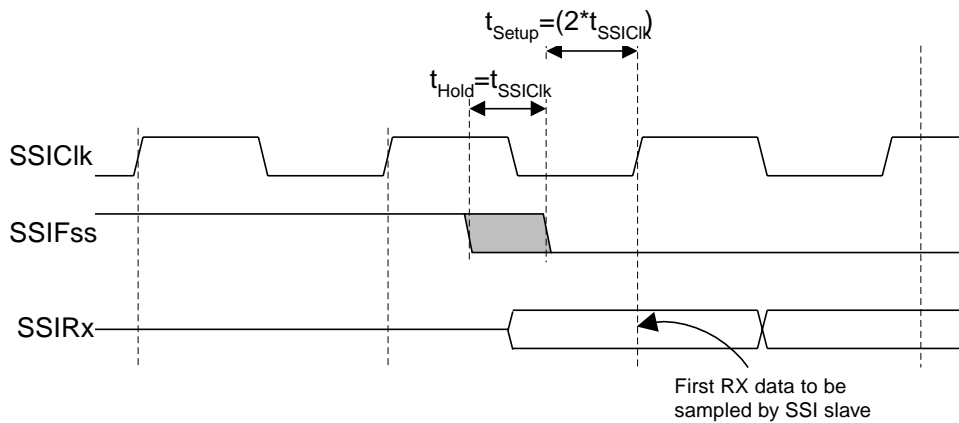
**Note:** The off-chip slave device can tristate the receive line either on the falling edge of SSIClk after the LSB has been latched by the receive shifter, or when the SSIFss pin goes High.

For continuous transfers, data transmission begins and ends in the same manner as a single transfer. However, the SSIFss line is continuously asserted (held Low) and transmission of data occurs back-to-back. The control byte of the next frame follows directly after the LSB of the received data from the current frame. Each of the received values is transferred from the receive shifter on the falling edge of SSIClk, after the LSB of the frame has been latched into the SSI.

**Figure 14-11. MICROWIRE Frame Format (Continuous Transfer)**

In the MICROWIRE mode, the SSI slave samples the first bit of receive data on the rising edge of SSIClk after SSIFss has gone Low. Masters that drive a free-running SSIClk must ensure that the SSIFss signal has sufficient setup and hold margins with respect to the rising edge of SSIClk.

Figure 14-12 on page 352 illustrates these setup and hold time requirements. With respect to the SSIClk rising edge on which the first bit of receive data is to be sampled by the SSI slave, SSIFss must have a setup of at least two times the period of SSIClk on which the SSI operates. With respect to the SSIClk rising edge previous to this edge, SSIFss must have a hold of at least one SSIClk period.

**Figure 14-12. MICROWIRE Frame Format, SSIFss Input Setup and Hold Requirements**

## 14.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the SSI, its peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the SSI bit in the RCGC1 register.

For each of the frame formats, the SSI is configured using the following steps:

1. Ensure that the SSE bit in the SSICR1 register is disabled before making any configuration changes.
2. Select whether the SSI is a master or slave:
  - a. For master operations, set the SSICR1 register to 0x0000.0000.
  - b. For slave mode (output enabled), set the SSICR1 register to 0x0000.0004.
  - c. For slave mode (output disabled), set the SSICR1 register to 0x0000.000C.
3. Configure the clock prescale divisor by writing the SSICPSR register.



4. Write the **SSICR0** register with the following configuration:
  - Serial clock rate (*SCR*)
  - Desired clock phase/polarity, if using Freescale SPI mode (*SPH* and *SPO*)
  - The protocol mode: Freescale SPI, TI SSF, MICROWIRE (*FRF*)
  - The data size (*DSS*)
5. Enable the SSI by setting the *SSE* bit in the **SSICR1** register.

As an example, assume the SSI must be configured to operate with the following parameters:

- Master operation
- Freescale SPI mode (*SPO*=1, *SPH*=1)
- 1 Mbps bit rate
- 8 data bits

Assuming the system clock is 20 MHz, the bit rate calculation would be:

$$F_{SSIClk} = F_{SysClk} / (CPSDVSR * (1 + SCR))$$

$$1 \times 10^6 = 20 \times 10^6 / (CPSDVSR * (1 + SCR))$$

In this case, if *CPSDVSR*=2, *SCR* must be 9.

The configuration sequence would be as follows:

1. Ensure that the *SSE* bit in the **SSICR1** register is disabled.
2. Write the **SSICR1** register with a value of 0x0000.0000.
3. Write the **SSICPSR** register with a value of 0x0000.0002.
4. Write the **SSICR0** register with a value of 0x0000.09C7.
5. The SSI is then enabled by setting the *SSE* bit in the **SSICR1** register to 1.

## 14.4 Register Map

Table 14-1 on page 353 lists the SSI registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to that SSI module's base address:

- SSI0: 0x4000.8000

**Note:** The SSI must be disabled (see the *SSE* bit in the **SSICR1** register) before any of the control registers are reprogrammed.

**Table 14-1. SSI Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	SSICR0	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Control 0	355

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x004	SSICR1	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Control 1	357
0x008	SSIDR	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Data	359
0x00C	SSISR	RO	0x0000.0003	SSI Status	360
0x010	SSICPSR	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Clock Prescale	362
0x014	SSIIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Interrupt Mask	363
0x018	SSIRIS	RO	0x0000.0008	SSI Raw Interrupt Status	365
0x01C	SSIMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Masked Interrupt Status	366
0x020	SSIICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	SSI Interrupt Clear	367
0xFD0	SSIPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 4	368
0xFD4	SSIPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 5	369
0xFD8	SSIPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 6	370
0xFDC	SSIPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 7	371
0xFE0	SSIPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0022	SSI Peripheral Identification 0	372
0xFE4	SSIPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 1	373
0xFE8	SSIPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	SSI Peripheral Identification 2	374
0xFEC	SSIPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	SSI Peripheral Identification 3	375
0xFF0	SSIPCellIID0	RO	0x0000.000D	SSI PrimeCell Identification 0	376
0xFF4	SSIPCellIID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	SSI PrimeCell Identification 1	377
0xFF8	SSIPCellIID2	RO	0x0000.0005	SSI PrimeCell Identification 2	378
0xFFC	SSIPCellIID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	SSI PrimeCell Identification 3	379

## 14.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the SSI registers, in numerical order by address offset.

## Register 1: SSI Control 0 (SSICR0), offset 0x000

**SSICR0** is control register 0 and contains bit fields that control various functions within the SSI module. Functionality such as protocol mode, clock rate, and data size are configured in this register.

### SSI Control 0 (SSICR0)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
Offset 0x000  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SCR								SPH	SPO	FRF		DSS			
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:8	SCR	R/W	0x0000	SSI Serial Clock Rate  The value <b>SCR</b> is used to generate the transmit and receive bit rate of the SSI. The bit rate is:  $BR = F_{SSIClk} / (CPSDVSR * (1 + SCR))$ where <b>CPSDVSR</b> is an even value from 2-254 programmed in the <b>SSICPSR</b> register, and <b>SCR</b> is a value from 0-255.
7	SPH	R/W	0	SSI Serial Clock Phase  This bit is only applicable to the Freescale SPI Format.  The <b>SPH</b> control bit selects the clock edge that captures data and allows it to change state. It has the most impact on the first bit transmitted by either allowing or not allowing a clock transition before the first data capture edge.  When the <b>SPH</b> bit is 0, data is captured on the first clock edge transition. If <b>SPH</b> is 1, data is captured on the second clock edge transition.
6	SPO	R/W	0	SSI Serial Clock Polarity  This bit is only applicable to the Freescale SPI Format.  When the <b>SPO</b> bit is 0, it produces a steady state Low value on the <b>SSIClk</b> pin. If <b>SPO</b> is 1, a steady state High value is placed on the <b>SSIClk</b> pin when data is not being transferred.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5:4	FRF	R/W	0x0	SSI Frame Format Select The FRF values are defined as follows:  Value Frame Format 0x0 Freescale SPI Frame Format 0x1 Texas Instruments Synchronous Serial Frame Format 0x2 MICROWIRE Frame Format 0x3 Reserved
3:0	DSS	R/W	0x00	SSI Data Size Select The DSS values are defined as follows:  Value Data Size 0x0-0x2 Reserved 0x3 4-bit data 0x4 5-bit data 0x5 6-bit data 0x6 7-bit data 0x7 8-bit data 0x8 9-bit data 0x9 10-bit data 0xA 11-bit data 0xB 12-bit data 0xC 13-bit data 0xD 14-bit data 0xE 15-bit data 0xF 16-bit data

## Register 2: SSI Control 1 (SSICR1), offset 0x004

**SSICR1** is control register 1 and contains bit fields that control various functions within the SSI module. Master and slave mode functionality is controlled by this register.

### SSI Control 1 (SSICR1)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
Offset 0x004  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved												SOD	MS	SSE	LBM	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	SOD	R/W	0	SSI Slave Mode Output Disable

This bit is relevant only in the Slave mode ( $MS=1$ ). In multiple-slave systems, it is possible for the SSI master to broadcast a message to all slaves in the system while ensuring that only one slave drives data onto the serial output line. In such systems, the TXD lines from multiple slaves could be tied together. To operate in such a system, the SOD bit can be configured so that the SSI slave does not drive the SSITx pin.

The SOD values are defined as follows:

#### Value Description

- 0 SSI can drive SSITx output in Slave Output mode.
- 1 SSI must not drive the SSITx output in Slave mode.

2	MS	R/W	0	SSI Master/Slave Select
This bit selects Master or Slave mode and can be modified only when SSI is disabled ( $SSE=0$ ).				

The MS values are defined as follows:

#### Value Description

- 0 Device configured as a master.
- 1 Device configured as a slave.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
1	SSE	R/W	0	<p>SSI Synchronous Serial Port Enable</p> <p>Setting this bit enables SSI operation.</p> <p>The <code>SSE</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>SSI operation disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>SSI operation enabled.</td></tr></tbody></table> <p><b>Note:</b> This bit must be set to 0 before any control registers are reprogrammed.</p>	Value	Description	0	SSI operation disabled.	1	SSI operation enabled.
Value	Description									
0	SSI operation disabled.									
1	SSI operation enabled.									
0	LBM	R/W	0	<p>SSI Loopback Mode</p> <p>Setting this bit enables Loopback Test mode.</p> <p>The <code>LBM</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Normal serial port operation enabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Output of the transmit serial shift register is connected internally to the input of the receive serial shift register.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Normal serial port operation enabled.	1	Output of the transmit serial shift register is connected internally to the input of the receive serial shift register.
Value	Description									
0	Normal serial port operation enabled.									
1	Output of the transmit serial shift register is connected internally to the input of the receive serial shift register.									

### Register 3: SSI Data (SSIDR), offset 0x008

**SSIDR** is the data register and is 16-bits wide. When **SSIDR** is read, the entry in the receive FIFO (pointed to by the current FIFO read pointer) is accessed. As data values are removed by the SSI receive logic from the incoming data frame, they are placed into the entry in the receive FIFO (pointed to by the current FIFO write pointer).

When **SSIDR** is written to, the entry in the transmit FIFO (pointed to by the write pointer) is written to. Data values are removed from the transmit FIFO one value at a time by the transmit logic. It is loaded into the transmit serial shifter, then serially shifted out onto the **SSITx** pin at the programmed bit rate.

When a data size of less than 16 bits is selected, the user must right-justify data written to the transmit FIFO. The transmit logic ignores the unused bits. Received data less than 16 bits is automatically right-justified in the receive buffer.

When the SSI is programmed for MICROWIRE frame format, the default size for transmit data is eight bits (the most significant byte is ignored). The receive data size is controlled by the programmer. The transmit FIFO and the receive FIFO are not cleared even when the **SSE** bit in the **SSICR1** register is set to zero. This allows the software to fill the transmit FIFO before enabling the SSI.

#### SSI Data (SSIDR)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
Offset 0x008  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	DATA	R/W	0x0000	SSI Receive/Transmit Data  A read operation reads the receive FIFO. A write operation writes the transmit FIFO.  Software must right-justify data when the SSI is programmed for a data size that is less than 16 bits. Unused bits at the top are ignored by the transmit logic. The receive logic automatically right-justifies the data.

**Register 4: SSI Status (SSISR), offset 0x00C**

**SSISR** is a status register that contains bits that indicate the FIFO fill status and the SSI busy status.

**SSI Status (SSISR)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x00C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0003

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved												BSY	RFF	RNE	TNF	TFE
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:5	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	BSY	RO	0	SSI Busy Bit  The <b>BSY</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 SSI is idle. 1 SSI is currently transmitting and/or receiving a frame, or the transmit FIFO is not empty.
3	RFF	RO	0	SSI Receive FIFO Full  The <b>RFF</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Receive FIFO is not full. 1 Receive FIFO is full.
2	RNE	RO	0	SSI Receive FIFO Not Empty  The <b>RNE</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Receive FIFO is empty. 1 Receive FIFO is not empty.
1	TNF	RO	1	SSI Transmit FIFO Not Full  The <b>TNF</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Transmit FIFO is full. 1 Transmit FIFO is not full.



---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	TFE	R0	1	SSI Transmit FIFO Empty The TFE values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Transmit FIFO is not empty. 1 Transmit FIFO is empty.

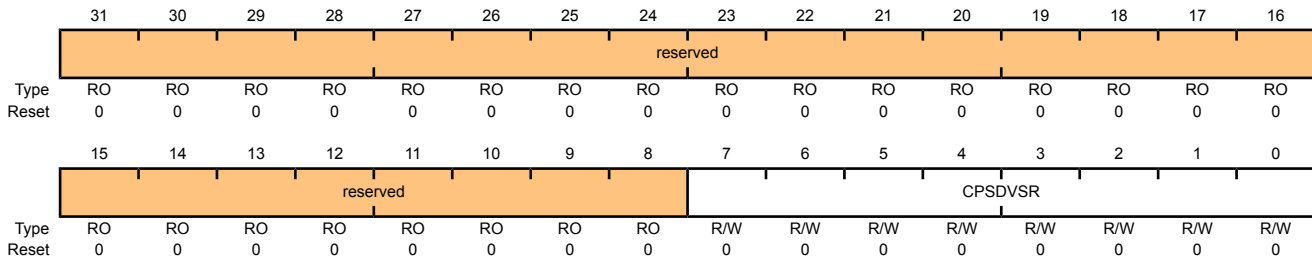
### Register 5: SSI Clock Prescale (SSICPSR), offset 0x010

**SSICPSR** is the clock prescale register and specifies the division factor by which the system clock must be internally divided before further use.

The value programmed into this register must be an even number between 2 and 254. The least-significant bit of the programmed number is hard-coded to zero. If an odd number is written to this register, data read back from this register has the least-significant bit as zero.

#### SSI Clock Prescale (SSICPSR)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
 Offset 0x010  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CPSDVSR	R/W	0x00	SSI Clock Prescale Divisor  This value must be an even number from 2 to 254, depending on the frequency of SSI0CLK. The LSB always returns 0 on reads.

## Register 6: SSI Interrupt Mask (SSIIM), offset 0x014

The **SSIIM** register is the interrupt mask set or clear register. It is a read/write register and all bits are cleared to 0 on reset.

On a read, this register gives the current value of the mask on the relevant interrupt. A write of 1 to the particular bit sets the mask, enabling the interrupt to be read. A write of 0 clears the corresponding mask.

### SSI Interrupt Mask (SSIIM)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
Offset 0x014  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved												TXIM	RXIM	RTIM	RORIM	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TXIM	R/W	0	SSI Transmit FIFO Interrupt Mask  The <b>TXIM</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 TX FIFO half-full or less condition interrupt is masked. 1 TX FIFO half-full or less condition interrupt is not masked.
2	RXIM	R/W	0	SSI Receive FIFO Interrupt Mask  The <b>RXIM</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 RX FIFO half-full or more condition interrupt is masked. 1 RX FIFO half-full or more condition interrupt is not masked.
1	RTIM	R/W	0	SSI Receive Time-Out Interrupt Mask  The <b>RTIM</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 RX FIFO time-out interrupt is masked. 1 RX FIFO time-out interrupt is not masked.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	RORIM	R/W	0	SSI Receive Overrun Interrupt Mask The RORIM values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 RX FIFO overrun interrupt is masked. 1 RX FIFO overrun interrupt is not masked.

## Register 7: SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS), offset 0x018

The **SSIRIS** register is the raw interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current raw status value of the corresponding interrupt prior to masking. A write has no effect.

### SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
Offset 0x018  
Type RO, reset 0x0000.0008

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												TXRIS	RXRIS	RTRIS	RORRIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TXRIS	RO	1	SSI Transmit FIFO Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the transmit FIFO is half full or less, when set.
2	RXRIS	RO	0	SSI Receive FIFO Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO is half full or more, when set.
1	RTRIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Time-Out Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive time-out has occurred, when set.
0	RORRIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Overrun Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO has overflowed, when set.

**Register 8: SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS), offset 0x01C**

The **SSIMIS** register is the masked interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current masked status value of the corresponding interrupt. A write has no effect.

## SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x01C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												TXMIS	RXMIS	RTMIS	RORMIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TXMIS	RO	0	SSI Transmit FIFO Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the transmit FIFO is half full or less, when set.
2	RXMIS	RO	0	SSI Receive FIFO Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO is half full or more, when set.
1	RTMIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Time-Out Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive time-out has occurred, when set.
0	RORMIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Overrun Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO has overflowed, when set.

## Register 9: SSI Interrupt Clear (SSIICR), offset 0x020

The **SSIICR** register is the interrupt clear register. On a write of 1, the corresponding interrupt is cleared. A write of 0 has no effect.

### SSI Interrupt Clear (SSIICR)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
Offset 0x020  
Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														RTIC	RORIC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	W1C	W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

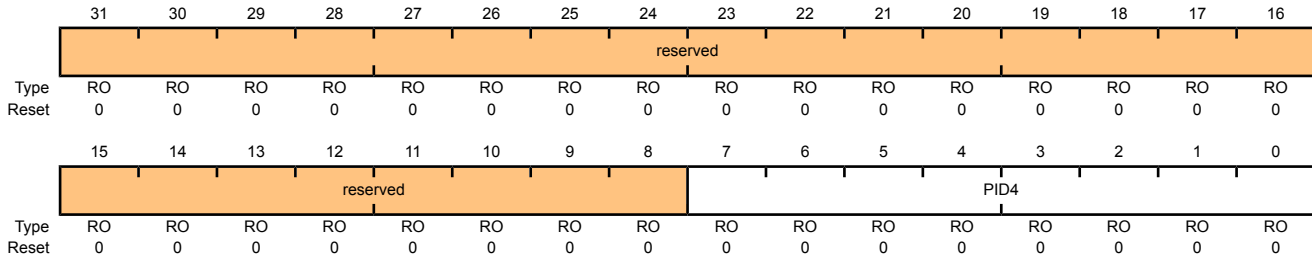
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
1	RTIC	W1C	0	SSI Receive Time-Out Interrupt Clear The <b>RTIC</b> values are defined as follows:  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>No effect on interrupt.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Clears interrupt.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									
0	RORIC	W1C	0	SSI Receive Overrun Interrupt Clear The <b>RORIC</b> values are defined as follows:  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>No effect on interrupt.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Clears interrupt.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									

### Register 10: SSI Peripheral Identification 4 (SSIPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

#### SSI Peripheral Identification 4 (SSIPeriphID4)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
 Offset 0xFD0  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID4	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register[7:0] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.



## Register 11: SSI Peripheral Identification 5 (SSIPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### SSI Peripheral Identification 5 (SSIPeriphID5)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFD4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID5							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

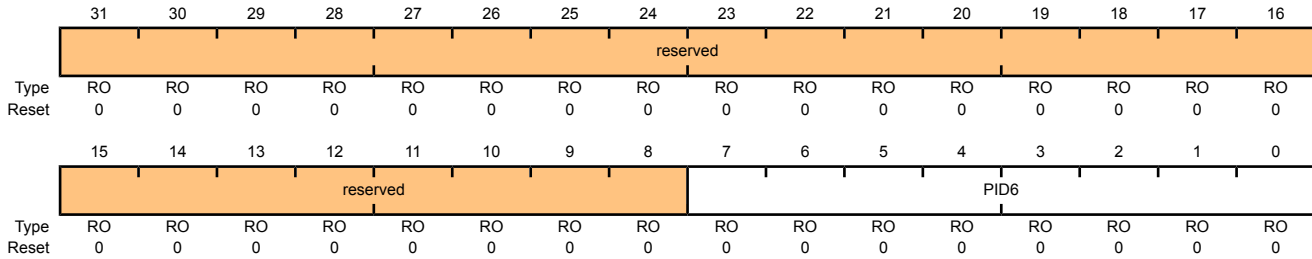
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID5	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register[15:8] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

### Register 12: SSI Peripheral Identification 6 (SSIPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

#### SSI Peripheral Identification 6 (SSIPeriphID6)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
 Offset 0xFD8  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID6	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register[23:16] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

## Register 13: SSI Peripheral Identification 7 (SSIPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### SSI Peripheral Identification 7 (SSIPeriphID7)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFDC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID7							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

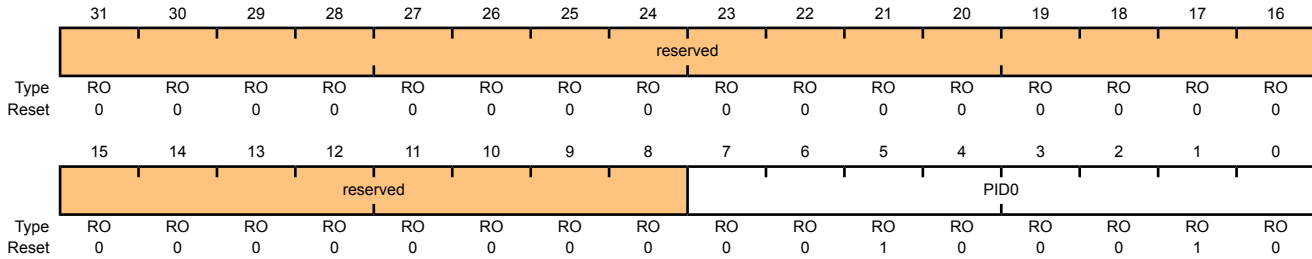
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID7	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register[31:24] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

### Register 14: SSI Peripheral Identification 0 (SSIPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

#### SSI Peripheral Identification 0 (SSIPeriphID0)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
 Offset 0xFE0  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0022



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID0	RO	0x22	SSI Peripheral ID Register[7:0] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

## Register 15: SSI Peripheral Identification 1 (SSIPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### SSI Peripheral Identification 1 (SSIPeriphID1)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFE4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

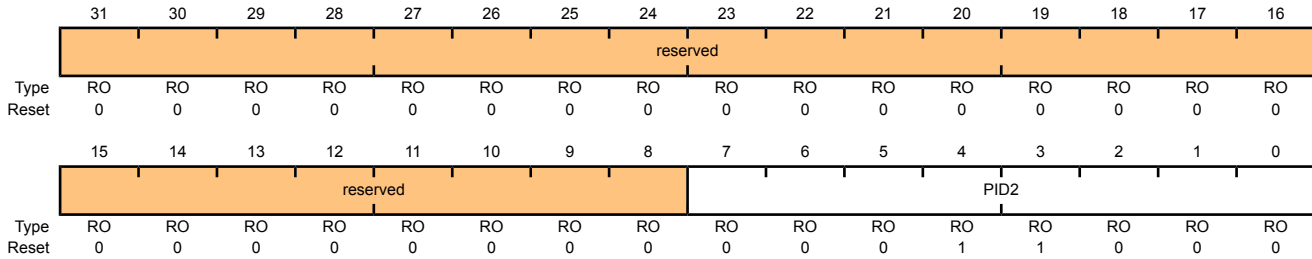
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID1	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register [15:8] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

### Register 16: SSI Peripheral Identification 2 (SSIPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

#### SSI Peripheral Identification 2 (SSIPeriphID2)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
 Offset 0xFE8  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID2	RO	0x18	SSI Peripheral ID Register [23:16] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

## Register 17: SSI Peripheral Identification 3 (SSIPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### SSI Peripheral Identification 3 (SSIPeriphID3)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFEC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

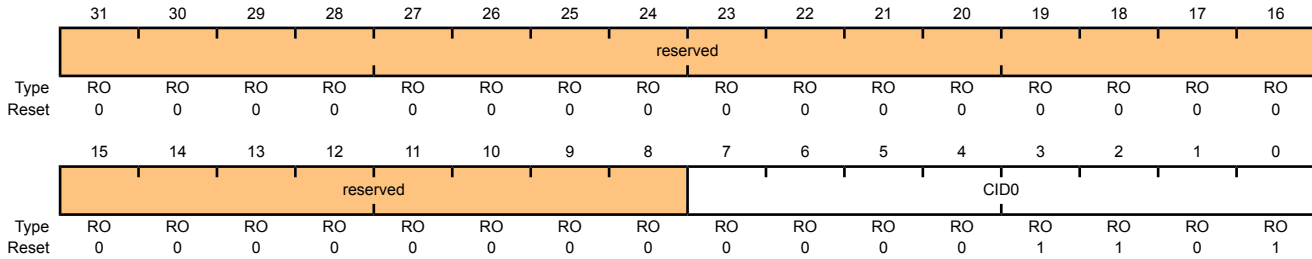
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID3	RO	0x01	SSI Peripheral ID Register [31:24] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 18: SSI PrimeCell Identification 0 (SSIPCellID0), offset 0xFF0**

The **SSIPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

SSI PrimeCell Identification 0 (SSIPCellID0)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
 Offset 0xFF0  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.000D



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID0	RO	0x0D	SSI PrimeCell ID Register [7:0] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.



## Register 19: SSI PrimeCell Identification 1 (SSIPCellID1), offset 0xFF4

The **SSIPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### SSI PrimeCell Identification 1 (SSIPCellID1)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFF4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

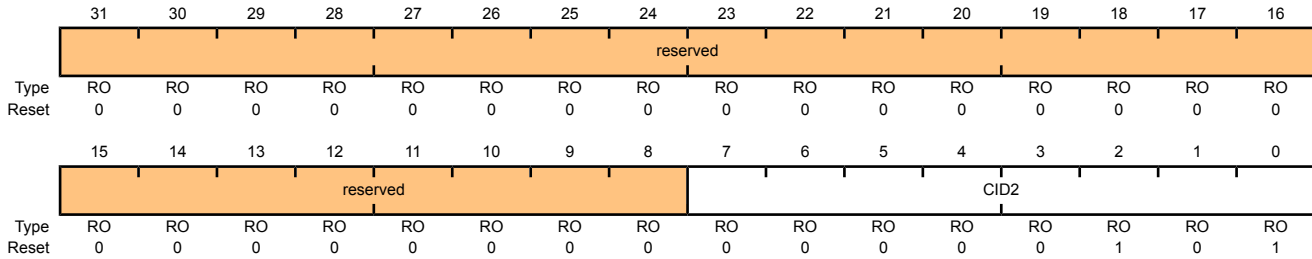
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID1	RO	0xF0	SSI PrimeCell ID Register [15:8] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

### Register 20: SSI PrimeCell Identification 2 (SSIPCellID2), offset 0xFF8

The **SSIPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

#### SSI PrimeCell Identification 2 (SSIPCellID2)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
 Offset 0xFF8  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID2	RO	0x05	SSI PrimeCell ID Register [23:16] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

## Register 21: SSI PrimeCell Identification 3 (SSIPCellID3), offset 0xFFC

The **SSIPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### SSI PrimeCell Identification 3 (SSIPCellID3)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
Offset 0xFFC  
Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID3	RO	0xB1	SSI PrimeCell ID Register [31:24] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

## 15 Controller Area Network (CAN) Module

### 15.1 Controller Area Network Overview

Controller Area Network (CAN) is a multicast shared serial bus standard for connecting electronic control units (ECUs). CAN was specifically designed to be robust in electromagnetically noisy environments and can utilize a differential balanced line like RS-485 or a more robust twisted-pair wire. Originally created for automotive purposes, it is also used in many embedded control applications (such as industrial and medical). Bit rates up to 1 Mbps are possible at network lengths below 40 meters. Decreased bit rates allow longer network distances (for example, 125 Kbps at 500 m).

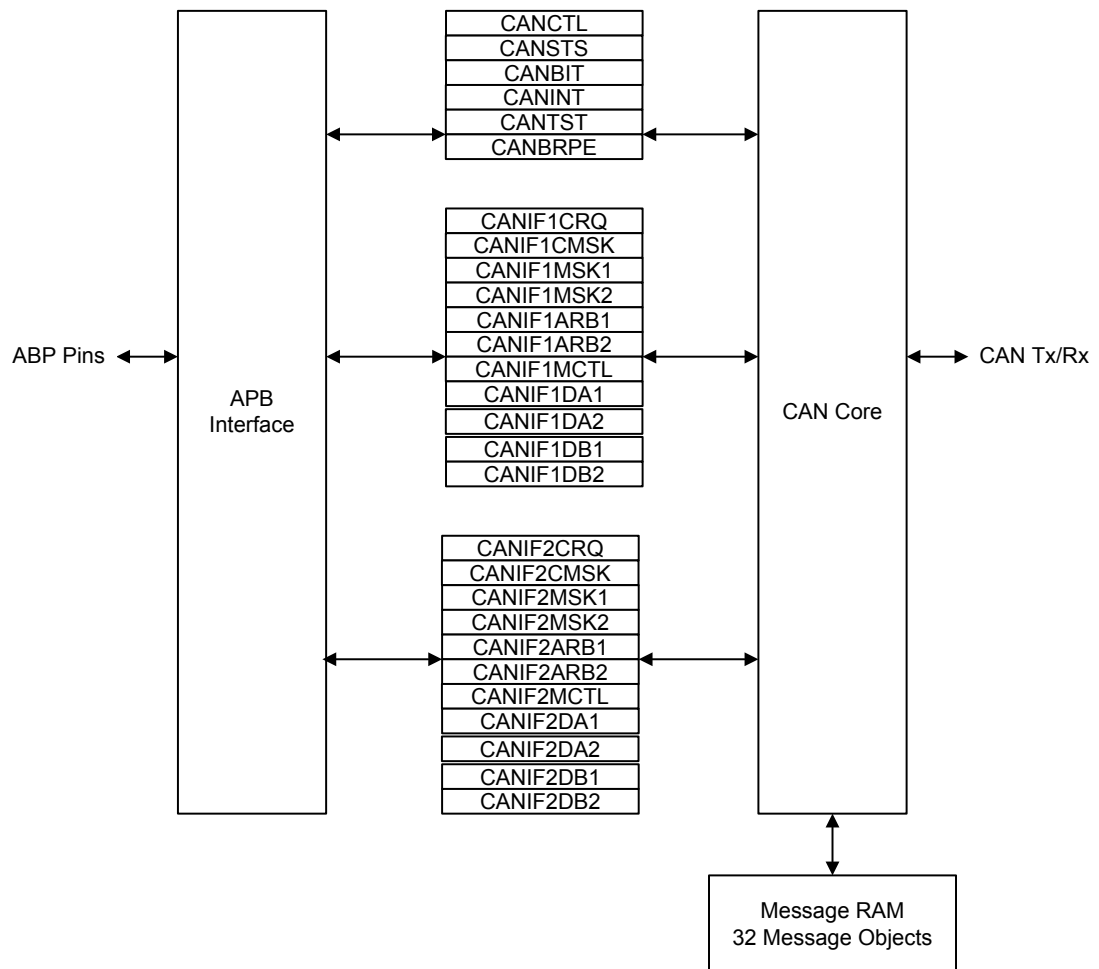
### 15.2 Controller Area Network Features

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> CAN module supports the following features:

- CAN protocol version 2.0 part A/B
- Bit rates up to 1 Mbps
- 32 message objects
- Each message object has its own identifier mask
- Maskable interrupt
- Disable Automatic Retransmission mode for Time Triggered CAN (TTCAN) applications
- Programmable Loopback mode for self-test operation
- Programmable FIFO mode
- Gluelessly attachable to an external CAN PHY through the CAN0Tx and CAN0Rx pins

## 15.3 Controller Area Network Block Diagram

Figure 15-1. CAN Module Block Diagram



## 15.4 Controller Area Network Functional Description

The CAN module conforms to the CAN protocol version 2.0 (parts A and B). Message transfers that include data, remote, error, and overload frames with an 11-bit identifier (standard) or a 29-bit identifier (extended) are supported. Transfer rates can be programmed up to 1 Mbps.

The CAN module consists of three major parts:

- CAN protocol controller and message handler
- Message memory
- CAN register interface

The protocol controller transfers and receives the serial data from the CAN bus and passes the data on to the message handler. The message handler then loads this information into the appropriate message object based on the current filtering and identifiers in the message object memory. The message handler is also responsible for generating interrupts based on events on the CAN bus.

The message object memory is a set of 32 identical memory blocks that hold the current configuration, status, and actual data for each message object. These are accessed via the CAN message object register interface. The message memory is not directly accessible in the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> memory map, so the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> CAN controller provides an interface to communicate with the message memory.

The CAN message object register interface provides two register sets for communicating with the message objects. Since there is no direct access to the message object memory, these two interfaces must be used to read or write to each message object. The two message object interfaces allow parallel access to the CAN controller message objects when multiple objects may have new information that needs to be processed.

### 15.4.1 Initialization

The software initialization is started by setting the `INIT` bit in the **CAN Control (CANCTL)** register (with software or by a hardware reset) or by going bus-off, which occurs when the transmitter's error counter exceeds a count of 255. While `INIT` is set, all message transfers to and from the CAN bus are stopped and the status of the CAN transmit output is recessive (High). Entering the initialization state does not change the configuration of the CAN controller, the message objects, or the error counters. However, some configuration registers are only accessible when in the initialization state.

To initialize the CAN controller, set the **CAN Bit Timing (CANBIT)** register and configure each message object. If a message object is not needed, it is sufficient to set it as not valid by clearing the `MsgVal` bit in the **CANIFnARB2** register. Otherwise, the whole message object has to be initialized, as the fields of the message object may not have valid information, causing unexpected results. Access to the **CAN Bit Timing (CANBIT)** register and to the **CAN Baud Rate Prescaler Extension (CANBRPE)** register to configure the bit timing is enabled when both the `INIT` and `CCE` bits in the **CANCTL** register are set. To leave the initialization state, the `INIT` bit must be cleared. Afterwards, the internal Bit Stream Processor (BSP) synchronizes itself to the data transfer on the CAN bus by waiting for the occurrence of a sequence of 11 consecutive recessive bits (Bus Idle) before it takes part in bus activities and starts message transfers. The initialization of the message objects is independent of being in the initialization state and can be done on the fly, but message objects should all be configured to particular identifiers or set to not valid before the BSP starts the message transfer. To change the configuration of a message object during normal operation, set the `MsgVal` bit in the **CANIFnARB2** register to 0 (not valid). When the configuration is completed, `MsgVal` is set to 1 again (valid).

### 15.4.2 Operation

Once the CAN module is initialized and the `INIT` bit in the **CANCTL** register is reset to 0, the CAN module synchronizes itself to the CAN bus and starts the message transfer. As messages are received, they are stored in their appropriate message objects if they pass the message handler's filtering. The whole message (including all arbitration bits, data-length code, and eight data bytes) is stored in the message object. If the Identifier Mask (the `MSK` bits in the **CANIFnMSKn** registers) is used, the arbitration bits that are masked to "don't care" may be overwritten in the message object.

The CPU may read or write each message at any time via the CAN Interface Registers (**CANIFnCRQ**, **CANIFnCMSK**, **CANIFnMSKn**, **CANIFnARBn**, **CANIFnMCTL**, **CANIFnDAn**, and **CANIFnDBn**). The message handler guarantees data consistency in case of concurrent accesses.

The transmission of message objects is under the control of the software that is managing the CAN hardware. These can be message objects used for one-time data transfers, or permanent message objects used to respond in a more periodic manner. Permanent message objects have all arbitration and control set up, and only the data bytes are updated. To start the transmission, the `TxRqst` bit in the **CANTXRQn** register and the `NewDat` bit in the **CANNWDAn** register are set. If several transmit messages are assigned to the same message object (when the number of message objects is not

sufficient), the whole message object has to be configured before the transmission of this message is requested.

The transmission of any number of message objects may be requested at the same time; they are transmitted according to their internal priority, which is based on the message identifier for the message object. Messages may be updated or set to not valid any time, even when their requested transmission is still pending. The old data is discarded when a message is updated before its pending transmission has started. Depending on the configuration of the message object, the transmission of a message may be requested autonomously by the reception of a remote frame with a matching identifier.

There are two sets of CAN Interface Registers (**CANIF1x** and **CANIF2x**), which are used to access the Message Objects in the Message RAM. The CAN controller coordinates transfers to and from the Message RAM to and from the registers. The function of the two sets are independent and identical and can be used to queue transactions.

### 15.4.3 Transmitting Message Objects

If the internal transmit shift register of the CAN module is ready for loading, and if there is no data transfer between the CAN Interface Registers and message RAM, the valid message object with the highest priority that has a pending transmission request is loaded into the transmit shift register by the message handler and the transmission is started. The message object's *NewDat* bit is reset and can be viewed in the **CANNWDAn** register. After a successful transmission, and if no new data was written to the message object since the start of the transmission, the *TxRqst* bit in the **CANIFnCMSK** register is reset. If the *TxIE* bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register is set, the *IntPnd* bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register is set after a successful transmission. If the CAN module has lost the arbitration or if an error occurred during the transmission, the message is re-transmitted as soon as the CAN bus is free again. If, meanwhile, the transmission of a message with higher priority has been requested, the messages are transmitted in the order of their priority.

### 15.4.4 Configuring a Transmit Message Object

Table 15-1 on page 383 specifies the bit settings for a transmit message object.

**Table 15-1. Transmit Message Object Bit Settings**

Register	CANIFnARB2			CANIFnCMSK		CANIFnMCTL		CANIFnMCTL					
	MsgVal	Arb	Data	Mask	EoB	Dir	NewDat	MsgLst	RxIE	TxIE	IntPnd	RmtEn	TxRqst
Value	1	appl	appl	appl	1	1	0	0	0	appl	0	appl	0

The *xtd* and *ID* bit fields in the **CANIFnARBn** registers are set by an application. They define the identifier and type of the outgoing message. If an 11-bit Identifier (Standard Frame) is used, it is programmed to bits [12:2] of **CANIFnARB2**, and the remaining identifier bits are not used by the CAN controller.

If the *TxIE* bit is set, the *IntPnd* bit is set after a successful transmission of the message object.

When the *RmtEn* bit is set, a matching received remote frame causes the *TxRqst* bit to be set and the message object automatically transfers the message object's data or generates an interrupt indicating a remote frame was requested. This can be strictly a single message identifier or it can be a range of values specified in the message object. The CAN mask registers, **CANIFnMSKn**, configure which groups of frames are identified as remote frame requests. The *UMask* bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register enables the *MSk* bits in the **CANIFnMSKn** register to filter which frames are identified as a remote frame request. The *Mxtd* bit should be set if only 29-bit extended identifiers should trigger a remote frame request.

The `DLC` bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register is set to the number of bytes to transfer to the message object. `TxRqst` and `RmtEn` should not be set before the data is valid, as the current data in the message object can be transmitted as soon as these bits are set.

#### 15.4.5 Updating a Transmit Message Object

The CPU may update the data bytes of a Transmit Message Object any time via the CAN Interface Registers and neither the `MsgVal` nor the `TxRqst` bits have to be reset before the update.

Even if only a part of the data bytes are to be updated, all four bytes of the corresponding **CANIFnDAn** or **CANIFnDBn** register have to be valid before the content of that register is transferred to the message object. Either the CPU has to write all four bytes into the **CANIFnDAn** or **CANIFnDBn** register or the message object is transferred to the **CANIFnDAn** or **CANIFnDBn** register before the CPU writes the new data bytes.

In order to only update the data in a message object, the `WR`, `NewDat`, `DataA`, and `DataB` bits are written to the **CAN IFn Command Mask (CANIFnMSKn)** register, followed by writing the **CAN IFn Data** registers, and then the number of the message object is written to the **CAN IFn Command Request (CANIFnCRQ)** register, to update the data bytes and the `TxRqst` bit at the same time.

To prevent the reset of `TxRqst` at the end of a transmission that may already be in progress while the data is updated, `NewDat` has to be set together with `TxRqst`. When `NewDat` is set together with `TxRqst`, `NewDat` is reset as soon as the new transmission has started.

#### 15.4.6 Accepting Received Message Objects

When the arbitration and control field (`ID + Xtd + RmtEn + DLC`) of an incoming message is completely shifted into the CAN module, the message handling capability of the module starts scanning the message RAM for a matching valid message object. To scan the message RAM for a matching message object, the Acceptance Filtering unit is loaded with the arbitration bits from the core. Then the arbitration and mask fields (including `MsgVal`, `UMask`, `NewDat`, and `EoB`) of message object 1 are loaded into the Acceptance Filtering unit and compared with the arbitration field from the shift register. This is repeated with each following message object until a matching message object is found or until the end of the message RAM is reached. If a match occurs, the scanning is stopped and the message handler proceeds depending on the type of frame received.

#### 15.4.7 Receiving a Data Frame

The message handler stores the message from the CAN module receive shift register into the respective message object in the message RAM. It stores the data bytes, all arbitration bits, and the Data Length Code into the corresponding message object. This is implemented to keep the data bytes connected with the identifier even if arbitration mask registers are used. The `NewDat` bit of the **CANIFnMCTL** register is set to indicate that new data has been received. The CPU should reset this bit when it reads the message object to indicate to the controller that the message has been received and the buffer is free to receive more messages. If the CAN controller receives a message and the `NewDat` bit was already set, the `MsgLst` bit is set to indicate that the previous data was lost. If the `RxIE` bit of the **CANIFnMCTL** register is set, the `IntPnd` bit of the same register is set, causing the **CANINT** interrupt register to point to the message object that just received a message. The `TxRqst` bit of this message object should be cleared to prevent the transmission of a remote frame.

#### 15.4.8 Receiving a Remote Frame

When a remote frame is received, three different configurations of the matching message object have to be considered:



Configuration	Description
Dir = 1 (direction = transmit) RmtEn = 1 UMask = 1 or 0	At the reception of a matching remote frame, the TxRqst bit of this message object is set. The rest of the message object remains unchanged, and the controller will transfer the data in the message object.
Dir = 1 (direction = transmit) RmtEn = 0 UMask = 0	At the reception of a matching remote frame, the TxRqst bit of this message object remains unchanged; the remote frame is ignored. This remote frame is disabled and will not automatically respond or indicate that the remote frame ever happened.
Dir = 1 (direction = transmit) RmtEn = 0 UMask = 1	At the reception of a matching remote frame, the TxRqst bit of this message object is reset. The arbitration and control field (ID + Xtd + RmtEn + DLC) from the shift register is stored into the message object in the message RAM and the NewDat bit of this message object is set. The data field of the message object remains unchanged; the remote frame is treated similar to a received data frame. This is useful for a remote data request from another CAN device for which the Stellaris® controller does not have readily available data. The software must fill the data and answer the frame manually.

### 15.4.9 Receive/Transmit Priority

The receive/transmit priority for the message objects is controlled by the message number. Message object 1 has the highest priority, while message object 32 has the lowest priority. If more than one transmission request is pending, the message objects are transmitted in order based on the message object with the lowest message number. This should not be confused with the message identifier as that priority is enforced by the CAN bus. This means that if message object 1 and message object 2 both have valid messages that need to be transmitted, message object 1 will always be transmitted first regardless of the message identifier in the message object itself.

### 15.4.10 Configuring a Receive Message Object

Table 15-2 on page 385 specifies the bit settings for a transmit message object.

**Table 15-2. Receive Message Object Bit Settings**

Register	CANIFnARB2			CANIFnCMSK			CANIFnMCTL			CANIFnMCTL			
Bit	MsgVal	Arb	Data	Mask	EoB	Dir	NewDat	MsgLst	RxIE	TxIE	IntPnd	RmtEn	TxRqst
Value	1	appl	appl	appl	1	0	0	0	appl	0	0	0	0

The Xtd and ID bit fields in the **CANIFnARBn** registers are set by an application. They define the identifier and type of accepted received messages. If an 11-bit Identifier (Standard Frame) is used, it is programmed to bits [12:2] of **CANIFnARB2**, and the remaining identifier bits are ignored by the CAN controller. When a data frame with an 11-bit Identifier is received, only bits 12:2 of **CANIFnARB2** are valid and the rest are set to 0.

If the RxIE bit is set, the IntPnd bit is set when a received data frame is accepted and stored in the message object.

When the message handler stores a data frame in the message object, it stores the received Data Length Code and eight data bytes. If the Data Length Code is less than 8, the remaining bytes of the message object are overwritten by unspecified values.

The CAN mask registers can be used to allow groups of data frames to be received by a message object. The CAN mask registers, **CANIFnMSKn**, configure which groups of frames are received by a message object. The UMask bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register enables the Msk bits in the **CANIFnMSKn** register to filter which frames are received. The MXtd bit should be set if only 29-bit extended identifiers should be received by this message object.

### 15.4.11 Handling of Received Message Objects

The CPU may read a received message any time via the CAN Interface registers because the data consistency is guaranteed by the message handler state machine.

Typically, the CPU first writes 0x007F to the **CAN IFn Command Mask (CANIFnCMSK)** register and then writes the number of the message object to the **CAN IFn Command Request (CANIFnCRQ)** register. That combination transfers the whole received message from the message RAM into the Message Buffer registers (**CANIFnMSKn**, **CANIFnARBn**, and **CANIFnMCTL**). Additionally, the `NewDat` and `IntPnd` bits are cleared in the message RAM, acknowledging that the message has been read and clearing the pending interrupt being generated by this message object.

If the message object uses masks for acceptance filtering, the arbitration bits show which of the matching messages has been received.

The actual value of `NewDat` shows whether a new message has been received since the last time this message object was read. The actual value of `MsgLst` shows whether more than one message has been received since the last time this message object was read. `MsgLst` is not automatically reset.

Using a remote frame, the CPU may request new data from another CAN node on the CAN bus. Setting the `TxRqst` bit of a receive object causes the transmission of a remote frame with the receive object's identifier. This remote frame triggers the other CAN node to start the transmission of the matching data frame. If the matching data frame is received before the remote frame could be transmitted, the `TxRqst` bit is automatically reset. This prevents the possible loss of data when the other device on the CAN bus has already transmitted the data slightly earlier than expected.

### 15.4.12 Handling of Interrupts

If several interrupts are pending, the **CAN Interrupt (CANINT)** register points to the pending interrupt with the highest priority, disregarding their chronological order. An interrupt remains pending until the CPU has cleared it.

The Status Interrupt has the highest priority. Among the message interrupts, the message object's interrupt priority decreases with increasing message number. A message interrupt is cleared by clearing the message object's `IntPnd` bit. The Status Interrupt is cleared by reading the **CAN Status (CANSTS)** register.

The interrupt identifier `IntId` in the **CANINT** register indicates the cause of the interrupt. When no interrupt is pending, the register holds the value to 0. If the value of **CANINT** is different from 0, then there is an interrupt pending. If the `IE` bit is set in the **CANCTL** register, the interrupt line to the CPU is active. The interrupt line remains active until **CANINT** is 0, all interrupt sources have been cleared (the cause of the interrupt is reset), or until `IE` is reset, which disables interrupts from the CAN controller.

The value 0x8000 in the **CANINT** register indicates that an interrupt is pending because the CAN module has updated, but not necessarily changed, the **CANSTS** register (Error Interrupt or Status Interrupt). This indicates that there is either a new Error Interrupt or a new Status Interrupt. A write access can clear the `RxOK`, `TxOK`, and `LEC` flags in the **CANSTS** register, however, only a read access to the **CANSTS** register will clear the source of the Status Interrupt.

`IntId` points to the pending message interrupt with the highest interrupt priority. The `SIE` bit in the **CANCTL** register controls whether a change of the status register may cause an interrupt. The `EIE` bit in the **CANCTL** register controls whether any interrupt from the CAN controller actually generates an interrupt to the microcontroller's interrupt controller. The **CANINT** interrupt register is updated even when the `IE` bit is set to zero.

There are two possibilities when handling the source of a message interrupt. The first is to read the `IntId` bit in the **CANINT** interrupt register to determine the highest priority interrupt that is pending, and the second is to read the **CAN Message Interrupt Pending (CANMSGnINT)** register to see all of the message objects that have pending interrupts.

An interrupt service routine reading the message that is the source of the interrupt may read the message and reset the message object's `IntPnd` at the same time by setting the `ClrIntPnd` bit in the **CAN IFn Command Mask (CANIFnCMSK)** register. When the `IntPnd` bit is cleared, the **CANINT** register will contain the message number for the next message object with a pending interrupt.

### 15.4.13 Bit Timing Configuration Error Considerations

Even if minor errors in the configuration of the CAN bit timing do not result in immediate failure, the performance of a CAN network can be reduced significantly. In many cases, the CAN bit synchronization amends a faulty configuration of the CAN bit timing to such a degree that only occasionally an error frame is generated. In the case of arbitration, however, when two or more CAN nodes simultaneously try to transmit a frame, a misplaced sample point may cause one of the transmitters to become error passive. The analysis of such sporadic errors requires a detailed knowledge of the CAN bit synchronization inside a CAN node and of the CAN nodes' interaction on the CAN bus.

### 15.4.14 Bit Time and Bit Rate

The CAN system supports bit rates in the range of lower than 1 Kbps up to 1000 Kbps. Each member of the CAN network has its own clock generator. The timing parameter of the bit time can be configured individually for each CAN node, creating a common bit rate even though the CAN nodes' oscillator periods may be different.

Because of small variations in frequency caused by changes in temperature or voltage and by deteriorating components, these oscillators are not absolutely stable. As long as the variations remain inside a specific oscillator's tolerance range, the CAN nodes are able to compensate for the different bit rates by periodically resynchronizing to the bit stream.

According to the CAN specification, the bit time is divided into four segments (see Figure 15-2 on page 388): the Synchronization Segment, the Propagation Time Segment, the Phase Buffer Segment 1, and the Phase Buffer Segment 2. Each segment consists of a specific, programmable number of time quanta (see Table 15-3 on page 388). The length of the time quantum ( $t_q$ ), which is the basic time unit of the bit time, is defined by the CAN controller's system clock ( $f_{sys}$ ) and the Baud Rate Prescaler (`BRP`):

$$t_q = BRP / f_{sys}$$

The CAN module's system clock  $f_{sys}$  is the frequency of its CAN module clock input.

The Synchronization Segment `Sync_Seg` is that part of the bit time where edges of the CAN bus level are expected to occur; the distance between an edge that occurs outside of `Sync_Seg` and the `Sync_Seg` is called the *phase error* of that edge.

The Propagation Time Segment `Prop_Seg` is intended to compensate for the physical delay times within the CAN network.

The Phase Buffer Segments `Phase_Seg1` and `Phase_Seg2` surround the Sample Point.

The (Re-)Synchronization Jump Width (SJW) defines how far a resynchronization may move the Sample Point inside the limits defined by the Phase Buffer Segments to compensate for edge phase errors.

A given bit rate may be met by different bit-time configurations, but for the proper function of the CAN network, the physical delay times and the oscillator's tolerance range have to be considered.

Figure 15-2. CAN Bit Time

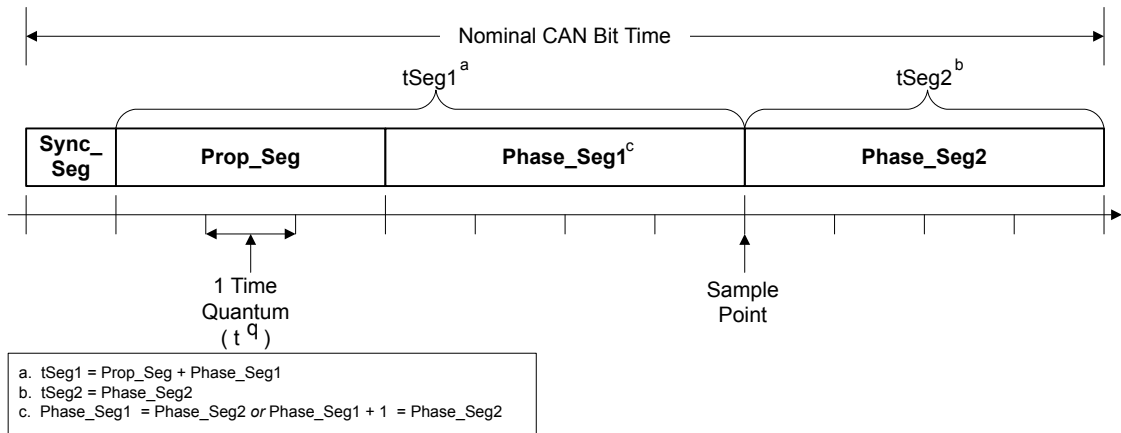


Table 15-3. CAN Protocol Ranges<sup>a</sup>

Parameter	Range	Remark
BRP	[1 .. 32]	Defines the length of the time quantum t <sub>q</sub>
Sync_Seg	1 t <sub>q</sub>	Fixed length, synchronization of bus input to system clock
Prop_Seg	[1 .. 8] t <sub>q</sub>	Compensates for the physical delay times
Phase_Seg1	[1 .. 8] t <sub>q</sub>	May be lengthened temporarily by synchronization
Phase_Seg2	[1 .. 8] t <sub>q</sub>	May be shortened temporarily by synchronization
SJW	[1 .. 4] t <sub>q</sub>	May not be longer than either Phase Buffer Segment

a. This table describes the minimum programmable ranges required by the CAN protocol.

The bit timing configuration is programmed in two register bytes in the **CANBIT** register. The sum of Prop\_Seg and Phase\_Seg1 (as TSEG1) is combined with Phase\_Seg2 (as TSEG2) in one byte, and SJW and BRP are combined in the other byte.

In these bit timing registers, the four components TSEG1, TSEG2, SJW, and BRP have to be programmed to a numerical value that is one less than its functional value; so instead of values in the range of [1..n], values in the range of [0..n-1] are programmed. That way, for example, SJW (functional range of [1..4]) is represented by only two bits. Therefore, the length of the bit time is (programmed values):

$$[TSEG1 + TSEG2 + 3] \times t_q$$

or (functional values):

$$[Sync\_Seg + Prop\_Seg + Phase\_Seg1 + Phase\_Seg2] \times t_q$$

The data in the bit timing registers are the configuration input of the CAN protocol controller. The Baud Rate Prescaler (configured by BRP) defines the length of the time quantum, the basic time unit of the bit time; the Bit Timing Logic (configured by TSEG1, TSEG2, and SJW) defines the number of time quanta in the bit time.

The processing of the bit time, the calculation of the position of the Sample Point, and occasional synchronizations are controlled by the CAN controller and are evaluated once per time quantum.

The CAN controller translates messages to and from frames. It generates and discards the enclosing fixed format bits, inserts and extracts stuff bits, calculates and checks the CRC code, performs the error management, and decides which type of synchronization is to be used. It is evaluated at the Sample Point and processes the sampled bus input bit. The time after the Sample Point that is needed to calculate the next bit to be sent (that is, the data bit, CRC bit, stuff bit, error flag, or idle) is called the Information Processing Time (IPT).

The IPT is application-specific but may not be longer than  $2 t_q$ ; the CAN's IPT is  $0 t_q$ . Its length is the lower limit of the programmed length of `Phase_Seg2`. In case of synchronization, `Phase_Seg2` may be shortened to a value less than IPT, which does not affect bus timing.

### 15.4.15 Calculating the Bit Timing Parameters

Usually, the calculation of the bit timing configuration starts with a desired bit rate or bit time. The resulting bit time (1/bit rate) must be an integer multiple of the system clock period.

The bit time may consist of 4 to 25 time quanta. Several combinations may lead to the desired bit time, allowing iterations of the following steps.

The first part of the bit time to be defined is the `Prop_Seg`. Its length depends on the delay times measured in the system. A maximum bus length as well as a maximum node delay has to be defined for expandable CAN bus systems. The resulting time for `Prop_Seg` is converted into time quanta (rounded up to the nearest integer multiple of  $t_q$ ).

The `Sync_Seg` is  $1 t_q$  long (fixed), which leaves  $(\text{bit time} - \text{Prop\_Seg} - 1) t_q$  for the two Phase Buffer Segments. If the number of remaining  $t_q$  is even, the Phase Buffer Segments have the same length, that is, `Phase_Seg2` = `Phase_Seg1`, else `Phase_Seg2` = `Phase_Seg1` + 1.

The minimum nominal length of `Phase_Seg2` has to be regarded as well. `Phase_Seg2` may not be shorter than the CAN controller's Information Processing Time, which is, depending on the actual implementation, in the range of  $[0..2] t_q$ .

The length of the Synchronization Jump Width is set to its maximum value, which is the minimum of 4 and `Phase_Seg1`.

The oscillator tolerance range necessary for the resulting configuration is calculated by the formula given below:

$$(1 - df) \times f_{nom} \leq f_{osc} \leq (1 + df) \times f_{nom}$$

where:

- `df` = Maximum tolerance of oscillator frequency
- `fosc` = Actual oscillator frequency
- `fnom` = Nominal oscillator frequency

Maximum frequency tolerance must take into account the following formulas:

$$df \leq (\text{Phase\_Seg1, Phase\_Seg2})_{\min} / 2 \times (13 \times t_{\text{bit}} - \text{Phase\_Seg2})$$

$$df_{\max} = 2 \times df \times f_{nom}$$

where:

- `Phase_Seg1` and `Phase_Seg2` are from Table 15-3 on page 388

- $t_{bit}$  = Bit Time
- $df_{max}$  = Maximum difference between two oscillators

If more than one configuration is possible, that configuration allowing the highest oscillator tolerance range should be chosen.

CAN nodes with different system clocks require different configurations to come to the same bit rate. The calculation of the propagation time in the CAN network, based on the nodes with the longest delay times, is done once for the whole network.

The CAN system's oscillator tolerance range is limited by the node with the lowest tolerance range.

The calculation may show that bus length or bit rate have to be decreased or that the oscillator frequencies' stability has to be increased in order to find a protocol-compliant configuration of the CAN bit timing.

The resulting configuration is written into the **CAN Bit Timing (CANBIT)** register :

$(Phase\_Seg2-1) \& (Phase\_Seg1+Prop\_Seg-1) \& (SynchronizationJumpWidth-1) \& (Prescaler-1)$

### 15.4.15.1 Example for Bit Timing at High Baud Rate

In this example, the frequency of CAN clock is 25 MHz, BRP is 0, and the bit rate is 1 Mbps.

```

 $t_q$  40 ns = 1/((BRP + 1) × CAN Clock)
delay of bus driver 50 ns
delay of receiver circuit 30 ns
delay of bus line (40m) 220 ns
 $t_{Prop}$  640 ns = 16 ×  $t_q$ 
 $t_{SJW}$  160 ns = 4 ×  $t_q$ 
 $t_{TSeg1}$  800 ns =  $t_{Prop}$  +  $t_{SJW}$ 
 $t_{TSeg2}$  160 ns = Information Processing Time + 4 ×  $t_q$ 
 $t_{Sync-Seg}$  40 ns = 1 ×  $t_q$ 
bit time 1000 ns =  $t_{Sync-Seg}$  +  $t_{TSeg1}$  +  $t_{TSeg2}$ 
tolerance for CAN_CLK 0.39 % =
  min(PB1,PB2)/ 2 × (13 × bit time - PB2) =
  0.1us/ 2 × (13× 1us - 2us)

```

In the above example, the parameters for the **CANBIT** register are:  $T_{Seg2}=3$ ,  $T_{Seg1}=15$ ,  $SJW=3$  and  $BRP=0$ . This makes the final value programmed into the **CANBIT** register, 0x3FC0.

### 15.4.15.2 Example for Bit Timing at Low Baud Rate

In this example, the frequency of CAN clock is 50 MHz, BRP is 25, and the bit rate is 100 Kbps.

```

 $t_q$  500 ns = 1/((BRP + 1) × CAN clock)
delay of bus driver 200 ns
delay of receiver circuit 80 ns
delay of bus line (40m) 220 ns
 $t_{Prop}$  4.5 ms = 9 ×  $t_q$ 
 $t_{SJW}$  2 ms = 4 ×  $t_q$ 
 $t_{TSeg1}$  6.5 ms =  $t_{Prop}$  +  $t_{SJW}$ 
 $t_{TSeg2}$  3 ms = Information Processing Time + 6 ×  $t_q$ 
 $t_{Sync-Seg}$  500 ns = 1 ×  $t_q$ 
bit time 10 ms =  $t_{Sync-Seg}$  +  $t_{TSeg1}$  +  $t_{TSeg2}$ 

```

$$\begin{aligned} \text{tolerance for CAN\_CLK } 1.58 \% = \\ \min(\text{PB1}, \text{PB2}) / 2 \times (13 \times \text{bit time} - \text{PB2}) = \\ 4\mu\text{s} / 2 \times (13 \times 10\mu\text{s} - 4\mu\text{s}) \end{aligned}$$

In this example, the concatenated bit time parameters are (4-1)3&(5-1)4&(4-1)2&(2-1)6, and **CANBIT** is programmed to 0x34C1.

In the above example, the parameters for the **CANBIT** register are: TSeg2=5, TSeg1=12, SJW =3 and BRP=24. This makes the final value programmed into the **CANBIT** register, 0x5CD8.

## 15.5 Controller Area Network Register Map

Table 15-4 on page 391 lists the registers. All addresses given are relative to the CAN base address of:

- CAN0: 0x4004.0000

**Table 15-4. CAN Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	CANCTL	R/W	0x0000.0001	CAN Control	393
0x004	CANSTS	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN Status	395
0x008	CANERR	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Error Counter	398
0x00C	CANBIT	R/W	0x0000.2301	CAN Bit Timing	399
0x010	CANINT	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Interrupt	401
0x014	CANTST	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN Test	402
0x018	CANBRPE	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN Baud Rate Prescaler Extension	404
0x020	CANIF1CRQ	R/W	0x0000.0001	CAN IF1 Command Request	405
0x024	CANIF1CMSK	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Command Mask	406
0x028	CANIF1MSK1	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	CAN IF1 Mask 1	409
0x02C	CANIF1MSK2	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	CAN IF1 Mask 2	410
0x030	CANIF1ARB1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Arbitration 1	411
0x034	CANIF1ARB2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Arbitration 2	412
0x038	CANIF1MCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Message Control	414
0x03C	CANIF1DA1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Data A1	416
0x040	CANIF1DA2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Data A2	416
0x044	CANIF1DB1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Data B1	416
0x048	CANIF1DB2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Data B2	416
0x080	CANIF2CRQ	R/W	0x0000.0001	CAN IF2 Command Request	405
0x084	CANIF2CMSK	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Command Mask	406
0x088	CANIF2MSK1	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	CAN IF2 Mask 1	409

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x08C	CANIF2MSK2	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	CAN IF2 Mask 2	410
0x090	CANIF2ARB1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Arbitration 1	411
0x094	CANIF2ARB2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Arbitration 2	412
0x098	CANIF2MCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Message Control	414
0x09C	CANIF2DA1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Data A1	416
0x0A0	CANIF2DA2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Data A2	416
0x0A4	CANIF2DB1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Data B1	416
0x0A8	CANIF2DB2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Data B2	416
0x100	CANTXRQ1	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Transmission Request 1	417
0x104	CANTXRQ2	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Transmission Request 2	417
0x120	CANNWDA1	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN New Data 1	418
0x124	CANNWDA2	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN New Data 2	418
0x140	CANMSG1INT	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Message 1 Interrupt Pending	419
0x144	CANMSG2INT	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Message 2 Interrupt Pending	419
0x160	CANMSG1VAL	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Message 1 Valid	420
0x164	CANMSG2VAL	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Message 2 Valid	420

## 15.6 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the CAN registers, in numerical order by address offset. There are two sets of Interface Registers that are used to access the Message Objects in the Message RAM: **CANIF1x** and **CANIF2x**. The function of the two sets are identical and are used to queue transactions.



## Register 1: CAN Control (CANCTL), offset 0x000

This control register initializes the module and enables test mode and interrupts.

The bus-off recovery sequence (see CAN Specification Rev. 2.0) cannot be shortened by setting or resetting `INIT`. If the device goes bus-off, it sets `INIT`, stopping all bus activities. Once `INIT` has been cleared by the CPU, the device then waits for 129 occurrences of Bus Idle (129 \* 11 consecutive High bits) before resuming normal operations. At the end of the bus-off recovery sequence, the Error Management Counters are reset.

During the waiting time after `INIT` is reset, each time a sequence of 11 High bits has been monitored, a `Bit0Error` code is written to the **CANSTS** status register, enabling the CPU to readily check whether the CAN bus is stuck Low or continuously disturbed, and to monitor the proceeding of the bus-off recovery sequence.

### CAN Control (CANCTL)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
Offset 0x000  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								Test	CCE	DAR	reserved	EIE	SIE	IE	INIT
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	Test	R/W	0	Test Mode Enable 0: Normal Operation 1: Test Mode
6	CCE	R/W	0	Configuration Change Enable 0: Do not allow write access to the <b>CANBIT</b> register. 1: Allow write access to the <b>CANBIT</b> register if the <code>INIT</code> bit is 1.
5	DAR	R/W	0	Disable Automatic Retransmission 0: Auto retransmission of disturbed messages is enabled. 1: Auto retransmission is disabled.
4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	EIE	R/W	0	Error Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled. No Error Status interrupt is generated. 1: Enabled. A change in the <code>Boff</code> or <code>EWarn</code> bits in the <b>CANSTS</b> register generates an interrupt.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2	SIE	R/W	0	Status Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled. No Status interrupt is generated. 1: Enabled. An interrupt is generated when a message has successfully been transmitted or received, or a CAN bus error has been detected. A change in the <b>TXOK</b> , <b>RxOK</b> or <b>LEC</b> bits in the <b>CANSTS</b> register generates an interrupt.
1	IE	R/W	0	CAN Interrupt Enable 0: Interrupts disabled. 1: Interrupts enabled.
0	INIT	R/W	1	Initialization 0: Normal operation. 1: Initialization started.

## Register 2: CAN Status (CANSTS), offset 0x004

The status register contains information for interrupt servicing such as Bus-Off, error count threshold, and error types.

The LEC field holds the code that indicates the type of the last error to occur on the CAN bus. This field is cleared to 0 when a message has been transferred (reception or transmission) without error. The unused error code 7 may be written by the CPU to manually set this field to an invalid error so that it can be checked for a change later.

An Error Interrupt is generated by the BOff and EWarn bits and a Status Interrupt is generated by the RxOK, TxOK, and LEC bits, assuming that the corresponding enable bits in the **CAN Control (CANCTL)** register are set. A change of the EPass bit or a write to the RxOK, TxOK, or LEC bits does not generate an interrupt.

Reading the **CAN Status (CANSTS)** register clears the **CAN Interrupt (CANINT)** register, if it is pending.

### CAN Status (CANSTS)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
Offset 0x004  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved									BOff	EWarn	EPass	RxOK	TxOK	LEC	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	BOff	RO	0	Bus-Off Status 0: Module is not in bus-off state. 1: Module is in bus-off state.
6	EWarn	RO	0	Warning Status 0: Both error counters are below the error warning limit of 96. 1: At least one of the error counters has reached the error warning limit of 96.
5	EPass	RO	0	Error Passive 0: The CAN module is in the Error Active state, that is, the receive or transmit error count is less than or equal to 127. 1: The CAN module is in the Error Passive state, that is, the receive or transmit error count is greater than 127.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
4	RxOK	R/W	0	<p>Received a Message Successfully</p> <p>0: Since this bit was last reset to 0, no message has been successfully received.</p> <p>1: Since this bit was last reset to 0, a message has been successfully received, independent of the result of the acceptance filtering.</p> <p>This bit is never reset by the CAN module.</p>
3	TxOK	R/W	0	<p>Transmitted a Message Successfully</p> <p>0: Since this bit was last reset to 0, no message has been successfully transmitted.</p> <p>1: Since this bit was last reset to 0, a message has been successfully transmitted error-free and acknowledged by at least one other node.</p> <p>This bit is never reset by the CAN module.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2:0	LEC	R/W	0x0	<p>Last Error Code</p> <p>This is the type of the last error to occur on the CAN bus.</p> <p>Value Definition</p> <p>0x0 No Error</p> <p>0x1 Stuff Error</p> <p>More than 5 equal bits in a sequence have occurred in a part of a received message where this is not allowed.</p> <p>0x2 Format Error</p> <p>A fixed format part of the received frame has the wrong format.</p> <p>0x3 ACK Error</p> <p>The message transmitted was not acknowledged by another node.</p> <p>0x4 Bit 1 Error</p> <p>When a message is transmitted, the CAN controller monitors the data lines to detect any conflicts. When the arbitration field is transmitted, data conflicts are a part of the arbitration protocol. When other frame fields are transmitted, data conflicts are considered errors.</p> <p>A Bit 1 Error indicates that the device wanted to send a High level (logical 1) but the monitored bus value was Low (logical 0).</p> <p>0x5 Bit 0 Error</p> <p>A Bit 0 Error indicates that the device wanted to send a Low level (logical 0), but the monitored bus value was High (logical 1).</p> <p>During bus-off recovery, this status is set each time a sequence of 11 High bits has been monitored. This enables the CPU to monitor the proceeding of the bus-off recovery sequence without any disturbances to the bus.</p> <p>0x6 CRC Error</p> <p>The CRC checksum was incorrect in the received message, indicating that the calculated value received did not match the calculated CRC of the data.</p> <p>0x7 Unused</p> <p>When the LEC bit shows this value, no CAN bus event was detected since the CPU wrote this value to LEC.</p>

### Register 3: CAN Error Counter (CANERR), offset 0x008

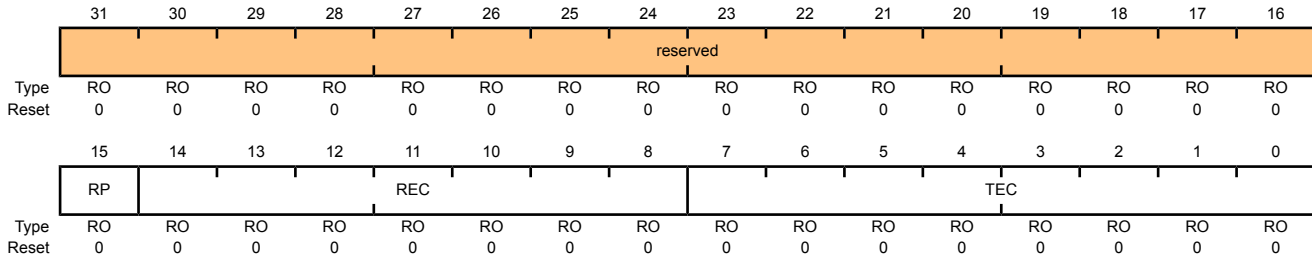
This register contains the error counter values, which can be used to analyze the cause of an error.

#### CAN Error Counter (CANERR)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x008

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	RP	RO	0	Received Error Passive  0: The Receive Error counter is below the Error Passive level (127 or less).  1: The Receive Error counter has reached the Error Passive level (128 or greater).
14:8	REC	RO	0x0	Receive Error Counter  State of the receiver error counter (0 to 127).
7:0	TEC	RO	0x0	Transmit Error Counter  State of the transmit error counter (0 to 255).

## Register 4: CAN Bit Timing (CANBIT), offset 0x00C

This register is used to program the bit width and bit quantum. Values are to be programmed to the system clock frequency. This register is write-enabled by the `CCE` and `INIT` bits in the `CANCTL` register. See “Bit Time and Bit Rate” on page 387 for more information.

### CAN Bit Timing (CANBIT)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
Offset 0x00C  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.2301

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved	TSeg2			TSeg1				SJW		BRP					
Type	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:15	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
14:12	TSeg2	R/W	0x2	Time Segment after Sample Point  0x00-0x07: The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used.  So, for example, a reset value of 0x2 defines that there is 3(2+1) bit time quanta defined for <code>Phase_Seg2</code> (see Figure 15-2 on page 388). The bit time quanta is defined by <code>BRP</code> .
11:8	TSeg1	R/W	0x3	Time Segment Before Sample Point  0x00-0x0F: The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used.  So, for example, the reset value of 0x3 defines that there is 4(3+1) bit time quanta defined for <code>Phase_Seg1</code> (see Figure 15-2 on page 388). The bit time quanta is define by <code>BRP</code> .
7:6	SJW	R/W	0x0	(Re)Synchronization Jump Width  0x00-0x03: The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used.  During the start of frame (SOF), if the CAN controller detects a phase error (misalignment), it can adjust the length of <code>TSeg2</code> or <code>TSeg1</code> by the value in <code>SJW</code> . So the reset value of 0 adjusts the length by 1 bit time quanta.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5:0	BRP	R/W	0x1	<p>Baud Rate Prescaler</p> <p>The value by which the oscillator frequency is divided for generating the bit time quanta. The bit time is built up from a multiple of this quantum.</p> <p>0x00-0x03F: The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used.</p> <p>BRP defines the number of CAN clock periods that make up 1 bit time quanta, so the reset value is 2 bit time quanta (1+1).</p> <p>The <b>CANBRPE</b> register can be used to further divide the bit time.</p>



## Register 5: CAN Interrupt (CANINT), offset 0x010

This register indicates the source of the interrupt.

If several interrupts are pending, the **CAN Interrupt (CANINT)** register points to the pending interrupt with the highest priority, disregarding their chronological order. An interrupt remains pending until the CPU has cleared it. If the `IntId` bit is not 0x0000 (the default) and the `IE` bit in the **CANCTL** register is set, the interrupt is active. The interrupt line remains active until the `IntId` bit is set back to 0x0000 when the cause of all interrupts are reset, or until `IE` is reset.

**Note:** Reading the **CAN Status (CANSTS)** register clears the **CAN Interrupt (CANINT)** register, if it is pending.

### CAN Interrupt (CANINT)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x010

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	IntId															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

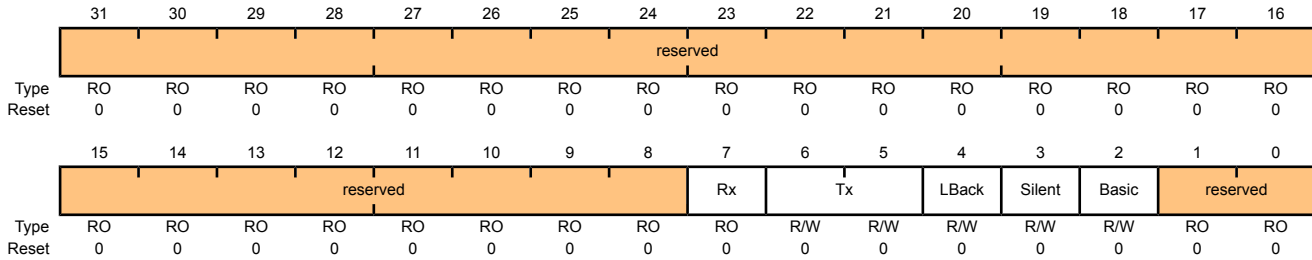
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	IntId	RO	0x0000	Interrupt Identifier The number in this field indicates the source of the interrupt.
	Value	Definition		
	0x0000	No interrupt pending		
	0x0001-0x0020	Number of the message object that caused the interrupt		
	0x0021-0x7FFF	Unused		
	0x8000	Status Interrupt		
	0x8001-0xFFFF	Unused		

### Register 6: CAN Test (CANTST), offset 0x014

This is the test mode register for self-test and external pin access. It is write-enabled by the `Test` bit in the `CANCTL` register. Different test functions may be combined, however, CAN transfers will be affected if the `Tx` bits in this register are not zero.

#### CAN Test (CANTST)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
 Offset 0x014  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	Rx	RO	0	Receive Observation Displays the value on the <code>CANnRx</code> pin.
6:5	Tx	R/W	0x0	Transmit Control Overrides control of the <code>CANnTx</code> pin.  Value Description 0x0 <code>CANnTx</code> is controlled by the CAN module 0x1 Sample Point signal driven on the <code>CANnTx</code> pin 0x2 <code>CANnTx</code> drives a Low value 0x3 <code>CANnTx</code> drives a High value
4	LBack	R/W	0	Loopback Mode 0: Disabled. 1: Enabled.
3	Silent	R/W	0	Silent Mode Do not transmit data; monitor the bus. Also known as Bus Monitor mode. 0: Disabled. 1: Enabled.
2	Basic	R/W	0	Basic Mode 0: Disabled. 1: Use <code>CANIF1</code> registers as transmit buffer, and use <code>CANIF2</code> registers as receive buffer.

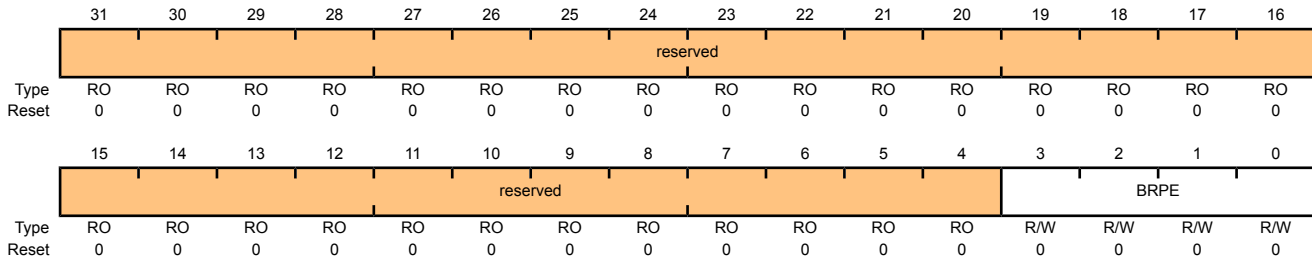
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1:0	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

### Register 7: CAN Baud Rate Prescaler Extension (CANBRPE), offset 0x018

This register is used to further divide the bit time set with the `BRP` bit in the `CANBIT` register. It is write-enabled with the `CCE` bit in the `CANCTL` register.

#### CAN Baud Rate Prescaler Extension (CANBRPE)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
 Offset 0x018  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3:0	BRPE	R/W	0x0	Baud Rate Prescaler Extension  0x00-0x0F: Extend the <code>BRP</code> bit in the <code>CANBIT</code> register to values up to 1023. The actual interpretation by the hardware is one more than the value programmed by <code>BRPE</code> (MSBs) and <code>BRP</code> (LSBs).

**Register 8: CAN IF1 Command Request (CANIF1CRQ), offset 0x020****Register 9: CAN IF2 Command Request (CANIF2CRQ), offset 0x080**

This register is used to start a transfer when its MNUM bit field is updated. Its Busy bit indicates that the information is transferring from the CAN Interface Registers to the internal message RAM.

A message transfer is started as soon as there is a write of the message object number with the MNUM bit. With this write operation, the Busy bit is automatically set to 1 to indicate that a transfer is in progress. After a wait time of 3 to 6 CAN\_CLK periods, the transfer between the interface register and the message RAM completes, which then sets the Busy bit back to 0.

**CAN IF1 Command Request (CANIF1CRQ)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
Offset 0x020  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	Busy	reserved										MNUM					
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description								
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
15	Busy	RO	0x0	Busy Flag 0: Reset when read/write action has finished. 1: Set when a write occurs to the message number in this register.								
14:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
5:0	MNUM	R/W	0x01	Message Number Selects one of the 32 message objects in the message RAM for data transfer. The message objects are numbered from 1 to 32. <table border="1" style="margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x00</td> <td>0 is not a valid message number; it is interpreted as 0x20, or object 32.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x01-0x20</td> <td>Indicates specified message object 1 to 32.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x21-0x3F</td> <td>Not a valid message number; values are shifted and it is interpreted as 0x01-0x1F.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x00	0 is not a valid message number; it is interpreted as 0x20, or object 32.	0x01-0x20	Indicates specified message object 1 to 32.	0x21-0x3F	Not a valid message number; values are shifted and it is interpreted as 0x01-0x1F.
Value	Description											
0x00	0 is not a valid message number; it is interpreted as 0x20, or object 32.											
0x01-0x20	Indicates specified message object 1 to 32.											
0x21-0x3F	Not a valid message number; values are shifted and it is interpreted as 0x01-0x1F.											

**Register 10: CAN IF1 Command Mask (CANIF1CMSK), offset 0x024**

**Register 11: CAN IF2 Command Mask (CANIF2CMSK), offset 0x084**

The Command Mask registers specify the transfer direction and select which buffer registers are the source or target of the data transfer.

**Read-Only CANIFnCMSK Register**

**CAN IF1 Command Mask (CANIF1CMSK)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
 Offset 0x024  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	WRNRD	R	0	Write, Not Read  Transfer the message object address specified by the <b>CAN Command Request (CANIFnCRQ)</b> register to the CAN message buffer registers ( <b>CANIFnMSK1</b> , <b>CANIFnMSK2</b> , <b>CANIFnARB1</b> , <b>CANIFnARB2</b> , <b>CANIFnCTL</b> , <b>CANIFnDA1</b> , <b>CANIFnDA2</b> , <b>CANIFnDB1</b> , and <b>CANIFnDB2</b> ).
6	Mask	R	0	Access Mask Bits  0: Mask bits unchanged.  1: Transfer IDMask + Dir + Mxtd of the message object into the Interface registers.
5	Arb	R	0	Access Arbitration Bits  0: Arbitration bits unchanged.  1: Transfer ID + Dir + Xtd + MsgVal of the message object into the Interface registers.
4	Control	R	0	Access Control Bits  0: Control bits unchanged.  1: Transfer control bits into Interface registers.
3	ClrIntPnd	R	0	Clear Interrupt Pending Bit  0: IntPnd bit in <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register remains unchanged.  1: Clear IntPnd bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register in the message object.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2	NewDat	R	0	Access New Data 0: NewDat bit unchanged. 1: Clear NewDat bit in the message object. <b>Note:</b> A read access to a message object can be combined with the reset of the control bits <i>IntPdn</i> and <i>NewDat</i> . The values of these bits that are transferred to the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register always reflect the status before resetting these bits.
1	DataA	R	0	Access Data Byte 0 to 3 0: Data bytes 0-3 are unchanged. 1: Transfer data bytes 0-3 in message object to <b>CANIFnDA1</b> and <b>CANIFnDA2</b> .
0	DataB	R	0	Access Data Byte 4 to 7 0: Data bytes 4-7 unchanged. 1: Transfer data bytes 4-7 in message object to <b>CANIFnDB1</b> and <b>CANIFnDB2</b> .

### Write-Only CANIFnCMSK Register

#### CAN IF1 Command Mask (CANIF1CMSK)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
Offset 0x024  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								WRNRD	Mask	Arb	Control	reserved	TxRqst	DataA	DataB
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	W	W	W	W	RO	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	WRNRD	W	0	Write, Not Read 0: Read. 1: Write. Transfer data from the message buffer registers to the message object address specified by the <b>CANIFnCRQ</b> register.
6	Mask	W	0	Access Mask Bits 0: Mask bits unchanged. 1: Transfer <i>IDMask</i> + <i>Dir</i> + <i>MXtd</i> to message object.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5	Arb	W	0	<p>Access Arbitration Bits</p> <p>0: Arbitration bits unchanged.</p> <p>1: Transfer ID + Dir + Xtd + MsgVal to message object.</p>
4	Control	W	0	<p>Access Control Bits</p> <p>0: Control bits unchanged.</p> <p>1: Transfer control bits to message object.</p>
3	reserved	RO	0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>
2	TxRqst	W	0	<p>Access Transmission Request Bit</p> <p>0: TxRqst bit unchanged.</p> <p>1: Set TxRqst bit</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If a transmission is requested by programming this TxRqst bit, the parallel TxRqst in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is ignored.</p>
1	DataA	W	0	<p>Access Data Byte 0 to 3</p> <p>0: Data bytes 0-3 are unchanged.</p> <p>1: Transfer data bytes 0-3 (<b>CANIFnDA1</b> and <b>CANIFnDA2</b>) to message object.</p>
0	DataB	W	0	<p>Access Data Byte 4 to 7</p> <p>0: Data bytes 4-7 unchanged.</p> <p>1: Transfer data bytes 4-7 (<b>CANIFnDB1</b> and <b>CANIFnDB2</b>) to message object.</p>



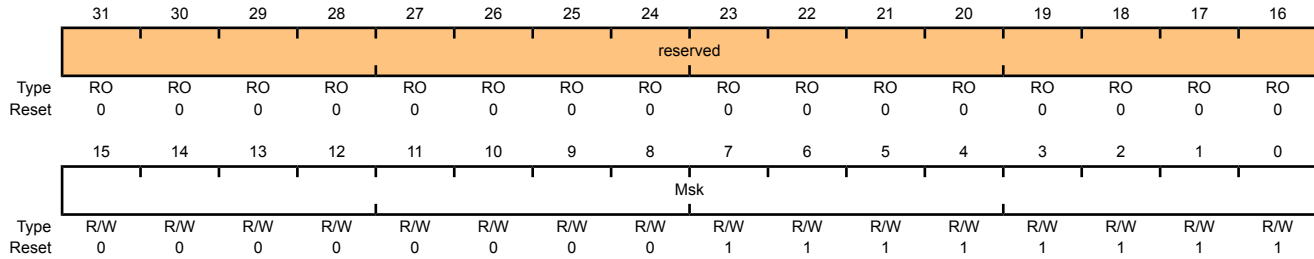
**Register 12: CAN IF1 Mask 1 (CANIF1MSK1), offset 0x028**

**Register 13: CAN IF2 Mask 1 (CANIF2MSK1), offset 0x088**

The mask information provided in this register accompanies the data (**CANIFnDAn**), arbitration information (**CANIFnARBn**), and control information (**CANIFnMCTL**) to the message object in the message RAM. The mask is used with the ID bit in the **CANIFnARBn** register for acceptance filtering. Additional mask information is contained in the **CANIFnMSK2** register.

CAN IF1 Mask 1 (CANIF1MSK1)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
 Offset 0x028  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	Msk	R/W	0xFF	Identifier Mask  0: The corresponding identifier bit (ID) in the message object cannot inhibit the match in acceptance filtering. 1: The corresponding identifier bit (ID) is used for acceptance filtering.

**Register 14: CAN IF1 Mask 2 (CANIF1MSK2), offset 0x02C**

**Register 15: CAN IF2 Mask 2 (CANIF2MSK2), offset 0x08C**

This register holds extended mask information that accompanies the **CANIFnMSK1** register.

CAN IF1 Mask 2 (CANIF1MSK2)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x02C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MXtd	MDir	reserved													
Type	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	MXtd	R/W	0x1	Mask Extended Identifier 0: The extended identifier bit ( <i>xtd</i> in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register) has no effect on the acceptance filtering. 1: The extended identifier bit <i>xtd</i> is used for acceptance filtering.
14	MDir	R/W	0x1	Mask Message Direction 0: The message direction bit ( <i>Dir</i> in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register) has no effect for acceptance filtering. 1: The message direction bit <i>Dir</i> is used for acceptance filtering.
13	reserved	RO	0x1	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12:0	Msk	R/W	0xFF	Identifier Mask 0: The corresponding identifier bit ( <i>ID</i> ) in the message object cannot inhibit the match in acceptance filtering. 1: The corresponding identifier bit ( <i>ID</i> ) is used for acceptance filtering.

**Register 16: CAN IF1 Arbitration 1 (CANIF1ARB1), offset 0x030****Register 17: CAN IF2 Arbitration 1 (CANIF2ARB1), offset 0x090**

These registers hold the identifiers for acceptance filtering.

## CAN IF1 Arbitration 1 (CANIF1ARB1)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x030

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ID															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	ID	R/W	0x00	<p>Message Identifier</p> <p>This bit field is used with the <code>ID</code> field in the <code>CANIFnARB2</code> register to create the message identifier.</p> <p>Bits 15:0 of the <code>CANIFnARB1</code> register are [15:0] of the ID, while bits 12:0 of the <code>CANIFnARB2</code> register are [28:16] of the ID.</p> <p>If an 11-bit ID (Standard Frame) is used, ID[28:18] is used and ID[17:0] is disregarded (bits 15:0 of <code>CANIFnARB1</code> and bits 1:0 of <code>CANIFnARB2</code>).</p>

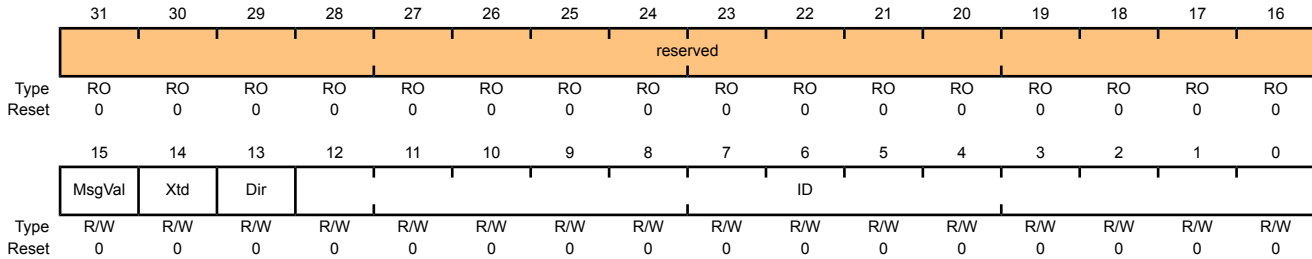
**Register 18: CAN IF1 Arbitration 2 (CANIF1ARB2), offset 0x034**

**Register 19: CAN IF2 Arbitration 2 (CANIF2ARB2), offset 0x094**

These registers hold information for acceptance filtering.

CAN IF1 Arbitration 2 (CANIF1ARB2)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
 Offset 0x034  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	MsgVal	R/W	0x0	Message Valid 0: The message object is ignored by the message handler. 1: The message object is configured and will be considered by the message handler within the CAN controller. All unused message objects should have this bit cleared during initialization and before clearing the <code>Init</code> bit in the <b>CANCTL</b> register. The <code>MsgVal</code> bit must also be cleared before any of the following bits are modified or if the message object is no longer required: the <code>ID</code> bit fields in the <b>CANIFnARBn</b> registers, the <code>Xtd</code> and <code>Dir</code> bits in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register, or the <code>DLC</code> bits in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register.
14	Xtd	R/W	0x0	Extended Identifier 0: The 11-bit Standard Identifier will be used for this message object. 1: The 29-bit Extended Identifier will be used for this message object.
13	Dir	R/W	0x0	Message Direction 0: Receive. On <code>TxRqst</code> , a remote frame with the identifier of this message object is transmitted. On reception of a data frame with matching identifier, that message is stored in this message object. 1: Transmit. On <code>TxRqst</code> , the respective message object is transmitted as a data frame. On reception of a remote frame with matching identifier, <code>TxRqst</code> bit of this message object is set (if <code>RmtEn</code> =1).

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
12:0	ID	R/W	0x0	<p>Message Identifier</p> <p>This bit field is used with the <code>ID</code> field in the <code>CANIFnARB2</code> register to create the message identifier.</p> <p>Bits 15:0 of the <code>CANIFnARB1</code> register are [15:0] of the ID, while bits 12:0 of the <code>CANIFnARB2</code> register are [28:16] of the ID.</p> <p>If an 11-bit ID (Standard Frame) is used, ID[28:18] is used and ID[17:0] is disregarded (bits 15:0 of <code>CANIFnARB1</code> and bits 1:0 of <code>CANIFnARB2</code>).</p>

**Register 20: CAN IF1 Message Control (CANIF1MCTL), offset 0x038**

**Register 21: CAN IF2 Message Control (CANIF2MCTL), offset 0x098**

This register holds the control information associated with the message object to be sent to the Message RAM.

CAN IF1 Message Control (CANIF1MCTL)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
 Offset 0x038  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NewDat	MsgLst	IntPnd	UMask	TxlE	RxlE	RmtEn	TxRqst	EoB	reserved			DLC			
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	NewDat	R/W	0x0	<p>New Data</p> <p>0: No new data has been written into the data portion of this message object by the message handler since the last time this flag was cleared by the CPU.</p> <p>1: The message handler or the CPU has written new data into the data portion of this message object.</p>
14	MsgLst	R/W	0x0	<p>Message Lost</p> <p>0: No message was lost since the last time this bit was reset by the CPU.</p> <p>1: The message handler stored a new message into this object when <i>NewDat</i> was set; the CPU has lost a message.</p> <p>This bit is only valid for message objects with the <i>Dir</i> bit in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register set to 0 (receive).</p>
13	IntPnd	R/W	0x0	<p>Interrupt Pending</p> <p>0: This message object is not the source of an interrupt.</p> <p>1: This message object is the source of an interrupt. The interrupt identifier in the <b>CAN Interrupt (CANINT)</b> register will point to this message object if there is not another interrupt source with a higher priority.</p>
12	UMask	R/W	0x0	<p>Use Acceptance Mask</p> <p>0: Mask ignored.</p> <p>1: Use mask (<i>Msk</i>, <i>MXtd</i>, and <i>MDir</i>) for acceptance filtering.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
11	TxIE	R/W	0x0	<p>Transmit Interrupt Enable</p> <p>0: The <code>IntPnd</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is unchanged after a successful transmission of a frame.</p> <p>1: The <code>IntPnd</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is set after a successful transmission of a frame.</p>						
10	RxIE	R/W	0x0	<p>Receive Interrupt Enable</p> <p>0: The <code>IntPnd</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is unchanged after a successful reception of a frame.</p> <p>1: The <code>IntPnd</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is set after a successful reception of a frame.</p>						
9	RmtEn	R/W	0x0	<p>Remote Enable</p> <p>0: At the reception of a remote frame, the <code>TxRqst</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is left unchanged.</p> <p>1: At the reception of a remote frame, the <code>TxRqst</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is set.</p>						
8	TxRqst	R/W	0x0	<p>Transmit Request</p> <p>0: This message object is not waiting for transmission.</p> <p>1: The transmission of this message object is requested and is not yet done.</p>						
7	EoB	R/W	0x0	<p>End of Buffer</p> <p>0: Message object belongs to a FIFO Buffer and is not the last message object of that FIFO Buffer.</p> <p>1: Single message object or last message object of a FIFO Buffer.</p> <p>This bit is used to concatenate two or more message objects (up to 32) to build a FIFO buffer. For a single message object (thus not belonging to a FIFO buffer), this bit must be set to 1.</p>						
6:4	reserved	RO	0x0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>						
3:0	DLC	R/W	0x0	<p>Data Length Code</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0-0x8</td> <td>Specifies the number of bytes in the data frame.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x9-0xF</td> <td>Defaults to a data frame with 8 bytes.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The <code>DLC</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register of a message object must be defined the same as in all the corresponding objects with the same identifier at other nodes. When the message handler stores a data frame, it writes <code>DLC</code> to the value given by the received message.</p>	Value	Description	0x0-0x8	Specifies the number of bytes in the data frame.	0x9-0xF	Defaults to a data frame with 8 bytes.
Value	Description									
0x0-0x8	Specifies the number of bytes in the data frame.									
0x9-0xF	Defaults to a data frame with 8 bytes.									

**Register 22: CAN IF1 Data A1 (CANIF1DA1), offset 0x03C**

**Register 23: CAN IF1 Data A2 (CANIF1DA2), offset 0x040**

**Register 24: CAN IF1 Data B1 (CANIF1DB1), offset 0x044**

**Register 25: CAN IF1 Data B2 (CANIF1DB2), offset 0x048**

**Register 26: CAN IF2 Data A1 (CANIF2DA1), offset 0x09C**

**Register 27: CAN IF2 Data A2 (CANIF2DA2), offset 0x0A0**

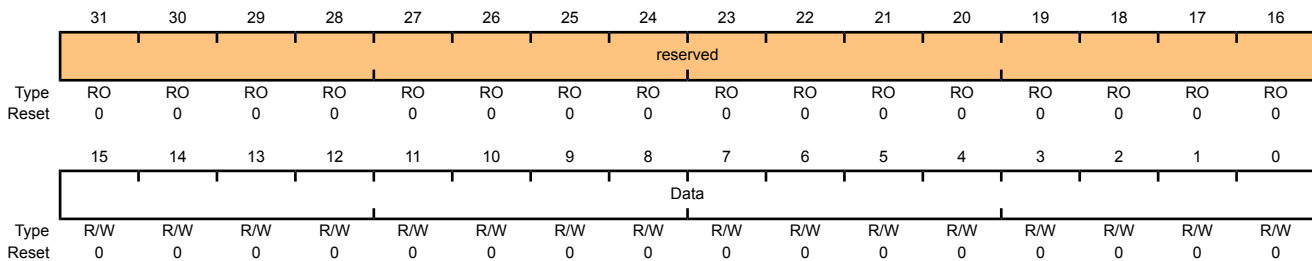
**Register 28: CAN IF2 Data B1 (CANIF2DB1), offset 0x0A4**

**Register 29: CAN IF2 Data B2 (CANIF2DB2), offset 0x0A8**

These registers contain the data to be sent or that has been received. In a CAN data frame, data byte 0 is the first byte to be transmitted or received and data byte 7 is the last byte to be transmitted or received. In CAN's serial bit stream, the MSB of each byte is transmitted first.

CAN IF1 Data A1 (CANIF1DA1)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
 Offset 0x03C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	Data	R/W	0x00	Data

The **CANIFnDA1** registers contain data bytes 1 and 0; **CANIFnDA2** data bytes 3 and 2; **CANIFnDB1** data bytes 5 and 4; and **CANIFnDB2** data bytes 7 and 6.



**Register 30: CAN Transmission Request 1 (CANTXRQ1), offset 0x100****Register 31: CAN Transmission Request 2 (CANTXRQ2), offset 0x104**

The **CANTXRQ1** and **CANTXRQ2** registers hold the `TxRqst` bits of the 32 message objects. By reading out these bits, the CPU can check which message object has a transmission request pending. The `TxRqst` bit of a specific message object can be changed by three sources: (1) the CPU via the **CAN IFn Message Control (CANIFnMCTL)** register, (2) the message handler state machine after the reception of a remote frame, or (3) the message handler state machine after a successful transmission.

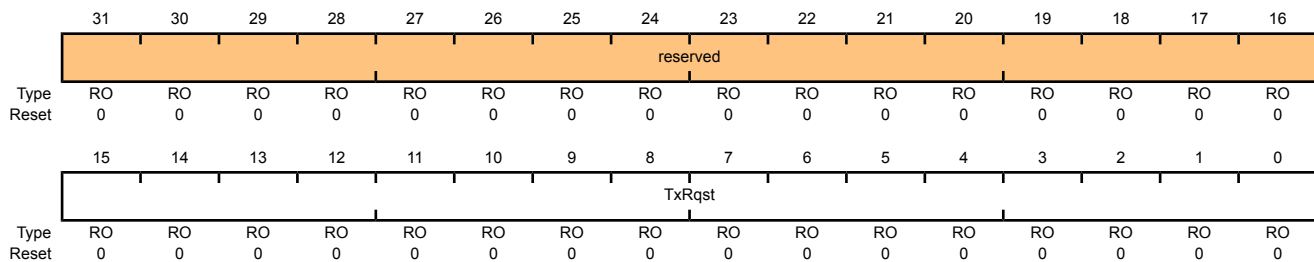
The **CANTXRQ1** register contains the `TxRqst` bit of the first 16 message objects in the message RAM; the **CANTXRQ2** register contains the `TxRqst` bit of the second 16 message objects.

**CAN Transmission Request 1 (CANTXRQ1)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x100

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	TxRqst	RO	0x00	Transmission Request Bits (of all message objects)  0: The message object is not waiting for transmission.  1: The transmission of the message object is requested and is not yet done.

**Register 32: CAN New Data 1 (CANNWDA1), offset 0x120**

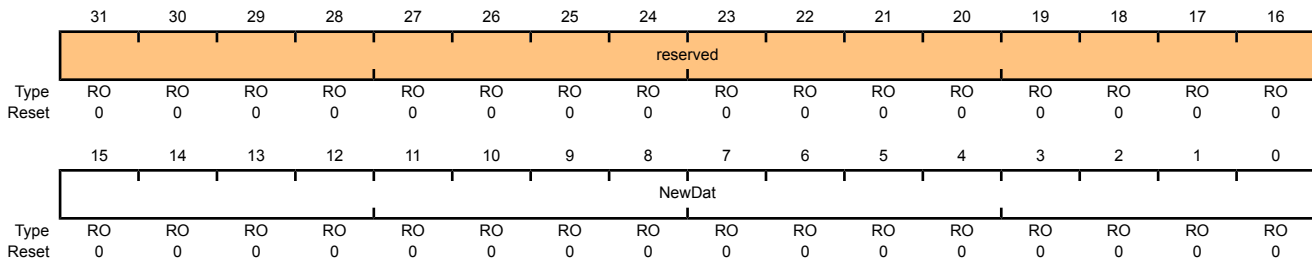
**Register 33: CAN New Data 2 (CANNWDA2), offset 0x124**

The **CANNWDA1** and **CANNWDA2** registers hold the *NewDat* bits of the 32 message objects. By reading these bits, the CPU can check which message object has its data portion updated. The *NewDat* bit of a specific message object can be changed by three sources: (1) the CPU via the **CAN IFn Message Control (CANIFnMCTL)** register, (2) the message handler state machine after the reception of a data frame, or (3) the message handler state machine after a successful transmission.

The **CANNWDA1** register contains the *NewDat* bit of the first 16 message objects in the message RAM; the **CANNWDA2** register contains the *NewDat* bit of the second 16 message objects.

CAN New Data 1 (CANNWDA1)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
 Offset 0x120  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	NewDat	RO	0x00	New Data Bits  (of all message objects)  0: No new data has been written into the data portion of this message object by the message handler since the last time this flag was cleared by the CPU.  1: The message handler or the CPU has written new data into the data portion of this message object.

**Register 34: CAN Message 1 Interrupt Pending (CANMSG1INT), offset 0x140****Register 35: CAN Message 2 Interrupt Pending (CANMSG2INT), offset 0x144**

The **CANMSG1INT** and **CANMSG2INT** registers hold the `IntPnd` bits of the 32 message objects. By reading these bits, the CPU can check which message object has an interrupt pending. The `IntPnd` bit of a specific message object can be changed through two sources: (1) the CPU via the **CAN IFn Message Control (CANIFnMCTL)** register, or (2) the message handler state machine after the reception or transmission of a frame.

This field is also encoded in the **CAN Interrupt (CANINT)** register.

The **CANMSG1INT** register contains the `IntPnd` bit of the first 16 message objects in the message RAM; the **CANMSG2INT** register contains the `IntPnd` bit of the second 16 message objects.

**CAN Message 1 Interrupt Pending (CANMSG1INT)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x140

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	IntPnd															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	IntPnd	RO	0x00	Interrupt Pending Bits (of all message objects) 0: This message object is not the source of an interrupt. 1: This message object is the source of an interrupt.

**Register 36: CAN Message 1 Valid (CANMSG1VAL), offset 0x160**

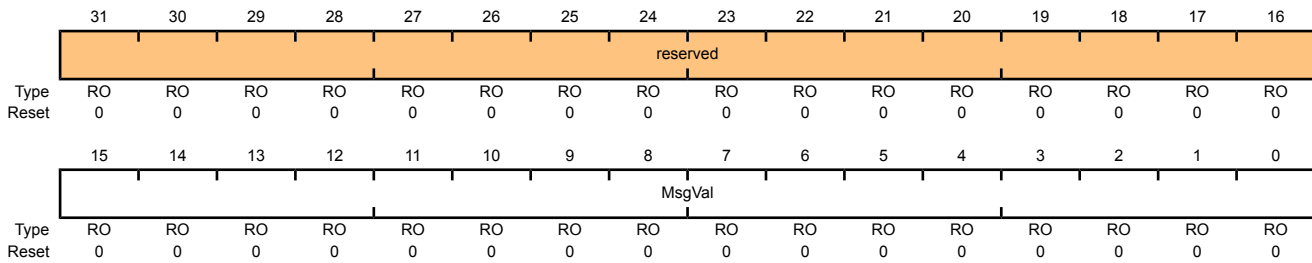
**Register 37: CAN Message 2 Valid (CANMSG2VAL), offset 0x164**

The **CANMSG1VAL** and **CANMSG2VAL** registers hold the `MsgVal` bits of the 32 message objects. By reading these bits, the CPU can check which message object is valid. The message value of a specific message object can be changed with the **CAN IFn Message Control (CANIFnMCTL)** register.

The **CANMSG1VAL** register contains the `MsgVal` bit of the first 16 message objects in the message RAM; the **CANMSG2VAL** register contains the `MsgVal` bit of the second 16 message objects in the message RAM.

CAN Message 1 Valid (CANMSG1VAL)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000  
 Offset 0x160  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	MsgVal	RO	0x00	Message Valid Bits (of all message objects)  0: This message object is not configured and is ignored by the message handler.  1: This message object is configured and should be considered by the message handler.

## 16 Ethernet Controller

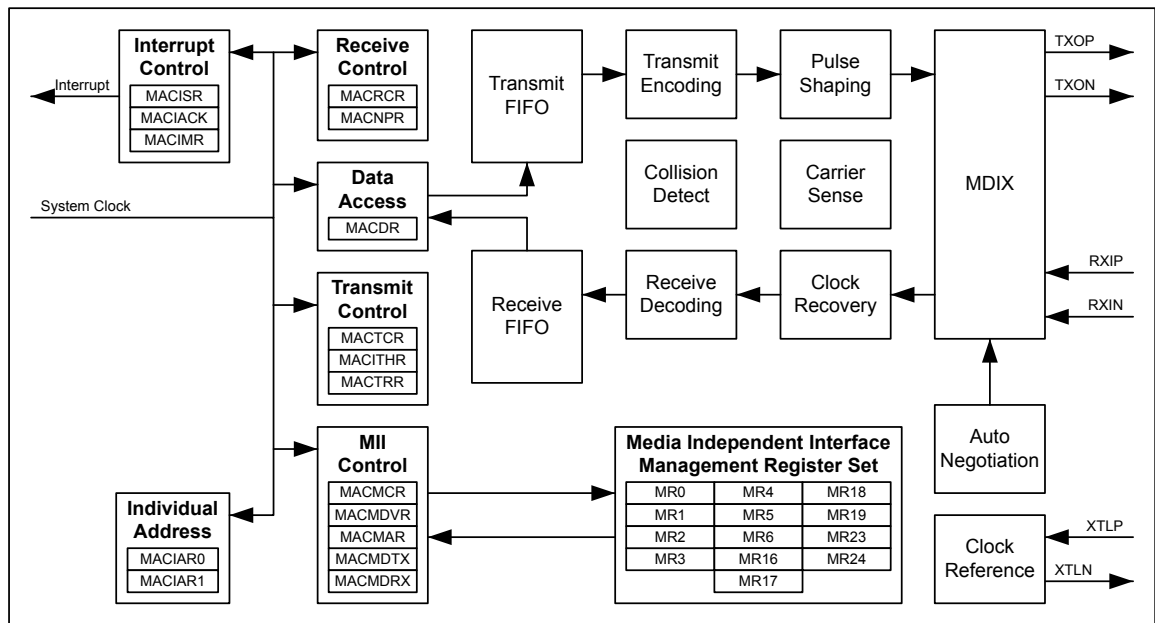
The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> Ethernet Controller consists of a fully integrated media access controller (MAC) and network physical (PHY) interface device. The Ethernet Controller conforms to *IEEE 802.3* specifications and fully supports 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX standards.

The Ethernet Controller module has the following features:

- Conforms to the *IEEE 802.3-2002 specification*
  - 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX IEEE-802.3 compliant. Requires only a dual 1:1 isolation transformer interface to the line
  - 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX ENDEC, 100BASE-TX scrambler/descrambler
  - Full-featured auto-negotiation
- Multiple operational modes
  - Full- and half-duplex 100 Mbps
  - Full- and half-duplex 10 Mbps
  - Power-saving and power-down modes
- Highly configurable
  - Programmable MAC address
  - LED activity selection
  - Promiscuous mode support
  - CRC error-rejection control
  - User-configurable interrupts
- Physical media manipulation
  - Automatic MDI/MDI-X cross-over correction
  - Register-programmable transmit amplitude
  - Automatic polarity correction and 10BASE-T signal reception
- IEEE 1588 Precision Time Protocol

## 16.1 Block Diagram

Figure 16-1. Ethernet Controller Block Diagram

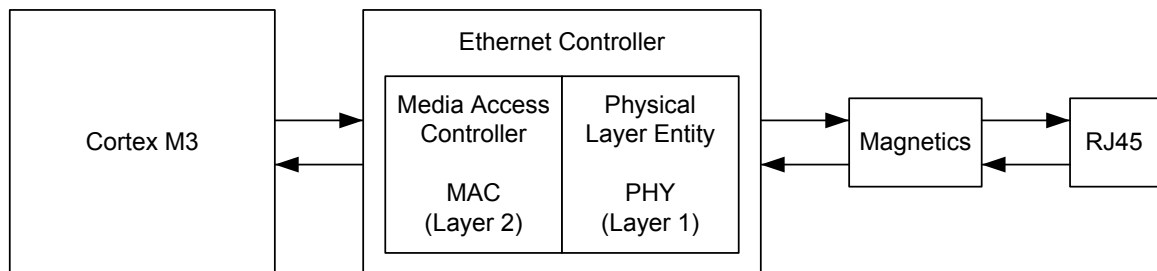


## 16.2 Functional Description

**Note:** Stellaris® Fury-class devices incorporating an Ethernet controller should have a 12.4-kΩ resistor connected between ERBIAS and ground to accommodate future device revisions. The 12.4-kΩ resistor should have a 1% tolerance and should be located in close proximity to the ERBIAS pin. Power dissipation in the resistor is low, so a chip resistor of any geometry may be used.

As shown in Figure 16-2 on page 422, the Ethernet Controller is functionally divided into two layers or modules: the Media Access Controller (MAC) layer and the Network Physical (PHY) layer. These correspond to the OSI model layers 2 and 1. The primary interface to the Ethernet Controller is a simple bus interface to the MAC layer. The MAC layer provides transmit and receive processing for Ethernet frames. The MAC layer also provides the interface to the PHY module via an internal Media Independent Interface (MII).

Figure 16-2. Ethernet Controller



## 16.2.1 Internal MII Operation

For the MII management interface to function properly, the MDIO signal must be connected through a 10k  $\Omega$  pull-up resistor to the +3.3 V supply. Failure to connect this pull-up resistor prevents management transactions on this internal MII to function. Note that it is possible for data transmission across the MII to still function since the PHY layer auto-negotiates the link parameters by default.

For the MII management interface to function properly, the internal clock must be divided down from the system clock to a frequency no greater than 2.5 MHz. The **MACMDV** register contains the divider used for scaling down the system clock. See page 442 for more details about the use of this register.

## 16.2.2 PHY Configuration/Operation

The Physical Layer (PHY) in the Ethernet Controller includes integrated ENDECs, scrambler/descrambler, dual-speed clock recovery, and full-featured auto-negotiation functions. The transmitter includes an on-chip pulse shaper and a low-power line driver. The receiver has an adaptive equalizer and a baseline restoration circuit required for accurate clock and data recovery. The transceiver interfaces to Category-5 unshielded twisted pair (Cat-5 UTP) cabling for 100BASE-TX applications, and Category-3 unshielded twisted pair (Cat-3 UTP) for 10BASE-T applications. The Ethernet Controller is connected to the line media via dual 1:1 isolation transformers. No external filter is required.

### 16.2.2.1 Clock Selection

The PHY has an on-chip crystal oscillator which can also be driven by an external oscillator. In this mode of operation, a 25-MHz crystal should be connected between the XTALPPHY and XTALNPHY pins. Alternatively, an external 25-MHz clock input can be connected to the XTALPPHY pin. In this mode of operation, a crystal is not required and the XTALNPHY pin must be tied to ground.

### 16.2.2.2 Auto-Negotiation

The PHY supports the auto-negotiation functions of Clause 28 of the *IEEE 802.3* standard for 10/100 Mbps operation over copper wiring. This function can be enabled via register settings. The auto-negotiation function defaults to On and the ANEGEN bit in the **MR0** register is High after reset. Software can disable the auto-negotiation function by writing to the ANEGEN bit. The contents of the **MR4** register are sent to the PHY's link partner during auto-negotiation via fast-link pulse coding.

Once auto-negotiation is complete, the DPLX and RATE bits in the **MR18** register reflect the actual speed and duplex that was chosen. If auto-negotiation fails to establish a link for any reason, the ANEGF bit in the **MR18** register reflects this and auto-negotiation restarts from the beginning. Writing a 1 to the RANEG bit in the **MR0** register also causes auto-negotiation to restart.

### 16.2.2.3 Polarity Correction

The PHY is capable of either automatic or manual polarity reversal for 10BASE-T and auto-negotiation functions. Bits 4 and 5 (RVSPOL and APOL) in the **MR16** register control this feature. The default is automatic mode, where APOL is Low and RVSPOL indicates if the detection circuitry has inverted the input signal. To enter manual mode, APOL should be set High and RVSPOL then controls the signal polarity.

### 16.2.2.4 MDI/MDI-X Configuration

The PHY supports the automatic MDI/MDI-X configuration as defined in *IEEE 802.3-2002 specification*. This eliminates the need for cross-over cables when connecting to another device, such as a hub. The algorithm is controlled via settings in the **MR24** register. Refer to page 464 for additional details about these settings.

### 16.2.2.5 LED Indicators

The PHY supports two LED signals that can be used to indicate various states of operation of the Ethernet Controller. These signals are mapped to the LED0 and LED1 pins. By default, these pins are configured as GPIO signals (PF3 and PF2). For the PHY layer to drive these signals, they must be reconfigured to their hardware function. See “General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)” on page 168 for additional details. The function of these pins is programmable via the PHY layer MR23 register. Refer to page 463 for additional details on how to program these LED functions.

## 16.2.3 MAC Configuration/Operation

### 16.2.3.1 Ethernet Frame Format

Ethernet data is carried by Ethernet frames. The basic frame format is shown in Figure 16-3 on page 424.

**Figure 16-3. Ethernet Frame**

Preamble	SFD	Destination Address	Source Address	Length/ Type	Data	FCS
7 Bytes	1 Byte	6 Bytes	6 Bytes	2 Bytes	46 - 1500 Bytes	4 Bytes

The seven fields of the frame are transmitted from left to right. The bits within the frame are transmitted from least to most significant bit.

- Preamble

The Preamble field is used by the physical layer signaling circuitry to synchronize with the received frame's timing. The preamble is 7 octets long.

- Start Frame Delimiter (SFD)

The SFD field follows the preamble pattern and indicates the start of the frame. Its value is 1010.1011.

- Destination Address (DA)

This field specifies destination addresses for which the frame is intended. The LSB of the DA determines whether the address is an individual (0), or group/multicast (1) address.

- Source Address (SA)

The source address field identifies the station from which the frame was initiated.

- Length/Type Field

The meaning of this field depends on its numeric value. The first of two octets is most significant. This field can be interpreted as length or type code. The maximum length of the data field is 1500 octets. If the value of the Length/Type field is less than or equal to 1500 decimal, it indicates the number of MAC client data octets. If the value of this field is greater than or equal to 1536 decimal, then it is type interpretation. The meaning of the Length/Type field when the value is between 1500 and 1536 decimal is unspecified by the standard. The MAC module assumes type interpretation if the value of the Length/Type field is greater than 1500 decimal.

- Data



The data field is a sequence of 0 to 1500 octets. Full data transparency is provided so any values can appear in this field. A minimum frame size is required to properly meet the IEEE standard. If necessary, the data field is extended by appending extra bits (a pad). The pad field can have a size of 0 to 46 octets. The sum of the data and pad lengths must be a minimum of 46 octets. The MAC module automatically inserts pads if required, though it can be disabled by a register write. For the MAC module core, data sent/received can be larger than 1500 bytes, and no Frame Too Long error is reported. Instead, a FIFO Overrun error is reported when the frame received is too large to fit into the Ethernet Controller's RAM.

- Frame Check Sequence (FCS)

The frame check sequence carries the cyclic redundancy check (CRC) value. The value of this field is computed over destination address, source address, length/type, data, and pad fields using the CRC-32 algorithm. The MAC module computes the FCS value one nibble at a time. For transmitted frames, this field is automatically inserted by the MAC layer, unless disabled by the `CRC` bit in the **MACTCTL** register. For received frames, this field is automatically checked. If the FCS does not pass, the frame is not placed in the RX FIFO, unless the FCS check is disabled by the `BADCRC` bit in the **MACRCTL** register.

### 16.2.3.2 MAC Layer FIFOs

For Ethernet frame transmission, a 2 KB TX FIFO is provided that can be used to store a single frame. While the *IEEE 802.3 specification* limits the size of an Ethernet frame's payload section to 1500 Bytes, the Ethernet Controller places no such limit. The full buffer can be used, for a payload of up to 2032 bytes.

For Ethernet frame reception, a 2-KB RX FIFO is provided that can be used to store multiple frames, up to a maximum of 31 frames. If a frame is received and there is insufficient space in the RX FIFO, an overflow error is indicated.

For details regarding the TX and RX FIFO layout, refer to Table 16-1 on page 425. Please note the following difference between TX and RX FIFO layout. For the TX FIFO, the Data Length field in the first FIFO word refers to the Ethernet frame data payload, as shown in the 5th to nth FIFO positions. For the RX FIFO, the Frame Length field is the total length of the received Ethernet frame, including the FCS and Frame Length bytes. Also note that if FCS generation is disabled with the `CRC` bit in the **MACTCTL** register, the last word in the FIFO must be the FCS bytes for the frame that has been written to the FIFO.

Also note that if the length of the data payload section is not a multiple of 4, the FCS field overlaps words in the FIFO. However, for the RX FIFO, the beginning of the next frame is always on a word boundary.

**Table 16-1. TX & RX FIFO Organization**

FIFO Word Read/Write Sequence	Word Bit Fields	TX FIFO (Write)	RX FIFO (Read)
1st	7:0	Data Length LSB	Frame Length LSB
	15:8	Data Length MSB	Frame Length MSB
2nd	23:16		DA oct 1
	31:24		DA oct 2
	7:0		DA oct 3
	15:8		DA oct 4
	23:16		DA oct 5
	31:24		DA oct 6

FIFO Word Read/Write Sequence	Word Bit Fields	TX FIFO (Write)	RX FIFO (Read)
3rd	7:0	SA oct 1	
	15:8	SA oct 2	
	23:16	SA oct 3	
	31:24	SA oct 4	
4th	7:0	SA oct 5	
	15:8	SA oct 6	
	23:16	Len/Type MSB	
	31:24	Len/Type LSB	
5th to nth	7:0	data oct n	
	15:8	data oct n+1	
	23:16	data oct n+2	
	31:24	data oct n+3	
last	7:0	FCS 1 (if the CRC bit in <b>MACCTL</b> is 0)	FCS 1
	15:8	FCS 2 (if the CRC bit in <b>MACCTL</b> is 0)	FCS 2
	23:16	FCS 3 (if the CRC bit in <b>MACCTL</b> is 0)	FCS 3
	31:24	FCS 4 (if the CRC bit in <b>MACCTL</b> is 0)	FCS 4

### 16.2.3.3 Ethernet Transmission Options

The Ethernet Controller can automatically generate and insert the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) at the end of the transmit frame. This is controlled by the **CRC** bit in the **MACTCTL** register. For test purposes, in order to generate a frame with an invalid CRC, this feature can be disabled.

The *IEEE 802.3 specification* requires that the Ethernet frame payload section be a minimum of 46 bytes. The Ethernet Controller can be configured to automatically pad the data section if the payload data section loaded into the FIFO is less than the minimum 46 bytes. This feature is controlled by the **PADEN** bit in the **MACTCTL** register.

At the MAC layer, the transmitter can be configured for both full-duplex and half-duplex operation by using the **DUPLEX** bit in the **MACTCTL** register.

### 16.2.3.4 Ethernet Reception Options

Using the **BADCRC** bit in the **MACRCTL** register, the Ethernet Controller can be configured to reject incoming Ethernet frames with an invalid FCS field.

The Ethernet receiver can also be configured for Promiscuous and Multicast modes using the **PRMS** and **AMUL** fields in the **MACRCTL** register. If these modes are not enabled, only Ethernet frames with a broadcast address, or frames matching the MAC address programmed into the **MACIA0** and **MACIA1** register is placed into the RX FIFO.

## 16.2.4 Interrupts

The Ethernet Controller can generate an interrupt for one or more of the following conditions:

- A frame has been received into an empty RX FIFO

- A frame transmission error has occurred
- A frame has been transmitted successfully
- A frame has been received with no room in the RX FIFO (overflow)
- A frame has been received with one or more error conditions (for example, FCS failed)
- An MII management transaction between the MAC and PHY layers has completed
- One or more of the following PHY layer conditions occurs:
  - Auto-Negotiate Complete
  - Remote Fault
  - Link Status Change
  - Link Partner Acknowledge
  - Parallel Detect Fault
  - Page Received
  - Receive Error
  - Jabber Event Detected

### 16.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the Ethernet Controller, the peripheral must be enabled by setting the `EPHY0` and `EMAC0` bits in the `RCGC2` register. The following steps can then be used to configure the Ethernet Controller for basic operation.

1. Program the `MACDIV` register to obtain a 2.5 MHz clock (or less) on the internal MII. Assuming a 20-MHz system clock, the `MACDIV` value would be 4.
2. Program the `MACIA0` and `MACIA1` register for address filtering.
3. Program the `MACTCTL` register for Auto CRC generation, padding, and full-duplex operation using a value of 0x16.
4. Program the `MACRCTL` register to reject frames with bad FCS using a value of 0x08.
5. Enable both the Transmitter and Receive by setting the LSB in both the `MACTCTL` and `MACRCTL` registers.
6. To transmit a frame, write the frame into the TX FIFO using the `MACDATA` register. Then set the `NEWTX` bit in the `MACTR` register to initiate the transmit process. When the `NEWTX` bit has been cleared, the TX FIFO is available for the next transmit frame.
7. To receive a frame, wait for the `NPR` field in the `MACNP` register to be non-zero. Then begin reading the frame from the RX FIFO by using the `MACDATA` register. When the frame (including the FCS field) has been read, the `NPR` field should decrement by one. When there are no more frames in the RX FIFO, the `NPR` field reads 0.

## 16.4 Ethernet Register Map

Table 16-2 on page 428 lists the Ethernet MAC registers. All addresses given are relative to the Ethernet MAC base address of 0x4004.8000.

The *IEEE 802.3* standard specifies a register set for controlling and gathering status from the PHY. The registers are collectively known as the MII Management registers and are detailed in Section 22.2.4 of the *IEEE 802.3 specification*. Table 16-2 on page 428 also lists these MII Management registers. All addresses given are absolute and are written directly to the *REGADR* field of the **MACMCTL** register. The format of registers 0 to 15 are defined by the IEEE specification and are common to all PHY implementations. The only variance allowed is for features that may or may not be supported by a specific PHY. Registers 16 to 31 are vendor-specific registers, used to support features that are specific to a vendors PHY implementation. Vendor-specific registers not listed are reserved.

**Table 16-2. Ethernet Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
<b>Ethernet MAC</b>					
0x000	MACRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Raw Interrupt Status	430
0x000	MACIACK	W1C	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Interrupt Acknowledge	432
0x004	MACIM	R/W	0x0000.007F	Ethernet MAC Interrupt Mask	433
0x008	MACRCTL	R/W	0x0000.0008	Ethernet MAC Receive Control	434
0x00C	MACTCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Transmit Control	435
0x010	MACDATA	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Data	436
0x014	MACIA0	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Individual Address 0	438
0x018	MACIA1	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Individual Address 1	439
0x01C	MACTHR	R/W	0x0000.003F	Ethernet MAC Threshold	440
0x020	MACMCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Management Control	441
0x024	MACMDV	R/W	0x0000.0080	Ethernet MAC Management Divider	442
0x02C	MACMTXD	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Management Transmit Data	443
0x030	MACMRXD	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Management Receive Data	444
0x034	MACNP	RO	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Number of Packets	445
0x038	MACTR	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Transmission Request	446
<b>MII Management</b>					
-	MR0	R/W	0x3100	Ethernet PHY Management Register 0 – Control	447
-	MR1	RO	0x7849	Ethernet PHY Management Register 1 – Status	449
-	MR2	RO	0x000E	Ethernet PHY Management Register 2 – PHY Identifier 1	451
-	MR3	RO	0x7237	Ethernet PHY Management Register 3 – PHY Identifier 2	452

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
-	MR4	R/W	0x01E1	Ethernet PHY Management Register 4 – Auto-Negotiation Advertisement	453
-	MR5	RO	0x0000	Ethernet PHY Management Register 5 – Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Base Page Ability	455
-	MR6	RO	0x0000	Ethernet PHY Management Register 6 – Auto-Negotiation Expansion	456
-	MR16	R/W	0x0140	Ethernet PHY Management Register 16 – Vendor-Specific	457
-	MR17	R/W	0x0000	Ethernet PHY Management Register 17 – Interrupt Control/Status	459
-	MR18	RO	0x0000	Ethernet PHY Management Register 18 – Diagnostic	461
-	MR19	R/W	0x4000	Ethernet PHY Management Register 19 – Transceiver Control	462
-	MR23	R/W	0x0010	Ethernet PHY Management Register 23 – LED Configuration	463
-	MR24	R/W	0x00C0	Ethernet PHY Management Register 24 –MDI/MDIX Control	464

## 16.5 Ethernet MAC Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the Ethernet MAC registers, in numerical order by address offset. Also see “MII Management Register Descriptions” on page 446.

## Register 1: Ethernet MAC Raw Interrupt Status (MACRIS), offset 0x000

The **MACRIS** register is the interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current status value of the corresponding interrupt prior to masking.

### Ethernet MAC Raw Interrupt Status (MACRIS)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x000  
Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved										PHYINT	MDINT	RXER	FOV	TXEMP	TXER	RXINT
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PHYINT	RO	0x0	PHY Interrupt  When set, indicates that an enabled interrupt in the PHY layer has occurred. <b>MR17</b> in the PHY must be read to determine the specific PHY event that triggered this interrupt.
5	MDINT	RO	0x0	MII Transaction Complete  When set, indicates that a transaction (read or write) on the MII interface has completed successfully.
4	RXER	RO	0x0	Receive Error  This bit indicates that an error was encountered on the receiver. The possible errors that can cause this interrupt bit to be set are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ A receive error occurs during the reception of a frame (100 Mb/s only).</li> <li>■ The frame is not an integer number of bytes (dribble bits) due to an alignment error.</li> <li>■ The CRC of the frame does not pass the FCS check.</li> <li>■ The length/type field is inconsistent with the frame data size when interpreted as a length field.</li> </ul>
3	FOV	RO	0x0	FIFO Overrun  When set, indicates that an overrun was encountered on the receive FIFO.
2	TXEMP	RO	0x0	Transmit FIFO Empty  When set, indicates that the packet was transmitted and that the TX FIFO is empty.

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	TXER	RO	0x0	<p>Transmit Error</p> <p>When set, indicates that an error was encountered on the transmitter. The possible errors that can cause this interrupt bit to be set are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ The data length field stored in the TX FIFO exceeds 2032. The frame is not sent when this error occurs.</li><li>■ The retransmission attempts during the backoff process have exceeded the maximum limit of 16.</li></ul>
0	RXINT	RO	0x0	<p>Packet Received</p> <p>When set, indicates that at least one packet has been received and is stored in the receiver FIFO.</p>

**Register 2: Ethernet MAC Interrupt Acknowledge (MACIACK), offset 0x000**

A write of a 1 to any bit position of this register clears the corresponding interrupt bit in the **Ethernet MAC Raw Interrupt Status (MACRIS)** register.

## Ethernet MAC Interrupt Acknowledge (MACIACK)

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x000

Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved										PHYINT	MDINT	RXER	FOV	TXEMP	TXER	RXINT
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PHYINT	W1C	0x0	Clear PHY Interrupt A write of a 1 clears the PHYINT interrupt read from the <b>MACRIS</b> register.
5	MDINT	W1C	0x0	Clear MII Transaction Complete A write of a 1 clears the MDINT interrupt read from the <b>MACRIS</b> register.
4	RXER	W1C	0x0	Clear Receive Error A write of a 1 clears the RXER interrupt read from the <b>MACRIS</b> register.
3	FOV	W1C	0x0	Clear FIFO Overrun A write of a 1 clears the FOV interrupt read from the <b>MACRIS</b> register.
2	TXEMP	W1C	0x0	Clear Transmit FIFO Empty A write of a 1 clears the TXEMP interrupt read from the <b>MACRIS</b> register.
1	TXER	W1C	0x0	Clear Transmit Error A write of a 1 clears the TXER interrupt read from the <b>MACRIS</b> register and resets the TX FIFO write pointer.
0	RXINT	W1C	0x0	Clear Packet Received A write of a 1 clears the RXINT interrupt read from the <b>MACRIS</b> register.



### Register 3: Ethernet MAC Interrupt Mask (MACIM), offset 0x004

This register allows software to enable/disable Ethernet MAC interrupts. Writing a 0 disables the interrupt, while writing a 1 enables it.

#### Ethernet MAC Interrupt Mask (MACIM)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x004  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.007F

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved										PHYINTM	MDINTM	RXERM	FOVM	TXEMPM	TXERM	RXINTM
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PHYINTM	R/W	1	Mask PHY Interrupt  This bit masks the PHYINT bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being asserted.
5	MDINTM	R/W	1	Mask MII Transaction Complete  This bit masks the MDINT bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being asserted.
4	RXERM	R/W	1	Mask Receive Error  This bit masks the RXER bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being asserted.
3	FOVM	R/W	1	Mask FIFO Overrun  This bit masks the FOV bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being asserted.
2	TXEMPM	R/W	1	Mask Transmit FIFO Empty  This bit masks the TXEMP bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being asserted.
1	TXERM	R/W	1	Mask Transmit Error  This bit masks the TXER bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being asserted.
0	RXINTM	R/W	1	Mask Packet Received  This bit masks the RXINT bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being asserted.

## Register 4: Ethernet MAC Receive Control (MACRCTL), offset 0x008

This register enables software to configure the receive module and control the types of frames that are received from the physical medium. It is important to note that when the receive module is enabled, all valid frames with a broadcast address of FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF in the Destination Address field is received and stored in the RX FIFO, even if the `AMUL` bit is not set.

### Ethernet MAC Receive Control (MACRCTL)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x008  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0008

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved												RSTFIFO	BADCRC	PRMS	AMUL	RXEN
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:5	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	RSTFIFO	R/W	0x0	Clear Receive FIFO  When set, clears the receive FIFO. This should be done when software initialization is performed.  It is recommended that the receiver be disabled ( <code>RXEN = 0</code> ), and then the reset initiated ( <code>RSTFIFO = 1</code> ). This sequence flushes and resets the RX FIFO.
3	BADCRC	R/W	0x1	Enable Reject Bad CRC  The <code>BADCRC</code> bit enables the rejection of frames with an incorrectly calculated CRC.
2	PRMS	R/W	0x0	Enable Promiscuous Mode  The <code>PRMS</code> bit enables Promiscuous mode, which accepts all valid frames, regardless of the Destination Address.
1	AMUL	R/W	0x0	Enable Multicast Frames  The <code>AMUL</code> bit enables the reception of multicast frames from the physical medium.
0	RXEN	R/W	0x0	Enable Receiver  The <code>RXEN</code> bit enables the Ethernet receiver. When this bit is Low, the receiver is disabled and all frames on the physical medium are ignored.

## Register 5: Ethernet MAC Transmit Control (MACTCTL), offset 0x00C

This register enables software to configure the transmit module, and control frames are placed onto the physical medium.

### Ethernet MAC Transmit Control (MACTCTL)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x00C  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved												DUPLEX	reserved	CRC	PADEN	TXEN
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:5	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	DUPLEX	R/W	0x0	Enable Duplex Mode  When set, enables Duplex mode, allowing simultaneous transmission and reception.
3	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	CRC	R/W	0x0	Enable CRC Generation  When set, enables the automatic generation of the CRC and the placement at the end of the packet. If this bit is not set, the frames placed in the TX FIFO are sent exactly as they are written into the FIFO.
1	PADEN	R/W	0x0	Enable Packet Padding  When set, enables the automatic padding of packets that do not meet the minimum frame size.
0	TXEN	R/W	0x0	Enable Transmitter  When set, enables the transmitter. When this bit is 0, the transmitter is disabled.

### Register 6: Ethernet MAC Data (MACDATA), offset 0x010

This register enables software to access the TX and RX FIFOs.

Reads from this register return the data stored in the RX FIFO from the location indicated by the read pointer.

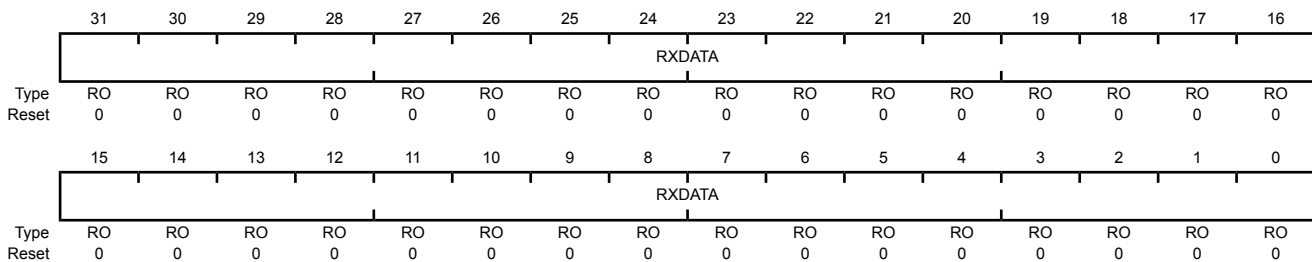
Writes to this register store the data in the TX FIFO at the location indicated by the write pointer. The write pointer is then auto-incremented to the next TX FIFO location.

There is no mechanism for randomly accessing bytes in either the RX or TX FIFOs. Data must be read from the RX FIFO sequentially and stored in a buffer for further processing. Once a read has been performed, the data in the FIFO cannot be re-read. Data must be written to the TX FIFO sequentially. If an error is made in placing the frame into the TX FIFO, the write pointer can be reset to the start of the TX FIFO by writing the `TXER` bit of the **MACIACK** register and then the data re-written.

#### Read-Only Register

##### Ethernet MAC Data (MACDATA)

Base 0x4004.8000  
 Offset 0x010  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
-----------	------	------	-------	-------------

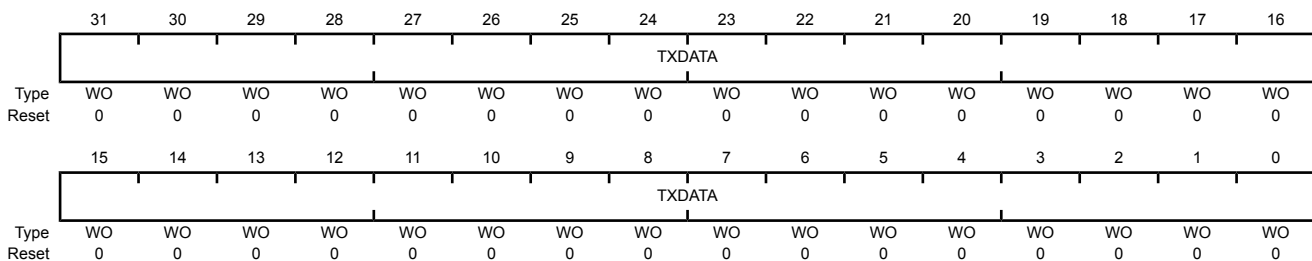
31:0	RXDATA	RO	0x0	Receive FIFO Data
------	--------	----	-----	-------------------

The `RXDATA` bits represent the next four bytes of data stored in the RX FIFO.

#### Write-Only Register

##### Ethernet MAC Data (MACDATA)

Base 0x4004.8000  
 Offset 0x010  
 Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	TXDATA	WO	0x0	Transmit FIFO Data The TXDATA bits represent the next four bytes of data to place in the TX FIFO for transmission.

**Register 7: Ethernet MAC Individual Address 0 (MACIA0), offset 0x014**

This register enables software to program the first four bytes of the hardware MAC address of the Network Interface Card (NIC). (The last two bytes are in **MACIA1**). The 6-byte IAR is compared against the incoming Destination Address fields to determine whether the frame should be received.

## Ethernet MAC Individual Address 0 (MACIA0)

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x014

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	MACOCT4								MACOCT3							
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MACOCT2								MACOCT1							
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:24	MACOCT4	R/W	0x0	MAC Address Octet 4  The <b>MACOCT4</b> bits represent the fourth octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify each Ethernet Controller.
23:16	MACOCT3	R/W	0x0	MAC Address Octet 3  The <b>MACOCT3</b> bits represent the third octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify each Ethernet Controller.
15:8	MACOCT2	R/W	0x0	MAC Address Octet 2  The <b>MACOCT2</b> bits represent the second octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify each Ethernet Controller.
7:0	MACOCT1	R/W	0x0	MAC Address Octet 1  The <b>MACOCT1</b> bits represent the first octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify each Ethernet Controller.

## Register 8: Ethernet MAC Individual Address 1 (MACIA1), offset 0x018

This register enables software to program the last two bytes of the hardware MAC address of the Network Interface Card (NIC). (The first four bytes are in **MACIA0**). The 6-byte IAR is compared against the incoming Destination Address fields to determine whether the frame should be received.

### Ethernet MAC Individual Address 1 (MACIA1)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x018  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MACOCT6								MACOCT5							
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:8	MACOCT6	R/W	0x0	MAC Address Octet 6  The <b>MACOCT6</b> bits represent the sixth octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify each Ethernet Controller.
7:0	MACOCT5	R/W	0x0	MAC Address Octet 5  The <b>MACOCT5</b> bits represent the fifth octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify each Ethernet Controller.

## Register 9: Ethernet MAC Threshold (MACTHR), offset 0x01C

This register enables software to set the threshold level at which the transmission of the frame begins. If the `THRESH` bits are set to 0x3F, which is the reset value, transmission does not start until the `NEWTX` bit is set in the **MACTR** register. This effectively disables the early transmission feature.

Writing the `THRESH` bits to any value besides all 1s enables the early transmission feature. Once the byte count of data in the TX FIFO reaches this level, transmission of the frame begins. When `THRESH` is set to all 0s, transmission of the frame begins after 4 bytes (a single write) are stored in the TX FIFO. Each increment of the `THRESH` bit field waits for an additional 32 bytes of data (eight writes) to be stored in the TX FIFO. Therefore, a value of 0x01 would wait for 36 bytes of data to be written while a value of 0x02 would wait for 68 bytes to be written. In general, early transmission starts when:

$$\text{Number of Bytes} \geq 4 (\text{THRESH} \times 8 + 1)$$

Reaching the threshold level has the same effect as setting the `NEWTX` bit in the **MACTR** register. Transmission of the frame begins and then the number of bytes indicated by the Data Length field is sent out on the physical medium. Because under-run checking is not performed, it is possible that the tail pointer may reach and pass the write pointer in the TX FIFO. This causes indeterminate values to be written to the physical medium rather than the end of the frame. Therefore, sufficient bus bandwidth for writing to the TX FIFO must be guaranteed by the software.

If a frame smaller than the threshold level needs to be sent, the `NEWTX` bit in the **MACTR** register must be set with an explicit write. This initiates the transmission of the frame even though the threshold limit has not been reached.

If the threshold level is set too small, it is possible for the transmitter to underrun. If this occurs, the transmit frame is aborted, and a transmit error occurs.

### Ethernet MAC Threshold (MACTHR)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x01C  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.003F

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved											THRESH				
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:0	THRESH	R/W	0x3F	Threshold Value

The `THRESH` bits represent the early transmit threshold. Once the amount of data in the TX FIFO exceeds this value, transmission of the packet begins.



## Register 10: Ethernet MAC Management Control (MACMCTL), offset 0x020

This register enables software to control the transfer of data to and from the MII Management registers in the Ethernet PHY. The address, name, type, reset configuration, and functional description of each of these registers can be found in Table 16-2 on page 428 and in “MII Management Register Descriptions” on page 446.

In order to initiate a *read* transaction from the MII Management registers, the `WRITE` bit must be written with a 0 during the same cycle that the `START` bit is written with a 1.

In order to initiate a *write* transaction to the MII Management registers, the `WRITE` bit must be written with a 1 during the same cycle that the `START` bit is written with a 1.

### Ethernet MAC Management Control (MACMCTL)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x020  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								REGADR				reserved	WRITE	START	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:3	REGADR	R/W	0x0	MII Register Address  The <code>REGADR</code> bit field represents the MII Management register address for the next MII management interface transaction.
2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	WRITE	R/W	0x0	MII Register Transaction Type  The <code>WRITE</code> bit represents the operation of the next MII management interface transaction. If <code>WRITE</code> is set, the next operation is a write; otherwise, it is a read.
0	START	R/W	0x0	MII Register Transaction Enable  The <code>START</code> bit represents the initiation of the next MII management interface transaction. When a 1 is written to this bit, the MII register located at <code>REGADR</code> is read ( <code>WRITE=0</code> ) or written ( <code>WRITE=1</code> ).

### Register 11: Ethernet MAC Management Divider (MACMDV), offset 0x024

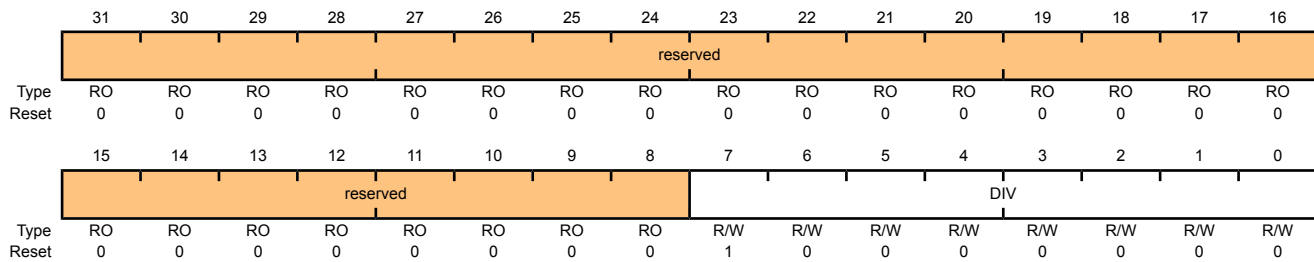
This register enables software to set the clock divider for the Management Data Clock (MDC). This clock is used to synchronize read and write transactions between the system and the MII Management registers. The frequency of the MDC clock can be calculated from the following formula:

$$F_{\text{mdc}} = F_{\text{ipclk}} / (2 * (\text{MACMDVR} + 1))$$

The clock divider must be written with a value that ensures that the MDC clock does not exceed a frequency of 2.5 MHz.

#### Ethernet MAC Management Divider (MACMDV)

Base 0x4004.8000  
 Offset 0x024  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0080



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DIV	R/W	0x80	Clock Divider  The <code>DIV</code> bits are used to set the clock divider for the MDC clock used to transmit data between the MAC and PHY over the serial MII interface.

## Register 12: Ethernet MAC Management Transmit Data (MACMTXD), offset 0x02C

This register holds the next value to be written to the MII Management registers.

### Ethernet MAC Management Transmit Data (MACMTXD)

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x02C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MDTX															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

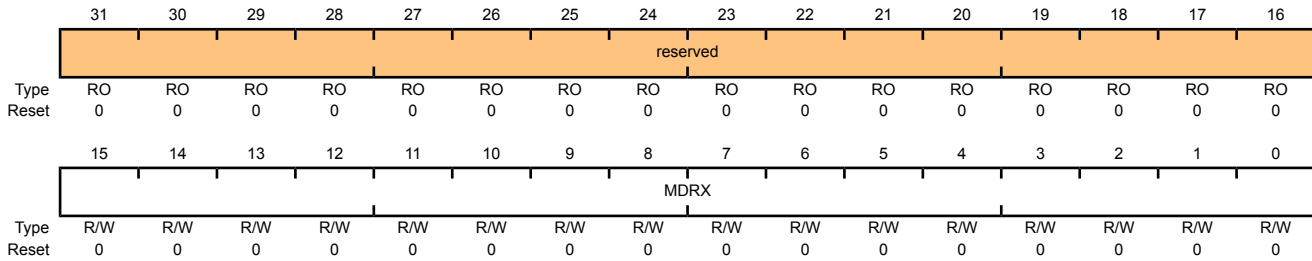
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	MDTX	R/W	0x0	MII Register Transmit Data The MDTX bits represent the data that will be written in the next MII management transaction.

### Register 13: Ethernet MAC Management Receive Data (MACMRXD), offset 0x030

This register holds the last value read from the MII Management registers.

#### Ethernet MAC Management Receive Data (MACMRXD)

Base 0x4004.8000  
 Offset 0x030  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	MDRX	R/W	0x0	MII Register Receive Data  The MDRX bits represent the data that was read in the previous MII management transaction.

## Register 14: Ethernet MAC Number of Packets (MACNP), offset 0x034

This register holds the number of frames that are currently in the RX FIFO. When `NPR` is 0, there are no frames in the RX FIFO and the `RXINT` bit is not set. When `NPR` is any other value, there is at least one frame in the RX FIFO and the `RXINT` bit in the **MACRIS** register is set.

### Ethernet MAC Number of Packets (MACNP)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x034  
Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved											NPR				
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:0	NPR	RO	0x0	Number of Packets in Receive FIFO  The <code>NPR</code> bits represent the number of packets stored in the RX FIFO. While the <code>NPR</code> field is greater than 0, the <code>RXINT</code> interrupt in the <b>MACRIS</b> register is asserted.

## Register 15: Ethernet MAC Transmission Request (MACTR), offset 0x038

This register enables software to initiate the transmission of the frame currently located in the TX FIFO to the physical medium. Once the frame has been transmitted to the medium from the TX FIFO or a transmission error has been encountered, the `NEWTX` bit is auto-cleared by the hardware.

### Ethernet MAC Transmission Request (MACTR)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x038  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															NEWTX
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	NEWTX	R/W	0x0	New Transmission  When set, the <code>NEWTX</code> bit initiates an Ethernet transmission once the packet has been placed in the TX FIFO. This bit is cleared once the transmission has been completed. If early transmission is being used (see the <code>MACTHR</code> register), this bit does not need to be set.

## 16.6 MII Management Register Descriptions

The *IEEE 802.3 standard* specifies a register set for controlling and gathering status from the PHY. The registers are collectively known as the MII Management registers. All addresses given are absolute. Addresses not listed are reserved. Also see “Ethernet MAC Register Descriptions” on page 429.

## Register 16: Ethernet PHY Management Register 0 – Control (MR0), address 0x00

This register enables software to configure the operation of the PHY. The default settings of these registers are designed to initialize the PHY to a normal operational mode without configuration.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 0 – Control (MR0)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Address 0x00  
Type R/W, reset 0x3100

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RESET	LOOPBK	SPEEDSL	ANEGEN	PWRDN	ISO	RANEG	DUPLEX	COLT	reserved						
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15	RESET	R/W	0	Reset Registers  When set, resets the registers to their default state and reinitializes internal state machines. Once the reset operation has completed, this bit is cleared by hardware.
14	LOOPBK	R/W	0	Loopback Mode  When set, enables the Loopback mode of operation. The receive circuitry is isolated from the physical medium and transmissions are sent back through the receive circuitry instead of the medium.
13	SPEEDSL	R/W	1	Speed Select  Value Description 1 Enables the 100 Mb/s mode of operation (100BASE-TX). 0 Enables the 10 Mb/s mode of operation (10BASE-T).
12	ANEGEN	R/W	1	Auto-Negotiation Enable  When set, enables the Auto-Negotiation process.
11	PWRDN	R/W	0	Power Down  When set, places the PHY into a low-power consuming state.
10	ISO	R/W	0	Isolate  When set, isolates transmit and receive data paths and ignores all signaling on these buses.
9	RANEG	R/W	0	Restart Auto-Negotiation  When set, restarts the Auto-Negotiation process. Once the restart has initiated, this bit is cleared by hardware.
8	DUPLEX	R/W	1	Set Duplex Mode  Value Description 1 Enables the Full-Duplex mode of operation. This bit can be set by software in a manual configuration process or by the Auto-Negotiation process. 0 Enables the Half-Duplex mode of operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7	COLT	R/W	0	Collision Test When set, enables the Collision Test mode of operation. The COLT bit asserts after the initiation of a transmission and de-asserts once the transmission is halted.
6:0	reserved	R/W	0x00	Write as 0, ignore on read.



## Register 17: Ethernet PHY Management Register 1 – Status (MR1), address 0x01

This register enables software to determine the capabilities of the PHY and perform its initialization and operation appropriately.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 1 – Status (MR1)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x01

Type RO, reset 0x7849

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved	100X_F	100X_H	10T_F	10T_H	reserved				MFPS	ANEGC	RFAULT	ANEGA	LINK	JAB	EXTD
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RC	RO	RO	RC	RO
Reset	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
14	100X_F	RO	1	100BASE-TX Full-Duplex Mode When set, indicates that the PHY is capable of supporting 100BASE-TX Full-Duplex mode.
13	100X_H	RO	1	100BASE-TX Half-Duplex Mode When set, indicates that the PHY is capable of supporting 100BASE-TX Half-Duplex mode.
12	10T_F	RO	1	10BASE-T Full-Duplex Mode When set, indicates that the PHY is capable of 10BASE-T Full-Duplex mode.
11	10T_H	RO	1	10BASE-T Half-Duplex Mode When set, indicates that the PHY is capable of supporting 10BASE-T Half-Duplex mode.
10:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	MFPS	RO	1	Management Frames with Preamble Suppressed When set, indicates that the Management Interface is capable of receiving management frames with the preamble suppressed.
5	ANEGC	RO	0	Auto-Negotiation Complete When set, indicates that the Auto-Negotiation process has been completed and that the extended registers defined by the Auto-Negotiation protocol are valid.
4	RFAULT	RC	0	Remote Fault When set, indicates that a remote fault condition has been detected. This bit remains set until it is read, even if the condition no longer exists.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3	ANEGA	RO	1	Auto-Negotiation When set, indicates that the PHY has the ability to perform Auto-Negotiation.
2	LINK	RO	0	Link Made When set, indicates that a valid link has been established by the PHY.
1	JAB	RC	0	Jabber Condition When set, indicates that a jabber condition has been detected by the PHY. This bit remains set until it is read, even if the jabber condition no longer exists.
0	EXTD	RO	1	Extended Capabilities When set, indicates that the PHY provides an extended set of capabilities that can be accessed through the extended register set.

## Register 18: Ethernet PHY Management Register 2 – PHY Identifier 1 (MR2), address 0x02

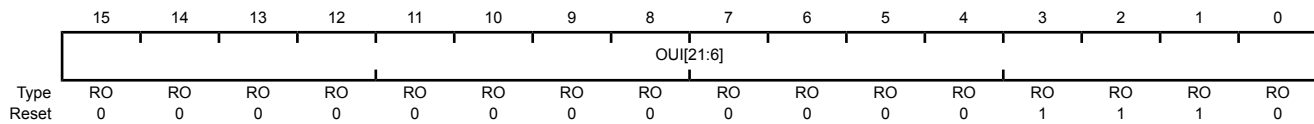
This register, along with **MR3**, provides a 32-bit value indicating the manufacturer, model, and revision information.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 2 – PHY Identifier 1 (MR2)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x02

Type RO, reset 0x000E



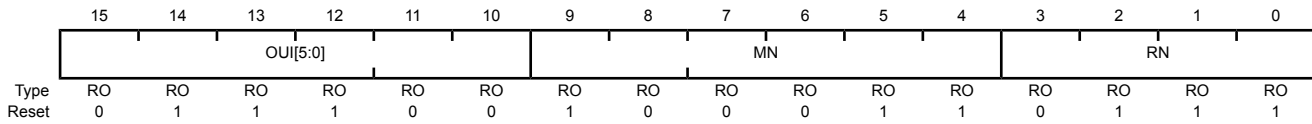
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:0	OUI[21:6]	RO	0x000E	Organizationally Unique Identifier[21:6]  This field, along with the OUI[5:0] field in <b>MR3</b> , makes up the Organizationally Unique Identifier indicating the PHY manufacturer.

**Register 19: Ethernet PHY Management Register 3 – PHY Identifier 2 (MR3), address 0x03**

This register, along with **MR2**, provides a 32-bit value indicating the manufacturer, model, and revision information.

Ethernet PHY Management Register 3 – PHY Identifier 2 (MR3)

Base 0x4004.8000  
 Address 0x03  
 Type RO, reset 0x7237



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:10	OUI[5:0]	RO	0x1C	Organizationally Unique Identifier[5:0]  This field, along with the OUI[21:6] field in <b>MR2</b> , makes up the Organizationally Unique Identifier indicating the PHY manufacturer.
9:4	MN	RO	0x23	Model Number  The MN field represents the Model Number of the PHY.
3:0	RN	RO	0x7	Revision Number  The RN field represents the Revision Number of the PHY.

## Register 20: Ethernet PHY Management Register 4 – Auto-Negotiation Advertisement (MR4), address 0x04

This register provides the advertised abilities of the PHY used during Auto-Negotiation. Bits 8:5 represent the Technology Ability Field bits. This field can be overwritten by software to Auto-Negotiate to an alternate common technology. Writing to this register has no effect until Auto-Negotiation is re-initiated.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 4 – Auto-Negotiation Advertisement (MR4)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x04

Type R/W, reset 0x01E1

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NP	reserved	RF	reserved				A3	A2	A1	A0	S[4:0]				
Type	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15	NP	RO	0	Next Page  When set, indicates the PHY is capable of Next Page exchanges to provide more detailed information on the PHY's capabilities.
14	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13	RF	R/W	0	Remote Fault  When set, indicates to the link partner that a Remote Fault condition has been encountered.
12:9	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	A3	R/W	1	Technology Ability Field[3]  When set, indicates that the PHY supports the 100Base-TX full-duplex signaling protocol. If software wants to ensure that this mode is not used, this bit can be written to 0 and Auto-Negotiation re-initiated with the RANEG bit in the <b>MRO</b> register.
7	A2	R/W	1	Technology Ability Field[2]  When set, indicates that the PHY supports the 100Base-T half-duplex signaling protocol. If software wants to ensure that this mode is not used, this bit can be written to 0 and Auto-Negotiation re-initiated.
6	A1	R/W	1	Technology Ability Field[1]  When set, indicates that the PHY supports the 10Base-T full-duplex signaling protocol. If software wants to ensure that this mode is not used, this bit can be written to 0 and Auto-Negotiation re-initiated.
5	A0	R/W	1	Technology Ability Field[0]  When set, indicates that the PHY supports the 10Base-T half-duplex signaling protocol. If software wants to ensure that this mode is not used, this bit can be written to 0 and Auto-Negotiation re-initiated.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
4:0	S[4:0]	RO	0x01	Selector Field The S[4:0] field encodes 32 possible messages for communicating between PHYs. This field is hard-coded to 0x01, indicating that the Stellaris <sup>®</sup> PHY is <i>IEEE 802.3</i> compliant.

## Register 21: Ethernet PHY Management Register 5 – Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Base Page Ability (MR5), address 0x05

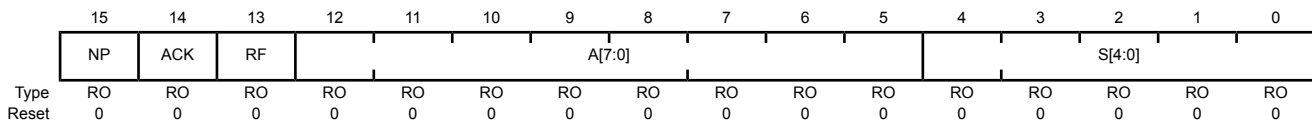
This register provides the advertised abilities of the link partner's PHY that are received and stored during Auto-Negotiation.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 5 – Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Base Page Ability (MR5)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x05

Type RO, reset 0x0000



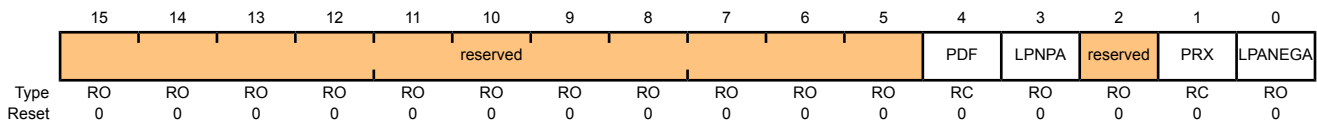
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description														
15	NP	RO	0	Next Page  When set, indicates that the link partner's PHY is capable of Next page exchanges to provide more detailed information on the PHY's capabilities.														
14	ACK	RO	0	Acknowledge  When set, indicates that the device has successfully received the link partner's advertised abilities during Auto-Negotiation.														
13	RF	RO	0	Remote Fault  Used as a standard transport mechanism for transmitting simple fault information.														
12:5	A[7:0]	RO	0x00	Technology Ability Field  The A[7:0] field encodes individual technologies that are supported by the PHY. See the <b>MR4</b> register.														
4:0	S[4:0]	RO	0x00	Selector Field  The S[4:0] field encodes possible messages for communicating between PHYs.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x00</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x01</td> <td>IEEE Std 802.3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x02</td> <td>IEEE Std 802.9 ISLAN-16T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x03</td> <td>IEEE Std 802.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x04</td> <td>IEEE Std 1394</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x05–0x1F</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x00	Reserved	0x01	IEEE Std 802.3	0x02	IEEE Std 802.9 ISLAN-16T	0x03	IEEE Std 802.5	0x04	IEEE Std 1394	0x05–0x1F	Reserved
Value	Description																	
0x00	Reserved																	
0x01	IEEE Std 802.3																	
0x02	IEEE Std 802.9 ISLAN-16T																	
0x03	IEEE Std 802.5																	
0x04	IEEE Std 1394																	
0x05–0x1F	Reserved																	

## Register 22: Ethernet PHY Management Register 6 – Auto-Negotiation Expansion (MR6), address 0x06

This register enables software to determine the Auto-Negotiation and Next Page capabilities of the PHY and the link partner after Auto-Negotiation.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 6 – Auto-Negotiation Expansion (MR6)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Address 0x06  
Type RO, reset 0x0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:5	reserved	RO	0x000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	PDF	RC	0	Parallel Detection Fault  When set, indicates that more than one technology has been detected at link up. This bit is cleared when read.
3	LPNPA	RO	0	Link Partner is Next Page Able  When set, indicates that the link partner is Next Page Able.
2	reserved	RO	0x000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	PRX	RC	0	New Page Received  When set, indicates that a New Page has been received from the link partner and stored in the appropriate location. This bit remains set until the register is read.
0	LPANEGA	RO	0	Link Partner is Auto-Negotiation Able  When set, indicates that the Link partner is Auto-Negotiation Able.



## Register 23: Ethernet PHY Management Register 16 – Vendor-Specific (MR16), address 0x10

This register enables software to configure the operation of vendor-specific modes of the PHY.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 16 – Vendor-Specific (MR16)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x10

Type R/W, reset 0x0140

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RPTR	INPOL	reserved	TXHIM	SQEI	NL10	reserved			APOL	RVSPOL	reserved		PCSBP	RXCC	
Type	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
15	RPTR	R/W	0	<p>Repeater Mode</p> <p>When set, enables the repeater mode of operation. In this mode, full-duplex is not allowed and the Carrier Sense signal only responds to receive activity. If the PHY is configured to 10Base-T mode, the SQE test function is disabled.</p>						
14	INPOL	R/W	0	<p>Interrupt Polarity</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Value</td> <td>Description</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Sets the polarity of the PHY interrupt to be active High.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Sets the polarity of the PHY interrupt to active Low.</td> </tr> </table>	Value	Description	1	Sets the polarity of the PHY interrupt to be active High.	0	Sets the polarity of the PHY interrupt to active Low.
Value	Description									
1	Sets the polarity of the PHY interrupt to be active High.									
0	Sets the polarity of the PHY interrupt to active Low.									
13	reserved	RO	0	<p><b>Important:</b> Because the Media Access Controller expects active Low interrupts from the PHY, this bit must always be written with a 0 to ensure proper operation.</p> <p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>						
12	TXHIM	R/W	0	<p>Transmit High Impedance Mode</p> <p>When set, enables the transmitter High Impedance mode. In this mode, the TXOP and TXON transmitter pins are put into a high impedance state. The RXIP and RXIN pins remain fully functional.</p>						
11	SQEI	R/W	0	<p>SQE Inhibit Testing</p> <p>When set, prohibits 10Base-T SQE testing.</p> <p>When 0, the SQE testing is performed by generating a Collision pulse following the completion of the transmission of a frame.</p>						
10	NL10	R/W	0	<p>Natural Loopback Mode</p> <p>When set, enables the 10Base-T Natural Loopback mode. This causes the transmission data received by the PHY to be looped back onto the receive data path when 10Base-T mode is enabled.</p>						
9:6	reserved	RO	0x05	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>						

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5	APOL	R/W	0	<p>Auto-Polarity Disable</p> <p>When set, disables the PHY's auto-polarity function.</p> <p>If this bit is 0, the PHY automatically inverts the received signal due to a wrong polarity connection during Auto-Negotiation if the PHY is in 10Base-T mode.</p>
4	RVSPOL	R/W	0	<p>Receive Data Polarity</p> <p>This bit indicates whether the receive data pulses are being inverted.</p> <p>If the APOL bit is 0, then the RVSPOL bit is read-only and indicates whether the auto-polarity circuitry is reversing the polarity. In this case, a 1 in the RVSPOL bit indicates that the receive data is inverted while a 0 indicates that the receive data is not inverted.</p> <p>If the APOL bit is 1, then the RVSPOL bit is writable and software can force the receive data to be inverted. Setting RVSPOL to 1 forces the receive data to be inverted while a 0 does not invert the receive data.</p>
3:2	reserved	RO	0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>
1	PCSBP	R/W	0	<p>PCS Bypass</p> <p>When set, enables the bypass of the PCS and scrambling/descrambling functions in 100Base-TX mode. This mode is only valid when Auto-Negotiation is disabled and 100Base-T mode is enabled.</p>
0	RXCC	R/W	0	<p>Receive Clock Control</p> <p>When set, enables the Receive Clock Control power saving mode if the PHY is configured in 100Base-TX mode. This mode shuts down the receive clock when no data is being received from the physical medium to save power. This mode should not be used when PCSBP is enabled and is automatically disabled when the LOOPBK bit in the MRO register is set.</p>

## Register 24: Ethernet PHY Management Register 17 – Interrupt Control/Status (MR17), address 0x11

This register provides the means for controlling and observing the events, which trigger a PHY interrupt in the **MACRIS** register. This register can also be used in a polling mode via the MII Serial Interface as a means to observe key events within the PHY via one register address. Bits 0 through 7 are status bits, which are each set to logic 1 based on an event. These bits are cleared after the register is read. Bits 8 through 15 of this register, when set to logic 1, enable their corresponding bit in the lower byte to signal a PHY interrupt in the **MACRIS** register.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 17 – Interrupt Control/Status (MR17)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x11

Type R/W, reset 0x0000

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RC	RC	RC	RC	RC	RC	RC	RC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15	JABBER_IE	R/W	0	Jabber Interrupt Enable  When set, enables system interrupts when a Jabber condition is detected by the PHY.
14	RXER_IE	R/W	0	Receive Error Interrupt Enable  When set, enables system interrupts when a receive error is detected by the PHY.
13	PRX_IE	R/W	0	Page Received Interrupt Enable  When set, enables system interrupts when a new page is received by the PHY.
12	PDF_IE	R/W	0	Parallel Detection Fault Interrupt Enable  When set, enables system interrupts when a Parallel Detection Fault is detected by the PHY.
11	LPACK_IE	R/W	0	LP Acknowledge Interrupt Enable  When set, enables system interrupts when FLP bursts are received with the Acknowledge bit during Auto-Negotiation.
10	LSCHG_IE	R/W	0	Link Status Change Interrupt Enable  When set, enables system interrupts when the Link Status changes from OK to FAIL.
9	RFAULT_IE	R/W	0	Remote Fault Interrupt Enable  When set, enables system interrupts when a Remote Fault condition is signaled by the link partner.
8	ANEGCOMP_IE	R/W	0	Auto-Negotiation Complete Interrupt Enable  When set, enables system interrupts when the Auto-Negotiation sequence has completed successfully.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7	JABBER_INT	RC	0	Jabber Event Interrupt When set, indicates that a Jabber event has been detected by the 10Base-T circuitry.
6	RXER_INT	RC	0	Receive Error Interrupt When set, indicates that a receive error has been detected by the PHY.
5	PRX_INT	RC	0	Page Receive Interrupt When set, indicates that a new page has been received from the link partner during Auto-Negotiation.
4	PDF_INT	RC	0	Parallel Detection Fault Interrupt When set, indicates that a Parallel Detection Fault has been detected by the PHY during the Auto-Negotiation process.
3	LPACK_INT	RC	0	LP Acknowledge Interrupt When set, indicates that an FLP burst has been received with the Acknowledge bit set during Auto-Negotiation.
2	LSCHG_INT	RC	0	Link Status Change Interrupt When set, indicates that the link status has changed from OK to FAIL.
1	RFAULT_INT	RC	0	Remote Fault Interrupt When set, indicates that a Remote Fault condition has been signaled by the link partner.
0	ANEGCOMP_INT	RC	0	Auto-Negotiation Complete Interrupt When set, indicates that the Auto-Negotiation sequence has completed successfully.

## Register 25: Ethernet PHY Management Register 18 – Diagnostic (MR18), address 0x12

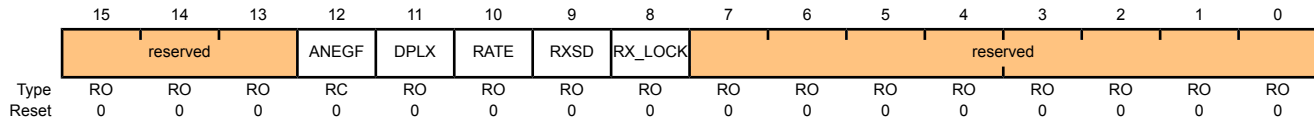
This register enables software to diagnose the results of the previous Auto-Negotiation.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 18 – Diagnostic (MR18)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x12

Type RO, reset 0x0000



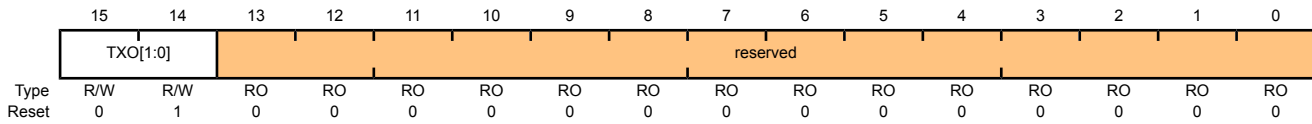
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:13	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12	ANEGF	RC	0	Auto-Negotiation Failure When set, indicates that no common technology was found during Auto-Negotiation and has failed. This bit remains set until read.
11	DPLX	RO	0	Duplex Mode When set, indicates that Full-Duplex was the highest common denominator found during the Auto-Negotiation process. Otherwise, Half-Duplex was the highest common denominator found.
10	RATE	RO	0	Rate When set, indicates that 100Base-TX was the highest common denominator found during the Auto-Negotiation process. Otherwise, 10Base-TX was the highest common denominator found.
9	RXSD	RO	0	Receive Detection When set, indicates that receive signal detection has occurred (in 100Base-TX mode) or that Manchester-encoded data has been detected (in 10Base-T mode).
8	RX_LOCK	RO	0	Receive PLL Lock When set, indicates that the Receive PLL has locked onto the receive signal for the selected speed of operation (10Base-T or 100Base-TX).
7:0	reserved	RO	00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 26: Ethernet PHY Management Register 19 – Transceiver Control (MR19), address 0x13

This register enables software to set the gain of the transmit output to compensate for transformer loss.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 19 – Transceiver Control (MR19)

Base 0x4004.8000  
 Address 0x13  
 Type R/W, reset 0x4000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:14	TXO[1:0]	R/W	1	Transmit Amplitude Selection  The TXO[1:0] field sets the transmit output amplitude to account for transmit transformer insertion loss.  Value Description 0x0 Gain set for 0.0dB of insertion loss 0x1 Gain set for 0.4dB of insertion loss 0x2 Gain set for 0.8dB of insertion loss 0x3 Gain set for 1.2dB of insertion loss
13:0	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 27: Ethernet PHY Management Register 23 – LED Configuration (MR23), address 0x17

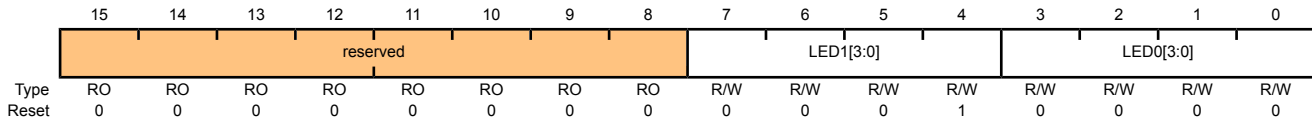
This register enables software to select the source that causes the LEDs to toggle.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 23 – LED Configuration (MR23)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x17

Type R/W, reset 0x0010



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																				
15:8	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.																				
7:4	LED1[3:0]	R/W	1	<p>LED1 Source</p> <p>The LED1 field selects the source that toggles the LED1 signal.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0x0</td><td>Link OK</td></tr> <tr><td>0x1</td><td>RX or TX Activity (Default LED1)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x3</td><td>Reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x4</td><td>Reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x5</td><td>100BASE-TX mode</td></tr> <tr><td>0x6</td><td>10BASE-T mode</td></tr> <tr><td>0x7</td><td>Full-Duplex</td></tr> <tr><td>0x8</td><td>Link OK &amp; Blink=RX or TX Activity</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Link OK	0x1	RX or TX Activity (Default LED1)	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Reserved	0x4	Reserved	0x5	100BASE-TX mode	0x6	10BASE-T mode	0x7	Full-Duplex	0x8	Link OK & Blink=RX or TX Activity
Value	Description																							
0x0	Link OK																							
0x1	RX or TX Activity (Default LED1)																							
0x2	Reserved																							
0x3	Reserved																							
0x4	Reserved																							
0x5	100BASE-TX mode																							
0x6	10BASE-T mode																							
0x7	Full-Duplex																							
0x8	Link OK & Blink=RX or TX Activity																							
3:0	LED0[3:0]	R/W	0	<p>LED0 Source</p> <p>The LED0 field selects the source that toggles the LED0 signal.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0x0</td><td>Link OK (Default LED0)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x1</td><td>RX or TX Activity</td></tr> <tr><td>0x2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x3</td><td>Reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x4</td><td>Reserved</td></tr> <tr><td>0x5</td><td>100BASE-TX mode</td></tr> <tr><td>0x6</td><td>10BASE-T mode</td></tr> <tr><td>0x7</td><td>Full-Duplex</td></tr> <tr><td>0x8</td><td>Link OK &amp; Blink=RX or TX Activity</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Link OK (Default LED0)	0x1	RX or TX Activity	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Reserved	0x4	Reserved	0x5	100BASE-TX mode	0x6	10BASE-T mode	0x7	Full-Duplex	0x8	Link OK & Blink=RX or TX Activity
Value	Description																							
0x0	Link OK (Default LED0)																							
0x1	RX or TX Activity																							
0x2	Reserved																							
0x3	Reserved																							
0x4	Reserved																							
0x5	100BASE-TX mode																							
0x6	10BASE-T mode																							
0x7	Full-Duplex																							
0x8	Link OK & Blink=RX or TX Activity																							

## Register 28: Ethernet PHY Management Register 24 –MDI/MDIX Control (MR24), address 0x18

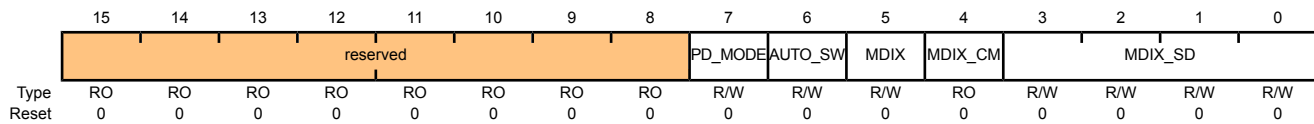
This register enables software to control the behavior of the MDI/MDIX mux and its switching capabilities.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 24 –MDI/MDIX Control (MR24)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x18

Type R/W, reset 0x00C0



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:8	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	PD_MODE	R/W	0	Parallel Detection Mode When set, enables the Parallel Detection mode and allows auto-switching to work when Auto-Negotiation is not enabled.
6	AUTO_SW	R/W	0	Auto-Switching Enable When set, enables Auto-Switching of the MDI/MDIX mux.
5	MDIX	R/W	0	Auto-Switching Configuration When set, indicates that the MDI/MDIX mux is in the crossover (MDIX) configuration. When 0, it indicates that the mux is in the pass-through (MDI) configuration. When the AUTO_SW bit is 1, the MDIX bit is read-only. When the AUTO_SW bit is 0, the MDIX bit is read/write and can be configured manually.
4	MDIX_CM	RO	0	Auto-Switching Complete When set, indicates that the auto-switching sequence has completed. If 0, it indicates that the sequence has not completed or that auto-switching is disabled.
3:0	MDIX_SD	R/W	0	Auto-Switching Seed This field provides the initial seed for the switching algorithm. This seed directly affects the number of attempts [5,4] respectively to write bits [3:0]. A 0 sets the seed to 0x5.



## 17 Analog Comparator

An analog comparator is a peripheral that compares two analog voltages, and provides a logical output that signals the comparison result.

The LM3S8971 controller provides one analog comparator that can be configured to drive an output or generate an interrupt or ADC event.

**Note:** Not all comparators have the option to drive an output pin. See the Comparator Operating Mode tables in “Functional Description” on page 465 for more information.

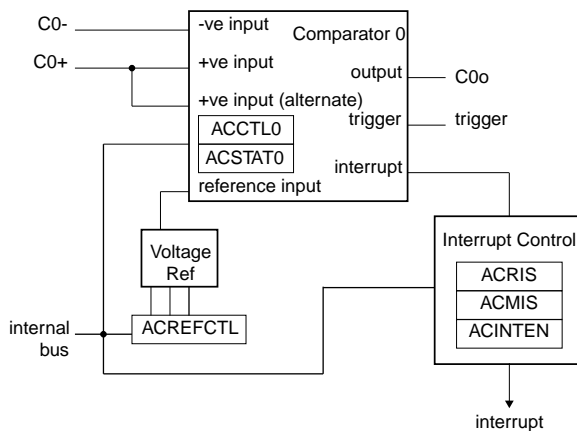
A comparator can compare a test voltage against any one of these voltages:

- An individual external reference voltage
- A shared single external reference voltage
- A shared internal reference voltage

The comparator can provide its output to a device pin, acting as a replacement for an analog comparator on the board, or it can be used to signal the application via interrupts or triggers to the ADC to cause it to start capturing a sample sequence. The interrupt generation and ADC triggering logic is separate. This means, for example, that an interrupt can be generated on a rising edge and the ADC triggered on a falling edge.

### 17.1 Block Diagram

Figure 17-1. Analog Comparator Module Block Diagram



### 17.2 Functional Description

**Important:** It is recommended that the Digital-Input enable (the `GPIOEN` bit in the GPIO module) for the analog input pin be disabled to prevent excessive current draw from the I/O pads.

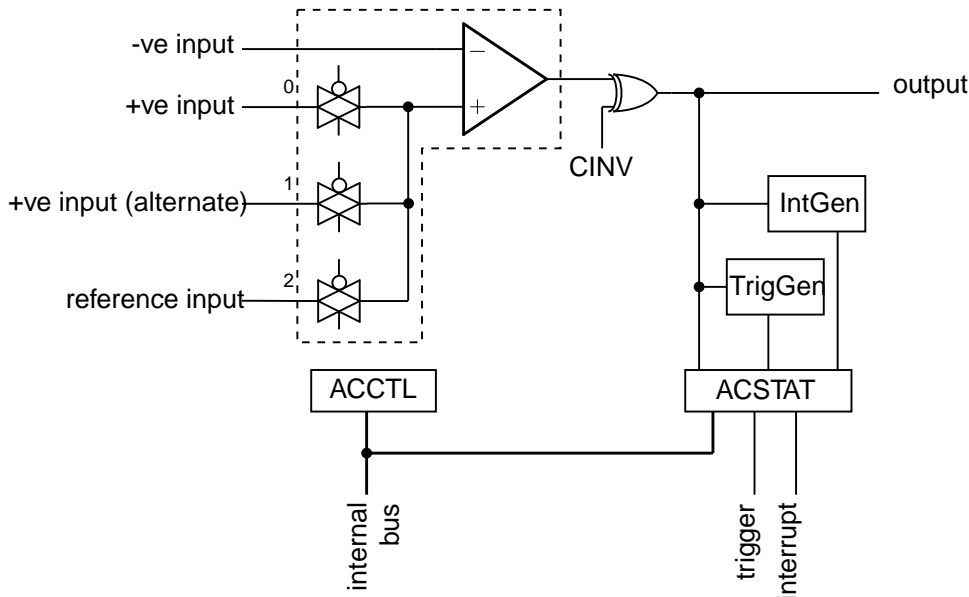
The comparator compares the  $V_{IN-}$  and  $V_{IN+}$  inputs to produce an output,  $V_{OUT}$ .

$$V_{IN-} < V_{IN+}, V_{OUT} = 1$$

$$V_{IN-} > V_{IN+}, V_{OUT} = 0$$

As shown in Figure 17-2 on page 466, the input source for VIN- is an external input. In addition to an external input, input sources for VIN+ can be the +ve input of comparator 0 or an internal reference.

**Figure 17-2. Structure of Comparator Unit**



A comparator is configured through two status/control registers (**ACCTL** and **ACSTAT**). The internal reference is configured through one control register (**ACREFCTL**). Interrupt status and control is configured through three registers (**ACMIS**, **ACRIS**, and **ACINTEN**). The operating modes of the comparators are shown in the Comparator Operating Mode tables.

Typically, the comparator output is used internally to generate controller interrupts. It may also be used to drive an external pin or generate an analog-to-digital converter (ADC) trigger.

**Important:** Certain register bit values must be set before using the analog comparators. The proper pad configuration for the comparator input and output pins are described in the Comparator Operating Mode tables.

**Table 17-1. Comparator 0 Operating Modes**

ACCNTL0	Comparator 0				
ASRCP	VIN-	VIN+	Output	Interrupt	ADC Trigger
00	C0-	C0+	C0o	yes	yes
01	C0-	C0+	C0o	yes	yes
10	C0-	Vref	C0o	yes	yes
11	C0-	reserved	C0o	yes	yes

### 17.2.1 Internal Reference Programming

The structure of the internal reference is shown in Figure 17-3 on page 467. This is controlled by a single configuration register (**ACREFCTL**). Table 17-2 on page 467 shows the programming options to develop specific internal reference values, to compare an external voltage against a particular voltage generated internally.

Figure 17-3. Comparator Internal Reference Structure

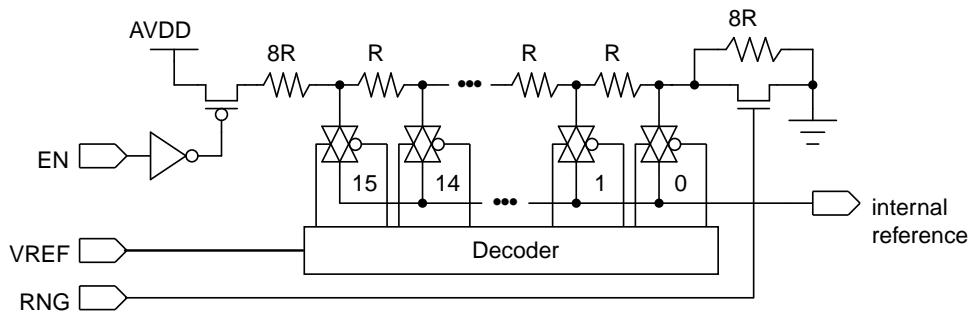


Table 17-2. Internal Reference Voltage and ACREFCTL Field Values

ACREFCTL Register		Output Reference Voltage Based on VREF Field Value
EN Bit Value	RNG Bit Value	
EN=0	RNG=X	0 V (GND) for any value of VREF; however, it is recommended that RNG=1 and VREF=0 for the least noisy ground reference.
EN=1	RNG=0	<p>Total resistance in ladder is 31 R.</p> $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{RV_{REF}}{R_T}$ $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{(V_{REF} + 8)}{31}$ $V_{REF} = 0.85 + 0.106 \times V_{REF}$ <p>The range of internal reference in this mode is 0.85-2.448 V.</p>
	RNG=1	<p>Total resistance in ladder is 23 R.</p> $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{RV_{REF}}{R_T}$ $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{V_{REF}}{23}$ $V_{REF} = 0.143 \times V_{REF}$ <p>The range of internal reference for this mode is 0-2.152 V.</p>

## 17.3 Initialization and Configuration

The following example shows how to configure an analog comparator to read back its output value from an internal register.

1. Enable the analog comparator 0 clock by writing a value of 0x0010.0000 to the **RCGC1** register in the System Control module.
2. In the GPIO module, enable the GPIO port/pin associated with C0- as a GPIO input.
3. Configure the internal voltage reference to 1.65 V by writing the **ACREFCTL** register with the value 0x0000.030C.

4. Configure comparator 0 to use the internal voltage reference and to *not* invert the output on the C0<sub>O</sub> pin by writing the **ACCTL0** register with the value of 0x0000.040C.
5. Delay for some time.
6. Read the comparator output value by reading the **ACSTAT0** register's OVAL value.

Change the level of the signal input on C0<sub>-</sub> to see the OVAL value change.

## 17.4 Register Map

Table 17-3 on page 468 lists the comparator registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the Analog Comparator base address of 0x4003.C000.

**Table 17-3. Analog Comparators Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x00	ACMIS	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status	469
0x04	ACRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status	470
0x08	ACINTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable	471
0x10	ACREFCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control	472
0x20	ACSTAT0	RO	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Status 0	473
0x24	ACCTL0	R/W	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Control 0	474

## 17.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the Analog Comparator registers, in numerical order by address offset.

## Register 1: Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status (ACMIS), offset 0x00

This register provides a summary of the interrupt status (masked) of the comparator.

### Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status (ACMIS)

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x00

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															IN0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	IN0	R/W1C	0	<p>Comparator 0 Masked Interrupt Status</p> <p>Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt. Write 1 to this bit to clear the pending interrupt.</p>

## Register 2: Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status (ACRIS), offset 0x04

This register provides a summary of the interrupt status (raw) of the comparator.

### Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status (ACRIS)

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x04

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															IN0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	IN0	RO	0	Comparator 0 Interrupt Status  When set, indicates that an interrupt has been generated by comparator 0.

### Register 3: Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable (ACINTEN), offset 0x08

This register provides the interrupt enable for the comparator.

#### Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable (ACINTEN)

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x08

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															IN0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	IN0	R/W	0	Comparator 0 Interrupt Enable When set, enables the controller interrupt from the comparator 0 output.

## Register 4: Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control (ACREFCTL), offset 0x10

This register specifies whether the resistor ladder is powered on as well as the range and tap.

### Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control (ACREFCTL)

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x10

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved						EN	RNG	reserved				VREF			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:10	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9	EN	R/W	0	Resistor Ladder Enable  The <b>EN</b> bit specifies whether the resistor ladder is powered on. If 0, the resistor ladder is unpowered. If 1, the resistor ladder is connected to the analog $V_{DD}$ .  This bit is reset to 0 so that the internal reference consumes the least amount of power if not used and programmed.
8	RNG	R/W	0	Resistor Ladder Range  The <b>RNG</b> bit specifies the range of the resistor ladder. If 0, the resistor ladder has a total resistance of 31 R. If 1, the resistor ladder has a total resistance of 23 R.
7:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3:0	VREF	R/W	0x00	Resistor Ladder Voltage Ref  The <b>VREF</b> bit field specifies the resistor ladder tap that is passed through an analog multiplexer. The voltage corresponding to the tap position is the internal reference voltage available for comparison. See Table 17-2 on page 467 for some output reference voltage examples.



## Register 5: Analog Comparator Status 0 (ACSTAT0), offset 0x20

This register specifies the current output value of the comparator.

### Analog Comparator Status 0 (ACSTAT0)

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x20

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved															OVAL	reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	OVAL	RO	0	Comparator Output Value The OVAL bit specifies the current output value of the comparator.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 6: Analog Comparator Control 0 (ACCTL0), offset 0x24

This register configures the comparator's input and output.

### Analog Comparator Control 0 (ACCTL0)

Base 0x4003.C000  
 Offset 0x24  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved				TOEN	ASRCP			reserved	TSLVAL	TSEN		ISLVAL	ISEN		CINV	reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.										
11	TOEN	R/W	0	<p>Trigger Output Enable</p> <p>The <b>TOEN</b> bit enables the ADC event transmission to the ADC. If 0, the event is suppressed and not sent to the ADC. If 1, the event is transmitted to the ADC.</p>										
10:9	ASRCP	R/W	0x00	<p>Analog Source Positive</p> <p>The <b>ASRCP</b> field specifies the source of input voltage to the VIN+ terminal of the comparator. The encodings for this field are as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Pin value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Pin value of C0+</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Internal voltage reference</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Function	0x0	Pin value	0x1	Pin value of C0+	0x2	Internal voltage reference	0x3	Reserved
Value	Function													
0x0	Pin value													
0x1	Pin value of C0+													
0x2	Internal voltage reference													
0x3	Reserved													
8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.										
7	TSLVAL	R/W	0	<p>Trigger Sense Level Value</p> <p>The <b>TSLVAL</b> bit specifies the sense value of the input that generates an ADC event if in Level Sense mode. If 0, an ADC event is generated if the comparator output is Low. Otherwise, an ADC event is generated if the comparator output is High.</p>										

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
6:5	TSEN	R/W	0x0	<p>Trigger Sense</p> <p>The TSEN field specifies the sense of the comparator output that generates an ADC event. The sense conditioning is as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Level sense, see TSLVAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Falling edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Rising edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Either edge</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Function	0x0	Level sense, see TSLVAL	0x1	Falling edge	0x2	Rising edge	0x3	Either edge
Value	Function													
0x0	Level sense, see TSLVAL													
0x1	Falling edge													
0x2	Rising edge													
0x3	Either edge													
4	ISLVAL	R/W	0	<p>Interrupt Sense Level Value</p> <p>The ISLVAL bit specifies the sense value of the input that generates an interrupt if in Level Sense mode. If 0, an interrupt is generated if the comparator output is Low. Otherwise, an interrupt is generated if the comparator output is High.</p>										
3:2	ISEN	R/W	0x0	<p>Interrupt Sense</p> <p>The ISEN field specifies the sense of the comparator output that generates an interrupt. The sense conditioning is as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Level sense, see ISLVAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Falling edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Rising edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Either edge</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Function	0x0	Level sense, see ISLVAL	0x1	Falling edge	0x2	Rising edge	0x3	Either edge
Value	Function													
0x0	Level sense, see ISLVAL													
0x1	Falling edge													
0x2	Rising edge													
0x3	Either edge													
1	CINV	R/W	0	<p>Comparator Output Invert</p> <p>The CINV bit conditionally inverts the output of the comparator. If 0, the output of the comparator is unchanged. If 1, the output of the comparator is inverted prior to being processed by hardware.</p>										
0	reserved	RO	0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>										

## 18 Pulse Width Modulator (PWM)

Pulse width modulation (PWM) is a powerful technique for digitally encoding analog signal levels. High-resolution counters are used to generate a square wave, and the duty cycle of the square wave is modulated to encode an analog signal. Typical applications include switching power supplies and motor control.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> PWM module consists of three PWM generator blocks and a control block. Each PWM generator block contains one timer (16-bit down or up/down counter), two PWM comparators, a PWM signal generator, a dead-band generator, and an interrupt/ADC-trigger selector. The control block determines the polarity of the PWM signals, and which signals are passed through to the pins.

Each PWM generator block produces two PWM signals that can either be independent signals (other than being based on the same timer and therefore having the same frequency) or a single pair of complementary signals with dead-band delays inserted. The output of the PWM generation blocks are managed by the output control block before being passed to the device pins.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> PWM module provides a great deal of flexibility. It can generate simple PWM signals, such as those required by a simple charge pump. It can also generate paired PWM signals with dead-band delays, such as those required by a half-H bridge driver. Three generator blocks can also generate the full six channels of gate controls required by a 3-phase inverter bridge.

### 18.1 Block Diagram

Figure 18-1 on page 476 provides the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> PWM module unit diagram and Figure 18-2 on page 477 provides a more detailed diagram of a Stellaris<sup>®</sup> PWM generator. The LM3S8971 controller contains three generator blocks (PWM0, PWM1, and PWM2) and generates six independent PWM signals or three paired PWM signals with dead-band delays inserted.

**Figure 18-1. PWM Unit Diagram**

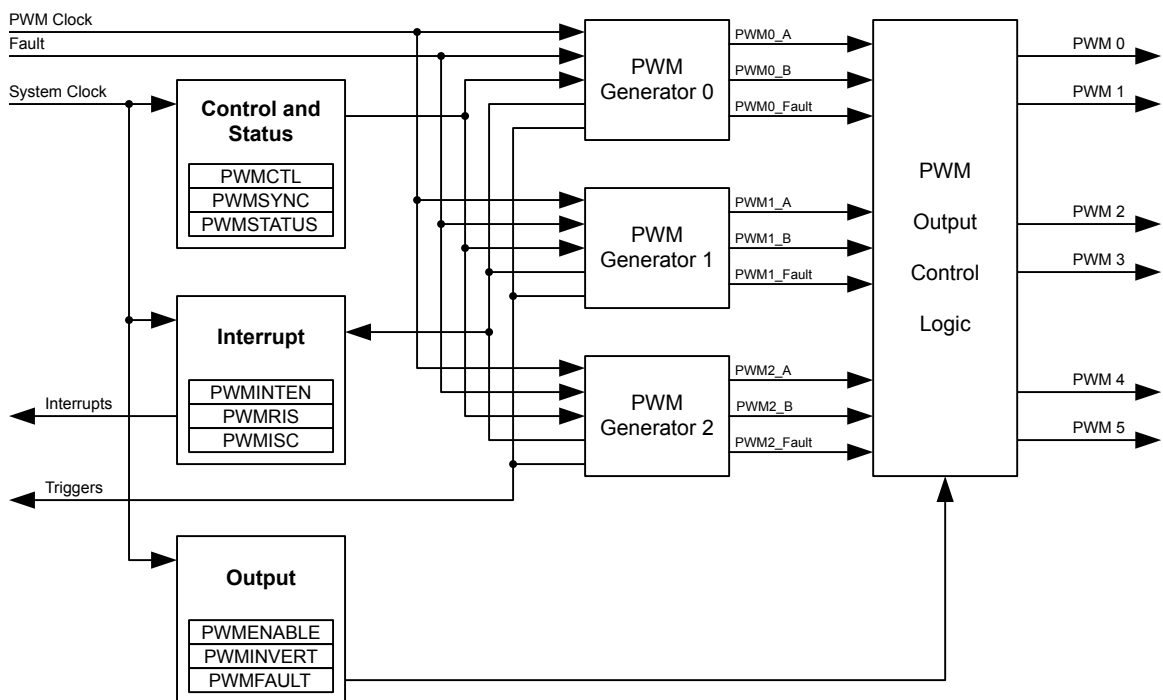
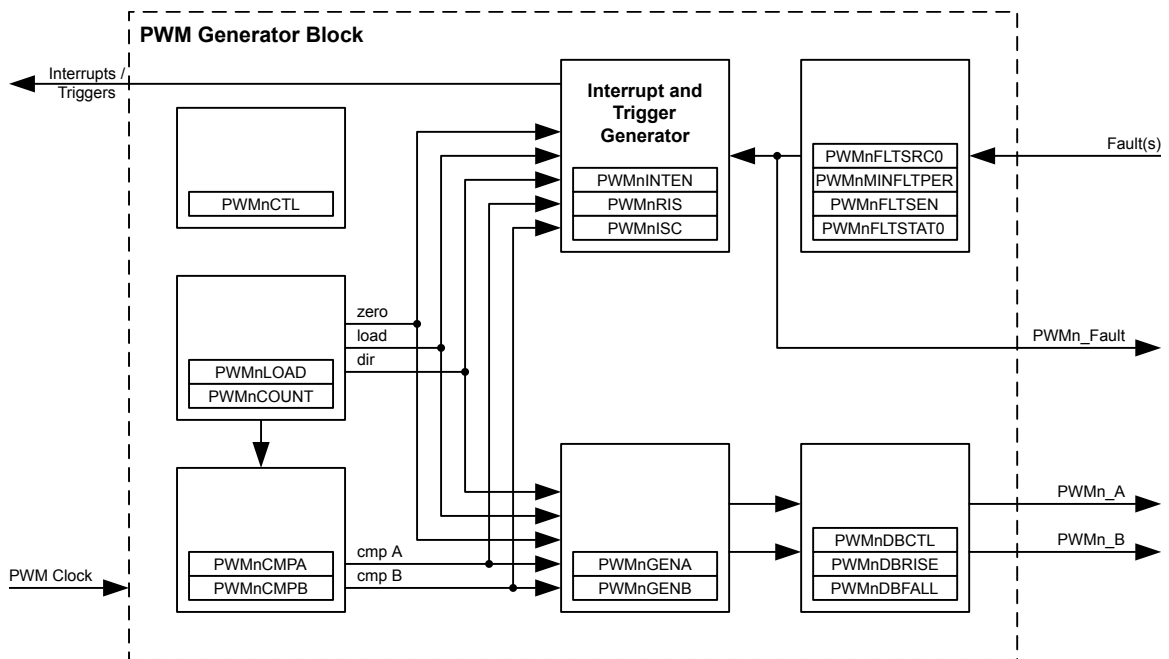


Figure 18-2. PWM Module Block Diagram



## 18.2 Functional Description

### 18.2.1 PWM Timer

The timer in each PWM generator runs in one of two modes: Count-Down mode or Count-Up/Down mode. In Count-Down mode, the timer counts from the load value to zero, goes back to the load value, and continues counting down. In Count-Up/Down mode, the timer counts from zero up to the load value, back down to zero, back up to the load value, and so on. Generally, Count-Down mode is used for generating left- or right-aligned PWM signals, while the Count-Up/Down mode is used for generating center-aligned PWM signals.

The timers output three signals that are used in the PWM generation process: the direction signal (this is always Low in Count-Down mode, but alternates between Low and High in Count-Up/Down mode), a single-clock-cycle-width High pulse when the counter is zero, and a single-clock-cycle-width High pulse when the counter is equal to the load value. Note that in Count-Down mode, the zero pulse is immediately followed by the load pulse.

### 18.2.2 PWM Comparators

There are two comparators in each PWM generator that monitor the value of the counter; when either match the counter, they output a single-clock-cycle-width High pulse. When in Count-Up/Down mode, these comparators match both when counting up and when counting down; they are therefore qualified by the counter direction signal. These qualified pulses are used in the PWM generation process. If either comparator match value is greater than the counter load value, then that comparator never outputs a High pulse.

Figure 18-3 on page 478 shows the behavior of the counter and the relationship of these pulses when the counter is in Count-Down mode. Figure 18-4 on page 478 shows the behavior of the counter and the relationship of these pulses when the counter is in Count-Up/Down mode.

Figure 18-3. PWM Count-Down Mode

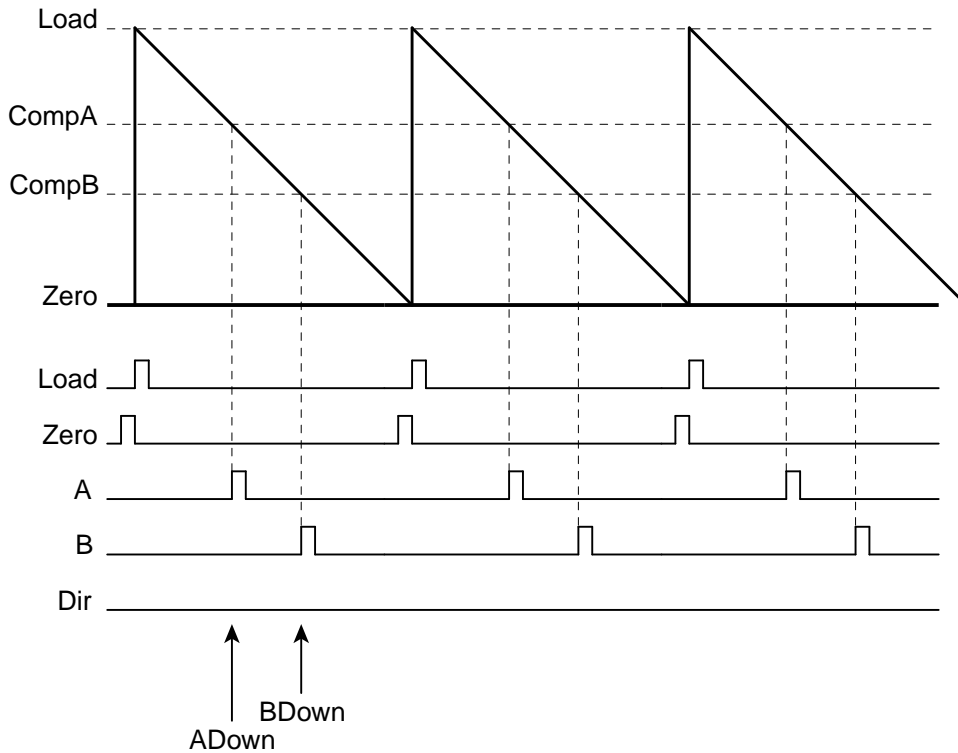
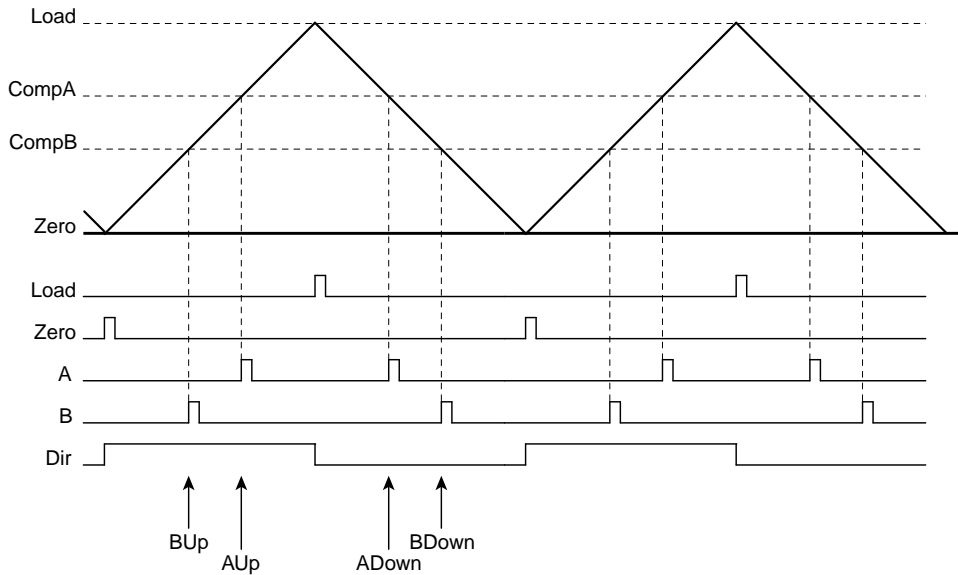


Figure 18-4. PWM Count-Up/Down Mode



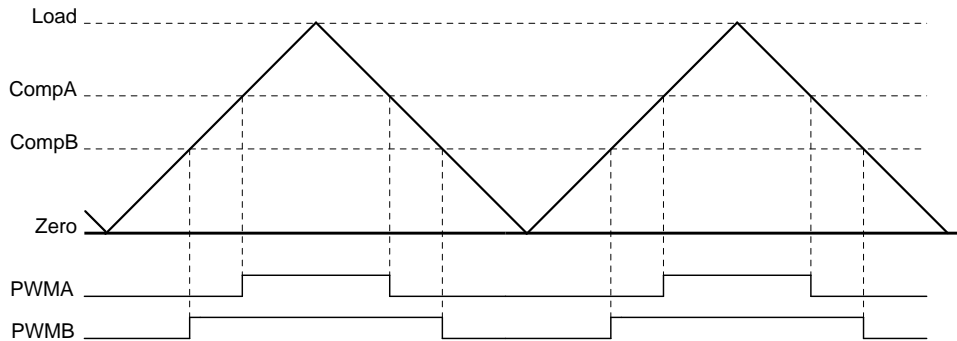
### 18.2.3 PWM Signal Generator

The PWM generator takes these pulses (qualified by the direction signal), and generates two PWM signals. In Count-Down mode, there are four events that can affect the PWM signal: zero, load, match A down, and match B down. In Count-Up/Down mode, there are six events that can affect the PWM signal: zero, load, match A down, match A up, match B down, and match B up. The match

A or match B events are ignored when they coincide with the zero or load events. If the match A and match B events coincide, the first signal,  $PWMA$ , is generated based only on the match A event, and the second signal,  $PWMB$ , is generated based only on the match B event.

For each event, the effect on each output PWM signal is programmable: it can be left alone (ignoring the event), it can be toggled, it can be driven Low, or it can be driven High. These actions can be used to generate a pair of PWM signals of various positions and duty cycles, which do or do not overlap. Figure 18-5 on page 479 shows the use of Count-Up/Down mode to generate a pair of center-aligned, overlapped PWM signals that have different duty cycles.

**Figure 18-5. PWM Generation Example In Count-Up/Down Mode**



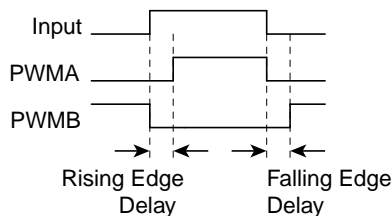
In this example, the first generator is set to drive High on match A up, drive Low on match A down, and ignore the other four events. The second generator is set to drive High on match B up, drive Low on match B down, and ignore the other four events. Changing the value of comparator A changes the duty cycle of the  $PWMA$  signal, and changing the value of comparator B changes the duty cycle of the  $PWMB$  signal.

## 18.2.4 Dead-Band Generator

The two PWM signals produced by the PWM generator are passed to the dead-band generator. If disabled, the PWM signals simply pass through unmodified. If enabled, the second PWM signal is lost and two PWM signals are generated based on the first PWM signal. The first output PWM signal is the input signal with the rising edge delayed by a programmable amount. The second output PWM signal is the inversion of the input signal with a programmable delay added between the falling edge of the input signal and the rising edge of this new signal.

This is therefore a pair of active High signals where one is always High, except for a programmable amount of time at transitions where both are Low. These signals are therefore suitable for driving a half-H bridge, with the dead-band delays preventing shoot-through current from damaging the power electronics. Figure 18-6 on page 479 shows the effect of the dead-band generator on an input PWM signal.

**Figure 18-6. PWM Dead-Band Generator**



### 18.2.5 Interrupt/ADC-Trigger Selector

The PWM generator also takes the same four (or six) counter events and uses them to generate an interrupt or an ADC trigger. Any of these events or a set of these events can be selected as a source for an interrupt; when any of the selected events occur, an interrupt is generated. Additionally, the same event, a different event, the same set of events, or a different set of events can be selected as a source for an ADC trigger; when any of these selected events occur, an ADC trigger pulse is generated. The selection of events allows the interrupt or ADC trigger to occur at a specific position within the PWM signal. Note that interrupts and ADC triggers are based on the raw events; delays in the PWM signal edges caused by the dead-band generator are not taken into account.

### 18.2.6 Synchronization Methods

There is a global reset capability that can synchronously reset any or all of the counters in the PWM generators. If multiple PWM generators are configured with the same counter load value, this can be used to guarantee that they also have the same count value (this does imply that the PWM generators must be configured before they are synchronized). With this, more than two PWM signals can be produced with a known relationship between the edges of those signals since the counters always have the same values.

The counter load values and comparator match values of the PWM generator can be updated in two ways. The first is immediate update mode, where a new value is used as soon as the counter reaches zero. By waiting for the counter to reach zero, a guaranteed behavior is defined, and overly short or overly long output PWM pulses are prevented.

The other update method is synchronous, where the new value is not used until a global synchronized update signal is asserted, at which point the new value is used as soon as the counter reaches zero. This second mode allows multiple items in multiple PWM generators to be updated simultaneously without odd effects during the update; everything runs from the old values until a point at which they all run from the new values. The Update mode of the load and comparator match values can be individually configured in each PWM generator block. It typically makes sense to use the synchronous update mechanism across PWM generator blocks when the timers in those blocks are synchronized, though this is not required in order for this mechanism to function properly.

### 18.2.7 Fault Conditions

There are two external conditions that affect the PWM block; the signal input on the Fault pin and the stalling of the controller by a debugger. There are two mechanisms available to handle such conditions: the output signals can be forced into an inactive state and/or the PWM timers can be stopped.

Each output signal has a fault bit. If set, a fault input signal causes the corresponding output signal to go into the inactive state. If the inactive state is a safe condition for the signal to be in for an extended period of time, this keeps the output signal from driving the outside world in a dangerous manner during the fault condition. A fault condition can also generate a controller interrupt.

Each PWM generator can also be configured to stop counting during a stall condition. The user can select for the counters to run until they reach zero then stop, or to continue counting and reloading. A stall condition does not generate a controller interrupt.

### 18.2.8 Output Control Block

With each PWM generator block producing two raw PWM signals, the output control block takes care of the final conditioning of the PWM signals before they go to the pins. Via a single register, the set of PWM signals that are actually enabled to the pins can be modified; this can be used, for example, to perform commutation of a brushless DC motor with a single register write (and without



modifying the individual PWM generators, which are modified by the feedback control loop). Similarly, fault control can disable any of the PWM signals as well. A final inversion can be applied to any of the PWM signals, making them active Low instead of the default active High.

## 18.3 Initialization and Configuration

The following example shows how to initialize the PWM Generator 0 with a 25-KHz frequency, and with a 25% duty cycle on the `PWM0` pin and a 75% duty cycle on the `PWM1` pin. This example assumes the system clock is 20 MHz.

1. Enable the PWM clock by writing a value of 0x0010.0000 to the **RCGC0** register in the System Control module.
2. Enable the clock to the appropriate GPIO module via the **RCGC2** register in the System Control module.
3. In the GPIO module, enable the appropriate pins for their alternate function using the **GPIOAFSEL** register.
4. Configure the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register in the System Control module to use the PWM divide (`USEPWMDIV`) and set the divider (`PWMDIV`) to divide by 2 (000).
5. Configure the PWM generator for countdown mode with immediate updates to the parameters.
  - Write the **PWM0CTL** register with a value of 0x0000.0000.
  - Write the **PWM0GENA** register with a value of 0x0000.008C.
  - Write the **PWM0GENB** register with a value of 0x0000.080C.
6. Set the period. For a 25-KHz frequency, the period = 1/25,000, or 40 microseconds. The PWM clock source is 10 MHz; the system clock divided by 2. This translates to 400 clock ticks per period. Use this value to set the **PWM0LOAD** register. In Count-Down mode, set the `Load` field in the **PWM0LOAD** register to the requested period minus one.
  - Write the **PWM0LOAD** register with a value of 0x0000.018F.
7. Set the pulse width of the `PWM0` pin for a 25% duty cycle.
  - Write the **PWM0CMPA** register with a value of 0x0000.012B.
8. Set the pulse width of the `PWM1` pin for a 75% duty cycle.
  - Write the **PWM0CMPB** register with a value of 0x0000.0063.
9. Start the timers in PWM generator 0.
  - Write the **PWM0CTL** register with a value of 0x0000.0001.
10. Enable PWM outputs.
  - Write the **PWMENABLE** register with a value of 0x0000.0003.

## 18.4 Register Map

Table 18-1 on page 482 lists the PWM registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the PWM base address of 0x4002.8000.

**Table 18-1. PWM Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	PWMCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Master Control	484
0x004	PWMSYNC	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Time Base Sync	485
0x008	PWMENABLE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Output Enable	486
0x00C	PWMINVERT	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Output Inversion	487
0x010	PWMFAULT	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Output Fault	488
0x014	PWMINTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Interrupt Enable	489
0x018	PWMRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM Raw Interrupt Status	490
0x01C	PWMISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM Interrupt Status and Clear	491
0x020	PWMSTATUS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM Status	492
0x040	PWM0CTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Control	493
0x044	PWM0INTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable	495
0x048	PWM0RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status	497
0x04C	PWM0ISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear	498
0x050	PWM0LOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Load	499
0x054	PWM0COUNT	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Counter	500
0x058	PWM0CMPA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Compare A	501
0x05C	PWM0CMPB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Compare B	502
0x060	PWM0GENA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Generator A Control	503
0x064	PWM0GENB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Generator B Control	506
0x068	PWM0DBCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Dead-Band Control	509
0x06C	PWM0DBRISE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay	510
0x070	PWM0DBFALL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay	511
0x080	PWM1CTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Control	493
0x084	PWM1INTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Interrupt and Trigger Enable	495
0x088	PWM1RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Raw Interrupt Status	497
0x08C	PWM1ISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Interrupt Status and Clear	498
0x090	PWM1LOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Load	499
0x094	PWM1COUNT	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Counter	500
0x098	PWM1CMPA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Compare A	501

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x09C	PWM1CMPB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Compare B	502
0x0A0	PWM1GENA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Generator A Control	503
0x0A4	PWM1GENB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Generator B Control	506
0x0A8	PWM1DBCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Dead-Band Control	509
0x0AC	PWM1DBRISE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay	510
0x0B0	PWM1DBFALL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay	511
0x0C0	PWM2CTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Control	493
0x0C4	PWM2INTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Interrupt and Trigger Enable	495
0x0C8	PWM2RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Raw Interrupt Status	497
0x0CC	PWM2ISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Interrupt Status and Clear	498
0x0D0	PWM2LOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Load	499
0x0D4	PWM2COUNT	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Counter	500
0x0D8	PWM2CMPA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Compare A	501
0x0DC	PWM2CMPB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Compare B	502
0x0E0	PWM2GENA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Generator A Control	503
0x0E4	PWM2GENB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Generator B Control	506
0x0E8	PWM2DBCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Dead-Band Control	509
0x0EC	PWM2DBRISE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay	510
0x0F0	PWM2DBFALL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay	511

## 18.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the PWM registers, in numerical order by address offset.

## Register 1: PWM Master Control (PWMCTL), offset 0x000

This register provides master control over the PWM generation blocks.

### PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)

Base 0x4002.8000  
 Offset 0x000  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved													GlobalSync2	GlobalSync1	GlobalSync0	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	GlobalSync2	R/W	0	Update PWM Generator 2 Same as GlobalSync0 but for PWM generator 2.
1	GlobalSync1	R/W	0	Update PWM Generator 1 Same as GlobalSync0 but for PWM generator 1.
0	GlobalSync0	R/W	0	Update PWM Generator 0 Setting this bit causes any queued update to a load or comparator register in PWM generator 0 to be applied the next time the corresponding counter becomes zero. This bit automatically clears when the updates have completed; it cannot be cleared by software.

## Register 2: PWM Time Base Sync (PWMSYNC), offset 0x004

This register provides a method to perform synchronization of the counters in the PWM generation blocks. Writing a bit in this register to 1 causes the specified counter to reset back to 0; writing multiple bits resets multiple counters simultaneously. The bits auto-clear after the reset has occurred; reading them back as zero indicates that the synchronization has completed.

### PWM Time Base Sync (PWMSYNC)

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x004  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved													Sync2	Sync1	Sync0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

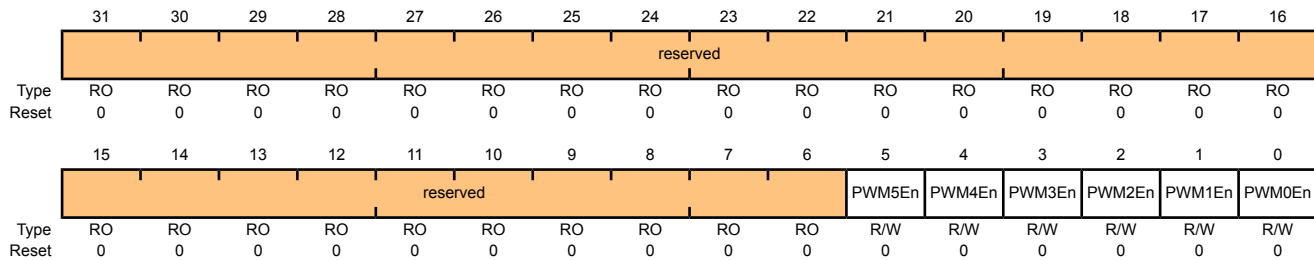
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	Sync2	R/W	0	Reset Generator 2 Counter Performs a reset of the PWM generator 2 counter.
1	Sync1	R/W	0	Reset Generator 1 Counter Performs a reset of the PWM generator 1 counter.
0	Sync0	R/W	0	Reset Generator 0 Counter Performs a reset of the PWM generator 0 counter.

### Register 3: PWM Output Enable (PWMENABLE), offset 0x008

This register provides a master control of which generated PWM signals are output to device pins. By disabling a PWM output, the generation process can continue (for example, when the time bases are synchronized) without driving PWM signals to the pins. When bits in this register are set, the corresponding PWM signal is passed through to the output stage, which is controlled by the **PWMINVERT** register. When bits are not set, the PWM signal is replaced by a zero value which is also passed to the output stage.

#### PWM Output Enable (PWMENABLE)

Base 0x4002.8000  
 Offset 0x008  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	PWM5En	R/W	0	PWM5 Output Enable  When set, allows the generated PWM5 signal to be passed to the device pin.
4	PWM4En	R/W	0	PWM4 Output Enable  When set, allows the generated PWM4 signal to be passed to the device pin.
3	PWM3En	R/W	0	PWM3 Output Enable  When set, allows the generated PWM3 signal to be passed to the device pin.
2	PWM2En	R/W	0	PWM2 Output Enable  When set, allows the generated PWM2 signal to be passed to the device pin.
1	PWM1En	R/W	0	PWM1 Output Enable  When set, allows the generated PWM1 signal to be passed to the device pin.
0	PWM0En	R/W	0	PWM0 Output Enable  When set, allows the generated PWM0 signal to be passed to the device pin.

## Register 4: PWM Output Inversion (PWMINVERT), offset 0x00C

This register provides a master control of the polarity of the PWM signals on the device pins. The PWM signals generated by the PWM generator are active High; they can optionally be made active Low via this register. Disabled PWM channels are also passed through the output inverter (if so configured) so that inactive channels maintain the correct polarity.

### PWM Output Inversion (PWMINVERT)

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x00C  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved											PWM5Inv	PWM4Inv	PWM3Inv	PWM2Inv	PWM1Inv	PWM0Inv
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	PWM5Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM5 Signal When set, the generated PWM5 signal is inverted.
4	PWM4Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM4 Signal When set, the generated PWM4 signal is inverted.
3	PWM3Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM3 Signal When set, the generated PWM3 signal is inverted.
2	PWM2Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM2 Signal When set, the generated PWM2 signal is inverted.
1	PWM1Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM1 Signal When set, the generated PWM1 signal is inverted.
0	PWM0Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM0 Signal When set, the generated PWM0 signal is inverted.

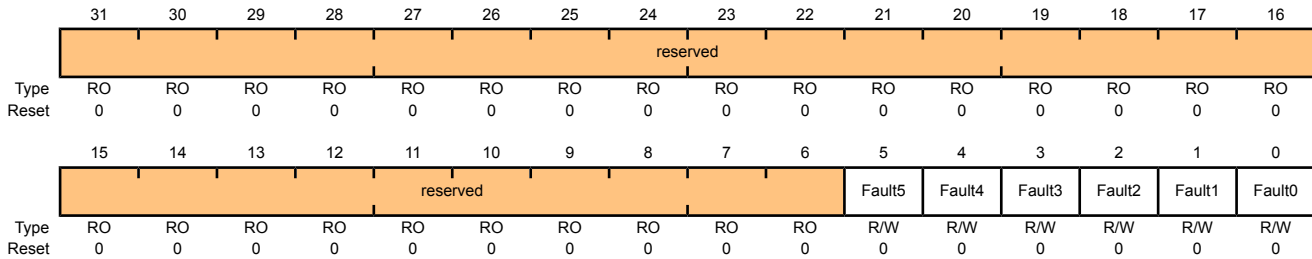
### Register 5: PWM Output Fault (PWMFAULT), offset 0x010

This register controls the behavior of the PWM outputs in the presence of fault conditions. Both the fault inputs and debug events are considered fault conditions. On a fault condition, each PWM signal can be passed through unmodified or driven Low. For outputs that are configured for pass-through, the debug event handling on the corresponding PWM generator also determines if the PWM signal continues to be generated.

Fault condition control occurs before the output inverter, so PWM signals driven Low on fault are inverted if the channel is configured for inversion (therefore, the pin is driven High on a fault condition).

#### PWM Output Fault (PWMFAULT)

Base 0x4002.8000  
 Offset 0x010  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	Fault5	R/W	0	PWM5 Fault When set, the PWM5 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.
4	Fault4	R/W	0	PWM4 Fault When set, the PWM4 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.
3	Fault3	R/W	0	PWM3 Fault When set, the PWM3 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.
2	Fault2	R/W	0	PWM2 Fault When set, the PWM2 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.
1	Fault1	R/W	0	PWM1 Fault When set, the PWM1 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.
0	Fault0	R/W	0	PWM0 Fault When set, the PWM0 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.



## Register 6: PWM Interrupt Enable (PWMINTEN), offset 0x014

This register controls the global interrupt generation capabilities of the PWM module. The events that can cause an interrupt are the fault input and the individual interrupts from the PWM generators.

### PWM Interrupt Enable (PWMINTEN)

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x014  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															IntFault
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												IntPWM2	IntPWM1	IntPWM0	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

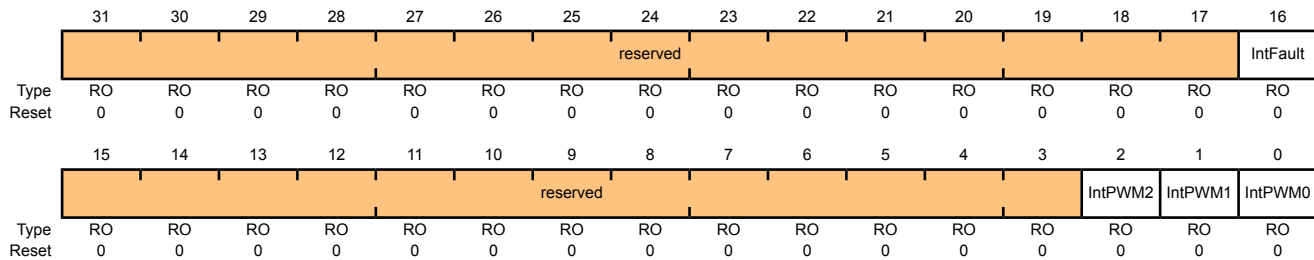
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:17	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	IntFault	R/W	0	Fault Interrupt Enable When set, an interrupt occurs when the fault input is asserted.
15:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	IntPWM2	R/W	0	PWM2 Interrupt Enable When set, an interrupt occurs when the PWM generator 2 block asserts an interrupt.
1	IntPWM1	R/W	0	PWM1 Interrupt Enable When set, an interrupt occurs when the PWM generator 1 block asserts an interrupt.
0	IntPWM0	R/W	0	PWM0 Interrupt Enable When set, an interrupt occurs when the PWM generator 0 block asserts an interrupt.

### Register 7: PWM Raw Interrupt Status (PWMRIS), offset 0x018

This register provides the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted, regardless of whether they cause an interrupt to be asserted to the controller. The fault interrupt is latched on detection; it must be cleared through the **PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC)** register (see page 491). The PWM generator interrupts simply reflect the status of the PWM generators; they are cleared via the interrupt status register in the PWM generator blocks. Bits set to 1 indicate the events that are active; zero bits indicate that the event in question is not active.

#### PWM Raw Interrupt Status (PWMRIS)

Base 0x4002.8000  
 Offset 0x018  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:17	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	IntFault	RO	0	Fault Interrupt Asserted Indicates that the fault input is asserting.
15:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	IntPWM2	RO	0	PWM2 Interrupt Asserted Indicates that the PWM generator 2 block is asserting its interrupt.
1	IntPWM1	RO	0	PWM1 Interrupt Asserted Indicates that the PWM generator 1 block is asserting its interrupt.
0	IntPWM0	RO	0	PWM0 Interrupt Asserted Indicates that the PWM generator 0 block is asserting its interrupt.

## Register 8: PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC), offset 0x01C

This register provides a summary of the interrupt status of the individual PWM generator blocks. A bit set to 1 indicates that the corresponding generator block is asserting an interrupt. The individual interrupt status registers in each block must be consulted to determine the reason for the interrupt, and used to clear the interrupt. For the fault interrupt, a write of 1 to that bit position clears the latched interrupt status.

### PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC)

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x01C  
Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															IntFault
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												IntPWM2	IntPWM1	IntPWM0	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

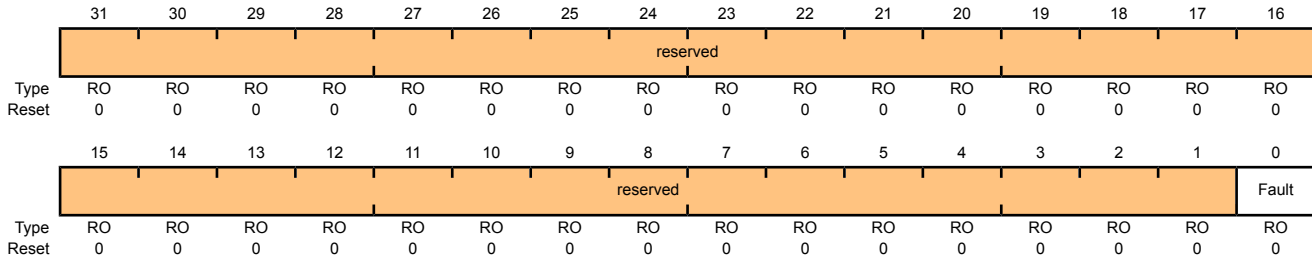
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:17	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	IntFault	R/W1C	0	Fault Interrupt Asserted Indicates that the fault input is asserting an interrupt.
15:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	IntPWM2	RO	0	PWM2 Interrupt Status Indicates if the PWM generator 2 block is asserting an interrupt.
1	IntPWM1	RO	0	PWM1 Interrupt Status Indicates if the PWM generator 1 block is asserting an interrupt.
0	IntPWM0	RO	0	PWM0 Interrupt Status Indicates if the PWM generator 0 block is asserting an interrupt.

### Register 9: PWM Status (PWMSTATUS), offset 0x020

This register provides the status of the FAULT input signal.

#### PWM Status (PWMSTATUS)

Base 0x4002.8000  
 Offset 0x020  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	Fault	RO	0	Fault Interrupt Status When set, indicates the fault input is asserted.

**Register 10: PWM Control (PWM0CTL), offset 0x040****Register 11: PWM1 Control (PWM1CTL), offset 0x080****Register 12: PWM2 Control (PWM2CTL), offset 0x0C0**

These registers configure the PWM signal generation blocks (PWM0CTL controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). The Register Update mode, Debug mode, Counting mode, and Block Enable mode are all controlled via these registers. The blocks produce the PWM signals, which can be either two independent PWM signals (from the same counter), or a paired set of PWM signals with dead-band delays added.

The PWM0 block produces the `PWM0` and `PWM1` outputs, the PWM1 block produces the `PWM2` and `PWM3` outputs, and the PWM2 block produces the `PWM4` and `PWM5` outputs.

**PWM0 Control (PWM0CTL)**

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x040  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										CmpBUpd	CmpAUpd	LoadUpd	Debug	Mode	Enable
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	CmpBUpd	R/W	0	Comparator B Update Mode Same as <code>CmpAUpd</code> but for the comparator B register.
4	CmpAUpd	R/W	0	Comparator A Update Mode The Update mode for the comparator A register. When not set, updates to the register are reflected to the comparator the next time the counter is 0. When set, updates to the register are delayed until the next time the counter is 0 after a synchronous update has been requested through the <b>PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)</b> register (see page 484).
3	LoadUpd	R/W	0	Load Register Update Mode The Update mode for the load register. When not set, updates to the register are reflected to the counter the next time the counter is 0. When set, updates to the register are delayed until the next time the counter is 0 after a synchronous update has been requested through the <b>PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)</b> register.
2	Debug	R/W	0	Debug Mode The behavior of the counter in Debug mode. When not set, the counter stops running when it next reaches 0, and continues running again when no longer in Debug mode. When set, the counter always runs.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	Mode	R/W	0	<b>Counter Mode</b>  The mode for the counter. When not set, the counter counts down from the load value to 0 and then wraps back to the load value (Count-Down mode). When set, the counter counts up from 0 to the load value, back down to 0, and then repeats (Count-Up/Down mode).
0	Enable	R/W	0	<b>PWM Block Enable</b>  Master enable for the PWM generation block. When not set, the entire block is disabled and not clocked. When set, the block is enabled and produces PWM signals.

**Register 13: PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN), offset 0x044****Register 14: PWM1 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM1INTEN), offset 0x084****Register 15: PWM2 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM2INTEN), offset 0x0C4**

These registers control the interrupt and ADC trigger generation capabilities of the PWM generators (**PWM0INTEN** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). The events that can cause an interrupt or an ADC trigger are:

- The counter being equal to the load register
- The counter being equal to zero
- The counter being equal to the comparator A register while counting up
- The counter being equal to the comparator A register while counting down
- The counter being equal to the comparator B register while counting up
- The counter being equal to the comparator B register while counting down

Any combination of these events can generate either an interrupt, or an ADC trigger; though no determination can be made as to the actual event that caused an ADC trigger if more than one is specified.

**PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN)**

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x044  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved	TrCmpBD	TrCmpBU	TrCmpAD	TrCmpAU	TrCntLoad	TrCntZero	reserved	IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero		
Type	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:14	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13	TrCmpBD	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator B Down  When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the comparator B value and the counter is counting down.
12	TrCmpBU	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator B Up  When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the comparator B value and the counter is counting up.
11	TrCmpAD	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator A Down  When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the comparator A value and the counter is counting down.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
10	TrCmpAU	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator A Up When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the comparator A value and the counter is counting up.
9	TrCntLoad	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Load When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the <b>PWMnLOAD</b> register.
8	TrCntZero	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=0 When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter is 0.
7:6	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	IntCmpBD	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=Comparator B Down When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter matches the comparator B value and the counter is counting down.
4	IntCmpBU	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=Comparator B Up When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter matches the comparator B value and the counter is counting up.
3	IntCmpAD	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=Comparator A Down When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter matches the comparator A value and the counter is counting down.
2	IntCmpAU	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=Comparator A Up When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter matches the comparator A value and the counter is counting up.
1	IntCntLoad	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=Load When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter matches the <b>PWMnLOAD</b> register.
0	IntCntZero	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=0 When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter is 0.



**Register 16: PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM0RIS), offset 0x048****Register 17: PWM1 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM1RIS), offset 0x088****Register 18: PWM2 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM2RIS), offset 0x0C8**

These registers provide the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted, regardless of whether they cause an interrupt to be asserted to the controller (**PWM0RIS** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). Bits set to 1 indicate the latched events that have occurred; bits set to 0 indicate that the event in question has not occurred.

## PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM0RIS)

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x048

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved											IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	IntCmpBD	RO	0	Comparator B Down Interrupt Status  Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator B value while counting down.
4	IntCmpBU	RO	0	Comparator B Up Interrupt Status  Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator B value while counting up.
3	IntCmpAD	RO	0	Comparator A Down Interrupt Status  Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator A value while counting down.
2	IntCmpAU	RO	0	Comparator A Up Interrupt Status  Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator A value while counting up.
1	IntCntLoad	RO	0	Counter=Load Interrupt Status  Indicates that the counter has matched the <b>PWMnLOAD</b> register.
0	IntCntZero	RO	0	Counter=0 Interrupt Status  Indicates that the counter has matched 0.

**Register 19: PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM0ISC), offset 0x04C**

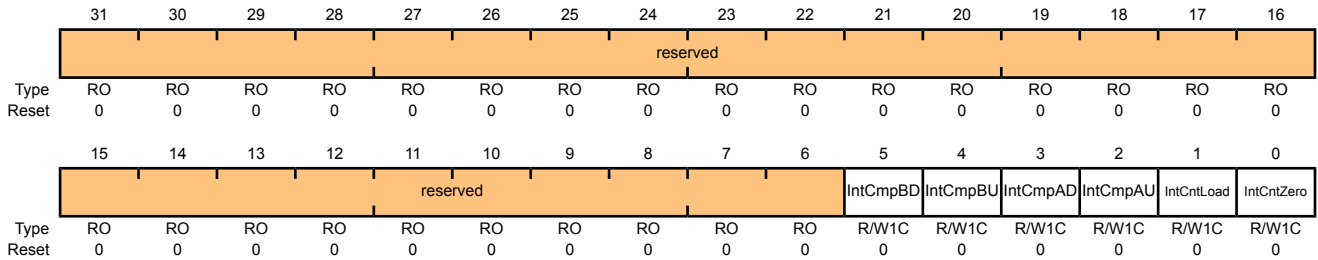
**Register 20: PWM1 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM1ISC), offset 0x08C**

**Register 21: PWM2 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM2ISC), offset 0x0CC**

These registers provide the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted to the controller (**PWM0ISC** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). Bits set to 1 indicate the latched events that have occurred; bits set to 0 indicate that the event in question has not occurred. These are R/W1C registers; writing a 1 to a bit position clears the corresponding interrupt reason.

PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM0ISC)

Base 0x4002.8000  
 Offset 0x04C  
 Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	IntCmpBD	R/W1C	0	Comparator B Down Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator B value while counting down.
4	IntCmpBU	R/W1C	0	Comparator B Up Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator B value while counting up.
3	IntCmpAD	R/W1C	0	Comparator A Down Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator A value while counting down.
2	IntCmpAU	R/W1C	0	Comparator A Up Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator A value while counting up.
1	IntCntLoad	R/W1C	0	Counter=Load Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched the <b>PWMnLOAD</b> register.
0	IntCntZero	R/W1C	0	Counter=0 Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched 0.

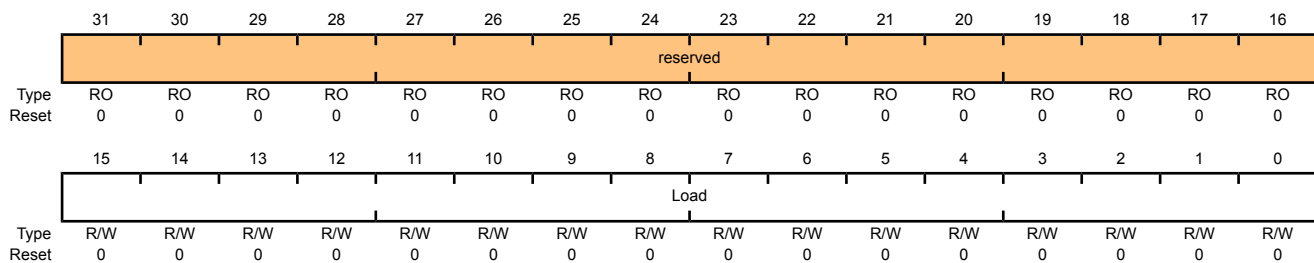
**Register 22: PWM0 Load (PWM0LOAD), offset 0x050****Register 23: PWM1 Load (PWM1LOAD), offset 0x090****Register 24: PWM2 Load (PWM2LOAD), offset 0x0D0**

These registers contain the load value for the PWM counter (**PWM0LOAD** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). Based on the counter mode, either this value is loaded into the counter after it reaches zero, or it is the limit of up-counting after which the counter decrements back to zero.

If the Load Value Update mode is immediate, this value is used the next time the counter reaches zero; if the mode is synchronous, it is used the next time the counter reaches zero after a synchronous update has been requested through the **PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)** register (see page 484). If this register is re-written before the actual update occurs, the previous value is never used and is lost.

**PWM0 Load (PWM0LOAD)**

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x050  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	Load	R/W	0	Counter Load Value The counter load value.

**Register 25: PWM0 Counter (PWM0COUNT), offset 0x054**

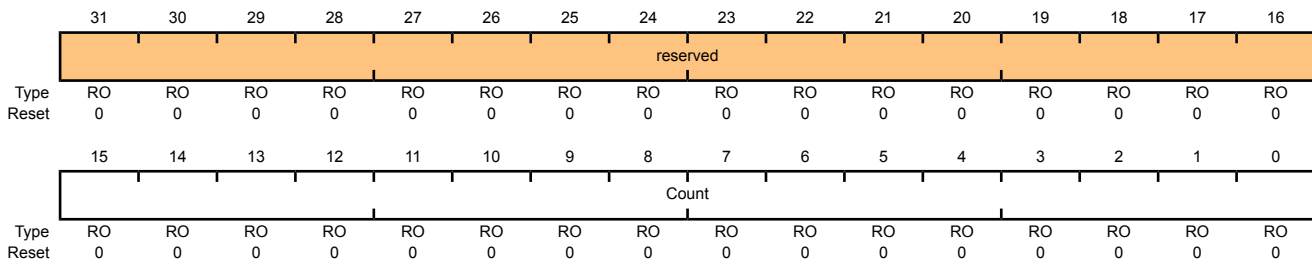
**Register 26: PWM1 Counter (PWM1COUNT), offset 0x094**

**Register 27: PWM2 Counter (PWM2COUNT), offset 0x0D4**

These registers contain the current value of the PWM counter (**PWM0COUNT** is the value of the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When this value matches the load register, a pulse is output; this can drive the generation of a PWM signal (via the **PWMnGENA/PWMnGENB** registers, see page 503 and page 506) or drive an interrupt or ADC trigger (via the **PWMnINTEN** register, see page 495). A pulse with the same capabilities is generated when this value is zero.

PWM0 Counter (PWM0COUNT)

Base 0x4002.8000  
 Offset 0x054  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	Count	RO	0x00	Counter Value The current value of the counter.

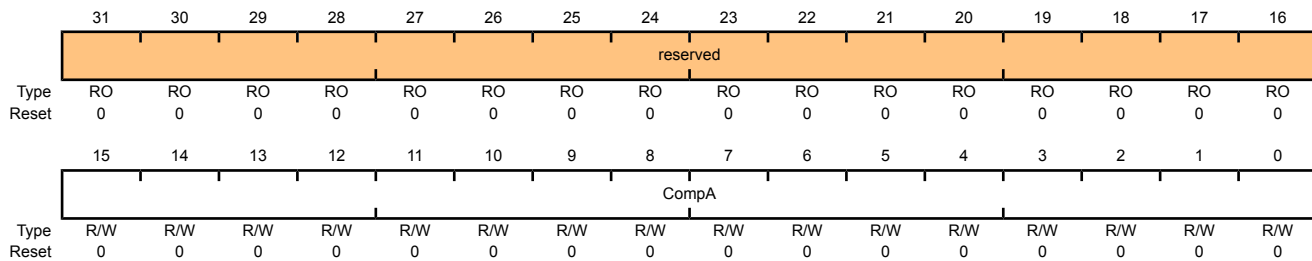
**Register 28: PWM0 Compare A (PWM0CMPA), offset 0x058****Register 29: PWM1 Compare A (PWM1CMPA), offset 0x098****Register 30: PWM2 Compare A (PWM2CMPA), offset 0x0D8**

These registers contain a value to be compared against the counter (**PWM0CMPA** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When this value matches the counter, a pulse is output; this can drive the generation of a PWM signal (via the **PWMnGENA/PWMnGENB** registers) or drive an interrupt or ADC trigger (via the **PWMnINTEN** register). If the value of this register is greater than the **PWMnLOAD** register (see page 499), then no pulse is ever output.

If the comparator A update mode is immediate (based on the **CmpAUpd** bit in the **PWMnCTL** register), this 16-bit **CompA** value is used the next time the counter reaches zero. If the update mode is synchronous, it is used the next time the counter reaches zero after a synchronous update has been requested through the **PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)** register (see page 484). If this register is rewritten before the actual update occurs, the previous value is never used and is lost.

**PWM0 Compare A (PWM0CMPA)**

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x058  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	CompA	R/W	0x00	Comparator A Value The value to be compared against the counter.

**Register 31: PWM0 Compare B (PWM0CMPB), offset 0x05C**

**Register 32: PWM1 Compare B (PWM1CMPB), offset 0x09C**

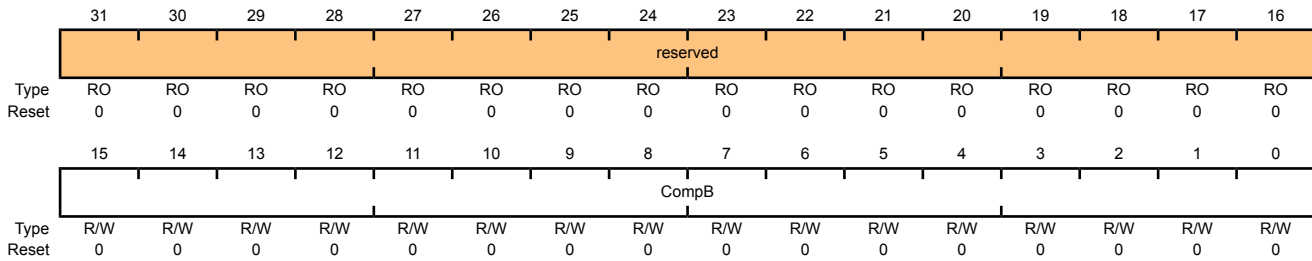
**Register 33: PWM2 Compare B (PWM2CMPB), offset 0x0DC**

These registers contain a value to be compared against the counter (**PWM0CMPB** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When this value matches the counter, a pulse is output; this can drive the generation of a PWM signal (via the **PWMnGENA/PWMnGENB** registers) or drive an interrupt or ADC trigger (via the **PWMnINTEN** register). If the value of this register is greater than the **PWMnLOAD** register, no pulse is ever output.

If the comparator B update mode is immediate (based on the **CmpBUpd** bit in the **PWMnCTL** register), this 16-bit **CompB** value is used the next time the counter reaches zero. If the update mode is synchronous, it is used the next time the counter reaches zero after a synchronous update has been requested through the **PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)** register (see page 484). If this register is rewritten before the actual update occurs, the previous value is never used and is lost.

PWM0 Compare B (PWM0CMPB)

Base 0x4002.8000  
 Offset 0x05C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	CompB	R/W	0x00	Comparator B Value The value to be compared against the counter.

**Register 34: PWM0 Generator A Control (PWM0GENA), offset 0x060****Register 35: PWM1 Generator A Control (PWM1GENA), offset 0x0A0****Register 36: PWM2 Generator A Control (PWM2GENA), offset 0x0E0**

These registers control the generation of the  $PWM_nA$  signal based on the load and zero output pulses from the counter, as well as the compare A and compare B pulses from the comparators (**PWM0GENA** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When the counter is running in Count-Down mode, only four of these events occur; when running in Count-Up/Down mode, all six occur. These events provide great flexibility in the positioning and duty cycle of the PWM signal that is produced.

The **PWM0GENA** register controls generation of the  $PWM0A$  signal; **PWM1GENA**, the  $PWM1A$  signal; and **PWM2GENA**, the  $PWM2A$  signal.

If a zero or load event coincides with a compare A or compare B event, the zero or load action is taken and the compare A or compare B action is ignored. If a compare A event coincides with a compare B event, the compare A action is taken and the compare B action is ignored.

**PWM0 Generator A Control (PWM0GENA)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x060

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

11:10	ActCmpBD	R/W	0x0	Action for Comparator B Down  The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting down.
-------	----------	-----	-----	---

The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.

Value	Description
0x0	Do nothing.
0x1	Invert the output signal.
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
9:8	ActCmpBU	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator B Up</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting up. Occurs only when the <code>Mode</code> bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register (see page 493) is set to 1.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Do nothing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Invert the output signal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Set the output signal to 0.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Set the output signal to 1.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
7:6	ActCmpAD	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator A Down</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting down.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Do nothing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Invert the output signal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Set the output signal to 0.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Set the output signal to 1.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
5:4	ActCmpAU	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator A Up</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting up. Occurs only when the <code>Mode</code> bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register is set to 1.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Do nothing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Invert the output signal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Set the output signal to 0.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Set the output signal to 1.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
3:2	ActLoad	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Counter=Load</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches the load value.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Do nothing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Invert the output signal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Set the output signal to 0.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Set the output signal to 1.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													



---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1:0	ActZero	R/W	0x0	Action for Counter=0 The action to be taken when the counter is zero. The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.  Value Description 0x0 Do nothing. 0x1 Invert the output signal. 0x2 Set the output signal to 0. 0x3 Set the output signal to 1.

**Register 37: PWM0 Generator B Control (PWM0GENB), offset 0x064**

**Register 38: PWM1 Generator B Control (PWM1GENB), offset 0x0A4**

**Register 39: PWM2 Generator B Control (PWM2GENB), offset 0x0E4**

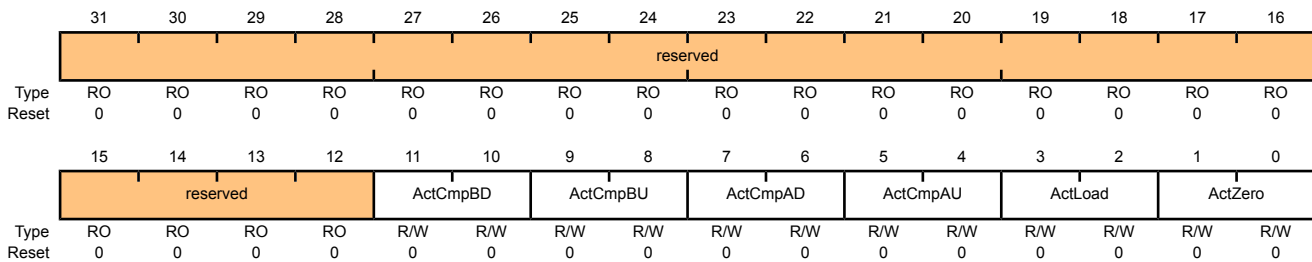
These registers control the generation of the  $PWM_nB$  signal based on the load and zero output pulses from the counter, as well as the compare A and compare B pulses from the comparators (**PWM0GENB** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When the counter is running in Down mode, only four of these events occur; when running in Up/Down mode, all six occur. These events provide great flexibility in the positioning and duty cycle of the PWM signal that is produced.

The **PWM0GENB** register controls generation of the  $PWM0B$  signal; **PWM1GENB**, the  $PWM1B$  signal; and **PWM2GENB**, the  $PWM2B$  signal.

If a zero or load event coincides with a compare A or compare B event, the zero or load action is taken and the compare A or compare B action is ignored. If a compare A event coincides with a compare B event, the compare B action is taken and the compare A action is ignored.

PWM0 Generator B Control (PWM0GENB)

Base 0x4002.8000  
 Offset 0x064  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11:10	ActCmpBD	R/W	0x0	Action for Comparator B Down

The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting down.

The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.

Value	Description
0x0	Do nothing.
0x1	Invert the output signal.
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
9:8	ActCmpBU	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator B Up</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting up. Occurs only when the <code>Mode</code> bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register is set to 1.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Do nothing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Invert the output signal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Set the output signal to 0.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Set the output signal to 1.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
7:6	ActCmpAD	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator A Down</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting down.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Do nothing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Invert the output signal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Set the output signal to 0.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Set the output signal to 1.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
5:4	ActCmpAU	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator A Up</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting up. Occurs only when the <code>Mode</code> bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register is set to 1.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Do nothing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Invert the output signal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Set the output signal to 0.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Set the output signal to 1.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
3:2	ActLoad	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Counter=Load</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches the load value.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>Do nothing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>Invert the output signal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Set the output signal to 0.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Set the output signal to 1.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1:0	ActZero	R/W	0x0	Action for Counter=0 The action to be taken when the counter is 0. The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.  Value Description 0x0 Do nothing. 0x1 Invert the output signal. 0x2 Set the output signal to 0. 0x3 Set the output signal to 1.

**Register 40: PWM0 Dead-Band Control (PWM0DBCTL), offset 0x068**

**Register 41: PWM1 Dead-Band Control (PWM1DBCTL), offset 0x0A8**

**Register 42: PWM2 Dead-Band Control (PWM2DBCTL), offset 0x0E8**

The **PWM0DBCTL** register controls the dead-band generator, which produces the **PWM0** and **PWM1** signals based on the **PWM0A** and **PWM0B** signals. When disabled, the **PWM0A** signal passes through to the **PWM0** signal and the **PWM0B** signal passes through to the **PWM1** signal. When enabled and inverting the resulting waveform, the **PWM0B** signal is ignored; the **PWM0** signal is generated by delaying the rising edge(s) of the **PWM0A** signal by the value in the **PWM0DBRISE** register (see page 510), and the **PWM1** signal is generated by delaying the falling edge(s) of the **PWM0A** signal by the value in the **PWM0DBFALL** register (see page 511). In a similar manner, **PWM2** and **PWM3** are produced from the **PWM1A** and **PWM1B** signals, and **PWM4** and **PWM5** are produced from the **PWM2A** and **PWM2B** signals.

PWM0 Dead-Band Control (PWM0DBCTL)

Base 0x4002.8000  
 Offset 0x068  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															Enable
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	Enable	R/W	0	Dead-Band Generator Enable  When set, the dead-band generator inserts dead bands into the output signals; when clear, it simply passes the PWM signals through.

**Register 43: PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM0DBRISE), offset 0x06C**

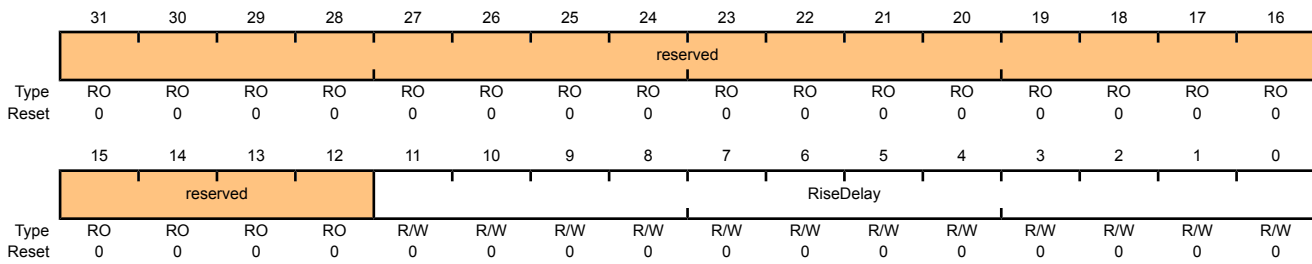
**Register 44: PWM1 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM1DBRISE), offset 0x0AC**

**Register 45: PWM2 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM2DBRISE), offset 0x0EC**

The **PWM0DBRISE** register contains the number of clock ticks to delay the rising edge of the **PWM0A** signal when generating the **PWM0** signal. If the dead-band generator is disabled through the **PWMnDBCTL** register, the **PWM0DBRISE** register is ignored. If the value of this register is larger than the width of a High pulse on the input PWM signal, the rising-edge delay consumes the entire High time of the signal, resulting in no High time on the output. Care must be taken to ensure that the input High time always exceeds the rising-edge delay. In a similar manner, **PWM2** is generated from **PWM1A** with its rising edge delayed and **PWM4** is produced from **PWM2A** with its rising edge delayed.

**PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM0DBRISE)**

Base 0x4002.8000  
 Offset 0x06C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11:0	RiseDelay	R/W	0	Dead-Band Rise Delay The number of clock ticks to delay the rising edge.

**Register 46: PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM0DBFALL), offset 0x070****Register 47: PWM1 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM1DBFALL), offset 0x0B0****Register 48: PWM2 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM2DBFALL), offset 0x0F0**

The **PWM0DBFALL** register contains the number of clock ticks to delay the falling edge of the **PWM0A** signal when generating the **PWM1** signal. If the dead-band generator is disabled, this register is ignored. If the value of this register is larger than the width of a Low pulse on the input PWM signal, the falling-edge delay consumes the entire Low time of the signal, resulting in no Low time on the output. Care must be taken to ensure that the input Low time always exceeds the falling-edge delay. In a similar manner, **PWM3** is generated from **PWM1A** with its falling edge delayed and **PWM5** is produced from **PWM2A** with its falling edge delayed.

**PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM0DBFALL)**

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x070  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				FallDelay											
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11:0	FallDelay	R/W	0x00	Dead-Band Fall Delay The number of clock ticks to delay the falling edge.

## 19 Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)

A quadrature encoder, also known as a 2-channel incremental encoder, converts linear displacement into a pulse signal. By monitoring both the number of pulses and the relative phase of the two signals, you can track the position, direction of rotation, and speed. In addition, a third channel, or index signal, can be used to reset the position counter.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> quadrature encoder interface (QEI) module interprets the code produced by a quadrature encoder wheel to integrate position over time and determine direction of rotation. In addition, it can capture a running estimate of the velocity of the encoder wheel.

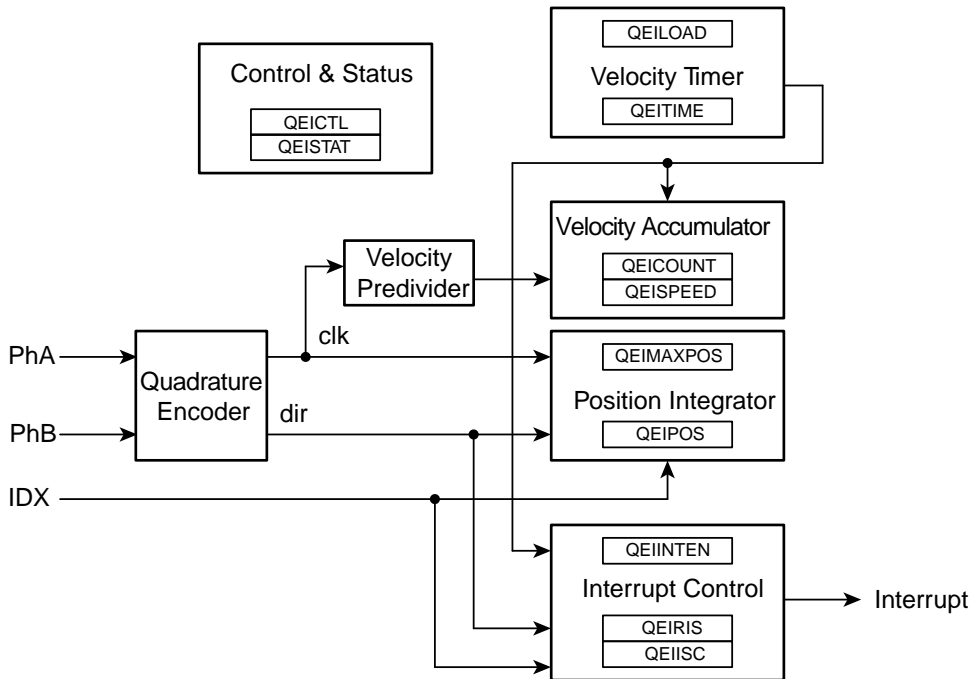
The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> quadrature encoder has the following features:

- Position integrator that tracks the encoder position
- Velocity capture using built-in timer
- Interrupt generation on:
  - Index pulse
  - Velocity-timer expiration
  - Direction change
  - Quadrature error detection

### 19.1 Block Diagram

Figure 19-1 on page 512 provides a block diagram of a Stellaris<sup>®</sup> QEI module.

**Figure 19-1. QEI Block Diagram**





## 19.2 Functional Description

The QEI module interprets the two-bit gray code produced by a quadrature encoder wheel to integrate position over time and determine direction of rotation. In addition, it can capture a running estimate of the velocity of the encoder wheel.

The position integrator and velocity capture can be independently enabled, though the position integrator must be enabled before the velocity capture can be enabled. The two phase signals,  $P_{hA}$  and  $P_{hB}$ , can be swapped before being interpreted by the QEI module to change the meaning of forward and backward, and to correct for miswiring of the system. Alternatively, the phase signals can be interpreted as a clock and direction signal as output by some encoders.

The QEI module supports two modes of signal operation: quadrature phase mode and clock/direction mode. In quadrature phase mode, the encoder produces two clocks that are 90 degrees out of phase; the edge relationship is used to determine the direction of rotation. In clock/direction mode, the encoder produces a clock signal to indicate steps and a direction signal to indicate the direction of rotation. This mode is determined by the  $SigMode$  bit of the **QEI Control (QEICTL)** register (see page 517).

When the QEI module is set to use the quadrature phase mode ( $SigMode$  bit equals zero), the capture mode for the position integrator can be set to update the position counter on every edge of the  $P_{hA}$  signal or to update on every edge of both  $P_{hA}$  and  $P_{hB}$ . Updating the position counter on every  $P_{hA}$  and  $P_{hB}$  provides more positional resolution at the cost of less range in the positional counter.

When edges on  $P_{hA}$  lead edges on  $P_{hB}$ , the position counter is incremented. When edges on  $P_{hB}$  lead edges on  $P_{hA}$ , the position counter is decremented. When a rising and falling edge pair is seen on one of the phases without any edges on the other, the direction of rotation has changed.

The positional counter is automatically reset on one of two conditions: sensing the index pulse or reaching the maximum position value. Which mode is determined by the  $ResMode$  bit of the **QEI Control (QEICTL)** register.

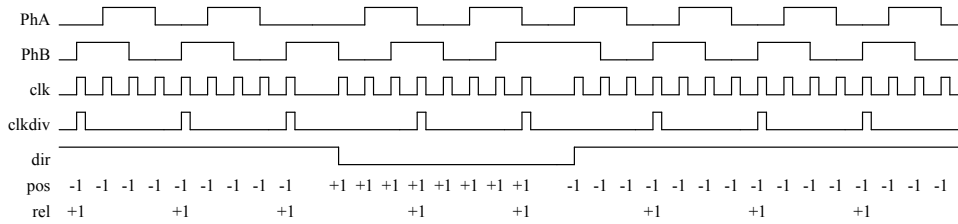
When  $ResMode$  is 0, the positional counter is reset when the index pulse is sensed. This limits the positional counter to the values  $[0:N-1]$ , where  $N$  is the number of phase edges in a full revolution of the encoder wheel. The **QEIMAXPOS** register must be programmed with  $N-1$  so that the reverse direction from position 0 can move the position counter to  $N-1$ . In this mode, the position register contains the absolute position of the encoder relative to the index (or home) position once an index pulse has been seen.

When  $ResMode$  is 1, the positional counter is constrained to the range  $[0:M]$ , where  $M$  is the programmable maximum value. The index pulse is ignored by the positional counter in this mode.

The velocity capture has a configurable timer and a count register. It counts the number of phase edges (using the same configuration as for the position integrator) in a given time period. The edge count from the previous time period is available to the controller via the **QEISPEED** register, while the edge count for the current time period is being accumulated in the **QEICOUNT** register. As soon as the current time period is complete, the total number of edges counted in that time period is made available in the **QEISPEED** register (losing the previous value), the **QEICOUNT** is reset to 0, and counting commences on a new time period. The number of edges counted in a given time period is directly proportional to the velocity of the encoder.

Figure 19-2 on page 514 shows how the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> quadrature encoder converts the phase input signals into clock pulses, the direction signal, and how the velocity predivider operates (in Divide by 4 mode).

**Figure 19-2. Quadrature Encoder and Velocity Predivider Operation**



The period of the timer is configurable by specifying the load value for the timer in the **QEILOAD** register. When the timer reaches zero, an interrupt can be triggered, and the hardware reloads the timer with the **QEILOAD** value and continues to count down. At lower encoder speeds, a longer timer period is needed to be able to capture enough edges to have a meaningful result. At higher encoder speeds, both a shorter timer period and/or the velocity predivider can be used.

The following equation converts the velocity counter value into an rpm value:

$$\text{rpm} = (\text{clock} * (2 \wedge \text{VelDiv}) * \text{Speed} * 60) \div (\text{Load} * \text{ppr} * \text{edges})$$

where:

**clock** is the controller clock rate

**ppr** is the number of pulses per revolution of the physical encoder

**edges** is 2 or 4, based on the capture mode set in the **QEICTL** register (2 for **CapMode** set to 0 and 4 for **CapMode** set to 1)

For example, consider a motor running at 600 rpm. A 2048 pulse per revolution quadrature encoder is attached to the motor, producing 8192 phase edges per revolution. With a velocity predivider of  $\div 1$  (**VelDiv** set to 0) and clocking on both **PhA** and **PhB** edges, this results in 81,920 pulses per second (the motor turns 10 times per second). If the timer were clocked at 10,000 Hz, and the load value was 2,500 ( $\frac{1}{4}$  of a second), it would count 20,480 pulses per update. Using the above equation:

$$\text{rpm} = (10000 * 1 * 20480 * 60) \div (2500 * 2048 * 4) = 600 \text{ rpm}$$

Now, consider that the motor is sped up to 3000 rpm. This results in 409,600 pulses per second, or 102,400 every  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a second. Again, the above equation gives:

$$\text{rpm} = (10000 * 1 * 102400 * 60) \div (2500 * 2048 * 4) = 3000 \text{ rpm}$$

Care must be taken when evaluating this equation since intermediate values may exceed the capacity of a 32-bit integer. In the above examples, the clock is 10,000 and the divider is 2,500; both could be predivided by 100 (at compile time if they are constants) and therefore be 100 and 25. In fact, if they were compile-time constants, they could also be reduced to a simple multiply by 4, cancelled by the  $\div 4$  for the edge-count factor.

**Important:** Reducing constant factors at compile time is the best way to control the intermediate values of this equation, as well as reducing the processing requirement of computing this equation.

The division can be avoided by selecting a timer load value such that the divisor is a power of 2; a simple shift can therefore be done in place of the division. For encoders with a power of 2 pulses per revolution, this is a simple matter of selecting a power of 2 load value. For other encoders, a load value must be selected such that the product is very close to a power of two. For example, a 100 pulse per revolution encoder could use a load value of 82, resulting in 32,800 as the divisor,

which is 0.09% above  $2^{14}$ ; in this case a shift by 15 would be an adequate approximation of the divide in most cases. If absolute accuracy were required, the controller's divide instruction could be used.

The QEI module can produce a controller interrupt on several events: phase error, direction change, reception of the index pulse, and expiration of the velocity timer. Standard masking, raw interrupt status, interrupt status, and interrupt clear capabilities are provided.

## 19.3 Initialization and Configuration

The following example shows how to configure the Quadrature Encoder module to read back an absolute position:

1. Enable the QEI clock by writing a value of 0x0000.0100 to the **RCGC1** register in the System Control module.
2. Enable the clock to the appropriate GPIO module via the **RCGC2** register in the System Control module.
3. In the GPIO module, enable the appropriate pins for their alternate function using the **GPIOAFSEL** register.
4. Configure the quadrature encoder to capture edges on both signals and maintain an absolute position by resetting on index pulses. Using a 1000-line encoder at four edges per line, there are 4000 pulses per revolution; therefore, set the maximum position to 3999 (0xF9F) since the count is zero-based.
  - Write the **QEICTL** register with the value of 0x0000.0018.
  - Write the **QEIMAXPOS** register with the value of 0x0000.0F9F.
5. Enable the quadrature encoder by setting bit 0 of the **QEICTL** register.
6. Delay for some time.
7. Read the encoder position by reading the **QEIPOS** register value.

## 19.4 Register Map

Table 19-1 on page 515 lists the QEI registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the module's base address:

- QEIO: 0x4002.C000

**Table 19-1. QEI Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	QEICTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	QEI Control	517
0x004	QEISTAT	RO	0x0000.0000	QEI Status	519
0x008	QEIPOS	R/W	0x0000.0000	QEI Position	520
0x00C	QEIMAXPOS	R/W	0x0000.0000	QEI Maximum Position	521
0x010	QEILOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	QEI Timer Load	522

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x014	QEITIME	RO	0x0000.0000	QEI Timer	523
0x018	QEICOUNT	RO	0x0000.0000	QEI Velocity Counter	524
0x01C	QEISPEED	RO	0x0000.0000	QEI Velocity	525
0x020	QEIINTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	QEI Interrupt Enable	526
0x024	QEIRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	QEI Raw Interrupt Status	527
0x028	QEIISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	QEI Interrupt Status and Clear	528

## 19.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the QEI registers, in numerical order by address offset.

## Register 1: QEI Control (QEICTL), offset 0x000

This register contains the configuration of the QEI module. Separate enables are provided for the quadrature encoder and the velocity capture blocks; the quadrature encoder must be enabled in order to capture the velocity, but the velocity does not need to be captured in applications that do not need it. The phase signal interpretation, phase swap, Position Update mode, Position Reset mode, and velocity predivider are all set via this register.

### QEI Control (QEICTL)

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000  
Offset 0x000  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved			STALLEN	INVI	INVB	INVA	VelDiv			VelEn	ResMode	CapMode	SigMode	Swap	Enable
Type	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																		
31:13	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.																		
12	STALLEN	R/W	0	Stall QEI When set, the QEI stalls when the microcontroller asserts Halt.																		
11	INVI	R/W	0	Invert Index Pulse When set, the input Index Pulse is inverted.																		
10	INVB	R/W	0	Invert PhB When set, the PhB input is inverted.																		
9	INVA	R/W	0	Invert PhA When set, the PhA input is inverted.																		
8:6	VelDiv	R/W	0x0	Predivide Velocity A predivider of the input quadrature pulses before being applied to the QEICOUNT accumulator. This field can be set to the following values:  <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Value</td> <td>Predivider</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>+1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>+2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>+4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>+8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x4</td> <td>+16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x5</td> <td>+32</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x6</td> <td>+64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x7</td> <td>+128</td> </tr> </table>	Value	Predivider	0x0	+1	0x1	+2	0x2	+4	0x3	+8	0x4	+16	0x5	+32	0x6	+64	0x7	+128
Value	Predivider																					
0x0	+1																					
0x1	+2																					
0x2	+4																					
0x3	+8																					
0x4	+16																					
0x5	+32																					
0x6	+64																					
0x7	+128																					

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5	VelEn	R/W	0	Capture Velocity When set, enables capture of the velocity of the quadrature encoder.
4	ResMode	R/W	0	Reset Mode The Reset mode for the position counter. When 0, the position counter is reset when it reaches the maximum; when 1, the position counter is reset when the index pulse is captured.
3	CapMode	R/W	0	Capture Mode The Capture mode defines the phase edges that are counted in the position. When 0, only the $P_{hA}$ edges are counted; when 1, the $P_{hA}$ and $P_{hB}$ edges are counted, providing twice the positional resolution but half the range.
2	SigMode	R/W	0	Signal Mode When 1, the $P_{hA}$ and $P_{hB}$ signals are clock and direction; when 0, they are quadrature phase signals.
1	Swap	R/W	0	Swap Signals Swaps the $P_{hA}$ and $P_{hB}$ signals.
0	Enable	R/W	0	Enable QEI Enables the quadrature encoder module.

**Register 2: QEI Status (QEISTAT), offset 0x004**

This register provides status about the operation of the QEI module.

**QEI Status (QEISTAT)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

Offset 0x004

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														Direction	Error
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	Direction	RO	0	Direction of Rotation Indicates the direction the encoder is rotating. The <code>Direction</code> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Forward rotation 1 Reverse rotation
0	Error	RO	0	Error Detected Indicates that an error was detected in the gray code sequence (that is, both signals changing at the same time).

### Register 3: QEI Position (QEIP0S), offset 0x008

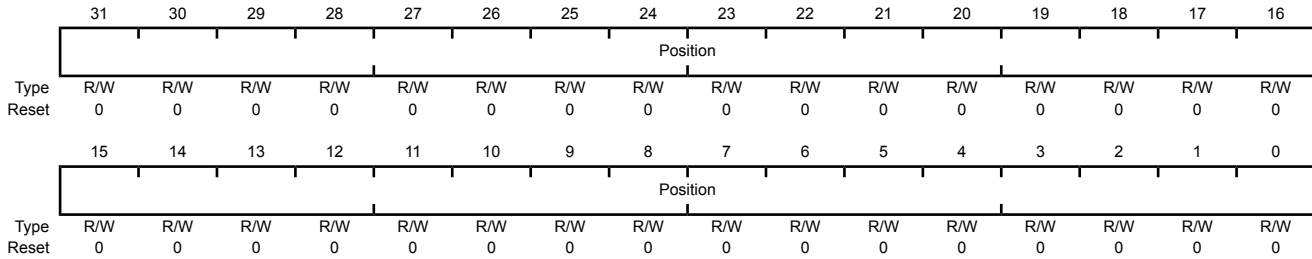
This register contains the current value of the position integrator. Its value is updated by inputs on the QEI phase inputs, and can be set to a specific value by writing to it.

#### QEI Position (QEIP0S)

QEIP0 base: 0x4002.C000

Offset 0x008

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	Position	R/W	0x00	Current Position Integrator Value The current value of the position integrator.



**Register 4: QEI Maximum Position (QEIMAXPOS), offset 0x00C**

This register contains the maximum value of the position integrator. When moving forward, the position register resets to zero when it increments past this value. When moving backward, the position register resets to this value when it decrements from zero.

**QEI Maximum Position (QEIMAXPOS)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

Offset 0x00C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	MaxPos															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MaxPos															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

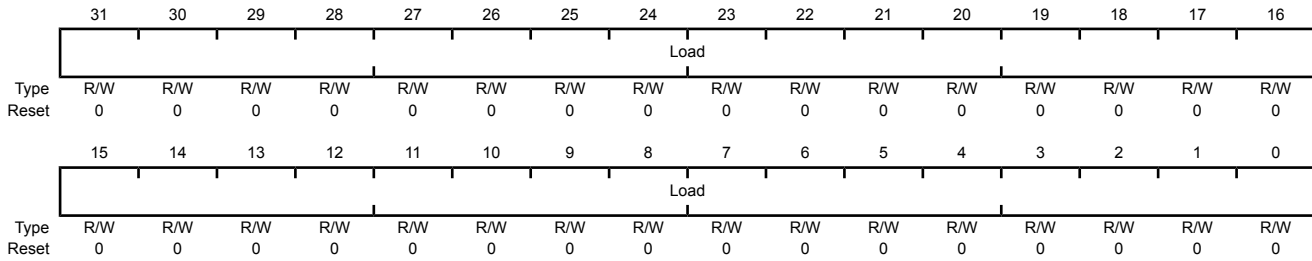
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	MaxPos	R/W	0x00	Maximum Position Integrator Value The maximum value of the position integrator.

### Register 5: QEI Timer Load (QEILOAD), offset 0x010

This register contains the load value for the velocity timer. Since this value is loaded into the timer the clock cycle after the timer is zero, this value should be one less than the number of clocks in the desired period. So, for example, to have 2000 clocks per timer period, this register should contain 1999.

#### QEI Timer Load (QEILOAD)

QEIO base: 0x4002.C000  
 Offset 0x010  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	Load	R/W	0x00	Velocity Timer Load Value The load value for the velocity timer.

**Register 6: QEI Timer (QEITIME), offset 0x014**

This register contains the current value of the velocity timer. This counter does not increment when `VelEn` in `QEICTL` is 0.

**QEI Timer (QEITIME)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

Offset 0x014

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Time															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Time															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

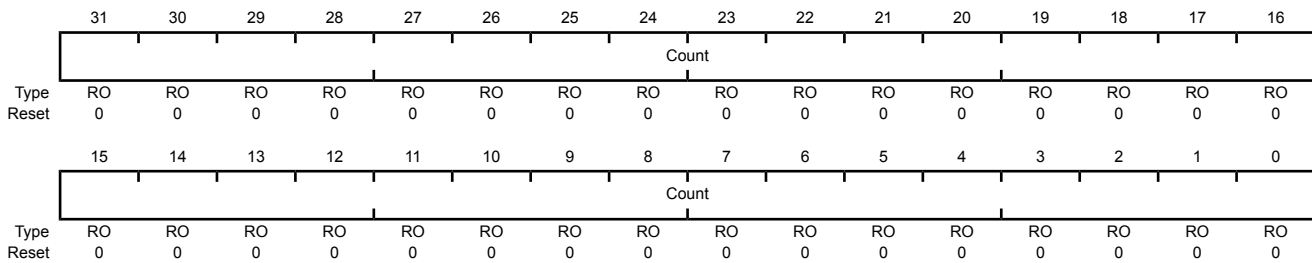
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	Time	RO	0x00	Velocity Timer Current Value The current value of the velocity timer.

### Register 7: QEI Velocity Counter (QEICOUNT), offset 0x018

This register contains the running count of velocity pulses for the current time period. Since this is a running total, the time period to which it applies cannot be known with precision (that is, a read of this register does not necessarily correspond to the time returned by the **QEITIME** register since there is a small window of time between the two reads, during which time either value may have changed). The **QEISPEED** register should be used to determine the actual encoder velocity; this register is provided for information purposes only. This counter does not increment when `VelEn` in **QEICTL** is 0.

#### QEI Velocity Counter (QEICOUNT)

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000  
 Offset 0x018  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	Count	RO	0x00	Velocity Pulse Count The running total of encoder pulses during this velocity timer period.

**Register 8: QEI Velocity (QEISPEED), offset 0x01C**

This register contains the most recently measured velocity of the quadrature encoder. This corresponds to the number of velocity pulses counted in the previous velocity timer period. This register does not update when `VelEn` in `QEICTL` is 0.

**QEI Velocity (QEISPEED)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

Offset 0x01C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Speed															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Speed															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	Speed	RO	0x00	Velocity

The measured speed of the quadrature encoder in pulses per period.

### Register 9: QEI Interrupt Enable (QEIINTEN), offset 0x020

This register contains enables for each of the QEI module's interrupts. An interrupt is asserted to the controller if its corresponding bit in this register is set to 1.

#### QEI Interrupt Enable (QEIINTEN)

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000  
 Offset 0x020  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												IntError	IntDir	IntTimer	IntIndex
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	IntError	R/W	0	Phase Error Interrupt Enable When 1, an interrupt occurs when a phase error is detected.
2	IntDir	R/W	0	Direction Change Interrupt Enable When 1, an interrupt occurs when the direction changes.
1	IntTimer	R/W	0	Timer Expires Interrupt Enable When 1, an interrupt occurs when the velocity timer expires.
0	IntIndex	R/W	0	Index Pulse Detected Interrupt Enable When 1, an interrupt occurs when the index pulse is detected.

## Register 10: QEI Raw Interrupt Status (QEIRIS), offset 0x024

This register provides the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted, regardless of whether they cause an interrupt to be asserted to the controller (this is set through the **QEINTEN** register). Bits set to 1 indicate the latched events that have occurred; a zero bit indicates that the event in question has not occurred.

### QEI Raw Interrupt Status (QEIRIS)

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

Offset 0x024

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	reserved																
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	reserved													IntError	IntDir	IntTimer	IntIndex
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

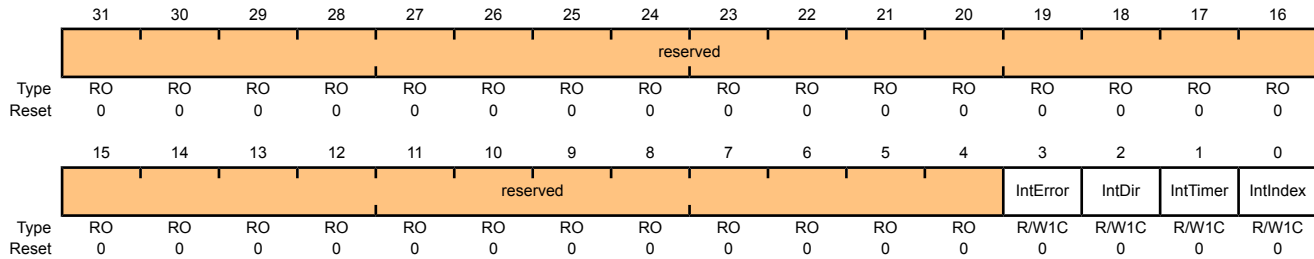
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	IntError	RO	0	Phase Error Detected Indicates that a phase error was detected.
2	IntDir	RO	0	Direction Change Detected Indicates that the direction has changed.
1	IntTimer	RO	0	Velocity Timer Expired Indicates that the velocity timer has expired.
0	IntIndex	RO	0	Index Pulse Asserted Indicates that the index pulse has occurred.

### Register 11: QEI Interrupt Status and Clear (QEIISC), offset 0x028

This register provides the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted to the controller. Bits set to 1 indicate the latched events that have occurred; a zero bit indicates that the event in question has not occurred. This is a R/W1C register; writing a 1 to a bit position clears the corresponding interrupt reason.

#### QEI Interrupt Status and Clear (QEIISC)

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000  
 Offset 0x028  
 Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	IntError	R/W1C	0	Phase Error Interrupt Indicates that a phase error was detected.
2	IntDir	R/W1C	0	Direction Change Interrupt Indicates that the direction has changed.
1	IntTimer	R/W1C	0	Velocity Timer Expired Interrupt Indicates that the velocity timer has expired.
0	IntIndex	R/W1C	0	Index Pulse Interrupt Indicates that the index pulse has occurred.



## 20 Pin Diagram

The LM3S8971 microcontroller pin diagrams are shown below.

Figure 20-1. 100-Pin LQFP Package Pin Diagram

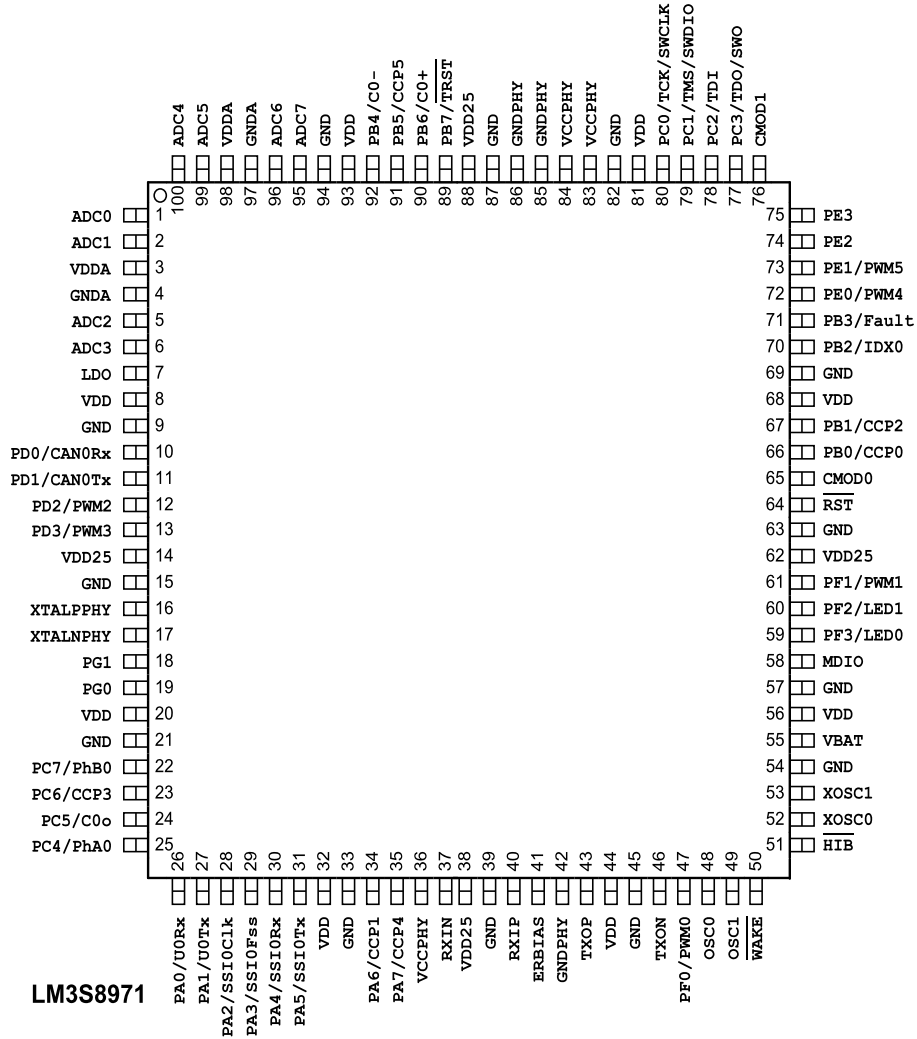
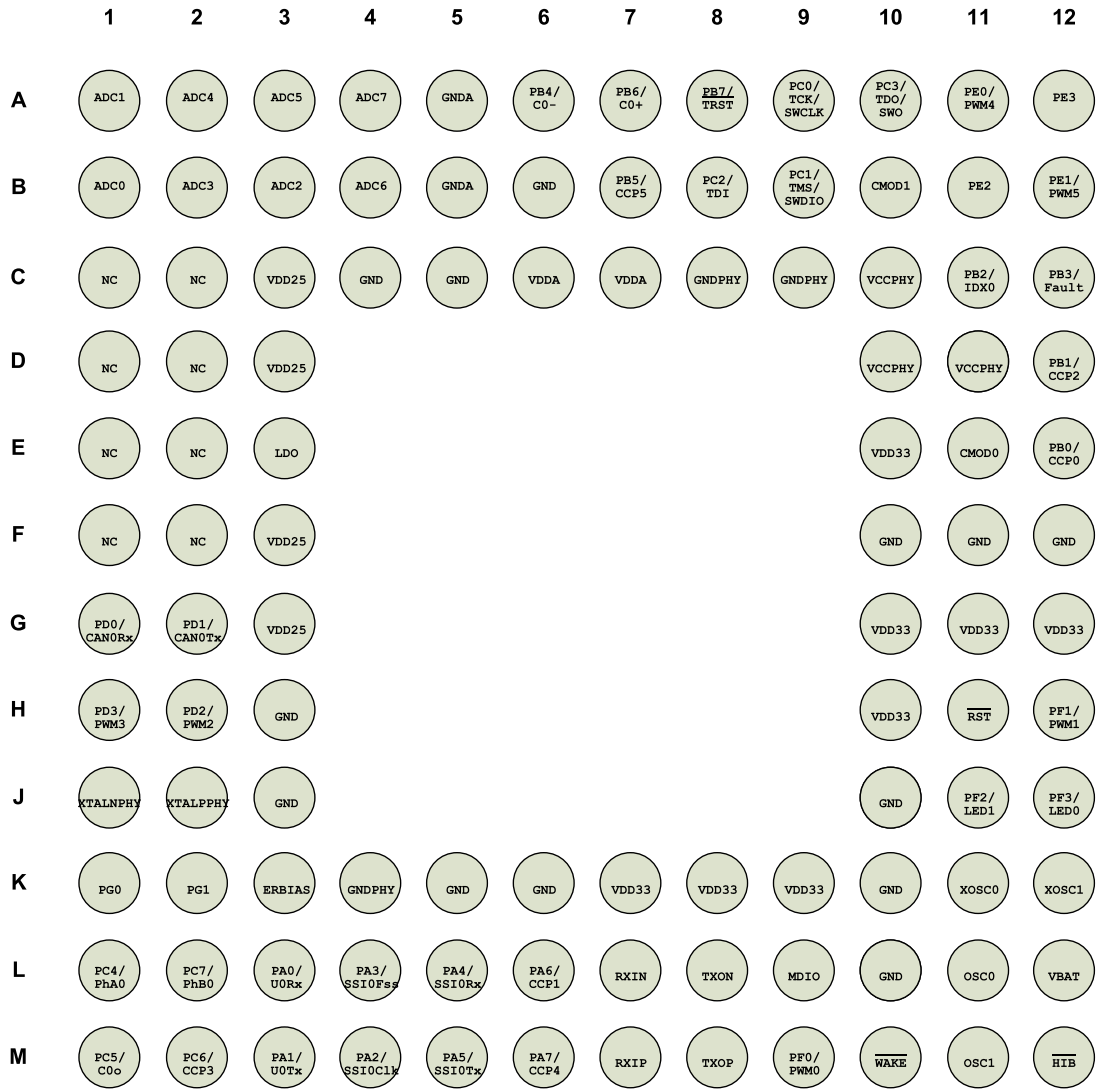


Figure 20-2. 108-Ball BGA Package Pin Diagram (Top View)



LM3S8971

## 21 Signal Tables

The following tables list the signals available for each pin. Functionality is enabled by software with the **GPIOAFSEL** register.

**Important:** All multiplexed pins are GPIOs by default, with the exception of the five JTAG pins ( $PB7$  and  $PC[3:0]$ ) which default to the JTAG functionality.

Table 21-1 on page 531 shows the pin-to-signal-name mapping, including functional characteristics of the signals. Table 21-2 on page 535 lists the signals in alphabetical order by signal name.

Table 21-3 on page 539 groups the signals by functionality, except for GPIOs. Table 21-4 on page 542 lists the GPIO pins and their alternate functionality.

### 21.1 100-Pin LQFP Package Pin Tables

**Table 21-1. Signals by Pin Number**

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
1	ADC0	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
2	ADC1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
3	VDDA	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
4	GNDA	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
5	ADC2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
6	ADC3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
7	LDO	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 $\mu$ F or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
8	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
9	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
10	PD0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0
	CAN0Rx	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive
11	PD1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1
	CAN0Tx	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit
12	PD2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2
	PWM2	O	TTL	PWM 2
13	PD3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3
	PWM3	O	TTL	PWM 3

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
14	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
15	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
16	XTALPPHY	I	TTL	XTALP of the Ethernet PHY
17	XTALNPHY	O	TTL	XTALN of the Ethernet PHY
18	PG1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 1
19	PG0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 0
20	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
21	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
22	PC7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7
	PhB0	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase B
23	PC6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6
	CCP3	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 3
24	PC5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5
	C0o	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output
25	PC4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4
	PhA0	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase A
26	PA0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0
	U0Rx	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
27	PA1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1
	U0Tx	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
28	PA2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2
	SSI0Clk	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
29	PA3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3
	SSI0Fss	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame
30	PA4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4
	SSI0Rx	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
31	PA5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5
	SSI0Tx	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
32	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
33	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
34	PA6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 6
	CCP1	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
35	PA7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 7
	CCP4	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
36	VCCPHY	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
37	RXIN	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY
38	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
39	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
40	RXIP	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY
41	ERBIAS	I	Analog	12.4 KOhm resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
42	GNDPHY	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
43	TXOP	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY
44	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
45	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
46	TXON	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY
47	PF0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 0
	PWM0	O	TTL	PWM 0
48	OSC0	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
49	OSC1	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output.
50	$\overline{\text{WAKE}}$	I	-	An external input that brings the processor out of hibernate mode when asserted.
51	$\overline{\text{HIB}}$	O	TTL	An output that indicates the processor is in hibernate mode.
52	XOSC0	I	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a 4.19-MHz crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation Module RTC. See the CLKSEL bit in the HIBCTL register.
53	XOSC1	O	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal output.
54	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
55	VBAT	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation Module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation Module power-source supply.
56	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
57	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
58	MDIO	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY
59	PF3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 3
	LED0	O	TTL	MII LED 0
60	PF2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 2
	LED1	O	TTL	MII LED 1
61	PF1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 1
	PWM1	O	TTL	PWM 1
62	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
63	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
64	$\overline{\text{RST}}$	I	TTL	System reset input.
65	CMOD0	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
66	PB0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0
	CCP0	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0
67	PB1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1
	CCP2	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 2
68	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
69	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
70	PB2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2
	IDX0	I	TTL	QEI module 0 index
71	PB3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3
	Fault	I	TTL	PWM Fault
72	PE0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0
	PWM4	O	TTL	PWM 4
73	PE1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1
	PWM5	O	TTL	PWM 5
74	PE2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 2
75	PE3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 3
76	CMOD1	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
77	PC3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3
	TDO	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
	SWO	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
78	PC2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2
	TDI	I	TTL	JTAG TDI
79	PC1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1
	TMS	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
	SWDIO	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
80	PC0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0
	TCK	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
	SWCLK	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
81	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
82	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
83	VCCPHY	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
84	VCCPHY	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
85	GNDPHY	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
86	GNDPHY	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
87	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
88	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
89	PB7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7
	TRST	I	TTL	JTAG TRSTn
90	PB6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6
	C0+	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
91	PB5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5
	CCP5	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 5
92	PB4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4
	C0-	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input
93	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
94	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
95	ADC7	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 7.
96	ADC6	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 6.
97	GNDA	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
98	VDDA	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
99	ADC5	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 5.
100	ADC4	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 4.

Table 21-2. Signals by Signal Name

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
ADC0	1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
ADC1	2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
ADC2	5	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
ADC3	6	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
ADC4	100	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 4.
ADC5	99	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 5.
ADC6	96	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 6.
ADC7	95	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 7.
C0+	90	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input
C0-	92	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input
C0o	24	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output
CAN0Rx	10	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive
CAN0Tx	11	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit
CCP0	66	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0
CCP1	34	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
CCP2	67	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 2
CCP3	23	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 3
CCP4	35	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
CCP5	91	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 5
CMOD0	65	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
CMOD1	76	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
ERBIAS	41	I	Analog	12.4 KOhm resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
Fault	71	I	TTL	PWM Fault
GND	9	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	15	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	21	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	33	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	39	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	45	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	54	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	57	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	63	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	69	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	82	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	87	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	94	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GNDA	4	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
GNDA	97	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
GNDPHY	42	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
GNDPHY	85	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
GNDPHY	86	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
HIB	51	O	TTL	An output that indicates the processor is in hibernate mode.
IDX0	70	I	TTL	QE1 module 0 index
LDO	7	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 $\mu$ F or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
LED0	59	O	TTL	MII LED 0
LED1	60	O	TTL	MII LED 1
MDIO	58	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY
OSC0	48	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
OSC1	49	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output.
PA0	26	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0
PA1	27	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1



Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
PA2	28	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2
PA3	29	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3
PA4	30	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4
PA5	31	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5
PA6	34	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 6
PA7	35	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 7
PB0	66	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0
PB1	67	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1
PB2	70	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2
PB3	71	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3
PB4	92	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4
PB5	91	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5
PB6	90	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6
PB7	89	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7
PC0	80	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0
PC1	79	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1
PC2	78	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2
PC3	77	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3
PC4	25	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4
PC5	24	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5
PC6	23	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6
PC7	22	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7
PD0	10	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0
PD1	11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1
PD2	12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2
PD3	13	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3
PE0	72	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0
PE1	73	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1
PE2	74	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 2
PE3	75	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 3
PF0	47	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 0
PF1	61	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 1
PF2	60	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 2
PF3	59	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 3
PG0	19	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 0
PG1	18	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 1
PhA0	25	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase A
PhB0	22	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase B
PWM0	47	O	TTL	PWM 0
PWM1	61	O	TTL	PWM 1
PWM2	12	O	TTL	PWM 2
PWM3	13	O	TTL	PWM 3

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
PWM4	72	O	TTL	PWM 4
PWM5	73	O	TTL	PWM 5
RST	64	I	TTL	System reset input.
RXIN	37	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY
RXIP	40	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY
SSI0Clk	28	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
SSI0Fss	29	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame
SSI0Rx	30	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
SSI0Tx	31	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
SWCLK	80	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
SWDIO	79	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
SWO	77	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
TCK	80	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
TDI	78	I	TTL	JTAG TDI
TDO	77	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
TMS	79	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
TRST	89	I	TTL	JTAG TRSTn
TXON	46	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY
TXOP	43	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY
U0Rx	26	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U0Tx	27	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
VBAT	55	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation Module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation Module power-source supply.
VCCPHY	36	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
VCCPHY	83	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
VCCPHY	84	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
VDD	8	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD	20	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD	32	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD	44	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD	56	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD	68	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD	81	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD	93	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD25	14	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
VDD25	38	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
VDD25	62	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
VDD25	88	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
VDDA	3	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
VDDA	98	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
$\overline{\text{WAKE}}$	50	I	-	An external input that brings the processor out of hibernate mode when asserted.
XOSC0	52	I	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a 4.19-MHz crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation Module RTC. See the <code>CLKSEL</code> bit in the <code>HIBCTL</code> register.
XOSC1	53	O	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal output.
XTALNPHY	17	O	TTL	XTALN of the Ethernet PHY
XTALPPHY	16	I	TTL	XTALP of the Ethernet PHY

Table 21-3. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
ADC	ADC0	1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
	ADC1	2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
	ADC2	5	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
	ADC3	6	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
	ADC4	100	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 4.
	ADC5	99	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 5.
	ADC6	96	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 6.
	ADC7	95	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 7.
Analog Comparators	C0+	90	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input
	C0-	92	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input
	C0o	24	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output
Controller Area Network	CAN0Rx	10	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive
	CAN0Tx	11	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit
Ethernet PHY	ERBIAS	41	I	Analog	12.4 KOhm resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
	GNDPHY	42	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
	GNDPHY	85	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
	GNDPHY	86	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
	LED0	59	O	TTL	MII LED 0
	LED1	60	O	TTL	MII LED 1
	MDIO	58	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY
	RXIN	37	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY
	RXIP	40	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY
	TXON	46	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY
	TXOP	43	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY
	VCCPHY	36	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
	VCCPHY	83	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
	VCCPHY	84	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
	XTALNPHY	17	O	TTL	XTALN of the Ethernet PHY
	XTALPPHY	16	I	TTL	XTALP of the Ethernet PHY
General-Purpose Timers	CCP0	66	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0
	CCP1	34	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
	CCP2	67	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 2
	CCP3	23	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 3
	CCP4	35	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
	CCP5	91	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 5
JTAG/SWD/SWO	SWCLK	80	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
	SWDIO	79	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
	SWO	77	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
	TCK	80	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
	TDI	78	I	TTL	JTAG TDI
	TDO	77	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
	TMS	79	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
PWM	Fault	71	I	TTL	PWM Fault
	PWM0	47	O	TTL	PWM 0
	PWM1	61	O	TTL	PWM 1
	PWM2	12	O	TTL	PWM 2
	PWM3	13	O	TTL	PWM 3
	PWM4	72	O	TTL	PWM 4
	PWM5	73	O	TTL	PWM 5
Power	GND	9	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	15	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	21	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	33	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	39	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	45	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	54	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	57	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	63	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	69	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
	GND	82	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	87	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	94	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GNDA	4	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
	GNDA	97	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
	HIB	51	O	TTL	An output that indicates the processor is in hibernate mode.
	LDO	7	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 $\mu$ F or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
	VBAT	55	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation Module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation Module power-source supply.
	VDD	8	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD	20	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD	32	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD	44	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD	56	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD	68	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD	81	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD	93	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD25	14	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
	VDD25	38	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
	VDD25	62	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
	VDD25	88	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
	VDDA	3	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
	VDDA	98	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
	$\overline{\text{WAKE}}$	50	I	-	An external input that brings the processor out of hibernate mode when asserted.

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
QEI	IDX0	70	I	TTL	QEI module 0 index
	PhA0	25	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase A
	PhB0	22	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase B
SSI	SSI0Clk	28	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
	SSI0Fss	29	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame
	SSI0Rx	30	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
	SSI0Tx	31	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
System Control & Clocks	CMOD0	65	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
	CMOD1	76	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
	OSC0	48	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
	OSC1	49	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output.
	RST	64	I	TTL	System reset input.
	TRST	89	I	TTL	JTAG TRSTn
	XOSC0	52	I	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a 4.19-MHz crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation Module RTC. See the CLKSEL bit in the HIBCTL register.
XOSC1	53	O	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal output.	
UART	U0Rx	26	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
	U0Tx	27	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.

Table 21-4. GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions

GPIO Pin	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PA0	26	U0Rx	
PA1	27	U0Tx	
PA2	28	SSI0Clk	
PA3	29	SSI0Fss	
PA4	30	SSI0Rx	
PA5	31	SSI0Tx	
PA6	34	CCP1	
PA7	35	CCP4	
PB0	66	CCP0	
PB1	67	CCP2	
PB2	70	IDX0	
PB3	71	Fault	
PB4	92	C0-	
PB5	91	CCP5	
PB6	90	C0+	
PB7	89	TRST	

GPIO Pin	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PC0	80	TCK	SWCLK
PC1	79	TMS	SWDIO
PC2	78	TDI	
PC3	77	TDO	SWO
PC4	25	PhA0	
PC5	24	C0o	
PC6	23	CCP3	
PC7	22	PhB0	
PD0	10	CAN0Rx	
PD1	11	CAN0Tx	
PD2	12	PWM2	
PD3	13	PWM3	
PE0	72	PWM4	
PE1	73	PWM5	
PE2	74		
PE3	75		
PF0	47	PWM0	
PF1	61	PWM1	
PF2	60	LED1	
PF3	59	LED0	
PG0	19		
PG1	18		

## 21.2 108-Pin BGA Package Pin Tables

Table 21-5. Signals by Pin Number

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
A1	ADC1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
A2	ADC4	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 4.
A3	ADC5	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 5.
A4	ADC7	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 7.
A5	GNDA	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
A6	PB4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4
	C0-	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input
A7	PB6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6
	C0+	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input
A8	PB7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7
	TRST	I	TTL	JTAG TRSTn

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
A9	PC0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0
	TCK	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
	SWCLK	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
A10	PC3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3
	TDO	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
	SWO	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
A11	PE0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0
	PWM4	O	TTL	PWM 4
A12	PE3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 3
B1	ADC0	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
B2	ADC3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
B3	ADC2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
B4	ADC6	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 6.
B5	GNDA	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
B6	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
B7	PB5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5
	CCP5	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 5
B8	PC2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2
	TDI	I	TTL	JTAG TDI
B9	PC1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1
	TMS	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
	SWDIO	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
B10	CMOD1	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
B11	PE2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 2
B12	PE1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1
	PWM5	O	TTL	PWM 5
C1	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
C2	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
C3	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
C4	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
C5	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
C6	VDDA	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.



Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
C7	VDDA	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
C8	GNDPHY	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
C9	GNDPHY	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
C10	VCCPHY	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
C11	PB2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2
	IDX0	I	TTL	QEI module 0 index
C12	PB3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3
	Fault	I	TTL	PWM Fault
D1	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
D2	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
D3	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
D10	VCCPHY	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
D11	VCCPHY	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
D12	PB1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1
	CCP2	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 2
E1	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
E2	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
E3	LDO	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 $\mu$ F or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
E10	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
E11	CMOD0	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
E12	PB0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0
	CCP0	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0
F1	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
F2	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
F3	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
F10	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
F11	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
F12	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
G1	PD0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0
	CAN0Rx	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive
G2	PD1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1
	CAN0Tx	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit
G3	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
G10	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
G11	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
G12	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
H1	PD3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3
	PWM3	O	TTL	PWM 3
H2	PD2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2
	PWM2	O	TTL	PWM 2
H3	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
H10	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
H11	$\overline{\text{RST}}$	I	TTL	System reset input.
H12	PF1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 1
	PWM1	O	TTL	PWM 1
J1	XTALNPHY	O	TTL	XTALN of the Ethernet PHY
J2	XTALPPHY	I	TTL	XTALP of the Ethernet PHY
J3	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
J10	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
J11	PF2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 2
	LED1	O	TTL	MII LED 1
J12	PF3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 3
	LED0	O	TTL	MII LED 0
K1	PG0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 0
K2	PG1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 1
K3	ERBIAS	I	Analog	12.4 KOhm resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
K4	GNDPHY	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
K5	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
K6	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
K7	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
K8	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
K9	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
K10	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
K11	XOSC0	I	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a 4.19-MHz crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation Module RTC. See the CLKSEL bit in the HIBCTL register.
	XOSC1	O	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal output.

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
L1	PC4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4
	PhA0	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase A
L2	PC7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7
	PhB0	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase B
L3	PA0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0
	U0Rx	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
L4	PA3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3
	SSI0Fss	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame
L5	PA4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4
	SSI0Rx	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
L6	PA6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 6
	CCP1	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
L7	RXIN	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY
L8	TXON	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY
L9	MDIO	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY
L10	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
L11	OSC0	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
L12	VBAT	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation Module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation Module power-source supply.
M1	PC5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5
	C0o	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output
M2	PC6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6
	CCP3	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 3
M3	PA1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1
	U0Tx	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
M4	PA2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2
	SSI0Clk	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
M5	PA5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5
	SSI0Tx	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
M6	PA7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 7
	CCP4	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
M7	RXIP	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY
M8	TXOP	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY
M9	PF0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 0
	PWM0	O	TTL	PWM 0
M10	WAKE	I	-	An external input that brings the processor out of hibernate mode when asserted.
M11	OSC1	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output.

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
M12	$\overline{\text{HIB}}$	O	TTL	An output that indicates the processor is in hibernate mode.

Table 21-6. Signals by Signal Name

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
ADC0	B1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
ADC1	A1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
ADC2	B3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
ADC3	B2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
ADC4	A2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 4.
ADC5	A3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 5.
ADC6	B4	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 6.
ADC7	A4	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 7.
C0+	A7	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input
C0-	A6	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input
C0o	M1	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output
CAN0Rx	G1	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive
CAN0Tx	G2	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit
CCP0	E12	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0
CCP1	L6	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
CCP2	D12	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 2
CCP3	M2	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 3
CCP4	M6	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
CCP5	B7	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 5
CMOD0	E11	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
CMOD1	B10	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
ERBIAS	K3	I	Analog	12.4 KOhm resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
Fault	C12	I	TTL	PWM Fault
GND	C4	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	C5	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	H3	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	J3	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	K5	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	K6	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	L10	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	K10	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	J10	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	F10	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	F11	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	B6	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	F12	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
GND_A	B5	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
GND_A	A5	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
GND_PHY	K4	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
GND_PHY	C8	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
GND_PHY	C9	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
HTB	M12	O	TTL	An output that indicates the processor is in hibernate mode.
IDX0	C11	I	TTL	QE1 module 0 index
LDO	E3	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 $\mu$ F or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
LED0	J12	O	TTL	MII LED 0
LED1	J11	O	TTL	MII LED 1
MDIO	L9	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY
NC	E1	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
NC	E2	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
NC	F2	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
NC	F1	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
NC	D1	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
NC	D2	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
NC	C2	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
NC	C1	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
OSC0	L11	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
OSC1	M11	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output.
PA0	L3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0
PA1	M3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1
PA2	M4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2
PA3	L4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3
PA4	L5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4
PA5	M5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
PA6	L6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 6
PA7	M6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 7
PB0	E12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0
PB1	D12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1
PB2	C11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2
PB3	C12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3
PB4	A6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4
PB5	B7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5
PB6	A7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6
PB7	A8	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7
PC0	A9	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0
PC1	B9	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1
PC2	B8	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2
PC3	A10	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3
PC4	L1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4
PC5	M1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5
PC6	M2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6
PC7	L2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7
PD0	G1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0
PD1	G2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1
PD2	H2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2
PD3	H1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3
PE0	A11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0
PE1	B12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1
PE2	B11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 2
PE3	A12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 3
PF0	M9	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 0
PF1	H12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 1
PF2	J11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 2
PF3	J12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 3
PG0	K1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 0
PG1	K2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 1
PhA0	L1	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase A
PhB0	L2	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase B
PWM0	M9	O	TTL	PWM 0
PWM1	H12	O	TTL	PWM 1
PWM2	H2	O	TTL	PWM 2
PWM3	H1	O	TTL	PWM 3
PWM4	A11	O	TTL	PWM 4
PWM5	B12	O	TTL	PWM 5
RST	H11	I	TTL	System reset input.
RXIN	L7	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
RXIP	M7	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY
SSI0Clk	M4	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
SSI0Fss	L4	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame
SSI0Rx	L5	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
SSI0Tx	M5	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
SWCLK	A9	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
SWDIO	B9	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
SWO	A10	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
TCK	A9	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
TDI	B8	I	TTL	JTAG TDI
TDO	A10	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
TMS	B9	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
TRST	A8	I	TTL	JTAG TRSTn
TXON	L8	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY
TXOP	M8	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY
U0Rx	L3	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U0Tx	M3	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
VBAT	L12	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation Module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation Module power-source supply.
VCCPHY	C10	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
VCCPHY	D10	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
VCCPHY	D11	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
VDD25	C3	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
VDD25	D3	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
VDD25	F3	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
VDD25	G3	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
VDD33	K7	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD33	G12	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD33	K8	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD33	K9	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD33	H10	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD33	G10	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD33	E10	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD33	G11	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
VDDA	C6	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
VDDA	C7	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
$\overline{\text{WAKE}}$	M10	I	-	An external input that brings the processor out of hibernate mode when asserted.
XOSC0	K11	I	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a 4.19-MHz crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation Module RTC. See the <code>CLKSEL</code> bit in the <code>HIBCTL</code> register.
XOSC1	K12	O	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal output.
XTALNPHY	J1	O	TTL	XTALN of the Ethernet PHY
XTALPPHY	J2	I	TTL	XTALP of the Ethernet PHY

Table 21-7. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
ADC	ADC0	B1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
	ADC1	A1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
	ADC2	B3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
	ADC3	B2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
	ADC4	A2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 4.
	ADC5	A3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 5.
	ADC6	B4	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 6.
	ADC7	A4	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 7.
Analog Comparators	C0+	A7	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input
	C0-	A6	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input
	C0o	M1	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output
Controller Area Network	CAN0Rx	G1	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive
	CAN0Tx	G2	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit
Ethernet PHY	ERBIAS	K3	I	Analog	12.4 KOhm resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
	GNDPHY	K4	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
	GNDPHY	C8	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
	GNDPHY	C9	I	TTL	GND of the Ethernet PHY
	LED0	J12	O	TTL	MII LED 0
	LED1	J11	O	TTL	MII LED 1
	MDIO	L9	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY
RXIN	L7	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY	



Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
	RXIP	M7	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY
	TXON	L8	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY
	TXOP	M8	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY
	VCCPHY	C10	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
	VCCPHY	D10	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
	VCCPHY	D11	I	TTL	VCC of the Ethernet PHY
	XTALNPHY	J1	O	TTL	XTALN of the Ethernet PHY
	XTALPPHY	J2	I	TTL	XTALP of the Ethernet PHY
General-Purpose Timers	CCP0	E12	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0
	CCP1	L6	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
	CCP2	D12	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 2
	CCP3	M2	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 3
	CCP4	M6	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
	CCP5	B7	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 5
JTAG/SWD/SWO	SWCLK	A9	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
	SWDIO	B9	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
	SWO	A10	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
	TCK	A9	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
	TDI	B8	I	TTL	JTAG TDI
	TDO	A10	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
	TMS	B9	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
PWM	Fault	C12	I	TTL	PWM Fault
	PWM0	M9	O	TTL	PWM 0
	PWM1	H12	O	TTL	PWM 1
	PWM2	H2	O	TTL	PWM 2
	PWM3	H1	O	TTL	PWM 3
	PWM4	A11	O	TTL	PWM 4
	PWM5	B12	O	TTL	PWM 5
Power	GND	C4	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	C5	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	H3	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	J3	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	K5	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	K6	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	L10	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	K10	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	J10	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	F10	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	F11	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	B6	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	F12	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
	GNDA	B5	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
	GNDA	A5	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
	H $\overline$ TE	M12	O	TTL	An output that indicates the processor is in hibernate mode.
	LDO	E3	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 $\mu$ F or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
	VBAT	L12	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation Module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation Module power-source supply.
	VDD25	C3	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
	VDD25	D3	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
	VDD25	F3	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
	VDD25	G3	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
	VDD33	K7	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD33	G12	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD33	K8	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD33	K9	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD33	H10	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD33	G10	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD33	E10	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD33	G11	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDDA	C6	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
	VDDA	C7	-	Power	The positive supply (3.3 V) for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
	WAKE	M10	I	-	An external input that brings the processor out of hibernate mode when asserted.
QEI	IDX0	C11	I	TTL	QEI module 0 index
	PhA0	L1	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase A
	PhB0	L2	I	TTL	QEI module 0 Phase B

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
SSI	SSI0Clk	M4	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
	SSI0Fss	L4	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame
	SSI0Rx	L5	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
	SSI0Tx	M5	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
System Control & Clocks	CMOD0	E11	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
	CMOD1	B10	I/O	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
	OSC0	L11	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
	OSC1	M11	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output.
	RST	H11	I	TTL	System reset input.
	TRST	A8	I	TTL	JTAG TRSTn
	XOSC0	K11	I	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a 4.19-MHz crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation Module RTC. See the CLKSEL bit in the HIBCTL register.
XOSC1	K12	O	Analog	Hibernation Module oscillator crystal output.	
UART	U0Rx	L3	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
	U0Tx	M3	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.

Table 21-8. GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions

GPIO Pin	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PA0	L3	U0Rx	
PA1	M3	U0Tx	
PA2	M4	SSI0Clk	
PA3	L4	SSI0Fss	
PA4	L5	SSI0Rx	
PA5	M5	SSI0Tx	
PA6	L6	CCP1	
PA7	M6	CCP4	
PB0	E12	CCP0	
PB1	D12	CCP2	
PB2	C11	IDX0	
PB3	C12	Fault	
PB4	A6	C0-	
PB5	B7	CCP5	
PB6	A7	C0+	
PB7	A8	TRST	
PC0	A9	TCK	SWCLK
PC1	B9	TMS	SWDIO
PC2	B8	TDI	

GPIO Pin	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PC3	A10	TDO	SWO
PC4	L1	PhA0	
PC5	M1	C0o	
PC6	M2	CCP3	
PC7	L2	PhB0	
PD0	G1	CAN0Rx	
PD1	G2	CAN0Tx	
PD2	H2	PWM2	
PD3	H1	PWM3	
PE0	A11	PWM4	
PE1	B12	PWM5	
PE2	B11		
PE3	A12		
PF0	M9	PWM0	
PF1	H12	PWM1	
PF2	J11	LED1	
PF3	J12	LED0	
PG0	K1		
PG1	K2		

## 22 Operating Characteristics

**Table 22-1. Temperature Characteristics**

Characteristic <sup>a</sup>	Symbol	Value	Unit
Industrial operating temperature range	$T_A$	-40 to +85	°C
Extended operating temperature range	$T_A$	-40 to +105	°C

a. Maximum storage temperature is 150°C.

**Table 22-2. Thermal Characteristics**

Characteristic	Symbol	Value	Unit
Thermal resistance (junction to ambient) <sup>a</sup>	$\Theta_{JA}$	34	°C/W
Average junction temperature <sup>b</sup>	$T_J$	$T_A + (P_{AVG} \cdot \Theta_{JA})$	°C

a. Junction to ambient thermal resistance  $\Theta_{JA}$  numbers are determined by a package simulator.

b. Power dissipation is a function of temperature.

## 23 Electrical Characteristics

### 23.1 DC Characteristics

#### 23.1.1 Maximum Ratings

The maximum ratings are the limits to which the device can be subjected without permanently damaging the device.

**Note:** The device is not guaranteed to operate properly at the maximum ratings.

**Table 23-1. Maximum Ratings**

Characteristic <sup>a</sup>	Symbol	Value		Unit
		Min	Max	
I/O supply voltage ( $V_{DD}$ )	$V_{DD}$	0	4	V
Core supply voltage ( $V_{DD25}$ )	$V_{DD25}$	0	3	V
Analog supply voltage ( $V_{DDA}$ )	$V_{DDA}$	0	4	V
Battery supply voltage ( $V_{BAT}$ )	$V_{BAT}$	0	4	V
Ethernet PHY supply voltage ( $V_{CCPHY}$ )	$V_{CCPHY}$	0	4	V
Input voltage	$V_{IN}$	-0.3	5.5	V
Maximum current per output pins	I	-	25	mA

a. Voltages are measured with respect to GND.

**Important:** This device contains circuitry to protect the inputs against damage due to high-static voltages or electric fields; however, it is advised that normal precautions be taken to avoid application of any voltage higher than maximum-rated voltages to this high-impedance circuit. Reliability of operation is enhanced if unused inputs are connected to an appropriate logic voltage level (for example, either GND or  $V_{DD}$ ).

#### 23.1.2 Recommended DC Operating Conditions

For special high-current applications, the GPIO output buffers may be used with the following restrictions. With the GPIO pins configured as 8-mA output drivers, a total of four GPIO outputs may be used to sink current loads up to 18 mA each. At 18-mA sink current loading, the  $V_{OL}$  value is specified as 1.2 V. The high-current GPIO package pins must be selected such that there are only a maximum of two per side of the physical package or BGA pin group with the total number of high-current GPIO outputs not exceeding four for the entire package.

**Table 23-2. Recommended DC Operating Conditions**

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$V_{DD}$	I/O supply voltage	3.0	3.3	3.6	V
$V_{DD25}$	Core supply voltage	2.25	2.5	2.75	V
$V_{DDA}$	Analog supply voltage	3.0	3.3	3.6	V
$V_{BAT}$	Battery supply voltage	2.3	3.0	3.6	V
$V_{CCPHY}$	Ethernet PHY supply voltage	3.0	3.3	3.6	V
$V_{IH}$	High-level input voltage	2.0	-	5.0	V
$V_{IL}$	Low-level input voltage	-0.3	-	1.3	V

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
V <sub>SIH</sub>	High-level input voltage for Schmitt trigger inputs	0.8 * V <sub>DD</sub>	-	V <sub>DD</sub>	V
V <sub>SIL</sub>	Low-level input voltage for Schmitt trigger inputs	0	-	0.2 * V <sub>DD</sub>	V
V <sub>OH</sub> <sup>a</sup>	High-level output voltage	2.4	-	-	V
V <sub>OL</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Low-level output voltage	-	-	0.4	V
I <sub>OH</sub>	High-level source current, V <sub>OH</sub> =2.4 V				
	2-mA Drive	2.0	-	-	mA
	4-mA Drive	4.0	-	-	mA
I <sub>OL</sub>	Low-level sink current, V <sub>OL</sub> =0.4 V				
	2-mA Drive	2.0	-	-	mA
	4-mA Drive	4.0	-	-	mA
	8-mA Drive	8.0	-	-	mA

a. V<sub>OL</sub> and V<sub>OH</sub> shift to 1.2 V when using high-current GPIOs.

### 23.1.3 On-Chip Low Drop-Out (LDO) Regulator Characteristics

Table 23-3. LDO Regulator Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
V <sub>LDOOUT</sub>	Programmable internal (logic) power supply output value	2.25	2.5	2.75	V
	Output voltage accuracy	-	2%	-	%
t <sub>PON</sub>	Power-on time	-	-	100	μs
t <sub>ON</sub>	Time on	-	-	200	μs
t <sub>OFF</sub>	Time off	-	-	100	μs
V <sub>STEP</sub>	Step programming incremental voltage	-	50	-	mV
C <sub>LDO</sub>	External filter capacitor size for internal power supply	1.0	-	3.0	μF

### 23.1.4 Power Specifications

The power measurements specified in the tables that follow are run on the core processor using SRAM with the following specifications (except as noted):

- V<sub>DD</sub> = 3.3 V
- V<sub>DD25</sub> = 2.50 V
- V<sub>BAT</sub> = 3.0 V
- V<sub>DDA</sub> = 3.3 V
- V<sub>DDPHY</sub> = 3.3 V
- Temperature = 25°C
- Clock Source (MOSC) = 3.579545 MHz Crystal Oscillator
- Main oscillator (MOSC) = enabled
- Internal oscillator (IOSC) = disabled

Table 23-4. Detailed Power Specifications

Parameter	Parameter Name	Conditions	3.3 V $V_{DD}$ , $V_{DDA}$ , $V_{DDPHY}$		2.5 V $V_{DD25}$		3.0 V $V_{BAT}$		Unit
			Nom	Max	Nom	Max	Nom	Max	
$I_{DD\_RUN}$	Run mode 1 (Flash loop)	$V_{DD25} = 2.50$ V Code= while(1){} executed in Flash Peripherals = All ON System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)	48	pending <sup>a</sup>	108	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA
	Run mode 2 (Flash loop)	$V_{DD25} = 2.50$ V Code= while(1){} executed in Flash Peripherals = All OFF System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)	5	pending <sup>a</sup>	52	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA
	Run mode 1 (SRAM loop)	$V_{DD25} = 2.50$ V Code= while(1){} executed in SRAM Peripherals = All ON System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)	48	pending <sup>a</sup>	100	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA
	Run mode 2 (SRAM loop)	$V_{DD25} = 2.50$ V Code= while(1){} executed in SRAM Peripherals = All OFF System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)	5	pending <sup>a</sup>	45	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA
$I_{DD\_SLEEP}$	Sleep mode	$V_{DD25} = 2.50$ V Peripherals = All OFF System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)	5	pending <sup>a</sup>	16	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA
$I_{DD\_DEEPSLEEP}$	Deep-Sleep mode	LDO = 2.25 V Peripherals = All OFF System Clock = IOS30KHZ/64	4.6	pending <sup>a</sup>	0.21	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA
$I_{DD\_HIBERNATE}$	Hibernate mode	$V_{BAT} = 3.0$ V $V_{DD} = 0$ V $V_{DD25} = 0$ V $V_{DDA} = 0$ V $V_{DDPHY} = 0$ V Peripherals = All OFF System Clock = OFF Hibernate Module = 32 kHz	0	0	0	0	16	pending <sup>a</sup>	$\mu$ A

a. Pending characterization completion.



## 23.1.5 Flash Memory Characteristics

Table 23-5. Flash Memory Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
PE <sub>CYC</sub>	Number of guaranteed program/erase cycles before failure <sup>a</sup>	10,000	100,000	-	cycles
T <sub>RET</sub>	Data retention at average operating temperature of 85°C (industrial) or 105°C (extended)	10	-	-	years
T <sub>PROG</sub>	Word program time	20	-	-	µs
T <sub>ERASE</sub>	Page erase time	20	-	-	ms
T <sub>ME</sub>	Mass erase time	200	-	-	ms

a. A program/erase cycle is defined as switching the bits from 1-> 0 -> 1.

## 23.1.6 Hibernation

Table 23-6. Hibernation Module DC Characteristics

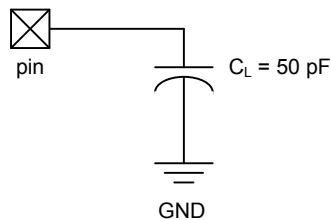
Parameter	Parameter Name	Value	Unit
V <sub>LOWBAT</sub>	Low battery detect voltage	2.35	V

## 23.2 AC Characteristics

### 23.2.1 Load Conditions

Unless otherwise specified, the following conditions are true for all timing measurements. Timing measurements are for 4-mA drive strength.

Figure 23-1. Load Conditions



### 23.2.2 Clocks

Table 23-7. Phase Locked Loop (PLL) Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
f <sub>ref_crystal</sub>	Crystal reference <sup>a</sup>	3.579545	-	8.192	MHz
f <sub>ref_ext</sub>	External clock reference <sup>a</sup>	3.579545	-	8.192	MHz
f <sub>pll</sub>	PLL frequency <sup>b</sup>	-	400	-	MHz
T <sub>READY</sub>	PLL lock time	-	-	0.5	ms

a. The exact value is determined by the crystal value programmed into the XTAL field of the Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC) register.

b. PLL frequency is automatically calculated by the hardware based on the XTAL field of the RCC register.

**Table 23-8. Clock Characteristics**

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
f <sub>IOSC</sub>	Internal 12 MHz oscillator frequency	8.4	12	15.6	MHz
f <sub>IOSC30KHZ</sub>	Internal 30 KHz oscillator frequency	21	30	39	KHz
f <sub>XOSC</sub>	Hibernation module oscillator frequency	-	4.194304	-	MHz
f <sub>XOSC_XTAL</sub>	Crystal reference for hibernation oscillator	-	4.194304	-	MHz
f <sub>XOSC_EXT</sub>	External clock reference for hibernation module	-	32.768	-	KHz
f <sub>MOSC</sub>	Main oscillator frequency	1	-	8	MHz
t <sub>MOSC_per</sub>	Main oscillator period	125	-	1000	ns
f <sub>ref_crystal_bypass</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Crystal reference using the main oscillator (PLL in BYPASS mode)	1	-	8	MHz
f <sub>ref_ext_bypass</sub>	External clock reference (PLL in BYPASS mode) <sup>a</sup>	0	-	50	MHz
f <sub>system_clock</sub>	System clock	0	-	50	MHz

a. The ADC must be clocked from the PLL or directly from a 14-MHz to 18-MHz clock source to operate properly.

**Table 23-9. Crystal Characteristics**

Parameter Name	Value				Units
	8	6	4	3.5	
Frequency	8	6	4	3.5	MHz
Frequency tolerance	±50	±50	±50	±50	ppm
Aging	±5	±5	±5	±5	ppm/yr
Oscillation mode	Parallel	Parallel	Parallel	Parallel	-
Temperature stability (-40°C to 85°C)	±25	±25	±25	±25	ppm
Temperature stability (-40°C to 105°C)	±25	±25	±25	±25	ppm
Motional capacitance (typ)	27.8	37.0	55.6	63.5	pF
Motional inductance (typ)	14.3	19.1	28.6	32.7	mH
Equivalent series resistance (max)	120	160	200	220	Ω
Shunt capacitance (max)	10	10	10	10	pF
Load capacitance (typ)	16	16	16	16	pF
Drive level (typ)	100	100	100	100	μW

### 23.2.3 Analog-to-Digital Converter

**Table 23-10. ADC Characteristics<sup>a</sup>**

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
V <sub>ADCIN</sub>	Maximum single-ended, full-scale analog input voltage	-	-	3.0	V
	Minimum single-ended, full-scale analog input voltage	-	-	0	V
	Maximum differential, full-scale analog input voltage	-	-	1.5	V
	Minimum differential, full-scale analog input voltage	-	-	-1.5	V
C <sub>ADCIN</sub>	Equivalent input capacitance	-	1	-	pF
N	Resolution	-	10	-	bits
f <sub>ADC</sub>	ADC internal clock frequency	14	16	18	MHz
t <sub>ADCCONV</sub>	Conversion time	-	-	16	t <sub>ADC</sub> Cycles <sup>b</sup>
f <sub>ADCCONV</sub>	Conversion rate	875	1000	1125	k samples/s
INL	Integral nonlinearity	-	-	±1	LSB

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
DNL	Differential nonlinearity	-	-	±1	LSB
OFF	Offset	-	-	±1	LSB
GAIN	Gain	-	-	±1	LSB

a. The ADC reference voltage is 3.0 V. This reference voltage is internally generated from the 3.3 V<sub>DDA</sub> supply by a band gap circuit.

b.  $t_{ADC} = 1/f_{ADC \text{ clock}}$

## 23.2.4 Analog Comparator

**Table 23-11. Analog Comparator Characteristics**

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
V <sub>OS</sub>	Input offset voltage	-	±10	±25	mV
V <sub>CM</sub>	Input common mode voltage range	0	-	V <sub>DD</sub> -1.5	V
C <sub>MRR</sub>	Common mode rejection ratio	50	-	-	dB
T <sub>RT</sub>	Response time	-	-	1	µs
T <sub>MC</sub>	Comparator mode change to Output Valid	-	-	10	µs

**Table 23-12. Analog Comparator Voltage Reference Characteristics**

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
R <sub>HR</sub>	Resolution high range	-	V <sub>DD</sub> /32	-	LSB
R <sub>LR</sub>	Resolution low range	-	V <sub>DD</sub> /24	-	LSB
A <sub>HR</sub>	Absolute accuracy high range	-	-	±1/2	LSB
A <sub>LR</sub>	Absolute accuracy low range	-	-	±1/4	LSB

## 23.2.5 Ethernet Controller

**Table 23-13. 100BASE-TX Transmitter Characteristics<sup>a</sup>**

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Peak output amplitude	950	-	1050	mVpk
Output amplitude symmetry	0.98	-	1.02	mVpk
Output overshoot	-	-	5	%
Rise/Fall time	3	-	5	ns
Rise/Fall time imbalance	-	-	500	ps
Duty cycle distortion	-	-	-	ps
Jitter	-	-	1.4	ns

a. Measured at the line side of the transformer.

**Table 23-14. 100BASE-TX Transmitter Characteristics (informative)<sup>a</sup>**

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Return loss	16	-	-	dB
Open-circuit inductance	350	-	-	µs

a. The specifications in this table are included for information only. They are mainly a function of the external transformer and termination resistors used for measurements.

**Table 23-15. 100BASE-TX Receiver Characteristics**

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Signal detect assertion threshold	600	700		mVppd
Signal detect de-assertion threshold	350	425	-	mVppd
Differential input resistance	20	-	-	kΩ
Jitter tolerance (pk-pk)	4	-	-	ns
Baseline wander tracking	-75	-	+75	%
Signal detect assertion time	-	-	1000	μs
Signal detect de-assertion time	-	-	4	μs

**Table 23-16. 10BASE-T Transmitter Characteristics<sup>a</sup>**

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Peak differential output signal	2.2	-	2.8	V
Harmonic content	27	-	-	dB
Link pulse width	-	100	-	ns
Start-of-idle pulse width	-	300	-	ns
		350		

a. The Manchester-encoded data pulses, the link pulse and the start-of-idle pulse are tested against the templates and using the procedures found in Clause 14 of *IEEE 802.3*.

**Table 23-17. 10BASE-T Transmitter Characteristics (informative)<sup>a</sup>**

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Output return loss	15	-	-	dB
Output impedance balance	$29-17\log(f/10)$	-	-	dB
Peak common-mode output voltage	-	-	50	mV
Common-mode rejection	-	-	100	mV
Common-mode rejection jitter	-	-	1	ns

a. The specifications in this table are included for information only. They are mainly a function of the external transformer and termination resistors used for measurements.

**Table 23-18. 10BASE-T Receiver Characteristics**

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
DLL phase acquisition time	-	10	-	BT
Jitter tolerance (pk-pk)	30	-	-	ns
Input squelched threshold	500	600	700	mVppd
Input unsquelched threshold	275	350	425	mVppd
Differential input resistance	-	20	-	kΩ
Bit error ratio	-	$10^{-10}$	-	-
Common-mode rejection	25	-	-	V

**Table 23-19. Isolation Transformers<sup>a</sup>**

Name	Value	Condition
Turns ratio	1 CT : 1 CT	+/- 5%
Open-circuit inductance	350 uH (min)	@ 10 mV, 10 kHz

Name	Value	Condition
Leakage inductance	0.40 $\mu$ H (max)	@ 1 MHz (min)
Inter-winding capacitance	25 pF (max)	
DC resistance	0.9 Ohm (max)	
Insertion loss	0.4 dB (typ)	0-65 MHz
HIPOT	1500	Vrms

a. Two simple 1:1 isolation transformers are required at the line interface. Transformers with integrated common-mode chokes are recommended for exceeding FCC requirements. This table gives the recommended line transformer characteristics.

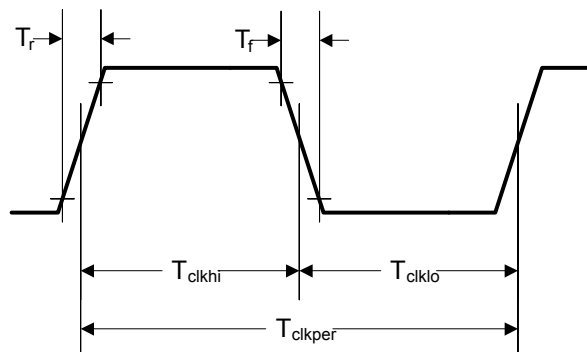
**Note:** The 100Base-TX amplitude specifications assume a transformer loss of 0.4 dB. For the transmit line transformer with higher insertion losses, up to 1.2 dB of insertion loss can be compensated by selecting the appropriate setting in the Transmit Amplitude Selection (TXO) bits in the **MR19** register.

**Table 23-20. Ethernet Reference Crystal<sup>a</sup>**

Name	Value	Condition
Frequency	25.00000	MHz
Frequency tolerance	$\pm 50$	PPM
Aging	$\pm 2$	PPM/yr
Temperature stability (-40° to 85°)	$\pm 5$	PPM
Temperature stability (-40° to 105°)	$\pm 5$	PPM
Oscillation mode	Parallel resonance, fundamental mode	
Parameters at 25° C $\pm 2$ ° C; Drive level = 0.5 mW		
Drive level (typ)	50-100	$\mu$ W
Shunt capacitance (max)	10	pF
Motional capacitance (min)	10	fF
Serious resistance (max)	60	$\Omega$
Spurious response (max)	> 5 dB below main within 500 kHz	

a. If the internal crystal oscillator is used, select a crystal with the following characteristics.

**Figure 23-2. External XTLP Oscillator Characteristics**



**Table 23-21. External XTLP Oscillator Characteristics**

Parameter Name	Symbol	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
XTLN Input Low Voltage	$XTLN_{ILV}$	-	-	0.8	-
XTLP Frequency <sup>a</sup>	$XTLP_f$	-	25.0	-	-
XTLP Period <sup>b</sup>	$T_{clkper}$	-	40	-	-
XTLP Duty Cycle	$XTLP_{DC}$	40	-	60	%
Rise/Fall Time	$T_r, T_f$	-	-	4.0	ns
Absolute Jitter		-	-	0.1	ns

a. IEEE 802.3 frequency tolerance  $\pm 50$  ppm.

b. IEEE 802.3 frequency tolerance  $\pm 50$  ppm.

### 23.2.6 Hibernation Module

The Hibernation Module requires special system implementation considerations since it is intended to power-down all other sections of its host device. The system power-supply distribution and interfaces to the device must be driven to 0 V<sub>DC</sub> or powered down with the same external voltage regulator controlled by  $\overline{HIB}$ .

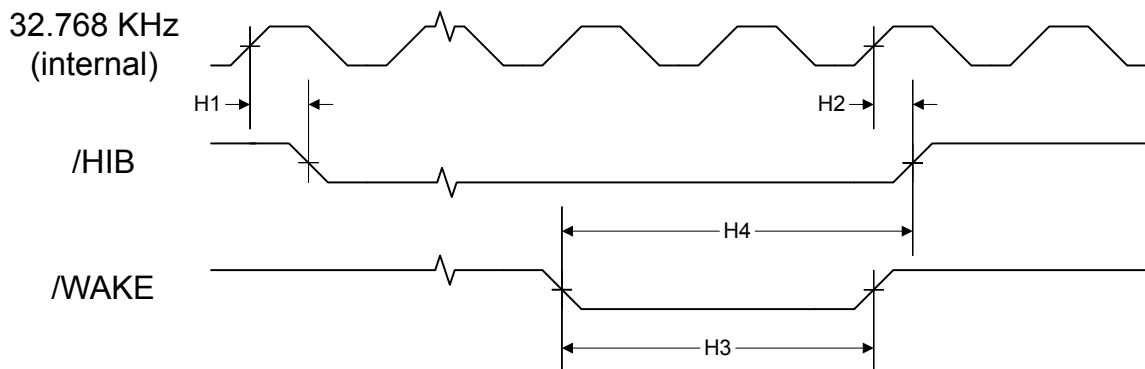
The external voltage regulators controlled by  $\overline{HIB}$  must have a settling time of 250  $\mu$ s or less.

**Table 23-22. Hibernation Module AC Characteristics**

Parameter No	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
H1	$t_{HIB\_LOW}$	Internal 32.768 KHz clock reference rising edge to /HIB asserted	-	200	-	$\mu$ s
H2	$t_{HIB\_HIGH}$	Internal 32.768 KHz clock reference rising edge to /HIB deasserted	-	30	-	$\mu$ s
H3	$t_{WAKE\_ASSERT}$	/WAKE assertion time	62	-	-	$\mu$ s
H4	$t_{WAKETOHIB}$	/WAKE assert to /HIB desassert	62	-	124	$\mu$ s
H5	$t_{XOSC\_SETTLE}$	XOSC settling time <sup>a</sup>	20	-	-	ms
H6	$t_{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}$	Time for a write to non-volatile registers in HIB module to complete	92	-	-	$\mu$ s
H7	$t_{HIB\_TO\_VDD}$	$\overline{HIB}$ deassert to VDD and VDD25 at minimum operational level	-	-	250	$\mu$ s

a. This parameter is highly sensitive to PCB layout and trace lengths, which may make this parameter time longer. Care must be taken in PCB design to minimize trace lengths and RLC (resistance, inductance, capacitance).

**Figure 23-3. Hibernation Module Timing**



## 23.2.7 Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)

Table 23-23. SSI Characteristics

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
S1	$t_{clk\_per}$	SSIClk cycle time	2	-	65024	system clocks
S2	$t_{clk\_high}$	SSIClk high time	-	1/2	-	$t_{clk\_per}$
S3	$t_{clk\_low}$	SSIClk low time	-	1/2	-	$t_{clk\_per}$
S4	$t_{clkrf}$	SSIClk rise/fall time	-	7.4	26	ns
S5	$t_{DMd}$	Data from master valid delay time	0	-	20	ns
S6	$t_{DMs}$	Data from master setup time	20	-	-	ns
S7	$t_{DMh}$	Data from master hold time	40	-	-	ns
S8	$t_{DSs}$	Data from slave setup time	20	-	-	ns
S9	$t_{DSh}$	Data from slave hold time	40	-	-	ns

Figure 23-4. SSI Timing for TI Frame Format (FRF=01), Single Transfer Timing Measurement

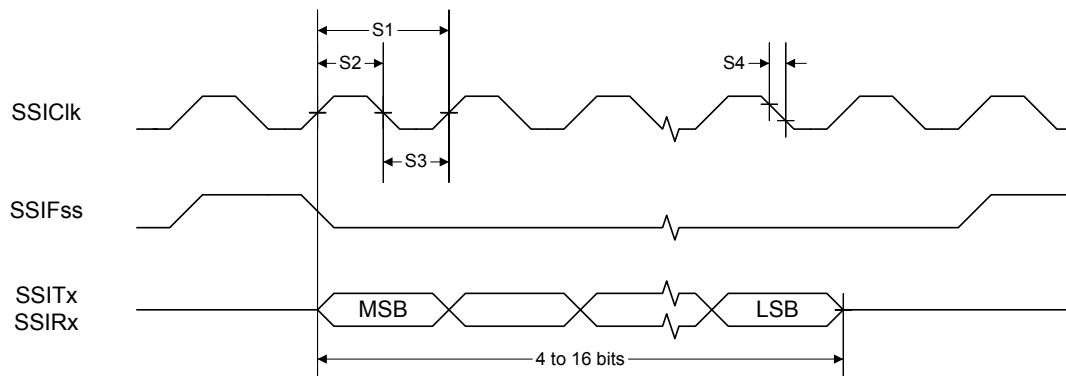


Figure 23-5. SSI Timing for MICROWIRE Frame Format (FRF=10), Single Transfer

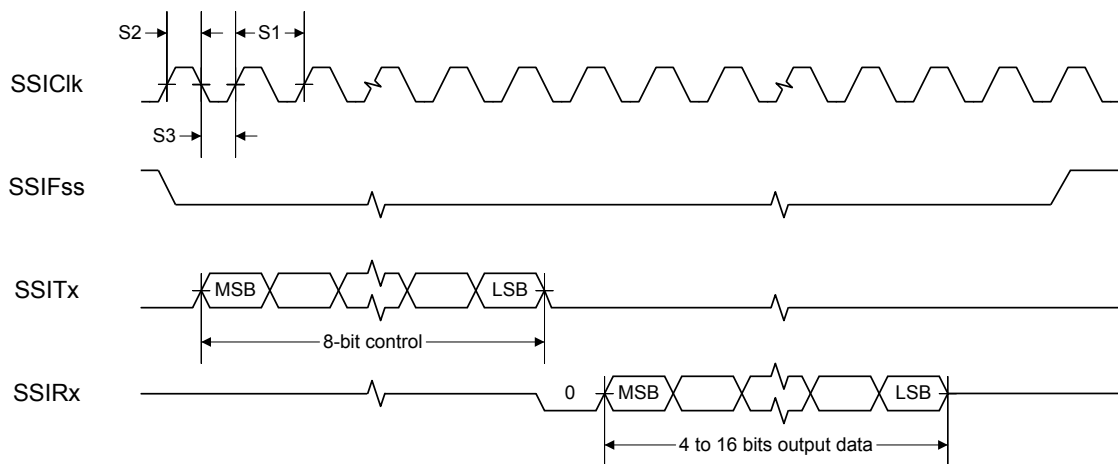
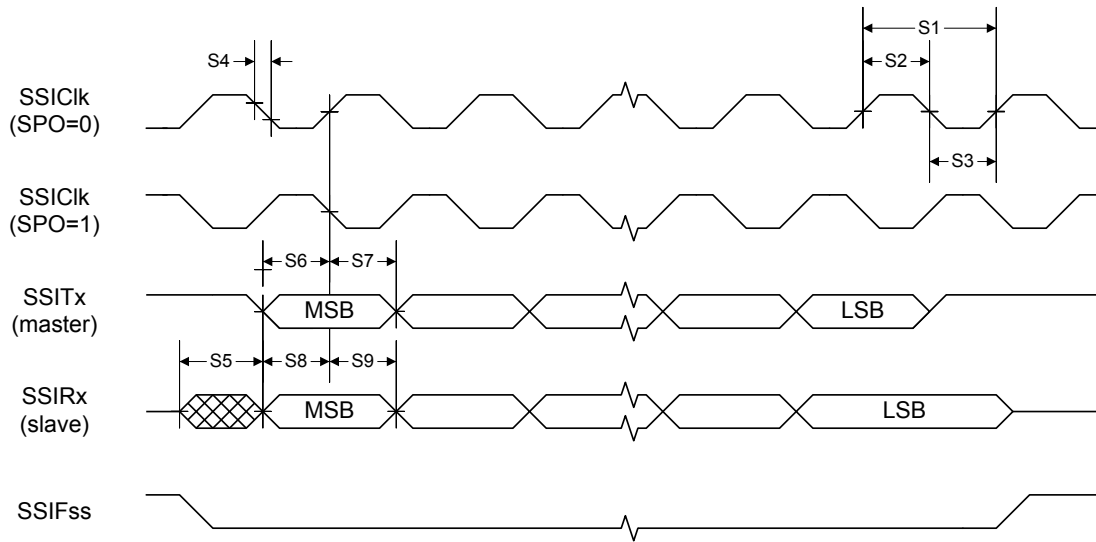


Figure 23-6. SSI Timing for SPI Frame Format (FRF=00), with SPH=1



### 23.2.8 JTAG and Boundary Scan

Table 23-24. JTAG Characteristics

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
J1	$f_{TCK}$	TCK operational clock frequency	0	-	10	MHz
J2	$t_{TCK}$	TCK operational clock period	100	-	-	ns
J3	$t_{TCK\_LOW}$	TCK clock Low time	-	$t_{TCK}$	-	ns
J4	$t_{TCK\_HIGH}$	TCK clock High time	-	$t_{TCK}$	-	ns
J5	$t_{TCK\_R}$	TCK rise time	0	-	10	ns
J6	$t_{TCK\_F}$	TCK fall time	0	-	10	ns
J7	$t_{TMS\_SU}$	TMS setup time to TCK rise	20	-	-	ns
J8	$t_{TMS\_HLD}$	TMS hold time from TCK rise	20	-	-	ns
J9	$t_{TDI\_SU}$	TDI setup time to TCK rise	25	-	-	ns
J10	$t_{TDI\_HLD}$	TDI hold time from TCK rise	25	-	-	ns
J11	$t_{TDO\_ZDV}$	TCK fall to Data Valid from High-Z	-	23	35	ns
		2-mA drive		15	26	ns
		4-mA drive		14	25	ns
		8-mA drive		18	29	ns
J12	$t_{TDO\_DV}$	TCK fall to Data Valid from Data Valid	-	21	35	ns
		2-mA drive		14	25	ns
		4-mA drive		13	24	ns
		8-mA drive		18	28	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control				



Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
J13	TCK fall to High-Z from Data Valid	2-mA drive	-	9	11	ns
		4-mA drive		7	9	ns
		8-mA drive		6	8	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		7	9	ns
J14	$t_{TRST}$	$\overline{TRST}$ assertion time	100	-	-	ns
J15	$t_{TRST\_SU}$	$\overline{TRST}$ setup time to TCK rise	10	-	-	ns

Figure 23-7. JTAG Test Clock Input Timing

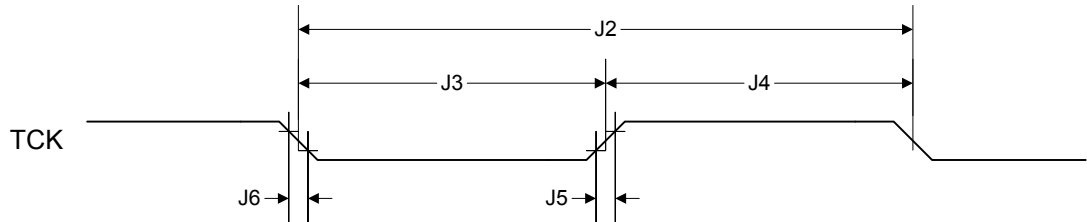


Figure 23-8. JTAG Test Access Port (TAP) Timing

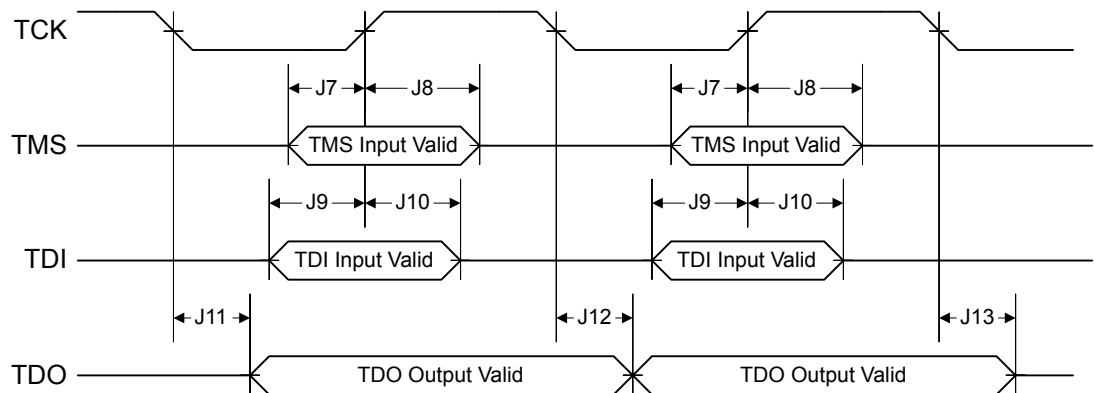
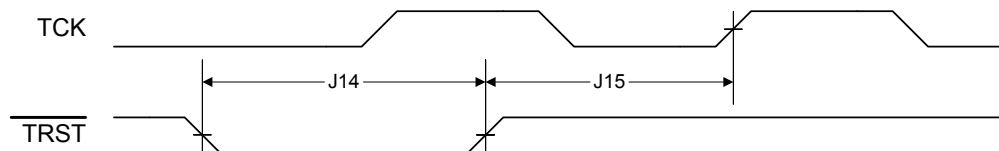


Figure 23-9. JTAG TRST Timing



### 23.2.9 General-Purpose I/O

**Note:** All GPIOs are 5 V-tolerant.

**Table 23-25. GPIO Characteristics**

Parameter	Parameter Name	Condition	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
t <sub>GPIOR</sub>	GPIO Rise Time (from 20% to 80% of V <sub>DD</sub> )	2-mA drive	-	17	26	ns
		4-mA drive		9	13	ns
		8-mA drive		6	9	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		10	12	ns
t <sub>GPIOF</sub>	GPIO Fall Time (from 80% to 20% of V <sub>DD</sub> )	2-mA drive	-	17	25	ns
		4-mA drive		8	12	ns
		8-mA drive		6	10	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		11	13	ns

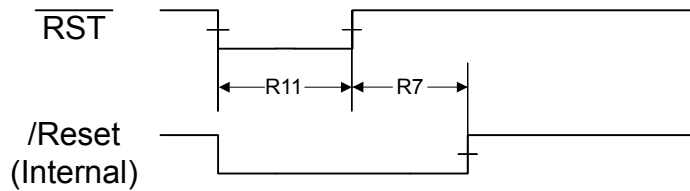
**23.2.10 Reset**

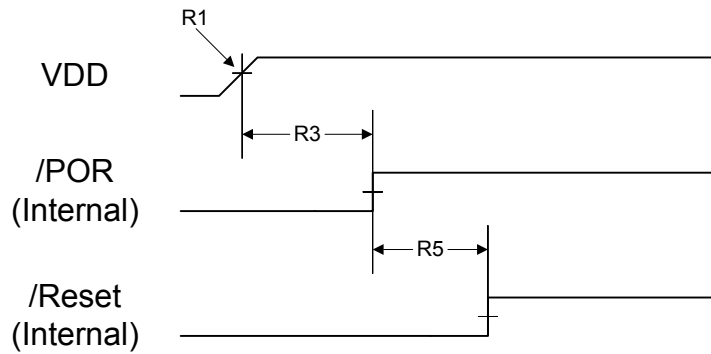
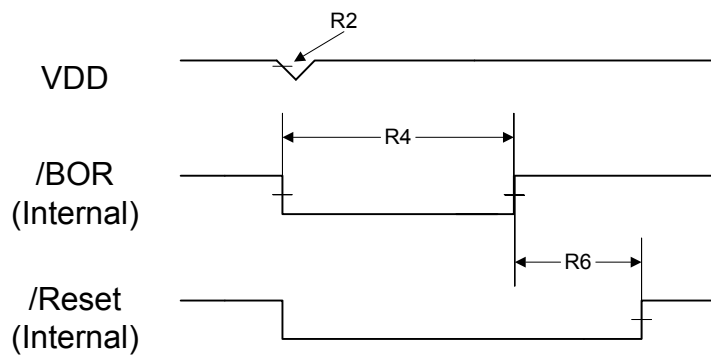
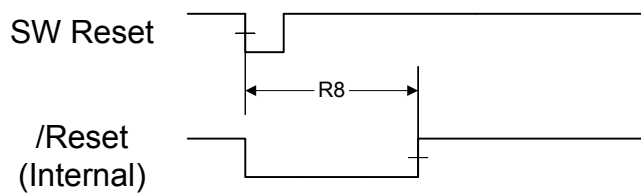
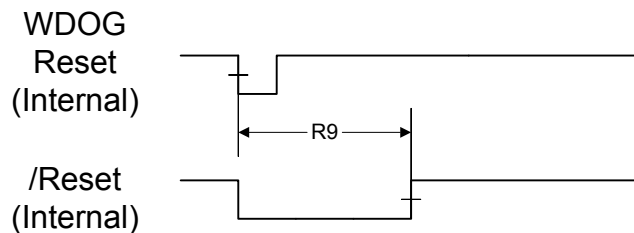
**Table 23-26. Reset Characteristics**

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
R1	V <sub>TH</sub>	Reset threshold	-	2.0	-	V
R2	V <sub>BTH</sub>	Brown-Out threshold	2.85	2.9	2.95	V
R3	T <sub>POR</sub>	Power-On Reset timeout	-	10	-	ms
R4	T <sub>BOR</sub>	Brown-Out timeout	-	500	-	μs
R5	T <sub>IRPOR</sub>	Internal reset timeout after POR	6	-	11	ms
R6	T <sub>IRBOR</sub>	Internal reset timeout after BOR <sup>a</sup>	0	-	1	μs
R7	T <sub>IRHWR</sub>	Internal reset timeout after hardware reset ( $\overline{\text{RST}}$ pin)	0	-	1	ms
R8	T <sub>IRSWR</sub>	Internal reset timeout after software-initiated system reset <sup>a</sup>	2.5	-	20	μs
R9	T <sub>IRWDR</sub>	Internal reset timeout after watchdog reset <sup>a</sup>	2.5	-	20	μs
R10	T <sub>VDDRISE</sub>	Supply voltage (V <sub>DD</sub> ) rise time (0V-3.3V)	-	-	250	ms
R11	T <sub>MIN</sub>	Minimum $\overline{\text{RST}}$ pulse width	2	-	-	μs

a. 20 \* t<sub>MOSC\_per</sub>

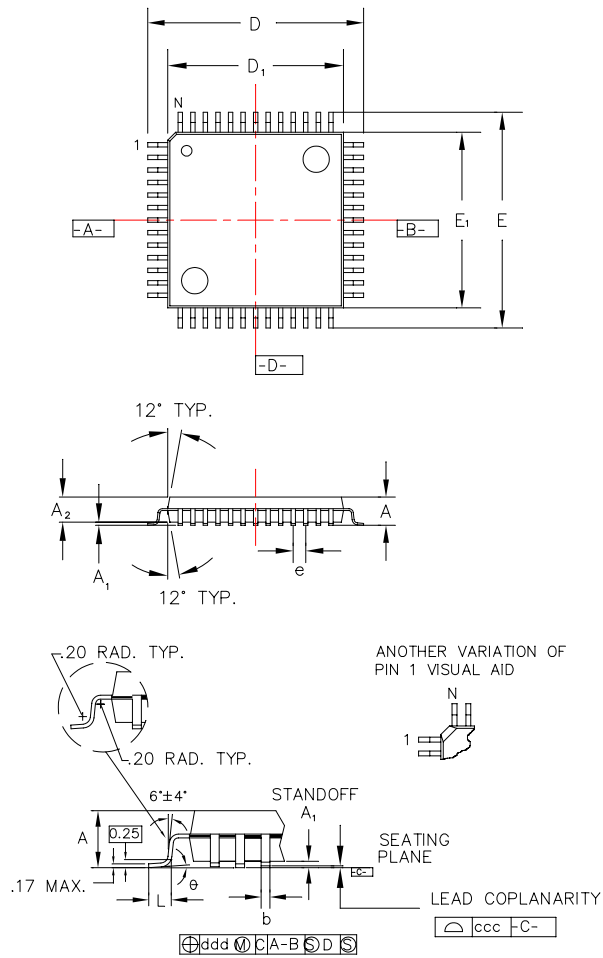
**Figure 23-10. External Reset Timing ( $\overline{\text{RST}}$ )**



**Figure 23-11. Power-On Reset Timing****Figure 23-12. Brown-Out Reset Timing****Figure 23-13. Software Reset Timing****Figure 23-14. Watchdog Reset Timing**

## 24 Package Information

Figure 24-1. 100-Pin LQFP Package

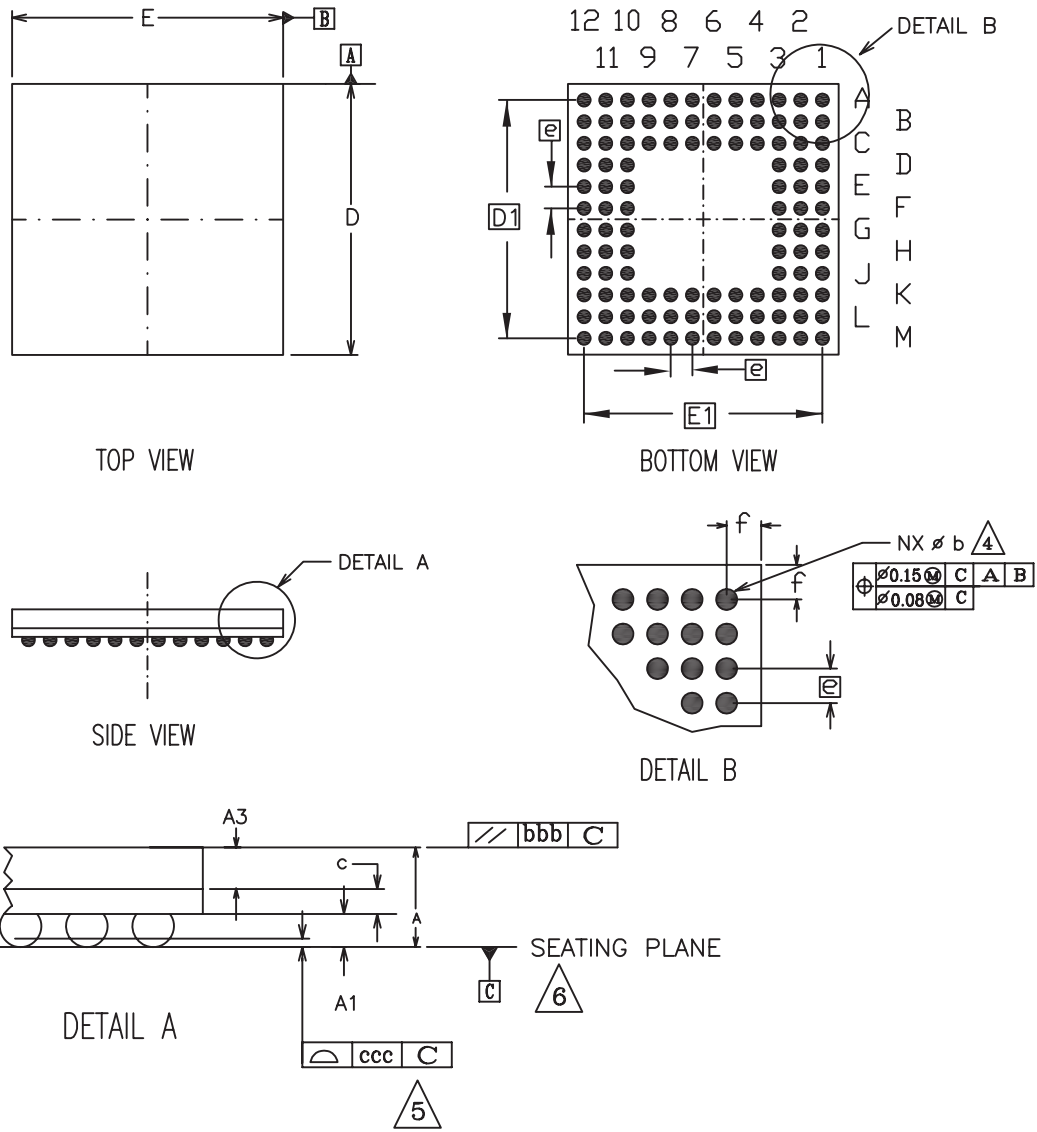


**Note:** The following notes apply to the package drawing.

1. All dimensions shown in mm.
2. Dimensions shown are nominal with tolerances indicated.
3. Foot length 'L' is measured at gage plane 0.25 mm above seating plane.

Body +2.00 mm Footprint, 1.4 mm package thickness		
Symbols	Leads	100L
A	Max.	1.60
A <sub>1</sub>	-	0.05 Min./0.15 Max.
A <sub>2</sub>	±0.05	1.40
D	±0.20	16.00
D <sub>1</sub>	±0.05	14.00
E	±0.20	16.00
E <sub>1</sub>	±0.05	14.00
L	+0.15/-0.10	0.60
e	Basic	0.50
b	+0.05	0.22
θ	-	0°-7°
ddd	Max.	0.08
ccc	Max.	0.08
JEDEC Reference Drawing		MS-026
Variation Designator		BED

Figure 24-2. 108-Ball BGA Package



**Note:** The following notes apply to the package drawing.

1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS.
  2. 'e' REPRESENTS THE BASIC SOLDER BALL GRID PITCH.
  3. 'M' REPRESENTS THE BASIC SOLDER BALL MATRIX SIZE.  
AND SYMBOL 'N' IS THE NUMBER OF BALLS AFTER DEPOPULATING.
  4. 'b' IS MEASURABLE AT THE MAXIMUM SOLDER BALL DIAMETER AFTER REFLOW  
PARALLEL TO PRIMARY DATUM [C].
  5. DIMENSION 'ccc' IS MEASURED PARALLEL TO PRIMARY DATUM [C].
  6. PRIMARY DATUM [C] AND SEATING PLANE ARE DEFINED BY THE SPHERICAL  
CROWNS OF THE SOLDER BALLS.
  7. PACKAGE SURFACE SHALL BE MATTE FINISH CHARMILLES 24 TO 27.
  8. SUBSTRATE MATERIAL BASE IS BT RESIN.
  9. THE OVERALL PACKAGE THICKNESS "A" ALREADY CONSIDERS COLLAPSE BALLS
  10. DIMENSIONING AND TOLERANCING PER ASME Y14.5M 1994.
- EXCEPT DIMENSION b.

Symbols	MIN	NOM	MAX
A	1.22	1.36	1.50
A1	0.29	0.34	0.39
A3	0.65	0.70	0.75
c	0.28	0.32	0.36
D	9.85	10.00	10.15
D1	8.80 BSC		
E	9.85	10.00	10.15
E1	8.80 BSC		
b	0.43	0.48	0.53
bbb	.20		
ddd	.12		
e	0.80 BSC		
f	-	0.60	-
M	12		
n	108		
REF: JEDEC MO-219F			

## A Serial Flash Loader

### A.1 Serial Flash Loader

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> serial flash loader is a preprogrammed flash-resident utility used to download code to the flash memory of a device without the use of a debug interface. The serial flash loader uses a simple packet interface to provide synchronous communication with the device. The flash loader runs off the crystal and does not enable the PLL, so its speed is determined by the crystal used. The two serial interfaces that can be used are the UART0 and SSI0 interfaces. For simplicity, both the data format and communication protocol are identical for both serial interfaces.

### A.2 Interfaces

Once communication with the flash loader is established via one of the serial interfaces, that interface is used until the flash loader is reset or new code takes over. For example, once you start communicating using the SSI port, communications with the flash loader via the UART are disabled until the device is reset.

#### A.2.1 UART

The Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UART) communication uses a fixed serial format of 8 bits of data, no parity, and 1 stop bit. The baud rate used for communication is automatically detected by the flash loader and can be any valid baud rate supported by the host and the device. The auto detection sequence requires that the baud rate should be no more than 1/32 the crystal frequency of the board that is running the serial flash loader. This is actually the same as the hardware limitation for the maximum baud rate for any UART on a Stellaris<sup>®</sup> device which is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Max Baud Rate} = \text{System Clock Frequency} / 16$$

In order to determine the baud rate, the serial flash loader needs to determine the relationship between its own crystal frequency and the baud rate. This is enough information for the flash loader to configure its UART to the same baud rate as the host. This automatic baud-rate detection allows the host to use any valid baud rate that it wants to communicate with the device.

The method used to perform this automatic synchronization relies on the host sending the flash loader two bytes that are both 0x55. This generates a series of pulses to the flash loader that it can use to calculate the ratios needed to program the UART to match the host's baud rate. After the host sends the pattern, it attempts to read back one byte of data from the UART. The flash loader returns the value of 0xCC to indicate successful detection of the baud rate. If this byte is not received after at least twice the time required to transfer the two bytes, the host can resend another pattern of 0x55, 0x55, and wait for the 0xCC byte again until the flash loader acknowledges that it has received a synchronization pattern correctly. For example, the time to wait for data back from the flash loader should be calculated as at least  $2 * (20(\text{bits}/\text{sync}) / \text{baud rate} (\text{bits}/\text{sec}))$ . For a baud rate of 115200, this time is  $2 * (20 / 115200)$  or 0.35 ms.

#### A.2.2 SSI

The Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) port also uses a fixed serial format for communications, with the framing defined as Motorola format with SPH set to 1 and SPO set to 1. See "Frame Formats" on page 345 in the SSI chapter for more information on formats for this transfer protocol. Like the UART, this interface has hardware requirements that limit the maximum speed that the SSI clock can run. This allows the SSI clock to be at most 1/12 the crystal frequency of the board running



the flash loader. Since the host device is the master, the SSI on the flash loader device does not need to determine the clock as it is provided directly by the host.

## A.3 Packet Handling

All communications, with the exception of the UART auto-baud, are done via defined packets that are acknowledged (ACK) or not acknowledged (NAK) by the devices. The packets use the same format for receiving and sending packets, including the method used to acknowledge successful or unsuccessful reception of a packet.

### A.3.1 Packet Format

All packets sent and received from the device use the following byte-packed format.

```
struct
{
    unsigned char ucSize;
    unsigned char ucChecksum;
    unsigned char Data[];
};
```

ucSize	The first byte received holds the total size of the transfer including the size and checksum bytes.
ucChecksum	This holds a simple checksum of the bytes in the data buffer only. The algorithm is $Data[0]+Data[1]+\dots+Data[ucSize-3]$ .
Data	This is the raw data intended for the device, which is formatted in some form of command interface. There should be $ucSize-2$ bytes of data provided in this buffer to or from the device.

### A.3.2 Sending Packets

The actual bytes of the packet can be sent individually or all at once; the only limitation is that commands that cause flash memory access should limit the download sizes to prevent losing bytes during flash programming. This limitation is discussed further in the section that describes the serial flash loader command, `COMMAND_SEND_DATA` (see “`COMMAND_SEND_DATA (0x24)`” on page 579).

Once the packet has been formatted correctly by the host, it should be sent out over the UART or SSI interface. Then the host should poll the UART or SSI interface for the first non-zero data returned from the device. The first non-zero byte will either be an ACK (0xCC) or a NAK (0x33) byte from the device indicating the packet was received successfully (ACK) or unsuccessfully (NAK). This does not indicate that the actual contents of the command issued in the data portion of the packet were valid, just that the packet was received correctly.

### A.3.3 Receiving Packets

The flash loader sends a packet of data in the same format that it receives a packet. The flash loader may transfer leading zero data before the first actual byte of data is sent out. The first non-zero byte is the size of the packet followed by a checksum byte, and finally followed by the data itself. There is no break in the data after the first non-zero byte is sent from the flash loader. Once the device communicating with the flash loader receives all the bytes, it must either ACK or NAK the packet to indicate that the transmission was successful. The appropriate response after sending a NAK to the flash loader is to resend the command that failed and request the data again. If needed, the host may send leading zeros before sending down the ACK/NAK signal to the flash loader, as the

flash loader only accepts the first non-zero data as a valid response. This zero padding is needed by the SSI interface in order to receive data to or from the flash loader.

## A.4 Commands

The next section defines the list of commands that can be sent to the flash loader. The first byte of the data should always be one of the defined commands, followed by data or parameters as determined by the command that is sent.

### A.4.1 COMMAND\_PING (0x20)

This command simply accepts the command and sets the global status to success. The format of the packet is as follows:

```
Byte[0] = 0x03;  
Byte[1] = checksum(Byte[2]);  
Byte[2] = COMMAND_PING;
```

The ping command has 3 bytes and the value for `COMMAND_PING` is 0x20 and the checksum of one byte is that same byte, making `Byte[1]` also 0x20. Since the ping command has no real return status, the receipt of an ACK can be interpreted as a successful ping to the flash loader.

### A.4.2 COMMAND\_GET\_STATUS (0x23)

This command returns the status of the last command that was issued. Typically, this command should be sent after every command to ensure that the previous command was successful or to properly respond to a failure. The command requires one byte in the data of the packet and should be followed by reading a packet with one byte of data that contains a status code. The last step is to ACK or NAK the received data so the flash loader knows that the data has been read.

```
Byte[0] = 0x03  
Byte[1] = checksum(Byte[2])  
Byte[2] = COMMAND_GET_STATUS
```

### A.4.3 COMMAND\_DOWNLOAD (0x21)

This command is sent to the flash loader to indicate where to store data and how many bytes will be sent by the `COMMAND_SEND_DATA` commands that follow. The command consists of two 32-bit values that are both transferred MSB first. The first 32-bit value is the address to start programming data into, while the second is the 32-bit size of the data that will be sent. This command also triggers an erase of the full area to be programmed so this command takes longer than other commands. This results in a longer time to receive the ACK/NAK back from the board. This command should be followed by a `COMMAND_GET_STATUS` to ensure that the Program Address and Program size are valid for the device running the flash loader.

The format of the packet to send this command is as follows:

```
Byte[0] = 11  
Byte[1] = checksum(Bytes[2:10])  
Byte[2] = COMMAND_DOWNLOAD  
Byte[3] = Program Address [31:24]  
Byte[4] = Program Address [23:16]  
Byte[5] = Program Address [15:8]  
Byte[6] = Program Address [7:0]  
Byte[7] = Program Size [31:24]
```

```

Byte[8] = Program Size [23:16]
Byte[9] = Program Size [15:8]
Byte[10] = Program Size [7:0]

```

#### A.4.4 **COMMAND\_SEND\_DATA (0x24)**

This command should only follow a `COMMAND_DOWNLOAD` command or another `COMMAND_SEND_DATA` command if more data is needed. Consecutive send data commands automatically increment address and continue programming from the previous location. The caller should limit transfers of data to a maximum 8 bytes of packet data to allow the flash to program successfully and not overflow input buffers of the serial interfaces. The command terminates programming once the number of bytes indicated by the `COMMAND_DOWNLOAD` command has been received. Each time this function is called it should be followed by a `COMMAND_GET_STATUS` to ensure that the data was successfully programmed into the flash. If the flash loader sends a NAK to this command, the flash loader does not increment the current address to allow retransmission of the previous data.

```

Byte[0] = 11
Byte[1] = checksum(Bytes[2:10])
Byte[2] = COMMAND_SEND_DATA
Byte[3] = Data[0]
Byte[4] = Data[1]
Byte[5] = Data[2]
Byte[6] = Data[3]
Byte[7] = Data[4]
Byte[8] = Data[5]
Byte[9] = Data[6]
Byte[10] = Data[7]

```

#### A.4.5 **COMMAND\_RUN (0x22)**

This command is used to tell the flash loader to execute from the address passed as the parameter in this command. This command consists of a single 32-bit value that is interpreted as the address to execute. The 32-bit value is transmitted MSB first and the flash loader responds with an ACK signal back to the host device before actually executing the code at the given address. This allows the host to know that the command was received successfully and the code is now running.

```

Byte[0] = 7
Byte[1] = checksum(Bytes[2:6])
Byte[2] = COMMAND_RUN
Byte[3] = Execute Address[31:24]
Byte[4] = Execute Address[23:16]
Byte[5] = Execute Address[15:8]
Byte[6] = Execute Address[7:0]

```

#### A.4.6 **COMMAND\_RESET (0x25)**

This command is used to tell the flash loader device to reset. This is useful when downloading a new image that overwrote the flash loader and wants to start from a full reset. Unlike the `COMMAND_RUN` command, this allows the initial stack pointer to be read by the hardware and set up for the new code. It can also be used to reset the flash loader if a critical error occurs and the host device wants to restart communication with the flash loader.

```
Byte[0] = 3  
Byte[1] = checksum(Byte[2])  
Byte[2] = COMMAND_RESET
```

The flash loader responds with an ACK signal back to the host device before actually executing the software reset to the device running the flash loader. This allows the host to know that the command was received successfully and the part will be reset.

## B Register Quick Reference

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0														
<b>System Control</b>																													
Base 0x400F.E000																													
<b>DID0, type RO, offset 0x000, reset -</b>																													
VER								CLASS																					
				MAJOR								MINOR																	
<b>PBORCTL, type R/W, offset 0x030, reset 0x0000.7FFD</b>																													
														BORIOR															
<b>LDOPTL, type R/W, offset 0x034, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																													
														VADJ															
<b>RIS, type RO, offset 0x050, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																													
								PLLRIS						BORRIS															
<b>IMC, type R/W, offset 0x054, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																													
								PLLLIM						BORIM															
<b>MISC, type R/W1C, offset 0x058, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																													
								PLLLMIS						BORMIS															
<b>RESC, type R/W, offset 0x05C, reset -</b>																													
								LDO		SW		WDT		BOR		POR		EXT											
<b>RCC, type R/W, offset 0x060, reset 0x078E.3AD1</b>																													
PWRDN				ACG		SYSDIV				USESYS		USEPWMDIV		PWMDIV															
				BYPASS		XTAL				OSCSRC				IOSCDIS		MOSCDIS													
<b>PLLCFG, type RO, offset 0x064, reset -</b>																													
F								R																					
<b>RCC2, type R/W, offset 0x070, reset 0x0780.2810</b>																													
USERCC2				SYSDIV2																									
PWRDN2				BYPASS2						OSCSRC2																			
<b>DSLPLCLKCFG, type R/W, offset 0x144, reset 0x0780.0000</b>																													
DSDIVORIDE								DSOSCSRC																					
<b>DID1, type RO, offset 0x004, reset -</b>																													
VER				FAM				PARTNO																					
PINCOUNT								TEMP		PKG		ROHS		QUAL															
<b>DC0, type RO, offset 0x008, reset 0x00FF.007F</b>																													
SRAMSZ								FLASHSZ																					
<b>DC1, type RO, offset 0x010, reset 0x0111.33FF</b>																													
MINSYS				CAN0				PWM						ADC															
				MAXADCS				MPU		HIB		TEMPSNS		PLL		WDT		SWO		SWD		JTAG							
<b>DC2, type RO, offset 0x014, reset 0x010F.0111</b>																													
								COMP0						TIMER3		TIMER2		TIMER1		TIMER0									
								QEI0				SSI0								UART0									
<b>DC3, type RO, offset 0x018, reset 0xBFFF.81FF</b>																													
32KHZ		CCP5		CCP4		CCP3		CCP2		CCP1		CCP0		ADC7		ADC6		ADC5		ADC4		ADC3		ADC2		ADC1		ADC0	
PWFAL												C00		C0PLUS		C0MINUS		PWM5		PWM4		PWM3		PWM2		PWM1		PWM0	

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>DC4, type RO, offset 0x01C, reset 0x5000.00FF</b>															
	EPHY0		EMAC0												
								GPIOH	GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
<b>RCGC0, type R/W, offset 0x100, reset 0x00000040</b>															
							CAN0				PWM				ADC
							MAXADCSPD		HIB			WDT			
<b>SCGC0, type R/W, offset 0x110, reset 0x00000040</b>															
							CAN0				PWM				ADC
							MAXADCSPD		HIB			WDT			
<b>DCGC0, type R/W, offset 0x120, reset 0x00000040</b>															
							CAN0				PWM				ADC
							MAXADCSPD		HIB			WDT			
<b>RCGC1, type R/W, offset 0x104, reset 0x00000000</b>															
							COMP0					TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
							QEIO				SSI0				UART0
<b>SCGC1, type R/W, offset 0x114, reset 0x00000000</b>															
							COMP0					TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
							QEIO				SSI0				UART0
<b>DCGC1, type R/W, offset 0x124, reset 0x00000000</b>															
							COMP0					TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
							QEIO				SSI0				UART0
<b>RCGC2, type R/W, offset 0x108, reset 0x00000000</b>															
	EPHY0		EMAC0												
								GPIOH	GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
<b>SCGC2, type R/W, offset 0x118, reset 0x00000000</b>															
	EPHY0		EMAC0												
								GPIOH	GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
<b>DCGC2, type R/W, offset 0x128, reset 0x00000000</b>															
	EPHY0		EMAC0												
								GPIOH	GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
<b>SRCR0, type R/W, offset 0x040, reset 0x00000000</b>															
							CAN0				PWM				ADC
									HIB			WDT			
<b>SRCR1, type R/W, offset 0x044, reset 0x00000000</b>															
							COMP0					TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
							QEIO				SSI0				UART0
<b>SRCR2, type R/W, offset 0x048, reset 0x00000000</b>															
	EPHY0		EMAC0												
								GPIOH	GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
<b>Hibernation Module</b>															
Base 0x400F.C000															
<b>HIBRTCC, type RO, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
															RTCC
															RTCC
<b>HIBRTCM0, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
															RTCM0
															RTCM0
<b>HIBRTCM1, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
															RTCM1
															RTCM1
<b>HIBRTCLD, type R/W, offset 0x00C, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
															RTCLD
															RTCLD

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>HIBCTL, type R/W, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
								VABORT	CLK32EN	LOWBATEN	PINWEN	RTCWEN	CLKSEL	HIBREQ	RTCEN
<b>HIBIM, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCALT1	RTCALT0
<b>HIBRIS, type RO, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCALT1	RTCALT0
<b>HIBMIS, type RO, offset 0x01C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCALT1	RTCALT0
<b>HIBIC, type R/W1C, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCALT1	RTCALT0
<b>HIBRTCT, type R/W, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.7FFF</b>															
TRIM															
<b>HIBDATA, type R/W, offset 0x030-0x12C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
RTD															
RTD															
<b>Internal Memory</b>															
<b>Flash Registers (Flash Control Offset)</b>															
Base 0x400F.D000															
<b>FMA, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
														OFFSET	
OFFSET															
<b>FMD, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
DATA															
DATA															
<b>FMC, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
WRKEY															
												COMT	MERASE	ERASE	WRITE
<b>FCRIS, type RO, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
														PRIS	ARIS
<b>FCIM, type R/W, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
														PMASK	AMASK
<b>FCMISC, type R/W1C, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
														PMISC	AMISC
<b>Internal Memory</b>															
<b>Flash Registers (System Control Offset)</b>															
Base 0x400F.E000															
<b>USEACL, type R/W, offset 0x140, reset 0x31</b>															
USEC															
<b>FMPRE0, type R/W, offset 0x130 and 0x200, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
READ_ENABLE															
READ_ENABLE															

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>FMPPE0, type R/W, offset 0x134 and 0x400, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
PROG_ENABLE															
PROG_ENABLE															
<b>USER_DBG, type R/W, offset 0x1D0, reset 0xFFFF.FFFE</b>															
NW				DATA											
DATA												DBG1		DBG0	
<b>USER_REG0, type R/W, offset 0x1E0, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
NW				DATA											
DATA															
<b>USER_REG1, type R/W, offset 0x1E4, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
NW				DATA											
DATA															
<b>FMPRE1, type R/W, offset 0x204, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
READ_ENABLE															
READ_ENABLE															
<b>FMPRE2, type R/W, offset 0x208, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
READ_ENABLE															
READ_ENABLE															
<b>FMPRE3, type R/W, offset 0x20C, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
READ_ENABLE															
READ_ENABLE															
<b>FMPPE1, type R/W, offset 0x404, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
PROG_ENABLE															
PROG_ENABLE															
<b>FMPPE2, type R/W, offset 0x408, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
PROG_ENABLE															
PROG_ENABLE															
<b>FMPPE3, type R/W, offset 0x40C, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
PROG_ENABLE															
PROG_ENABLE															
<b>General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)</b>															
GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000															
GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000															
GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000															
GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000															
GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000															
GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000															
GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000															
GPIO Port H base: 0x4002.7000															
<b>GPIODATA, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
DATA															
<b>GPIODIR, type R/W, offset 0x400, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
DIR															
<b>GPIOIS, type R/W, offset 0x404, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
IS															
<b>GPIOIBE, type R/W, offset 0x408, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
IBE															
<b>GPIOIEV, type R/W, offset 0x40C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
IEV															



31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
GPIOIM, type R/W, offset 0x410, reset 0x0000.0000															
												IME			
GPIOIRS, type RO, offset 0x414, reset 0x0000.0000															
												RIS			
GPIOMIS, type RO, offset 0x418, reset 0x0000.0000															
												MIS			
GPIOICR, type W1C, offset 0x41C, reset 0x0000.0000															
												IC			
GPIOAFSEL, type R/W, offset 0x420, reset -															
												AFSEL			
GPIODR2R, type R/W, offset 0x500, reset 0x0000.00FF															
												DRV2			
GPIODR4R, type R/W, offset 0x504, reset 0x0000.0000															
												DRV4			
GPIODR8R, type R/W, offset 0x508, reset 0x0000.0000															
												DRV8			
GPIOODR, type R/W, offset 0x50C, reset 0x0000.0000															
												ODE			
GPIOPUR, type R/W, offset 0x510, reset -															
												PUE			
GPIOPDR, type R/W, offset 0x514, reset 0x0000.0000															
												PDE			
GPIOSLR, type R/W, offset 0x518, reset 0x0000.0000															
												SRL			
GPIODEN, type R/W, offset 0x51C, reset -															
												DEN			
GPIOLOCK, type R/W, offset 0x520, reset 0x0000.0001															
												LOCK			
												LOCK			
GPIOCR, type -, offset 0x524, reset -															
												CR			
GPIOPeriphID4, type RO, offset 0xFD0, reset 0x0000.0000															
												PID4			
GPIOPeriphID5, type RO, offset 0xFD4, reset 0x0000.0000															
												PID5			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16						
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
<b>GPIOPeriphID6, type RO, offset 0xFD8, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												PID6									
<b>GPIOPeriphID7, type RO, offset 0xFDC, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												PID7									
<b>GPIOPeriphID0, type RO, offset 0xFE0, reset 0x0000.0061</b>																					
												PID0									
<b>GPIOPeriphID1, type RO, offset 0xFE4, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												PID1									
<b>GPIOPeriphID2, type RO, offset 0xFE8, reset 0x0000.0018</b>																					
												PID2									
<b>GPIOPeriphID3, type RO, offset 0xFEC, reset 0x0000.0001</b>																					
												PID3									
<b>GPIOCellID0, type RO, offset 0xFF0, reset 0x0000.000D</b>																					
												CID0									
<b>GPIOCellID1, type RO, offset 0xFF4, reset 0x0000.00F0</b>																					
												CID1									
<b>GPIOCellID2, type RO, offset 0xFF8, reset 0x0000.0005</b>																					
												CID2									
<b>GPIOCellID3, type RO, offset 0xFFC, reset 0x0000.00B1</b>																					
												CID3									
<b>General-Purpose Timers</b>																					
Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000																					
Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000																					
Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000																					
Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000																					
<b>GPTMCFG, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												GPTMCFG									
<b>GPTMTAMR, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												TAAMS	TACMR	TAMR							
<b>GPTMTBMR, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												TBAMS	TBCMR	TBMR							
<b>GPTMCTL, type R/W, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
TBPWML		TBOTE		TBEVENT		TBSTALL		TBEN		TAPWML		TAOTE		RTCEN		TAEVENT		TASTALL		TAEN	
<b>GPTMIMR, type R/W, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
						CBEIM		CBMIM		TBTOIM				RTCIM		CAEIM		CAMIM		TATOIM	
<b>GPTMRIS, type RO, offset 0x01C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
						CBERIS		CBMRIS		TBTORIS				RTCRIIS		CAERIS		CAMRIS		TATORIS	

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0								
<b>GPTMMIS, type RO, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																							
								CBEMIS				CBMMIS				TBTOMIS							
								RTCMIS				CAEMIS				CMMIS				TATOMIS			
<b>GPTMICR, type W1C, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																							
								CBECINT				CBMCINT				TBTOCINT							
								RTCCINT				CAECINT				CAMCINT				TATOCINT			
<b>GPTMTAILR, type R/W, offset 0x028, reset 0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) and 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)</b>																							
TAILRH																							
TAILRL																							
<b>GPTMTBILR, type R/W, offset 0x02C, reset 0x0000.FFFF</b>																							
TBILRL																							
<b>GPTMTAMATCHR, type R/W, offset 0x030, reset 0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) and 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)</b>																							
TAMRH																							
TAMRL																							
<b>GPTMTBMATCHR, type R/W, offset 0x034, reset 0x0000.FFFF</b>																							
TBMRL																							
<b>GPTMTAPR, type R/W, offset 0x038, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																							
TAPSR																							
<b>GPTMTBPR, type R/W, offset 0x03C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																							
TBPSR																							
<b>GPTMTAPMR, type R/W, offset 0x040, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																							
TAPSMR																							
<b>GPTMTBPMR, type R/W, offset 0x044, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																							
TBPSMR																							
<b>GPTMTAR, type RO, offset 0x048, reset 0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) and 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)</b>																							
TARH																							
TARL																							
<b>GPTMTBR, type RO, offset 0x04C, reset 0x0000.FFFF</b>																							
TBRL																							
<b>Watchdog Timer</b>																							
Base 0x4000.0000																							
<b>WDTLOAD, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>																							
WDTLoad																							
WDTLoad																							
<b>WDTVALUE, type RO, offset 0x004, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>																							
WDTValue																							
WDTValue																							
<b>WDTCTL, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																							
														RESEN		INTEN							
<b>WDTICR, type WO, offset 0x00C, reset -</b>																							
WDTIntClr																							
WDTIntClr																							
<b>WDTRIS, type RO, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																							
WDTRIS																							

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>WDTMIS, type RO, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
															WDTMIS
<b>WDTTST, type R/W, offset 0x418, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
															STALL
<b>WDTLOCK, type R/W, offset 0xC00, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
WDTLock															
WDTLock															
<b>WDTPeriphID4, type RO, offset 0xFD0, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
															PID4
<b>WDTPeriphID5, type RO, offset 0xFD4, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
															PID5
<b>WDTPeriphID6, type RO, offset 0xFD8, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
															PID6
<b>WDTPeriphID7, type RO, offset 0xFDC, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
															PID7
<b>WDTPeriphID0, type RO, offset 0xFE0, reset 0x0000.0005</b>															
															PID0
<b>WDTPeriphID1, type RO, offset 0xFE4, reset 0x0000.0018</b>															
															PID1
<b>WDTPeriphID2, type RO, offset 0xFE8, reset 0x0000.0018</b>															
															PID2
<b>WDTPeriphID3, type RO, offset 0xFEC, reset 0x0000.0001</b>															
															PID3
<b>WDTPCellID0, type RO, offset 0xFF0, reset 0x0000.000D</b>															
															CID0
<b>WDTPCellID1, type RO, offset 0xFF4, reset 0x0000.00F0</b>															
															CID1
<b>WDTPCellID2, type RO, offset 0xFF8, reset 0x0000.0005</b>															
															CID2
<b>WDTPCellID3, type RO, offset 0xFFC, reset 0x0000.00B1</b>															
															CID3
<b>Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)</b>															
Base 0x4003.8000															
<b>ADCACTSS, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												ASEN3	ASEN2	ASEN1	ASEN0
<b>ADCRIS, type RO, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												INR3	INR2	INR1	INR0

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
<b>ADCIM, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
												MASK3		MASK2		MASK1		MASK0	
<b>ADCISC, type R/W1C, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
												IN3		IN2		IN1		IN0	
<b>ADCOSTAT, type R/W1C, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
												OV3		OV2		OV1		OV0	
<b>ADCEMUX, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
EM3				EM2				EM1				EM0							
<b>ADCUSTAT, type R/W1C, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
												UV3		UV2		UV1		UV0	
<b>ADCSSPRI, type R/W, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.3210</b>																			
SS3				SS2				SS1				SS0							
<b>ADCPSSI, type WO, offset 0x028, reset -</b>																			
												SS3		SS2		SS1		SS0	
<b>ADCSAC, type R/W, offset 0x030, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
												AVG							
<b>ADCSSMUX0, type R/W, offset 0x040, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
MUX7				MUX6				MUX5				MUX4							
MUX3				MUX2				MUX1				MUX0							
<b>ADCSSCTL0, type R/W, offset 0x044, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
TS7	IE7	END7	D7	TS6	IE6	END6	D6	TS5	IE5	END5	D5	TS4	IE4	END4	D4				
TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0				
<b>ADCSSFIFO0, type RO, offset 0x048, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
												DATA							
<b>ADCSSFIFO1, type RO, offset 0x068, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
												DATA							
<b>ADCSSFIFO2, type RO, offset 0x088, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
												DATA							
<b>ADCSSFIFO3, type RO, offset 0x0A8, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
												DATA							
<b>ADCSSFSTAT0, type RO, offset 0x04C, reset 0x0000.0100</b>																			
FULL				EMPTY				HPTR				TPTR							
<b>ADCSSFSTAT1, type RO, offset 0x06C, reset 0x0000.0100</b>																			
FULL				EMPTY				HPTR				TPTR							
<b>ADCSSFSTAT2, type RO, offset 0x08C, reset 0x0000.0100</b>																			
FULL				EMPTY				HPTR				TPTR							

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>ADCSSFSTAT3, type RO, offset 0x0AC, reset 0x0000.0100</b>															
FULL				EMPTY				HPTR				TPTR			
<b>ADCSSMUX1, type R/W, offset 0x060, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
MUX3				MUX2				MUX1				MUX0			
<b>ADCSSMUX2, type R/W, offset 0x080, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
MUX3				MUX2				MUX1				MUX0			
<b>ADCSSCTL1, type R/W, offset 0x064, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
<b>ADCSSCTL2, type R/W, offset 0x084, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
<b>ADCSSMUX3, type R/W, offset 0x0A0, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												MUX0			
<b>ADCSSCTL3, type R/W, offset 0x0A4, reset 0x0000.0002</b>															
												TS0	IE0	END0	D0
<b>ADCTMLB, type R/W, offset 0x100, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
															LB
<b>Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UARTs)</b>															
UART0 base: 0x4000.C000															
<b>UARTDR, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
				OE	BE	PE	FE	DATA							
<b>UARTSR/UARTECR, type RO, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												OE	BE	PE	FE
<b>UARTSR/UARTECR, type WO, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												DATA			
<b>UARTFR, type RO, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0090</b>															
								TXFE	RXFF	TXFF	RXFE	BUSY			
<b>UARTILPR, type R/W, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												ILPDVSR			
<b>UARTIBRD, type R/W, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
DIVINT															
<b>UARTFBRD, type R/W, offset 0x028, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
DIVFRAC															
<b>UARTLCRH, type R/W, offset 0x02C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
								SPS	WLEN		FEN	STP2	EPS	PEN	BRK
<b>UARTCTL, type R/W, offset 0x030, reset 0x0000.0300</b>															
						RXE	TXE	LBE					SIRLP	SIREN	UARTEN

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>UARTIFLS, type R/W, offset 0x034, reset 0x0000.0012</b>																
												RXIFLSEL		TXIFLSEL		
<b>UARTIM, type R/W, offset 0x038, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
						OEIM	BEIM	PEIM	FEIM	RTIM	TXIM	RXIM				
<b>UARTRIS, type RO, offset 0x03C, reset 0x0000.000F</b>																
						OERIS	BERIS	PERIS	FERIS	RTRIS	TXRIS	RXRIS				
<b>UARTMIS, type RO, offset 0x040, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
						OEMIS	BEMIS	PEMIS	FEMIS	RTMIS	TXMIS	RXMIS				
<b>UARTICR, type W1C, offset 0x044, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
						OEIC	BEIC	PEIC	FEIC	RTIC	TXIC	RXIC				
<b>UARTPeriphID4, type RO, offset 0xFD0, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
												PID4				
<b>UARTPeriphID5, type RO, offset 0xFD4, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
												PID5				
<b>UARTPeriphID6, type RO, offset 0xFD8, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
												PID6				
<b>UARTPeriphID7, type RO, offset 0xFDC, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
												PID7				
<b>UARTPeriphID0, type RO, offset 0xFE0, reset 0x0000.0011</b>																
												PID0				
<b>UARTPeriphID1, type RO, offset 0xFE4, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
												PID1				
<b>UARTPeriphID2, type RO, offset 0xFE8, reset 0x0000.0018</b>																
												PID2				
<b>UARTPeriphID3, type RO, offset 0xFEC, reset 0x0000.0001</b>																
												PID3				
<b>UARTPCellID0, type RO, offset 0xFF0, reset 0x0000.000D</b>																
												CID0				
<b>UARTPCellID1, type RO, offset 0xFF4, reset 0x0000.00F0</b>																
												CID1				
<b>UARTPCellID2, type RO, offset 0xFF8, reset 0x0000.0005</b>																
												CID2				
<b>UARTPCellID3, type RO, offset 0xFFC, reset 0x0000.00B1</b>																
												CID3				

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16						
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
<b>Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)</b>																					
SSIO base: 0x4000.8000																					
<b>SSICR0, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
SCR								SPH		SPO		FRF		DSS							
<b>SSICR1, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												SOD		MS		SSE		LBM			
<b>SSIDR, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
DATA																					
<b>SSISR, type RO, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.0003</b>																					
												BSY		RFF		RNE		TNF		TFE	
<b>SSICPSR, type R/W, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
CPSDVSR																					
<b>SSIIM, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												TXIM		RXIM		RTIM		RORIM			
<b>SSIRIS, type RO, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0008</b>																					
												TXRIS		RXRIS		RTRIS		RORRIS			
<b>SSIMIS, type RO, offset 0x01C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												TXMIS		RXMIS		RTMIS		RORMIS			
<b>SSIICR, type W1C, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
														RTIC		RORIC					
<b>SSIPeriphID4, type RO, offset 0xFD0, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
PID4																					
<b>SSIPeriphID5, type RO, offset 0xFD4, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
PID5																					
<b>SSIPeriphID6, type RO, offset 0xFD8, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
PID6																					
<b>SSIPeriphID7, type RO, offset 0xFDC, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
PID7																					
<b>SSIPeriphID0, type RO, offset 0xFE0, reset 0x0000.0022</b>																					
PID0																					
<b>SSIPeriphID1, type RO, offset 0xFE4, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
PID1																					
<b>SSIPeriphID2, type RO, offset 0xFE8, reset 0x0000.0018</b>																					
PID2																					
<b>SSIPeriphID3, type RO, offset 0xFEC, reset 0x0000.0001</b>																					
PID3																					



31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>SSIPCellID0, type RO, offset 0xFF0, reset 0x0000.000D</b>															
												CID0			
<b>SSIPCellID1, type RO, offset 0xFF4, reset 0x0000.00F0</b>															
												CID1			
<b>SSIPCellID2, type RO, offset 0xFF8, reset 0x0000.0005</b>															
												CID2			
<b>SSIPCellID3, type RO, offset 0xFFC, reset 0x0000.00B1</b>															
												CID3			
<b>Controller Area Network (CAN) Module</b>															
CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000															
<b>CANCTL, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0001</b>															
								Test	CCE	DAR		EIE	SIE	IE	INIT
<b>CANSTS, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
								BOff	EWarn	EPass	RxOK	TxOK	LEC		
<b>CANERR, type RO, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
RP	REC							TEC							
<b>CANBIT, type R/W, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.2301</b>															
TSeg2				TSeg1				SJW				BRP			
<b>CANINT, type RO, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												IntId			
<b>CANTST, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
								Rx	Tx		LBack	Silent	Basic		
<b>CANBRPE, type R/W, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
												BRPE			
<b>CANIF1CRQ, type R/W, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0001</b>															
Busy								MNUM							
<b>CANIF2CRQ, type R/W, offset 0x080, reset 0x0000.0001</b>															
Busy								MNUM							
<b>CANIF1CMSK, type R/W, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
								WRNRD	Mask	Arb	Control	CrIntPnd	NewDat	DataA	DataB
<b>CANIF2CMSK, type R/W, offset 0x084, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
								WRNRD	Mask	Arb	Control	CrIntPnd	NewDat	DataA	DataB
<b>CANIF1CMSK, type R/W, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
								WRNRD	Mask	Arb	Control		TxRqst	DataA	DataB
<b>CANIF2CMSK, type R/W, offset 0x084, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
								WRNRD	Mask	Arb	Control		TxRqst	DataA	DataB

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
<b>CANIF1MSK1, type R/W, offset 0x028, reset 0x0000.FFFF</b>																			
Msk																			
<b>CANIF2MSK1, type R/W, offset 0x088, reset 0x0000.FFFF</b>																			
Msk																			
<b>CANIF1MSK2, type R/W, offset 0x02C, reset 0x0000.FFFF</b>																			
MXtd		MDir		Msk															
<b>CANIF2MSK2, type R/W, offset 0x08C, reset 0x0000.FFFF</b>																			
MXtd		MDir		Msk															
<b>CANIF1ARB1, type R/W, offset 0x030, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
ID																			
<b>CANIF2ARB1, type R/W, offset 0x090, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
ID																			
<b>CANIF1ARB2, type R/W, offset 0x034, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
MsgVal		Xtd		Dir		ID													
<b>CANIF2ARB2, type R/W, offset 0x094, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
MsgVal		Xtd		Dir		ID													
<b>CANIF1MCTL, type R/W, offset 0x038, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
NewDat		MsgLst		IntPnd		UMask		TxIE		RxIE		RmtEn		TxRqst		EoB		DLC	
<b>CANIF2MCTL, type R/W, offset 0x098, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
NewDat		MsgLst		IntPnd		UMask		TxIE		RxIE		RmtEn		TxRqst		EoB		DLC	
<b>CANIF1DA1, type R/W, offset 0x03C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
Data																			
<b>CANIF1DA2, type R/W, offset 0x040, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
Data																			
<b>CANIF1DB1, type R/W, offset 0x044, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
Data																			
<b>CANIF1DB2, type R/W, offset 0x048, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
Data																			
<b>CANIF2DA1, type R/W, offset 0x09C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
Data																			
<b>CANIF2DA2, type R/W, offset 0x0A0, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
Data																			
<b>CANIF2DB1, type R/W, offset 0x0A4, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																			
Data																			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>CANIF2DB2, type R/W, offset 0x0A8, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
Data															
<b>CANTXRQ1, type RO, offset 0x100, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
TxRqst															
<b>CANTXRQ2, type RO, offset 0x104, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
TxRqst															
<b>CANNWDA1, type RO, offset 0x120, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
NewDat															
<b>CANNWDA2, type RO, offset 0x124, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
NewDat															
<b>CANMSG1INT, type RO, offset 0x140, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
IntPnd															
<b>CANMSG2INT, type RO, offset 0x144, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
IntPnd															
<b>CANMSG1VAL, type RO, offset 0x160, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
MsgVal															
<b>CANMSG2VAL, type RO, offset 0x164, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
MsgVal															
<b>Ethernet Controller</b>															
<b>Ethernet MAC</b>															
Base 0x4004.8000															
<b>MACRIS, type RO, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
PHYINT MDINT RXER FOV TXEMP TXER RXINT															
<b>MACIACK, type W1C, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
PHYINT MDINT RXER FOV TXEMP TXER RXINT															
<b>MACIM, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.007F</b>															
PHYINTM MDINTM RXERM FOVM TXEMPM TXERM RXINTM															
<b>MACRCTL, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0008</b>															
RSTFIFO BADCRC PRMS AMUL RXEN															
<b>MACTCTL, type R/W, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
DUPLEX CRC PADEN TXEN															
<b>MACDATA, type RO, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
RXDATA															
RXDATA															
<b>MACDATA, type WO, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
TXDATA															
TXDATA															

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>MACIA0, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
MACOCT4								MACOCT3								
MACOCT2								MACOCT1								
<b>MACIA1, type R/W, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
MACOCT6								MACOCT5								
<b>MACTHR, type R/W, offset 0x01C, reset 0x0000.003F</b>																
THRESH																
<b>MACMCTL, type R/W, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
REGADR WRITE START																
<b>MACMDV, type R/W, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.0080</b>																
DIV																
<b>MACMTXD, type R/W, offset 0x02C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
MDTX																
<b>MACMRXD, type R/W, offset 0x030, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
MDRX																
<b>MACNP, type RO, offset 0x034, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
NPR																
<b>MACTR, type R/W, offset 0x038, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																
NEWTX																
<b>Ethernet Controller</b>																
<b>MII Management</b>																
<b>MR0, type R/W, address 0x00, reset 0x3100</b>																
RESET	LOOPBK	SPEEDSL	ANEGEN	PWRDN	ISO	RANEG	DUPLEX	COLT								
<b>MR1, type RO, address 0x01, reset 0x7849</b>																
100X_F	100X_H	10T_F	10T_H					MFPS	ANEGC	RFAULT	ANEGA	LINK	JAB	EXTD		
<b>MR2, type RO, address 0x02, reset 0x000E</b>																
OUI[21:6]																
<b>MR3, type RO, address 0x03, reset 0x7237</b>																
OUI[5:0]					MN					RN						
<b>MR4, type R/W, address 0x04, reset 0x01E1</b>																
NP	RF						A3	A2	A1	A0	S[4:0]					
<b>MR5, type RO, address 0x05, reset 0x0000</b>																
NP	ACK	RF					A[7:0]				S[4:0]					
<b>MR6, type RO, address 0x06, reset 0x0000</b>																
PDF LPNPA PRX LPANEGA																
<b>MR16, type R/W, address 0x10, reset 0x0140</b>																
RPTR	INPOL	TXHIM		SQEI	NL10					APOL	RVSPOL	PCSBP			RXCC	
<b>MR17, type R/W, address 0x11, reset 0x0000</b>																
JABBER_IE	RXER_IE	PRX_IE	PDF_IE	LPACK_IE	LSCHG_IE	RFAULT_IE	ANEGCOMP_E	JABBER_INT	RXER_INT	PRX_INT	PDF_INT	LPACK_INT	LSCHG_INT	RFAULT_INT	ANEGCOMP_INT	
<b>MR18, type RO, address 0x12, reset 0x0000</b>																
ANEGF DPLX RATE RXSD RX_LOCK																
<b>MR19, type R/W, address 0x13, reset 0x4000</b>																
TXO[1:0]																

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16						
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
<b>MR23, type R/W, address 0x17, reset 0x0010</b>																					
								LED1[3:0]				LED0[3:0]									
<b>MR24, type R/W, address 0x18, reset 0x00C0</b>																					
				PD_MODE		AUTO_SW		MDIX		MDIX_CM		MDIX_SD									
<b>Analog Comparator</b> Base 0x4003.C000																					
<b>ACMIS, type R/W1C, offset 0x00, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
															IN0						
<b>ACRIS, type RO, offset 0x04, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
															IN0						
<b>ACINTEN, type R/W, offset 0x08, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
															IN0						
<b>ACREFCTL, type R/W, offset 0x10, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
						EN		RNG		VREF											
<b>ACSTAT0, type RO, offset 0x20, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
															OVAL						
<b>ACCTL0, type R/W, offset 0x24, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
				TOEN		ASRCP		TSLVAL		TSEN		ISLVAL		ISEN		CINV					
<b>Pulse Width Modulator (PWM)</b> Base 0x4002.8000																					
<b>PWMCTL, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												GlobalSync2		GlobalSync1		GlobalSync0					
<b>PWMSYNC, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												Sync2		Sync1		Sync0					
<b>PWMENABLE, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
										PWM5En		PWM4En		PWM3En		PWM2En		PWM1En		PWM0En	
<b>PWMINVERT, type R/W, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
										PWM5Inv		PWM4Inv		PWM3Inv		PWM2Inv		PWM1Inv		PWM0Inv	
<b>PWMFAULT, type R/W, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
										Fault5		Fault4		Fault3		Fault2		Fault1		Fault0	
<b>PWMINTEN, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												IntPWM2		IntPWM1		IntPWM0					
<b>PWMRIS, type RO, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												IntPWM2		IntPWM1		IntPWM0					
<b>PWMISC, type R/W1C, offset 0x01C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																					
												IntPWM2		IntPWM1		IntPWM0					

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
<b>PWMSTATUS, type RO, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
															Fault			
<b>PWM0CTL, type R/W, offset 0x040, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
											CmpBUpd	CmpAUpd	LoadUpd	Debug	Mode	Enable		
<b>PWM1CTL, type R/W, offset 0x080, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
											CmpBUpd	CmpAUpd	LoadUpd	Debug	Mode	Enable		
<b>PWM2CTL, type R/W, offset 0x0C0, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
											CmpBUpd	CmpAUpd	LoadUpd	Debug	Mode	Enable		
<b>PWM0INTEN, type R/W, offset 0x044, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
				TrCmpBD	TrCmpBU	TrCmpAD	TrCmpAU	TrCntLoad	TrCntZero				IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
<b>PWM1INTEN, type R/W, offset 0x084, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
				TrCmpBD	TrCmpBU	TrCmpAD	TrCmpAU	TrCntLoad	TrCntZero				IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
<b>PWM2INTEN, type R/W, offset 0x0C4, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
				TrCmpBD	TrCmpBU	TrCmpAD	TrCmpAU	TrCntLoad	TrCntZero				IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
<b>PWM0RIS, type RO, offset 0x048, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
											IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero		
<b>PWM1RIS, type RO, offset 0x088, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
											IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero		
<b>PWM2RIS, type RO, offset 0x0C8, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
											IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero		
<b>PWM0ISC, type R/W1C, offset 0x04C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
											IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero		
<b>PWM1ISC, type R/W1C, offset 0x08C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
											IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero		
<b>PWM2ISC, type R/W1C, offset 0x0CC, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
											IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero		
<b>PWM0LOAD, type R/W, offset 0x050, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
															Load			
<b>PWM1LOAD, type R/W, offset 0x090, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
															Load			
<b>PWM2LOAD, type R/W, offset 0x0D0, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
															Load			
<b>PWM0COUNT, type RO, offset 0x054, reset 0x0000.0000</b>																		
															Count			

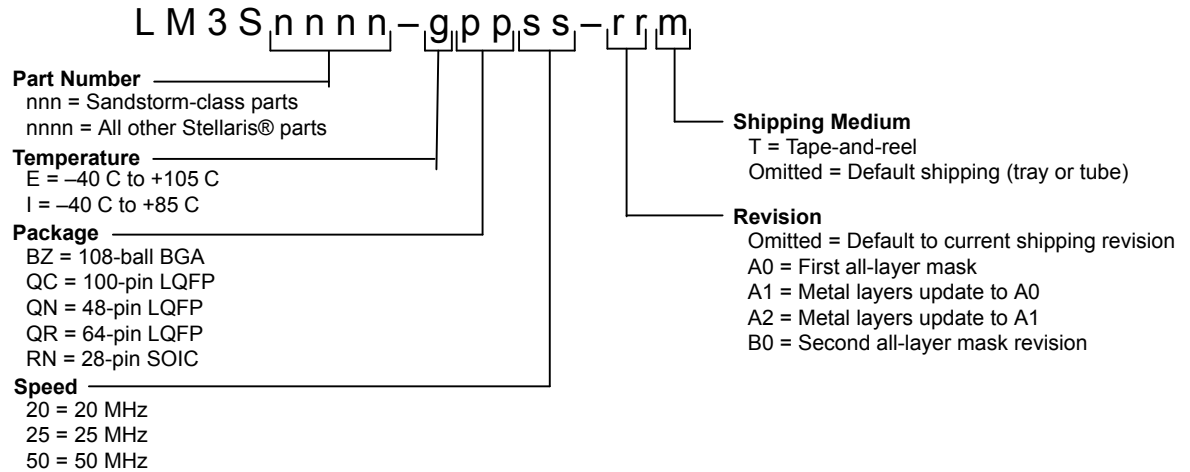
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>PWM1COUNT, type RO, offset 0x094, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
Count															
<b>PWM2COUNT, type RO, offset 0x0D4, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
Count															
<b>PWM0CMPA, type R/W, offset 0x058, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
CompA															
<b>PWM1CMPA, type R/W, offset 0x098, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
CompA															
<b>PWM2CMPA, type R/W, offset 0x0D8, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
CompA															
<b>PWM0CMPB, type R/W, offset 0x05C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
CompB															
<b>PWM1CMPB, type R/W, offset 0x09C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
CompB															
<b>PWM2CMPB, type R/W, offset 0x0DC, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
CompB															
<b>PWM0GENA, type R/W, offset 0x060, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
<b>PWM1GENA, type R/W, offset 0x0A0, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
<b>PWM2GENA, type R/W, offset 0x0E0, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
<b>PWM0GENB, type R/W, offset 0x064, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
<b>PWM1GENB, type R/W, offset 0x0A4, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
<b>PWM2GENB, type R/W, offset 0x0E4, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
<b>PWM0DBCTL, type R/W, offset 0x068, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
															Enable
<b>PWM1DBCTL, type R/W, offset 0x0A8, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
															Enable
<b>PWM2DBCTL, type R/W, offset 0x0E8, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
															Enable

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>PWM0DBRISE, type R/W, offset 0x06C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
RiseDelay															
<b>PWM1DBRISE, type R/W, offset 0x0AC, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
RiseDelay															
<b>PWM2DBRISE, type R/W, offset 0x0EC, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
RiseDelay															
<b>PWM0DBFALL, type R/W, offset 0x070, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
FallDelay															
<b>PWM1DBFALL, type R/W, offset 0x0B0, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
FallDelay															
<b>PWM2DBFALL, type R/W, offset 0x0F0, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
FallDelay															
<b>Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)</b>															
QEIO base: 0x4002.C000															
<b>QEICTL, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
STALLEN INVI INVB INVA VelDiv VelEn ResMode CapMode SigMode Swap Enable															
<b>QEISTAT, type RO, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
Direction Error															
<b>QEIPOS, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
Position															
Position															
<b>QEIMAXPOS, type R/W, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
MaxPos															
MaxPos															
<b>QEILOAD, type R/W, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
Load															
Load															
<b>QEITIME, type RO, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
Time															
Time															
<b>QEICOUNT, type RO, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
Count															
Count															
<b>QEISPEED, type RO, offset 0x01C, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
Speed															
Speed															
<b>QEINTEN, type R/W, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
IntError IntDir IntTimer IntIndex															
<b>QEIRIS, type RO, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
IntError IntDir IntTimer IntIndex															
<b>QEIISC, type R/W1C, offset 0x028, reset 0x0000.0000</b>															
IntError IntDir IntTimer IntIndex															



## C Ordering and Contact Information

### C.1 Ordering Information



**Table C-1. Part Ordering Information**

Orderable Part Number	Description
LM3S8971-IBZ50	Stellaris® LM3S8971 Microcontroller
LM3S8971-IBZ50 (T)	Stellaris® LM3S8971 Microcontroller
LM3S8971-EQC50	Stellaris® LM3S8971 Microcontroller
LM3S8971-EQC50 (T)	Stellaris® LM3S8971 Microcontroller
LM3S8971-IQC50	Stellaris® LM3S8971 Microcontroller
LM3S8971-IQC50 (T)	Stellaris® LM3S8971 Microcontroller

### C.2 Kits

The Luminary Micro Stellaris® Family provides the hardware and software tools that engineers need to begin development quickly.

- Reference Design Kits accelerate product development by providing ready-to-run hardware, and comprehensive documentation including hardware design files:  
[http://www.luminarymicro.com/products/reference\\_design\\_kits/](http://www.luminarymicro.com/products/reference_design_kits/)
- Evaluation Kits provide a low-cost and effective means of evaluating Stellaris® microcontrollers before purchase:  
<http://www.luminarymicro.com/products/kits.html>
- Development Kits provide you with all the tools you need to develop and prototype embedded applications right out of the box:  
[http://www.luminarymicro.com/products/development\\_kits.html](http://www.luminarymicro.com/products/development_kits.html)

See the Luminary Micro website for the latest tools available, or ask your Luminary Micro distributor.

### C.3 Company Information

Luminary Micro, Inc. designs, markets, and sells ARM Cortex-M3-based microcontrollers (MCUs). Austin, Texas-based Luminary Micro is the lead partner for the Cortex-M3 processor, delivering the world's first silicon implementation of the Cortex-M3 processor. Luminary Micro's introduction of the Stellaris® family of products provides 32-bit performance for the same price as current 8- and 16-bit microcontroller designs. With entry-level pricing at \$1.00 for an ARM technology-based MCU, Luminary Micro's Stellaris product line allows for standardization that eliminates future architectural upgrades or software tool changes.

Luminary Micro, Inc.  
108 Wild Basin, Suite 350  
Austin, TX 78746  
Main: +1-512-279-8800  
Fax: +1-512-279-8879  
<http://www.luminarymicro.com>  
[sales@luminarymicro.com](mailto:sales@luminarymicro.com)

### C.4 Support Information

For support on Luminary Micro products, contact:  
[support@luminarymicro.com](mailto:support@luminarymicro.com) +1-512-279-8800, ext. 3